

**Public Document Pack**  
**SOUTHEND-ON-SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL**

**Cabinet**

**Date: Tuesday, 15th March, 2016**  
**Time: 2.00 pm**  
**Place: Committee Room 1 - Civic Suite**  
**Contact: Colin Gamble**

**Email: [colingamble@southend.gov.uk](mailto:colingamble@southend.gov.uk)**

**A G E N D A**

- 1 Apologies for Absence**
- 2 Declarations of Interest**
- 3 Minutes of the Meetings held on 5th and 19th January and 11th February 2016**
- 4 Notice of Motion - C2C Timetable**
- 5 Reference Back from People Scrutiny Committee, 26th January 2016 - HIV Testing**  
Report of Director for Public Health
- 6 Reference back from Council, 25th February 2016 - Notice of Motion - Southend Borough Patrol**  
Report of Corporate Director for Place
- 7 Monthly Performance Report**  
(Previously circulated)
- 8 Quarter Three Treasury Management Report - 2015/16**  
Report of Corporate Director for Corporate Services
- 9 Mortgage Interest Rate - April 2016 to September 2016**  
Report of Corporate Director for Corporate Services
- 10 Corporate Debt Report**  
Report of Corporate Director for Corporate Services
- 11 Annual Procurement Plan**  
Report of the Corporate Director for People
- 12 Southend Children & Young People's Plan 16/17**  
Report of the Corporate Director for People
- 13 Annual Education Report**  
Report of the Corporate Director for People
- 14 Annual Report on Implementation of SEN Strategy/SEN 3 year Strategy 16/19**  
Report of the Corporate Director for People
- 15 Housing Register - changes to Local Connection**  
Report of the Corporate Director for People

- 16 School Term Dates 17/18**  
Report of the Corporate Director for People
- 17 A127 - Kent Elms**  
Report of the Corporate Director for Place
- 18 PVX Review**  
Report of the Corporate Director for Place
- 19 Southend Central Area Action Plan - Local Growth Fund**  
Report of the Corporate Director for Place
- 20 Annual Public Health Report**  
Report of Director for Public Health
- 21 Minutes of Public transport and Buses Working Party held on 22nd February 2016**
- 22 Council Procedure Rule 46**
- 23 Exclusion of the Public**  
  
To agree that, under Section 100(A)(4) of the Local Government Act 1972, the public be excluded from the meeting for the items of business set out below on the grounds that they involve the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Act, and that the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.
- 24 Garon Park Development Opportunity**  
Report of Corporate Director for Corporate Services
- 25 A127 Kent Elms - Appendix**
- 26 Council Procedure rule 46 - Confidential Sheet**

# **SOUTHEND-ON-SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL**

## **Meeting of Cabinet**

**Date: Thursday, 11th February, 2016**

**Place: Committee Room 1 - Civic Suite**

**Present:** Councillor Woodley (Chair)  
Councillors Gilbert (Vice-Chair), Jones, Moyies, Norman MBE,  
Terry and Betson

**In Attendance:** Councillors Habermel, Lamb, Longley and Mulroney.  
R Tinlin, J Williams, C Gamble, J Chesterton, J Ruffle, S Holland,  
S Leftley, A Lewis, A Atherton, I Ambrose, A Keating and C  
Fozzard.

**Start/End Time:** 2.00 - 2.12 pm

### **643 Apologies for Absence**

There were no apologies for absence.

### **644 Declarations of Interest**

There were no declarations of interest.

### **645 Housing Revenue Account Budget 2016/17 and Rent Setting**

The Cabinet considered a joint report of the Corporate Director for Corporate Services and Corporate Director for People setting out the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) budget for 2016/17, together with the information necessary to set a balanced budget as required by legislation. This item was considered by Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee.

Recommended:-

1. That a rent reduction of 1% on General Needs tenancies, as required by the Welfare Reform and Work Bill, be approved.
2. That a zero % rent increase on Sheltered Accommodation tenancies, be approved.
3. That an average rent increase of 3.39% on shared ownership properties, be approved.
4. That an increase in hostel rents to the appropriate Local Housing Allowance rate, less 10% plus £60, as allowed by national guidance, be approved.
5. That the proposed rent changes in 1-4 above be effective from 4 April 2016.
6. That the increases in other charges, as set out in section 5 of the submitted report, be approved.

7. That the management fee proposed by South Essex Homes, as set out in section 6 of the report, be noted.
8. That from 1 April 2016, South Essex Homes be charged with setting and recovering service, heating and water charges directly, on a cost recovery only basis, and their management fee be reduced accordingly.
9. That the appropriations to the Repairs Contract Pensions earmarked reserve and the HRA Capital Investment earmarked reserve, as set out in section 8 of the report, be approved.
10. That, subject to 2 - 9 above, the HRA budget, as set out in Appendix 1 of the report, be approved.
11. That a report be brought back to Cabinet in the Autumn on the HRA Medium Term Financial Strategy and Plan, as set out in section 9 of the submitted report.
12. That the value of the Council's Capital allowance for 2016/17 be declared as £34.073M, as determined in accordance with regulation 16 of the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations.

#### Reason for Decision

Part of the process of maintaining a balanced budget for the HRA is to consider and set any rent rise (and associated increases in other income streams). Full Council need to approve the HRA budget prior to the start of the financial year.

#### Other Options

Options available to Members are set out throughout the submitted report, particularly in relation to the proposed rent rise.

Note:- This is a Council Budget Function, not eligible for call in by virtue of Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rule 1.1(b)  
Executive Councillor:- Norman

### **646 Capital Programme 2016/17 to 2019/20**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Management Team setting out the proposed programme of capital projects for 2016/17 to 2019/20. This item was considered by all three Scrutiny Committees.

#### Recommended:-

1. That the current approved Programme for 2016/17 to 2018/19 of £129.6m, as set out in Appendix 1 of the submitted report, be noted.
2. That the changes to the approved Programme, as set out in Appendix 2 of the report, be approved.



3. That the proposed new schemes and additions to the Capital Programme for 2016/17 to 2019/20 totalling £52.7m of which £44.7m is for the General Fund and £8.0m for the Housing Revenue Account, as set out in Appendices 6 and 7 of the report, be approved.
4. That it be noted that, the proposed new schemes and additions, as set out in Appendices 6 and 7 of the report and other adjustments, as set out in Appendix 2 of the report, will result in a proposed capital programme of £188.1m for 2016/17 to 2019/20, as set out in Appendix 8 of the report.
5. That it be noted that, of the total programme of £188.1m for the period 2016/17 to 2019/20, the level of external funding supporting this programme is £65.0m.
6. That it be noted that a final review has been undertaken on the 2015/16 projected outturn and that the results have been included in the submitted report.
7. That the proposed Capital Programme for 2015/16 to 2019/20, as set out in Appendix 8 of the submitted report, be approved.
8. That the Capital Strategy for 2016/17 to 2019/20, be approved.

#### Reason for Decision

The proposed Capital Programme is compiled from a number of individual projects which either contribute to the delivery of the Council's objectives and priorities or enhances the Council's infrastructure.

#### Other Options

The proposed Capital Programme is compiled from a number of individual projects, any of which can be agreed or rejected independently of the other projects.

Note:- This is a Council Budget Function, not eligible for call in by virtue of Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rule 1.1(b)  
Executive Councillor:- Woodley

### **647 Treasury Management and Prudential Indicators 2016/17**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Director for Corporate Services concerning the Treasury Management Policy for 2016/17 and the requirement for Prudential indicators to be set under the Local Government Act 2003.

#### Recommended:-

1. That the Treasury Management Policy Statement, as set out in Appendix 1 of the submitted report, be approved.
2. That the Treasury Management Strategy, as set out in Appendix 2 of the report, be approved.

3. That the Annual Investment Strategy, as set out in Appendix 3 of the report, be approved.
4. That the Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) Policy, as set out in Appendix 5 of the report, be approved.
5. That the prudential indicators, as set out in Appendix 6 of the report, be approved.
6. That the operational boundary and authorised limits for borrowing for 2016/17 be set at £280m and £290m respectively.  
Reason for Decision
7. Decisions 1 to 3 above are to comply with the CIPFA Treasury Management Code of Practice.
8. Decision 4 above is to comply with the Local Authority's general duty to charge an amount of MRP to revenue which it considers to be prudent.
9. Decisions 5 and 6 above are to demonstrate compliance with the CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities.

#### Other Options

There are many options available for the operation of the Treasury Management function, with varying degrees of risk associated with them. The Treasury Management Policy set out in the submitted report aims to effectively control risk to within a prudent level, whilst providing optimum performance consistent with that level of risk.

Note:- This is a Council Budget Function, not eligible for call in by virtue of Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rule 1.1(b)  
Executive Councillor:- Woodley

#### **648 Fees and Charges 2016/17**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Management Team detailing fees and charges for services included in the budget proposals for 2016/17. This item was considered by all three Scrutiny Committees.

Members noted the minor amendment to the transport charge (Adult Social Care – Appendix 1 of the report) as reported at the meeting.

Recommended:-

That, subject to the minor amendment to the transport charge (Adult Social Care) as reported at the meeting, the proposed fees and charges for each Department as set out in the submitted report and appendices, be approved.

## Reason for Decision

Part of the process of maintaining a balanced budget includes a requirement to consider the contribution that fees and charges make towards that aim. This report is in fulfilment of that requirement.

## Other Options

None.

Note:- This is a Council Budget Function, not eligible for call in by virtue of Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rule 1.1(b)

Executive Councillor:- Woodley

## **649 General Fund Revenue Budget 2016/17**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Management Team presenting a 2016/17 General Fund revenue budget including schools and a proposal for the level of Council Tax for 2016/17. This item was considered by all three Scrutiny Committees.

Members of the Cabinet acknowledged the sterling work undertaken in the preparation of the budget and asked that the thanks and appreciation to those involved be recorded.

Recommended:-

In respect of 2015/16:

1. That the forecast outturn of £126.093 million, be noted.
2. That the appropriation of the sums to earmarked reserves totalling £5.624 million, as set out in detail in Appendix 15 of the submitted report, be approved.
3. That the appropriation of the sums from earmarked reserves totalling £6.853 million, as set out in detail in Appendix 15 of the report, be approved.

In respect of 2016/17:

4. That the Section 151 Officer's (Head of Finance and Resources) report on the robustness of the proposed budget, the adequacy of the Council's reserves and the Reserves Strategy, as set out in Appendix 1 of the submitted report, be noted.
5. That a General Fund net revenue budget for 2016/17 of £123.206 million, as set out in Appendix 3 of the submitted report, and any required commencement of consultation, statutory or otherwise, be approved.
6. That a Council Tax increase of 1.99% for the Southend-on-Sea element of the Council Tax for 2016/17, be approved.
7. That an Adult Social Care precept of 2%, be approved.

8. That it be noted that, the Council's preceptors Essex Police and Fire Authorities have yet to formally meet to agree their Council Tax levels for 2016/17 and the Leigh-on-Sea Town Council has confirmed its precept of £391,550 and a consequential increase of 5.67% in their Council Tax.

9. That no Special Expenses be charged other than Leigh-on-Sea Town Council precept for 2016/17.

10. That the appropriation of the sums to earmarked reserves totalling £5.785 million, as set out in Appendix 15 of the report, be approved.

11. That the appropriation of the sums from earmarked reserves totalling £9.659 million, as set out in Appendix 15 of the report, be approved.

12. That the schools' budget and its relevant distribution as recommended by the Schools' Forum and as set out in Appendix 2 of the report, be approved.

13. That the pressures required of £1.355 million, as set out in Appendices 11 and 12 of the report, and the General Fund and Public Health savings required of £10.467 million, as set out in Appendices 13 and 14 of the report, and the subsequent individual service cash limits for 2016/17, as contained in Appendices 3 to 10 of the report, be approved.

14. That the direction of travel for 2017/18 and beyond, as set out in Section 11 of the submitted report, be endorsed.

15. That the revised Medium Term Financial Strategy up to 2019/20, as set out in Appendix 16 of the submitted report, be approved.

16. That authority be delegated to the Head of Finance and Resources (S 151 Officer) in consultation with the Leader to make the required changes to the Council Budget following the final Local Government Finance settlement and other related Government announcements including Public Health.

#### Reason for Decision

Budget setting is at the core of the Council's corporate planning framework. It is a complex process that is fully integrated with strategic and service planning. Annually, prior to the start of the financial year, the Council agrees its budget using a consistent, transparent and prudent approach.

#### Other Options

None.

Note:- This is a Council Budget Function, not eligible for call in by virtue of Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rule 1.1(b)  
Executive Councillor:- Woodley

**Chairman:** \_\_\_\_\_

# **SOUTHEND-ON-SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL**

## **Meeting of Cabinet**

**Date: Tuesday, 19th January, 2016**  
**Place: Committee Room 1 - Civic Suite**

**Present:** Councillor Woodley (Chair)  
Councillors Gilbert (Vice-Chair), Jones, Moyies, Norman MBE and Betson

**In Attendance:** Councillors Assenheim, Folkard, Lamb, McMahon and Mulroney  
R Tinlin, J K Williams, S Holland, S Leftley, A Lewis, A Atherton, J Chesterton, J Ruffle, C Gamble and Keating

**Start/End Time:** 2.00 - 2.25 pm

### **555 Apologies for Absence**

An apology for absence was received from Councillor Terry.

### **556 Declarations of Interest**

- (a) Councillor Assenheim – Draft Housing Revenue Account Budget 2016/17 and Rent Setting – Board member of South Essex Homes – non-pecuniary interest.
- (b) Councillor Betson - Draft Housing Revenue Account Budget 2016/17 and Rent Setting – Board member of South Essex Homes – non-pecuniary interest.

### **557 Corporate Performance Management 2016/17**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Chief Executive on the Council's corporate approach to performance management for 2016/17.

Resolved:-

- (i) That the corporate performance measures to be monitored via the Monthly Performance Report (MPR) for 2016/17, as set out at Appendix 1 to the submitted report, be approved.
- (ii) That the corporate priority actions, to support implementation of the Council's 2016/17 Corporate Priorities, as set out at Appendix 2 to the report, be approved.

Reason for Decision

To ensure that measures and targets are in place by which the Council can assess its performance against its agreed corporate priorities.

## Other Options

1. Significantly increasing the numbers of performance measures and indicators. This would place significant pressure on available resources to undertake the necessary monitoring, and would result in diverting resources from other priority areas.

2. Not identifying any Corporate Priority actions or indicators. This would leave the Council unable to monitor its performance against its key priorities or to assess whether resources are appropriately allocated.

Note:- This is an Executive Function.

Referred direct to all three Scrutiny Committees.

Executive Councillor:- Woodley

### **558 Council Tax Base and Non-Domestic Rating Base 2016/17**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Director for Corporate Services concerning the calculation of the Council Tax Base for 2016/17 and the submission of the National Non Domestic Rates (NNDR1) form to the Department of Communities and Local Government (DCLG) by 31 January 2016.

Resolved:-

1. That in accordance with the Local Authorities (Calculation of Council Tax Base) Regulations 1992 (as amended by the Local Authorities (Calculation of Council Tax Base) (Amendment) (England) Regulations 2003) and Local Government Finance Act 2012 (Calculation of billing authority's council tax base Section 15):
  - (i) The Local Council Tax Support Scheme for 2016/17 approved by Council on 10 December 2015, be incorporated into the Council Tax base setting as outlined in Appendices A and B to the submitted report.
  - (ii) That the changes to Council Tax discounts and exemptions approved by Cabinet on 5 January 2016 be introduced with effect from 1 April 2016 and these will be incorporated into the Council Tax Base:-
    - Properties requiring or undergoing structural alteration or major repairs (Class D) as allowed by Section 11A of the Local Government Finance Act 2012 will be set at 0%;
    - Vacant and substantially unfurnished properties (Class C) as allowed by Section 11A of the Local Government Finance Act 2012 to be entitled to receive a discount of 100% for up to 1 month. If Class D is applicable then there is no entitlement to Class C:
  - (iii) That the following discounts and exemptions that were originally approved by Council on 13 December 2012 will remain unchanged from 1 April 2016 and these will also be incorporated into the Council Tax Base:

- Second homes (Classes A and B) as allowed by Section 11A of the Local Government Finance Act 2012 will be set at 0%;
  - Long-term empty homes (Class C) as allowed by Section 11A of the Local Government Finance Act 2012, a surcharge of 50% will be set allowing a full charge of 150% where they have been unoccupied for more than 2 years;
  - That a continuous 6 week period of occupancy is required between empty periods before a further discount can be awarded.
2. That the amount calculated by Southend-on-Sea Council as its Council Tax Base for the year 2016/17 shall be 55,701.27.
  3. That the amount calculated by Southend-on-Sea Council as the Council Tax Base in respect of Leigh-on-Sea Town Council for the year 2016/17 shall be 8,645.94.
  4. That the NNDR1 form attached at Appendix C to the report be approved for submission to the DCLG.
  5. That it be noted, however, that in the event the final NNDR1 form is not made available by DCLG in a timely fashion, it will be necessary for the Head of Finance and Resources, in conjunction with the Leader of the Council, to approve the NNDR1 form for submission to the DCLG, (the Head of Finance and Resources will include an explanation in a subsequent report to Council as to why it was not practical for Cabinet to use its own delegation)

Reason for Decision

To comply with the relevant statutory requirements

Other Options

None

Note:- This is an Executive Function

Referred direct to Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee.

Executive Councillor:- Woodley

## **559 Draft Housing Revenue Account Budget 2016/17 and Rent Setting**

The Cabinet considered a joint report of the Corporate Director for Corporate Services and Corporate Director for People setting out the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) budget for 2016/17 together with the information necessary to set a balanced budget as required by legislation.

Resolved:-

1. That a rent reduction of 1% on secure tenancies, as required by the Welfare Reform and Work Bill, be endorsed.
2. That an average rent increase of 3.39% on shared ownership properties, be endorsed.

3. That an increase in hostel rents to the appropriate Local Housing Allowance rate, less 10% plus £60, as allowed by national guidance, be endorsed.
4. That the proposed rent changes, set out in 1-3 above, to be effective from 4 April 2016, be endorsed.
5. That the increases in other charges as set out in section 5 of the report, be endorsed.
6. That the management fee proposed by South Essex Homes, as set out in section 6, be noted.
7. That the proposal (from 1<sup>st</sup> April 2016) for South Essex Homes to be charged with setting and recovering service, heating and water charges directly, on a cost recovery only basis, and for their management fee to be reduced accordingly, be endorsed.
8. That the appropriations to the Repairs Contract Pensions earmarked reserve and the HRA Capital Investment earmarked reserve, as set out in section 8 of the report, be endorsed.
9. That subject to 1 to 8 above, the HRA budget, as set out in Appendix 1 to the report, be endorsed.
10. That the value of the Council's capital allowance for 2016/17 be declared as £34.073M, as determined in accordance with regulation 16 of the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations, be endorsed.

#### Reason for Decision

Part of the process of maintaining a balanced budget for the HRA is to consider and set a rent rise (and associated increases in other income streams). Full Council needs to approve the HRA budget prior to the start of the financial year.

#### Other Options

None

Note:- This is an Executive Function, save the approval of the final budget following Cabinet on 11<sup>th</sup> February 2016 is a Council Function.  
 Referred direct to Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee.  
 Executive Councillor:- Norman

#### **560 Draft Capital Programme 2016/17 to 2019/20**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate management Team setting out the draft programme of capital projects for the period 2016/17 to 2019/20.



Resolved:-

1. That the current approved Programme for 2016/17 to 2018/19 of £129.6m, as set out in Appendix 1 to the submitted report, be noted.
2. That the changes to the approved Programme as set out in Appendix 2 to the report, be noted.
3. That the proposed new schemes and additions to the Capital Programme for the period 2016/17 to 2019/20 totalling £52.7m of which £44.7m is for the General Fund and £8.0m for the Housing Revenue Account, as set out in Appendices 6 and 7 to the report, be endorsed.
4. That it be noted that the proposed new schemes and additions, as set out in Appendices 6 and 7 to the report, and other adjustments, as set out in Appendix 2 to the report, will result in a proposed capital programme of £177.6m for 2016/17 to 2019/20.
5. That it be noted that, of the total programme of £177.6m for the period 2016/17 to 2019/20, the level of external funding supporting this programme is £59.9m.
6. That it be noted that a final review is being undertaken on the 2015/16 projected outturn and that the results will be included in the report to Cabinet on 11 February 2016.

#### Reason for Decision

The proposed Capital Programme is compiled from a number of individual projects which either contribute to the delivery of the Council's objectives and priorities or enhance the Council's infrastructure.

#### Other Options

The proposed Capital Programme is compiled from a number of individual projects, any of which can be agreed or rejected independently of the other projects.

Note:- This is an Executive Function, save the approval of the final budget following Cabinet on 11<sup>th</sup> February 2016 is a Council Function.

Referred direct to all three Scrutiny Committees.

Executive Councillor:- Woodley

#### **561 Draft Fees and Charges 2016/17**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Management Team detailing the fees and charges for services in 2016/17 included in the budget proposals for 2016/17.

Resolved:-

That the proposed fees and charges for each Department as set out in the submitted report and appendices, be endorsed.

## Reason for Decision

Part of the process of maintaining a balanced budget includes a requirement to consider the contribution that fees and charges make towards that aim. This report is in fulfilment of that requirement

## Other Options

None

Note:- This is an Executive Function, save the approval of the final budget following Cabinet on 11<sup>th</sup> February 2016 is a Council Function.

Referred direct to all three Scrutiny Committees.

Executive Councillor:- Woodley

### **562 Draft General Fund Revenue Budget 2016/17**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Management Team presenting the draft revenue budget for 2016/17.

#### Resolved:-

1. That the 2016/17 draft revenue budget and any required commencement of consultation, statutory or otherwise, be endorsed.
2. That it be noted that the 2016/17 draft revenue budget has been prepared on the basis of a Council Tax increase of 1.99% and a new Adult Social Care precept of 2%.
3. That it be noted that the 2016/17 draft revenue budget has been prepared using the provisional local government finance settlement and that the outcome from the final settlement will need to be factored into the final budget proposals for the Cabinet and Council.
4. That the 2016/17 draft revenue budget, as endorsed, be referred to all Scrutiny Committees, Business sector and Voluntary sector to inform Cabinet, which will then recommend the budget and Council Tax to Council.
5. That the Schools budget position and the recommendations from the Schools Forum on 13th January 2016, as set out in Appendix 13 and 13(i) to the submitted report, be noted and referred to People Scrutiny Committee and then to Cabinet and Council.
6. That the direction of travel for 2017/18 and beyond, as set out in section 15 of the report, be endorsed.

## Reason for Decision

Budget setting is at the core of the Council's corporate planning framework. It is a complex process that is fully integrated with strategic and service planning. Annually, prior to the start of the financial year, the Council agrees its budget using a consistent, transparent and prudent approach.

Other Options

None

Note:- This is an Executive Function, save the approval of the final budget following Cabinet on 11<sup>th</sup> February 2016 is a Council Function.

Referred direct to all three Scrutiny Committees.

Executive Councillor:- Woodley

**563 Exclusion of the Public**

Resolved:-

That, under Section 100(A)(4) of the Local Government Act 1972, the public be excluded from the meeting for the item of business set out below, on the grounds that it would involve the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Act and that the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

**564 Establishment of a Local Authority Trading Company for Adult Social Care and site feasibility study for Delaware, Priory and Viking**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Director for People on the above.

Resolved:-

1. That it be noted that the Financial Feasibility Study, as set out in Appendix 1 to the submitted report, has found that the delivery of the services (as set out in section 4.1.2 of the report) through a Local Authority Trading Company (LATC) is the most viable option.

2. That the incorporation of the LATC as a company limited by shares be approved.

3. That a fully costed proposal be developed for the creation of new care facilities on the Priory site to be operated by the LATC, including full details of funding and financing implications, given that the independent Site Feasibility Study, as set out in Appendix 4 of the report, has established there is a clear Business Case.

4. That the Business Case for the LATC together with the draft Business Plan (as set out in the report and Appendices 1-3) be approved and that the Head of Finance & Resources, in consultation with Corporate Director for People and the Executive Councillor for Health & Adult Social Care, be authorised to approve the LATC's final Business Plan.

5. That all necessary consultations with service users, carers etc, be undertaken in connection with the proposal that the LATC should take over and carry out all those services currently provided in-house as set out in section 4.1.2 of the report.

6. That all necessary consultations with existing staff and trade unions be undertaken in connection with the TUPE transfer involved.

7. That the Corporate Director for People, in consultation with the Executive Councillor for Health & Adult Social Care, be authorised to consider responses to the consultation undertaken (referred to in 5 and 6 above) and to make such amendment to the proposals (including if appropriate withdrawing them) to change the delivery of the services.

8. That subject to 7 above, the Corporate Director for People, in consultation with the Executive Councillor for Health & Adult Social Care, be authorised to finalise arrangements between the Council and the LATC to enable the LATC to carry out all those services currently provided in-house (as set out in section 4.1.2 of the report) and to authorise them to approve, in consultation with the Head of Legal & Democratic Services and Head of Finance & Resources, the terms of any such contract for services, shareholder's agreement, funding agreement and leases or licences for Delaware House, Priory House and the Viking Day Centre (between the Council and the LATC) as may be necessary to give effect to such arrangements.

9. That subject to 7 and 8 above, the financial support package for the LATC as set out in section 4.1.10 of the report, be approved and to note that this will be repaid by the LATC.

10. That the Site Feasibility Study as set out in Appendix 4 of the report, which has demonstrated the feasibility of developing a dedicated dementia facility and the re-provision of a learning disability day centre on the Priory House site, be noted and that officers be requested to develop fully costed proposals for submission to Cabinet later in the year.

Reason for Decision

As set out in the submitted report.

Other Options

As set out in the submitted report.

Note:- This is an Executive Function.  
Referred direct to People Scrutiny Committees.  
Executive Councillor:- Moyies

**Chairman:** \_\_\_\_\_

# **SOUTHEND-ON-SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL**

## **Meeting of Cabinet**

**Date: Tuesday, 5th January, 2016**

**Place: Committee Room 1 - Civic Suite**

**Present:** Councillor Woodley (Chair)  
Councillors Gilbert (Vice-Chair), Jones, Moyies, Norman MBE, Terry and Betson

**In Attendance:** Councillors Assenheim, Folkard, Holland, Mulroney and Salter  
R Tinlin, J K Williams, S Leftley, A Lewis, A Atherton, J Chesterton, J Ruffle, C Gamble and Keating

**Start/End Time:** 2.00 - 3.16 pm

### **518 Apologies for Absence**

There were no apologies for absence at this meeting.

### **519 Minutes of the Meeting held on 10 November 2015**

Resolved:-

That the Minutes of the Meeting held on 10<sup>th</sup> November 2015 be confirmed as a correct record and signed.

### **520 Declarations of Interest**

(a) Councillor Assenheim – Notice of Motion, Local Connection Housing Allocation Policy - Board Member of South Essex Homes - non-pecuniary interest.

(b) Councillor Betson – Appropriation of Assets – Board Member of South Essex Homes and knows tenant of 75 Southchurch Avenue – non-pecuniary interest.

(c) Councillor Betson – Fostering Service Annual Report - Member of Fostering Panel – non-pecuniary interest.

(d) Councillor Terry – Flood Incident Report - Lives in area affected – non-pecuniary interest.

### **521 Notice of Motion - Refugees**

At the meeting of Council held on 10<sup>th</sup> December 2015, Members received a notice of motion in relation to the support of refugees, which was proposed by Councillor Ware-Lane and seconded by Councillor Nevin (this had been referred to Cabinet in accordance with Standing Order 8.4).

Resolved:

1. That it be noted:

(i) Conflicts in the Middle East have created the largest refugee crisis in generations.

(ii) Thousands of people have died while seeking sanctuary from the violence this year alone trying to cross the Mediterranean Sea; many of them were children.

(iii) The United Kingdom has played a leading role as one of the world's top international donors, supporting refugees in Syria and the surrounding area.

(iv) The UN estimates there are over 320,000 people though who live in urgent need of resettlement. Survivors of torture or sexual violence, the very elderly or disabled, there are people who cannot survive in UN refugee camps near in countries surrounding Syria.

(v) The UK has a long and important tradition of offering sanctuary to those who need protection. 100,000 Huguenots, 10,000 Jewish Kindertransport children spared the Nazi concentration camps, 160,000 Poles following the Second World War many of whom had served in the Battle of Britain, the Vietnamese Boat People, the 28,000 Asian Ugandans fleeing Idi Amin and the people who fled the war in Kosovo. This is our proud and decent tradition.

(vi) To play its part fully in solving this global crisis the British government must work for durable long term political solutions in the region, lead as a major international donor, and live up to its reputation as a place of sanctuary, integration and protection.

2. That this Council believes:

(i) That this crisis will be better managed if incoming refugees are accommodated around the whole country;

(ii) We can best rise to the crisis if a National Welcome and Resettlement Board bringing together local and national government, civil society and business leadership, is created to oversee efforts to resettle refugees and mobilise public support as in times past;

(iii) Long term political solutions are needed to ease the crisis, but in the meantime we must do what we can;

(iv) The UK must welcome its fair share of refugees to ease this crisis.

3. That it also be noted:

(i) On the 18 September the Council wrote to the Home Office with an offer to support Syrian refugees (10-12 *initially*), with a preference for families, pending clarification of the resettlement process and the final funding package available.

(ii) The Council will provide the following support to refugees (many of whom may have complex needs):

- Meet and greet arriving refugees from the designated regional airport;
- Arrange accommodation for the arriving refugees that meets local authority standards, which is affordable and sustainable;
- Furnish the property appropriately including essential white goods;
- Register refugees with utilities;
- Provide a welcome pack of groceries;
- Provide an allowance for each refugee while benefits claims are processed;
- Provide advice and assistance with registering refugees for mainstream benefits and services, including local schools, GPs and access to employment (utilising skills that some refugees may have);
- Put in place a 12 month support plan for each family to support their orientation into their new home/area;
- Provide access to accredited English language classes within one month of arrival; and
- Ensure interpretation services are available throughout the period of resettlement.

(iii) The Council has established a Displaced Communities Partnership Group to co-ordinate the Council's, partners, community and voluntary sector groups' response to supporting displaced communities, with an initial focus on the Syrian refugee crisis.

(vi) The increasing pressures on the Council to meet levels of demand for critical Council services, such as housing and social care, as a result of continuing reductions in Government support and the growing needs of residents and displaced families.

4. That the Council will:

(i) review its ability to receive more refugees on receipt of full knowledge of final levels of government support and once the capacity of the support mechanisms being put in place by the Council and partners becomes clearer; and

(ii) write to the Prime Minister to inform him of the Council's resolve to contribute to the country's overall response.

Reason for Decision

To respond to the notice of motion.

Other Options

None

Note:- This is an Executive Function

Eligible for call-in to Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee

Executive Councillor:- Cllr Gilbert

**522 Notice of Motion - Local Connection Housing Allocation Policy**

At the meeting of Council held on 10<sup>th</sup> December 2015, Members received a notice of motion requesting the Council to review and amend the three year local entitlement for social housing rule to seven years in line with Basildon District Council's Policy. The motion was proposed by Councillor Callaghan and seconded by Councillor Davies (this had been referred to Cabinet in accordance with Standing Order 8.4).

The Cabinet considered a report by the Corporate Director for People which had been prepared in response to the notice of motion.

Resolved:-

That the contents of the submitted report be noted and that Officers be asked to undertake further investigation of the issues raised and bring back a report to the meeting of the Cabinet on 15<sup>th</sup> March 2016.

Reason for Decision

To respond to the notice of motion.

Other Options

None

Note:- This is an Executive Function

Eligible for call-in to Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee

Executive Councillor:- Cllr Norman

**523 Notice of Motion - Sunday Trading**

At the meeting of Council held on 10<sup>th</sup> December 2015, Members received a notice of motion in relation to Sunday Trading, which was proposed by Councillor Ware-Lane and seconded by Councillor Willis (this had been referred to Cabinet in accordance with Standing Order 8.4).

Resolved:-

That the Council write to the Secretary of State for Business, Innovation and Skills and the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government advising that this Council believes that the Sunday Trading Act has worked well for 20 years and ensures that Sunday remains a special day whilst allowing shops to trade.

Reason for Decision

To respond to the notice of motion

Other Options

None

Note:- This is an Executive Function

Eligible for call-in to Place Scrutiny Committee

Executive Councillor:- Councillor Norman



**524 Notice of Motion - Southend Borough Patrol**

At the meeting of Council held on 10<sup>th</sup> December 2015, Members received a notice of motion in relation to the reintroduction of the Southend Borough Patrol, which was proposed by Councillor Assenheim and seconded by Councillors Terry, Kenyon and Endersby.

Resolved:-

1. That the Council explore, with Partner Agencies, an effective approach to ensuring the town remains a safe place to live work and visit in the context of the austerity measures on all public services within Southend.
2. That the Council continues to develop a combined response model as demonstrated with the recent cruiser events along the seafront during 2015.

Reason for Decision

To respond to the notice of motion

Other Options

None

Note:- This is an Executive Function  
Called-in to Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee  
Executive Councillor:- Councillor Gilbert

**525 Notice of Motion - Transatlantic Trade and Investment Partnership**

At the meeting of Council held on 10<sup>th</sup> December 2015, Members received a notice of motion in relation to the Transatlantic Trade and Investment Partnership (TTIP), which was proposed by Councillor Ware-Lane and seconded by Councillor Nevin (this had been referred to Cabinet in accordance with Standing Order 8.4).

Resolved:

1. That the Council write to the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government and its MEPs to express its concerns regarding the TTIP and to call for an impact assessment of the TTIP on public services in the UK.
2. That the Council make local public sector partners aware of the TTIP negotiations to enable them to make their own representations to Government with regards to the potential impacts of the TTIP.

Reason for Decision

To respond to the notice of motion

Other Options

None

Note:- This is an Executive Function  
Eligible for call-in to Place Scrutiny Committee  
Executive Councillor:- Councillor Betson

**526 Notice of Motion - Changes in Electoral Arrangements**

At the meeting of Council held on 10<sup>th</sup> December 2015, Members received a notice of motion proposing:

(a) A move towards holding elections every 4 years instead of electing by thirds with one third of the Councillors elected at a time.

(b) A reduction in the number of Councillors from 51 to 34 (2 per ward).

The notice of motion was proposed by Councillor Woodley and seconded by Councillor Moyies (this had been referred to Cabinet in accordance with Standing Order 8.4).

Resolved:-

That the notice of motion be referred to Council for consideration alongside a report to be prepared by officers providing background information to enable Council to make a decision.

Reason for Decision

To respond to the notice of motion.

Other Options

None

Note:- This is a Council Function

Eligible for call-in to Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee

Executive Councillor:- Councillor Woodley

**527 Reference back from Council, 10th December 2015 - Notice of Motion - HIV Testing**

At the meeting of Council held on 10<sup>th</sup> December 2015, it was resolved to refer back the Cabinet's initial response to the HIV notice of motion (the motion was originally submitted to Council on 22<sup>nd</sup> October 2015). The Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Public Health setting out a revised suggested response to meet the general objectives of the motion.

Resolved:-

That the Southend-on-Sea Borough Council HIV Position Statement, as set out in Appendix 1 to the submitted report, be adopted in order to meet the general objectives of the motion.

Reason for Decision

A late HIV diagnosis can have adverse consequences on the individual including making it more likely the person will have frequent admissions to hospital due to illness and reducing their life expectancy and also increases the risk of transmission of the disease within the population

## Other Options

That the original HIV motion is agreed or other measures are introduced to reduce the proportion of people diagnosed late with HIV in the Borough.

Note:- This is an Executive Function.  
Called-in to People Scrutiny Committee  
Executive Councillor:- Cllr Moyies

### **528 Monthly Performance Report - October 2015**

Resolved :-

That the submitted report be noted.

Note:- This is an Executive Function.  
Referred direct to all three Scrutiny Committees  
Executive Councillor:- As appropriate to the item.

### **529 Corporate Peer Review**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Chief Executive presenting the Corporate Peer Challenge final Feedback Letter.

The main purpose of the challenge was to help provide an external reality check and aide thinking around the future of the Council given the nature and scale of challenges facing Southend-on-Sea. Members noted that the peer team's findings were positive and highlighted the strengths of the Council, areas of good practice and improvements that had been delivered.

On behalf of Members, the Leader of the Council thanked the Chief Executive and his staff for the continuing hard work that supported this successful outcome.

Resolved:

That the submitted report and appendix, be noted.

Reason for Decision

To note the feedback letter

Other Options

None

Note:- This is an Executive Function.  
Called-in to Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee  
Executive Councillor:- Cllr Woodley

## **530 Employee Code of Conduct**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Director for Corporate Services proposing the adoption of a revised Employee Code of Conduct and 6 new HR policies.

Recommended:

1. That the new Employee Code of Conduct as set out in Appendix 1 to the submitted report be introduced and that Part 5(c) of the Constitution be amended accordingly.

2. That the following consequential change is made to Council Procedure Rule 21 and Part 4(a) of the Constitution be amended accordingly:

“The Council’s Head of People and Policy shall keep a central electronic register of all declarations of interest by employees pursuant to the Employee Code of Conduct in Part 5(c) and this will include any disclosure by officers of interests in contracts under S.117 of the Local Government Act 1972. The central electronic register will be open to public inspection in respect of the entries of the Chief Officers”.

3. That the suite of 6 new HR policies, as set out in Appendix 2 to the submitted report, which are needed to fill identified gaps in the Council’s HR policy framework to support the revised Employee Code of Conduct, be approved.

Reason for Decision

To ensure that the Council has an up to date Employee Code of Conduct with supporting HR Policies that are fit for purpose.

Other options

To introduce a revised Employee Code of Conduct and supporting HR Policies in a different format

Note:- This is a Council Function.

Eligible to call-in to Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee

Executive Councillor:- Cllr Gilbert

## **531 Council Tax Discounts and Exemptions and Discretionary Relief Policy**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Director for Corporate Services concerning:

(a) The Council Tax policy for Discretionary Reduction in Liability under Section 13a of the Local Government Finance Act 1992

(b) The granting of discretionary Council tax discounts to households affected by flooding

(c) The implementation of further amendments to Council Tax discounts and exemptions with effect from 1 April 2016.

Recommended:-

1. That the introduction of the Discretionary Reduction in Liability Policy, as set out in Appendix 1 to the submitted report, be approved.
2. That the award of discretionary discounts to Council Tax payers who have suffered exceptional hardship or misfortune due to flooding, be approved with applications being determined by the Head of Finance and Resources.
3. That the following changes to Council Tax discounts and exemptions be implemented with effect from 1 April 2016 and be incorporated into the Council Tax base:
  - (i) Properties requiring or undergoing structural alteration or major repairs (Class D) as allowed by Section 11a of the Local Government Finance Act 2012 will be set at 0%; and
  - (ii) Vacant and substantially unfurnished properties (Class C) as allowed by Section 11a of the Local Government Finance Act 2012 to be entitled to receive a discount of 100% for up to 1 month. If Class D is applicable then there is no entitlement to Class C.

#### Reason for Decision

1. In respect of the Discretionary Policy, the Council should have a clear policy for dealing with requests for Discretionary reduction in liability in line with Government guidelines.
2. In respect of Flooding, Central Government expects local authorities to grant relief to qualifying Council tax payers in relation to flooding and will fully reimburse billing authorities for the actual cost to them by paying grants to the Council under section 31 of the Local Government Act 2003.
3. In respect of amendments to existing Council Tax discounts and exemptions, this will increase revenue to the Council in 2016/17 and will have a limited impact on the majority of Council Tax payers.

#### Other Options

There is the option to keep the discounts unchanged, but this will mean a lost opportunity to increase the Council Tax base in 2016/17.

Note:- This is a Council Function.

Eligible to call-in to Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee

Executive Councillor:- Cllr Woodley

## **532 Appropriation of Assets**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Director for Corporate Services to move certain assets between the General Fund and the Housing Revenue Account, so as to better reflect their usage and therefore allow for the appropriate accounting.

Resolved:-

That under S122(1) of the Local Government Act 1972:

- (i) 75 Southchurch Avenue be appropriated from the General Fund to the HRA; and
- (ii) The parking areas and garages on the Queensway site be appropriated from the HRA to the General Fund.

Reason for Decision

1. The appropriation of the garages and parking areas on Queensway should be undertaken as the garages and parking areas are no longer required for the “housing HRA” purposes for which they are held and such appropriation assists in site rationalisation prior to any redevelopment of the site.
2. The appropriation of the surplus general fund property should be undertaken as the property is no longer required for the “general fund” purposes for which it is held and such appropriation assists in bringing it back into use as affordable council housing.

Other Options

Given that 75 Southchurch Avenue is now surplus to its original requirement, rather than appropriate it into the HRA and let it, there is the option to sell on the open market. There is, however, a known housing need for 75 Southchurch Avenue that would be difficult for the Council to meet if this property is not let. It is suggested that this overrides the potential for a capital receipt.

Note:- This is an Executive Function.

Eligible to call-in to Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee

Executive Councillors:- Cllr Woodley and Cllr Norman

### **533 Children's Services Peer Review**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Director for People on the outcome of the Children's Services Peer Review.

On behalf of Members, the Leader of the Council expressed his appreciation to the relevant officers for their contribution towards the positive outcome of the inspection and their hard work.

Resolved:

1. That the Regional Peer Review Outcome letter, as set out at Appendix A to the submitted report, be noted.
2. That the Children's Services Action Plan, as set out at Appendix B to the submitted report, be approved.

Reason for Decision

To inform Members of the outcome of the Peer Review.

Other Options

None

Note:- This is an Executive Function.

Called-in to People Scrutiny Committee

Executive Councillor:- Cllr Jones

**534 Adoption Services Annual Report and Statement of Purpose**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Director for People setting out the activities of the Adoption Service, January – December 2015 and the updated Statement of Purpose in line with Standard 18.3 of the Adoption National Minimum Standards.

On consideration of the report, the Leader of the Council acknowledged the achievements of the Adoption Service and, on behalf of Members, thanked the relevant officers for their sterling work.

Resolved:-

1. That the Annual Report, as set out in Appendix 1 to the submitted report, be noted.
2. That the updated Statement of Purpose, as set out in Appendix 2 to the submitted report, be approved.

Reason for Decision

1. The Annual Report provides one of the two reports required each year. The second report takes the form of an interim adoption report.
2. The Adoption Statement of Purpose has been updated and requires Cabinet approval.

Other Options

There are no other options presented as it is a statutory requirement to present a report to the Executive twice yearly and to update the Statement of Purpose annually.

Note:- This is an Executive Function.

Eligible to call-in to People Scrutiny Committee

Executive Councillor:- Cllr Jones

**535 Fostering Service Annual Report**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Director for People setting out the activities of the Fostering Service during the last year and the updated Statement of Purpose in line with standard 16 of the Fostering National Minimum Standards.

Resolved:-

That the Annual Report and Statement of Purpose, as set out in Appendices 1 and 2 to the submitted report, be approved.

Reason for Decision

The Fostering Statement of Purpose outlines the Fostering Service core services and the annual report outlines the activities undertaken by Southend Fostering Service during 2015 and the outcomes and impact of the service.

Other Options

None

Note:- This is an Executive Function.

Eligible to call-in to People Scrutiny Committee

Executive Councillor:- Cllr Jones and Cllr Moyies

**536 Annual Report on Safeguarding Children and Adults**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Director for People providing an annual assurance assessment in respect of the Council's responsibilities for safeguarding children and adults in Southend.

Resolved:-

That the submitted report be noted and that the actions detailed in paragraph 3.8 of the submitted report, be approved.

Reasons for Decision

To keep the Council informed of the position in respect of safeguarding children and adults in Southend.

Other Options

None

Note:- This is an Executive Function.

Called-in to People Scrutiny Committee

Executive Councillors:- Cllr Jones and Cllr Moyies

**537 School Admissions Arrangements for Community Schools 2017/18**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Director for People on the proposed published admissions numbers for community schools for 2017/18.

Resolved:-

That the published admission numbers for community schools for 2017/18, as set out in Appendix 1 to the submitted report, be approved.



## Reason for Decision

The Council has a duty to ensure there are sufficient school places and to determine admission arrangements for September 2017 by 28<sup>th</sup> February 2016.

## Other Options

There are no other options available that will ensure sufficient school places for September 2017 as these options have been carefully considered and are part of the overall strategy agreed with the schools.

Note:- This is an Executive Function.

Called-in to People Scrutiny Committee

Executive Councillor:- Cllr Jones

### **538 Essex and Southend Replacement Waste Local Plan**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Director for Place seeking endorsement of the Essex and Southend-on-Sea Replacement Waste Local Plan Proposed Submission Document (RWLP). The RWLP would replace the existing Essex and Southend Waste Local Plan 2001 and provide planning policies to guide and enable waste and related developments until 2032 within the administrative boundaries of Essex and Southend-on-Sea.

#### Recommended:-

1. That the RWLP, as set out in Appendix 1 to the submitted report, be published for public consultation under Regulation 19 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012.
2. That the RWLP be submitted to the Secretary of State, prior to Examination in Public, under Regulation 22 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012.
3. That the Corporate Director for Place, in consultation with the Executive Councillor for Housing, Planning and Regulatory Services, be authorised to:
  - (i) approve amendments to the RWLP that may result from *inter alia* analysis of the representations made following public consultation, recommendations of the Sustainability Appraisal and any additional evidence considered, and then consult on these changes, if required, before they are submitted to the Secretary of State;
  - (ii) agree and approve amendments that may be proposed by the Inspector during the Examination in Public process and to any further consultation that may be required as a result of this; and
  - (iii) take all necessary steps to ensure compliance with the relevant statutory processes and procedures necessary for preparation and participation of the Council at the Examination in Public.
4. That the consultation summary regarding the previous version of the RWLP, as set out in Appendix 2 to the submitted report, be noted.

#### Reason for Decision

To ensure the expeditious production of the RWLP.

#### Other Options

An alternative option would be for the Borough Council not to produce a RWLP and rely solely on national planning policy to assess waste management planning applications. However, it is considered that the RWLP, once adopted, will be a significant and up to date planning tool to manage Southend-on-Sea's built environment.

Note:- This is a Council Function.  
Called-in to Place Scrutiny Committee  
Executive Councillor:- Cllr Norman

### **539 Flood Incident Report - URS (September 2014)**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Director for Place concerning the completion of the formal report under Section 19 of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 into the flooding in Southend on 19th September 2014.

#### Resolved:

1. That the submitted report be noted and approved for publication.
2. That the submitted Action Plan, be approved.
3. That the actions taken and work carried out to date to address or investigate identified issues in the highway drainage and sewerage network, be noted.

#### Reason for Decision

To comply with the statutory requirements under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010.

#### Other Options

None

Note:- This is an Executive Function.  
Eligible to call-in to Place Scrutiny Committee  
Executive Councillor:- Cllr Terry

### **540 Shoebury Garrison Land Transfers**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Corporate Director for Place setting out the current position in respect of the Section 106 Agreement dated 6th February 2004 (as subsequently modified) relating to land transfers at Shoebury Garrison.

Resolved:

1. That it be noted that the land shown on the plan at Appendix 1 to the submitted report comprising the sea walls and associated structures will be transferred to the Council by Avant Homes ("the developer") in accordance with the terms of the S106, once all repair works required by the S106 have been completed to the Council's reasonable satisfaction.
2. That the additional land shown in Appendix 2a and 2b to the submitted report be transferred to the Council by the developer, and the additional land shown in Appendix 2c be transferred to the Council by the Ministry of Defence ("MoD").
3. That all areas of foreshore comprised within the land referred to in 1 above be transferred to the MoD as soon as possible and until such transfer that the foreshore at Shoebury Garrison remain closed to the public.
4. That the allocation of departmental duties and responsibilities for future management of the land to be transferred to the Council, be noted.
5. That the Corporate Director for Place be authorised to determine the best possible solutions in relation to other minor related issues including (but not limited to) a procedure for works in the park and foreshore, a media / communications strategy, the surface water outfall, positioning / ownership of navigation aids, drainage ditches / scrapes / swales etc.

Reasons for Decision

1. The Council is contractually obliged (by the S106) to take a transfer of the sea walls and associated structures from the developer once the prescribed repair works have been carried out to the reasonable satisfaction of the Council and a Deed of Covenant with the MoD is completed.
2. It is considered judicious to seek to transfer all areas of foreshore to the MoD as soon as possible after the transfer of this land from the developer to the Council. This will significantly reduce both the Council's liability in respect of occupiers' liability and on-going security and maintenance costs.
3. To ensure the Council's duties and responsibilities in relation to the land are adequately fulfilled, upon transfer the relevant departments need to be allocated key tasks (on-going inspections and maintenance), taking into account the potentially significant budgetary implications.

Other Options:

None

Note:- This is an Executive Function  
Called-in to Place Scrutiny Committee  
Executive Councillor:- Councillor Norman

**541 Minutes of the London Southend Airport Monitoring Working Party held Wednesday 4th November 2015**

Resolved:

That the minutes of the London Southend Airport Monitoring Working Party held 4<sup>th</sup> November 2015, be noted.

Note:- This is an Executive Function  
Eligible for call-in to Place Scrutiny Committee  
Executive Councillor:- Councillor Terry

**542 Minutes of the Waste Management Working Party held 8th December 2015**

The Cabinet considered the recommendation of the Waste Management Working Party in relation to the Residual Waste Treatment Facility.

Resolved:

That the minutes of the Waste Management Working Party held 8<sup>th</sup> December 2015 be received and the recommendation, be approved.

Note: This is an Executive Function  
Eligible for call-in to Place Scrutiny Committee  
Executive Councillor: Councillor Terry

**543 Council Procedure Rule 46**

Resolved:-

That the submitted report be noted.

Note:- This is an Executive Function.  
Eligible for call-in to all three Scrutiny Committees as appropriate to the item  
Executive Councillor:- As appropriate to the item

**Chairman:** \_\_\_\_\_

## **Notice of Motion: Revert to the old C2C Timetable**

“That this Council recognises the adverse effect on the residents of Southend of the recent implementation of C2C’s new timetable.

The Council commends C2C’s efforts over recent years to improve the service from ‘the misery line’ to one of the best in the country and sees the new timetable as a retrograde step.

Residents of Southend have to spend longer travelling and those to the west of the town struggle to get a seat in the mornings, with residents from across the town often having to stand in the evenings.

It is therefore requested that the Cabinet:

1. Records the Council’s disappointment in the implementation of the new timetable;
2. Joins forces with our two local MPs to lobby C2C and the Department for Transport to either revert to the old timetable or reduce the number of trains that stop at London stations to reduce inbound and outbound journey times; and
3. Requests the Town Clerk to write to the Managing Director of C2C and the Secretary of State for Transport indicating the Council’s disappointment and requesting that they revert to the old timetable.

Proposed by Cllr James Courtenay

Seconded by Cllr Tony Cox and supported by Cllrs Bernard Arscott, Mark Flewitt, Nigel Folkard, David Garston, Jonathan Garston, John Lamb and Mrs Georgina Phillips.

This page is intentionally left blank

# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

## Report of the Director of Public Health

to

Cabinet

on

15<sup>th</sup> March 2016

Report prepared by:

Simon D Ford, Senior Public Health Manager (Sexual Health)  
and Andrea Atherton, Director of Public Health

Agenda

Item No.

---

### HIV Motion

People Scrutiny Committee  
Executive Councillor: Councillor Moyies

#### *A Part 1 Public Agenda Item*

---

#### 1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 On 10<sup>th</sup> December 2015, the Council referred back the Cabinet's initial response to the HIV Motion first moved at Council on 22<sup>nd</sup> October 2015 and set out in **Appendix 2**. A revised response, which meets the general objectives of the HIV Motion (the Southend-on-Sea Borough Council HIV Position Statement set out in **Appendix 1**), was agreed at Cabinet on 5<sup>th</sup> January 2016.
- 1.2 The Southend-on-Sea Borough Council HIV Position Statement was discussed at People Scrutiny Committee on 26<sup>th</sup> January 2016, when it was referred back to Cabinet for further consideration.

#### 2. Recommendations

- 2.1 That Cabinet review and endorse the Southend-on-Sea Borough Council HIV Position Statement set out in **Appendix 1**.

#### 3. Background

- 3.1 Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) is a virus that attacks the body's immune system (CD4 cells), weakening its ability to fight infection and disease. There is currently no cure for HIV but there is a range of effective treatments.
- 3.2 People living with HIV can expect a near normal life expectancy if they are diagnosed and treated promptly. A late HIV diagnosis (defined as having a CD4 cell count less than 350/mm<sup>3</sup>) can have adverse consequences on the

individual including making it more likely the person will have frequent admissions to hospital due to illness and reducing their life expectancy. Late diagnosis of HIV also increases the risk of transmission of the disease within the population.

- 3.3 Southend-on-Sea is considered to be a high prevalence area for HIV. There has been a slow increase in HIV prevalence over the last four years both in England and in the local authority area, with Southend-on-Sea reaching a maximum of 2.99 cases per 1,000 population aged 15-59 in 2013. However, the latest data (2014) confirms that this trend has currently halted and the prevalence of HIV in Southend-on-Sea is 2.75 cases per 1,000 population aged 15-59.
- 3.4 Over the last five years there has been a continued downward trend in the proportion of individuals diagnosed late with HIV in Southend. The proportion of HIV diagnoses made late in England, East of England and Southend-on-Sea from 2009/11 to 2012/14 is shown below:

	Southend-on-Sea (%)	East of England (%)	England (%)
2009-11	58.3	52.7	49.8
2010-12	57.8	51.2	47.9
2011-13	51.0	51.7	45.0
2012-14	43.2	52.4	42.2

- 3.5 There has also been a reduction in rate of new HIV diagnosis in Southend over the last two years. In 2014, there were 7.5 new HIV diagnosis per 100,000 population among people aged 15 or above in Southend, which is lower than the regional and England average (8.4 and 12.3 new HIV diagnosis per 100,000 population among people aged 15 or above respectively).
- 3.6 The proportion of people with undiagnosed HIV at a local authority level is derived from statistical modelling based on a range of surveillance and survey data. Whilst recognising the difficulties in accurately predicting the numbers of people who are unaware of their HIV status, a crude estimate based on 2014 figures suggests that 48 people in Southend-on-Sea are unaware of their HIV positive status.

#### **4.0 Sexual Health Services in Southend-on-Sea**

- 4.1 Since April 2013, local authorities are responsible for the commissioning of sexually transmitted infection (STI) testing and treatment in specialist services and those commissioned from primary care under local public health contracts, chlamydia screening as part of the National Chlamydia Screening Programme, HIV testing including population screening in primary care and hospital general medical settings; and partner notification for STIs and HIV.
- 4.2 Clinical Commissioning Groups are responsible for commissioning HIV testing when clinically indicated in CCG-commissioned services (including A&E and other hospital departments).
- 4.3 HIV testing and information to support access to HIV testing is provided through a number of services.



- 4.4 Terrence Higgins Trust: The Council has a contract with Terrence Higgins Trust (THT) to provide a Sexual Health Promotion and Community HIV Prevention Service. The service includes the delivery of community-based health promotion and prevention activities relating to HIV and STIs in Southend-on-Sea and is designed to improve knowledge, reduce stigma and promote access to testing in local sexual health services. The service promotes HIV testing to the general public; provides targeted interventions for those most at risk of HIV, and health promotion and HIV prevention support to people living with HIV.
- 4.5 Integrated Sexual Health Service: The Council has recently commissioned the SHORE (Sexual Health, Outreach, Reproduction and Education) Integrated Sexual Health Service, which is led by South Essex Partnership Trust in collaboration with Southend University Hospital Foundation Trust and Brook young people's sexual health charity.
- 4.6 This service provides STI testing including HIV testing; managing HIV testing in General Practice through new patient registration processes; and manages the Terrence Higgins Trust contract. Interventions for HIV testing within SHORE include same day HIV testing as part of a four STI test offer (HIV, syphilis, chlamydia and gonorrhoea) and full STI screening across its sites.
- 4.7 The contract with SHORE includes: provision for the promotion of all services, clinics and key sexual health messages to the public and high risk and harder to access population groups, using appropriate media and marketing techniques and outreach according to target groups; delivering targeted outreach activities in ward areas of highest need and with high risk and harder to access population groups; and ensuring all promotional activities are in line with national campaigns and events.
- 4.8 The National HIV Self-Sampling Service went live on the 11th November 2015 and is funded by Public Health England until 31<sup>st</sup> January 2016. The Southend Public Health Department has indicated an intention to commission this HIV self-sampling service.
- 4.9 The Council currently spends £1.6 million on HIV and sexual health services including contracted services and out of area cross charging activity, which accounts for 18.1% of the public health department revenue budget.
- 5.0 A new Southend-on-Sea Borough Council HIV Position Statement in response to the HIV Motion**
- 5.1 At Council on 22<sup>nd</sup> October 2015 the Notice of Motion relating to HIV testing (as set out in **Appendix 2**) was proposed and seconded.
- 5.2 The HIV Motion stood referred to Cabinet which considered the matter at its meeting on 10<sup>th</sup> November 2015. The Cabinet's response is recorded in Minute 402 at **Appendix 3**.

Cabinet minute 402 was noted at People Scrutiny Committee on 1<sup>st</sup> December 2015, with the matter being referred up to Council under SO.39.

At Council on 10<sup>th</sup> December 2015 the Cabinet's response in minute 402 was referred back to Cabinet for reconsideration.

In light of this reference back, the matter was subject to detailed reconsideration.

5.3 The "Halve It" campaign referred to in the HIV Motion is a coalition of national experts "working with all levels of government and the NHS to reduce the proportion of people undiagnosed and diagnosed late with HIV through public policy reform and implementation of good practices". "Halve It" has nationally proposed a motion to halve the proportion of people diagnosed late with HIV, and to halve the proportion of people living with undiagnosed HIV by 2020.

5.4 A number of factors may impact on the ability to halve the proportion of people living with undiagnosed HIV or diagnosed late with HIV in the next four years. These include the uncertainty of the continued current level of funding for sexual health and HIV testing services, population change and a limited data trajectory to date to accurately predict the rate of reduction of late diagnosis of HIV by 2020. In addition, as this statistic relates to small numbers of people, it can be subject to large variations in percentage terms from even a small change. As there are no means to accurately identify the number of people living with undiagnosed HIV in a community, it is not possible to accurately measure a reduction in percentage terms.

5.5 It was therefore recommended that rather than adopt the "Halve It" national motion on reducing late diagnosed HIV, the Council adopts the HIV Position Statement at **Appendix 1**.

This Position Statement:

- recognises the importance of the subject
- records steps already taken by the Council; and
- resolves to take further action to address the issues in the HIV Motion, including increasing HIV testing over the next 5 years to ensure the downward trend of late diagnosed HIV is maintained.

5.6 The Position Statement was considered at Cabinet on 5<sup>th</sup> January 2016. The Cabinet's response is recorded in minute 527 at **Appendix 4**.

5.7 Cabinet minute 527 was noted at People Scrutiny Committee on 5<sup>th</sup> January 2016, together with a report of the Director of Public Health, with the matter being referred back to Cabinet for further consideration - **Appendix 5**.

## **6. Other options**

6.1 That the original HIV Motion is agreed or other measures are introduced to reduce the proportion of people diagnosed late with HIV in the Borough.

## **7. Reason for recommendations**

7.1 A late HIV diagnosis can have adverse consequences on the individual including making it more likely the person will have frequent admissions to

hospital due to illness and reducing their life expectancy and also increases the risk of transmission of the disease within the population.

## **8. Corporate Implications**

### **8.1 Contribution to Council's Vision & Corporate Priorities**

Increasing the uptake of HIV testing will help to reduce the proportion of people undiagnosed or with a late diagnosis of HIV.

### **8.2 Financial Implications**

The Council currently spends £1.6 million on HIV testing and sexual health services including contracted services and out of area cross charging activity, which accounts for 18.1% of the public health department revenue budget.

This does not include any future budget required for the HIV self-sampling service or additional promotional activities or advertising on social media sites and dating apps.

The recent autumn public spending review signalled a 3.9% average cut to local authority public health allocations, every year for the next 4 years. This reduction is on top of a 6.2% cut already made by central government in the current financial year. The cumulative reduction to the Council's public health budget is likely to impact on the future funding available for sexual health services and HIV testing.

### **8.3 Legal Implications**

None

### **8.4 People Implications**

The Council aims to ensure that all individuals resident in the Borough have access to comprehensive, open access and confidential HIV testing, contraception services and sexually transmitted infections testing and treatment services.

### **8.5 Property Implications**

None

### **8.6 Consultation**

None

### **8.7 Equalities and Diversity Implications**

Access to HIV testing and sexual health services is available to anyone present in the Southend-on-Sea area. Commissioned services deliver targeted activities to populations most at risk of being diagnosed with HIV.

## 8.8 Risk Assessment

Failure to implement increased access to HIV testing could have a negative impact on sexual health outcomes in the local population.

## 8.9 Value for Money

All contracts for sexual health and HIV testing services have been awarded on a competitive basis. Early testing and diagnosis of HIV can reduce treatment costs.

## 8.10 Environmental Impact

None

## 9. Documents used to inform this report

Southend-on-Sea Sexual Health Profile

## 10. Appendices

**Appendix 1** - Southend-on-Sea Borough Council HIV Position Statement

**Appendix 2** - Notice of Motion first moved at Council on 22<sup>nd</sup> October 2015

**Appendix 3** - Cabinet Minute 402, 10<sup>th</sup> November 2015

**Appendix 4** - Cabinet Minute 527, 5<sup>th</sup> January 2016

**Appendix 5** - People Scrutiny Minute. 26<sup>th</sup> January 2016

## Appendix 1 Southend-on-Sea Borough Council HIV Position Statement

That this Council:

- (i) recognises the importance of its commissioning responsibility to deliver accessible and effective HIV testing services to reach the undiagnosed and reduce the late HIV diagnosis. Approximately 283 people were living in Southend-on-Sea with HIV in 2014; 17%, it is estimated, were unaware of their status; 43.2% of people diagnosed with HIV in 2014 were diagnosed late (with a CD4 count <350mm<sup>3</sup>);
- (ii) recognises the significant progress already made in reducing the impact of HIV on the population of Southend over the last 5 years including:
  - reducing the prevalence of HIV from a maximum of 2.99 people per 1000 aged 15-59 (2013) to 2.75 people per 1000 aged 15-59 in 2014
  - reducing the proportion of people diagnosed late with HIV from a maximum of 58.3% (2009-11) to 43.2% in 2012- 2014
  - reducing the rate of new diagnosis of HIV from a maximum of 16.7 cases per 100,000 population aged 15+ (2012) to 7.5 cases per 100,000 population aged 15+ in 2014;
  - commissioning an integrated Sexual Health Service
- (iii) recognises that Southend-on-Sea has a high prevalence of HIV (2.75 cases diagnosed per 1000 residents aged 15-59 in 2014) and commits to strengthening the provision and promotion of HIV testing services working with commissioned providers, local NHS partners, HIV charities and patient groups;
- (iv) recognises that late HIV diagnosis is a Public Health Outcomes Indicator in the Public Health Outcomes Framework and that, if diagnosed early, put on a clear treatment pathway and guaranteed access to antiretroviral therapy (ART), people living with HIV can expect to have a near normal life expectancy and live healthy and active lives;
- (v) recognises that 18% of the total public health budget is spent on commissioning of comprehensive Integrated Sexual Health Services including HIV testing, and sexual health promotion and HIV prevention services.
- (vi) resolves to:
  - strive to increase HIV testing over the next 5 years including the introduction of HIV home- sampling; and
  - act to continue with the current rate of reduction of the proportion of people diagnosed late with HIV (with a CD4 count <350mm<sup>3</sup>) in the Borough of Southend-on-Sea by 2020.
- (ii) Further resolves to:
  - ensure that link for the Southend Sexual Health profile, which includes up-to-date rates of late diagnosed HIV, is included on the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) section of the Council's website.

**Notice of Motion on HIV Testing**

The following motion has been presented:

That this Council:

- (i) recognises the importance of local action in co-ordinating and commissioning accessible and effective HIV testing to reach the undiagnosed and reduce the late HIV diagnosis. 107,800 people were living in the United Kingdom with HIV in 2013; 24% were unaware of their status; and 42% of people diagnosed with HIV in 2013 were diagnosed late (with a CD4 count <350mm<sup>3</sup>). Late diagnosis impacts on individual health, public health and health budgets;
- (ii) recognises that Southend-on-Sea has a high prevalence of HIV (over 2 diagnosed per 1000 residents) and commits to strengthening its own provision of HIV testing services through working with local NHS partners, HIV charities and patient groups;
- (iii) recognises that late HIV diagnosis is a Public Health Outcomes Indicator in the Public Health Outcomes Framework and that, if diagnosed early, put on a clear treatment pathway and guaranteed access to antiretroviral therapy (ART), people living with HIV can expect to have a near normal life expectancy and live healthy and active lives; and
- (iv) recognises the volume and quality of public health and local government guidelines and performance indicators designed to support local authority implementation and monitoring of appropriate and effective testing guidelines.

Recognising the weight of evidence in favour of expanding local HIV testing services, Southend-on-Sea Borough Council:

- (i) resolves to:
  - act to halve the proportion of people diagnosed late with HIV (with a CD4 count <350mm<sup>3</sup>) in the Borough of Southend-on-Sea by 2020; and
  - act to halve the proportion of people living with undiagnosed HIV in the Borough by 2020.
- (ii) Further resolves to:
  - ensure that rates of late diagnosed HIV are included as an indicator in its Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA); and
  - ask the Director for Public Health to provide a report outlining what needs to be done locally in commissioning and provision of services in order to halve the late diagnosed and undiagnosed HIV by 2020.

Proposed by: Councillor Evans

Seconded by: Councillor Flewitt

## **Appendix 3 Cabinet 10<sup>th</sup> November 2015**

### **402 Notice of Motion – HIV Testing**

At the meeting of the Council held on 22<sup>nd</sup> October 2015, Members received the following Notice of Motion in relation to HIV testing, which was proposed by Councillor Evans and seconded by Councillor Flewitt (this has been referred to Cabinet in accordance with Standing Order 8.4).

“That this Council:

(i) recognises the importance of local action in co-ordinating and commissioning accessible and effective HIV testing to reach the undiagnosed and reduce the late HIV diagnosis. 107,800 people were living in the United Kingdom with HIV in 2013; 24% were unaware of their status; and 42% of people diagnosed with HIV in 2013 were diagnosed late (with a CD4 count <350mm<sup>3</sup>). Late diagnosis impacts on individual health, public health and health budgets;

(ii) recognises that Southend-on-Sea has a high prevalence of HIV (over diagnosed per 1000 residents) and commits to strengthening its own provision of HIV testing services through working with local NHS partners, HIV charities and patient groups;

(iii) recognises that late HIV diagnosis is a Public Health Outcomes Indicator in the Public Health Outcomes Framework and that, if diagnosed early, put on a clear treatment pathway and guaranteed access to antiretroviral therapy (ART), people living with HIV can expect to have a near normal life expectancy and live healthy and active lives; and

(iv) recognises the volume and quality of public health and local government guidelines and performance indicators designed to support local authority implementation and monitoring of appropriate and effective testing guidelines.

Recognising the weight of evidence in favour of expanding local HIV testing services, Southend-on-Sea Borough Council:

(i) resolves to:

- act to halve the proportion of people diagnosed late with HIV (with a CD4 count <350mm<sup>3</sup>) in the Borough of Southend-on-Sea by 2020; and
- act to halve the proportion of people living with undiagnosed HIV in the Borough by 2020.

(ii) Further resolves to:

- ensure that rates of late diagnosed HIV are included as an indicator in its Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA); and
- ask the Director for Public Health to provide a report outlining what needs to be done locally in commissioning and provision of services in order to halve the late diagnosed and undiagnosed HIV by 2020.”

Resolved:-

That this is a laudable motion and the Council has an on-going commitment to reduce the rates of late and undiagnosed HIV in Southend-on-Sea and ensure that these are as low as possible. However, in these times of reducing budgets from Central Government and forced cuts to services we offer and the limited data about the downward trajectory, it is not possible to commit to a target to halve the rate by 2020 as that would require significant extra expenditure.

Reason for Decision

To respond to the Notice of Motion

Other Options

None.

Note:- This is an Executive Function.

Eligible for call-in to People Scrutiny Committee

Executive Councillor:- Moyies

**Called-in to People Scrutiny Committee**



## **Appendix 4                      Cabinet 5<sup>th</sup> January 2016**

### **527        Reference back from Council, 10th December 2015 - Notice of Motion - HIV Testing**

At the meeting of Council held on 10th December 2015, it was resolved to refer back the Cabinet's initial response to the HIV notice of motion (the motion was originally submitted to Council on 22nd October 2015). The Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Public Health setting out a revised suggested response to meet the general objectives of the motion.

Resolved:-

That the Southend-on-Sea Borough Council HIV Position Statement, as set out in Appendix 1 to the submitted report, be adopted in order to meet the general objectives of the motion.

Reason for Decision

A late HIV diagnosis can have adverse consequences on the individual including making it more likely the person will have frequent admissions to hospital due to illness and reducing their life expectancy and also increases the risk of transmission of the disease within the population

Other Options

That the original HIV motion is agreed or other measures are introduced to reduce the proportion of people diagnosed late with HIV in the Borough.

Note:- This is an Executive Function.

**Called-in to People Scrutiny Committee**

Executive Councillor:- Cllr Moyies

## **Appendix 5                      People Scrutiny 26<sup>th</sup> January 2016**

### **599        Reference back from Council, 10th December 2015 - Notice of Motion - HIV Testing**

The Committee considered Minute 527 of Cabinet held on 5th January 2016, which had been called in to scrutiny, together with a report of the Director of Public Health. This concerned the Notice of Motion in relation to HIV testing which had been referred back to Cabinet at the Council meeting held on 10<sup>th</sup> December 2015 (Minute 489 refers).

Resolved:

That the matter be referred back to Cabinet for reconsideration as the report did not fully reflect the general will expressed at the Council meeting on 10<sup>th</sup> December 2015.

Note:- This is an Executive Function.

Executive Councillor: - Cllr Moyies

This page is intentionally left blank

# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

Report of Corporate Director of Place  
to

**Cabinet**

on

**15<sup>th</sup> March 2016**

Report prepared by: Dipti Patel

Agenda  
Item No.

**6**

---

**Reference back from Council 25<sup>th</sup> February 2016 – Notice of Motion – Southend  
Borough Patrol**

**Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee  
Executive Councillor : Councillor Gilbert**

***Part 1 (Public Agenda Item)***

---

**1. Purpose of Report**

- 1.1 To consider the reference back of Cabinet minute 524 by Council on 25<sup>th</sup> February for further consideration of the response to the Notice of Motion on the Southend Borough Patrol.

**2. Recommendations**

- 2.1 The Cabinet is asked to consider the reference back from Council.**

**3. Background**

- 3.1 On 10<sup>th</sup> December 2015, Council received a notice of motion (**Appendix 1**) in relation to the reintroduction of the Southend Borough Patrol, which was proposed by Councillor Assenheim and seconded by Councillors Terry, Kenyon and Endersby. The motion was referred to Cabinet in accordance with the Council's procedure rules.
- 3.2 At the meeting of Cabinet held on 5<sup>th</sup> January 2016, it was resolved:
- (i) That the Council explore, with Partner Agencies, an effective approach to ensuring the town remains a safe place to live, work and visit in the context of austerity measures on all public services within Southend.
  - (ii) That the Council continues to develop a combined response model as demonstrated with the recent cruiser events along the seafront during 2015.
- 3.3 At the meeting of Council on 25<sup>th</sup> February 2016, minute 524 in relation to the notice of motion was referred back for further consideration. Therefore the Cabinet now need to review the matter and make a decision.

- 3.4 In accordance with Council Procedure Rule 15e (ii), the call-in procedure does not apply to matters which have previously been the subject of call-in.
- 3.5 Chief Superintendent Luke Collison and Chief Inspector Simon Anslow attended Policy and Resources Scrutiny Meeting on the 3rd December 2015 and presented Essex Policing strategy for Southend in the context of the government's austerity measures.
- 3.6 The Borough Patrol was introduced in the mid to late 1990's. These officers had responsibility not too dissimilar to that of the current Street Rangers which are managed by Southend Business Improvement District (BID). There are currently three Rangers and their role is one of town guardianship and welfare patrolling the town centre areas during the daytime.
- 3.7 It is proposed to review the current contract and management arrangements of the Street Ranger team (managed by Southend BID) to explore opportunities for the Rangers to work alongside other personnel accredited through the Community Safety Accreditation Scheme (CSAS). This will enable the Street Rangers to deal with low level enforcement breaches and issue Fixed Penalty Notices (FPN). There are already existing front-line officers including the Police, Street Pastors and Council staff working towards keeping the town safe. However, there is the opportunity to collectively review the current arrangements across Partner Agencies in the context of austerity with an aim of co-ordinating and prioritising resources, and share intelligence more effectively to keep the town safe.
- 3.8 The Council would also encourage the recruitment of Special Constables in helping to police our communities primarily within the town. Additionally, the Council is exploring whether a reduction in Council tax is available to those Southend residents that are recruited as Special Constables.
- 3.9 It is proposed to review the current South Essex Homes warden patrol scheme (of the Borough's tower blocks), to determine whether the scheme could be integrated into a combined collective approach to community safety across the Borough.

#### **4. Other Options**

Members have the option to either agree the original recommendation or agree to an amendment following the discussion at Full Council.

#### **5. Reasons for Recommendations**

To respond to the request of Council.

#### **6. Corporate Implications**

##### **6.1 Contribution to Council's Vision & Corporate Priorities**

To reduce crime and disorder and ensure the town is safe is a key corporate priority

6.2 Financial Implications

The Council's finance team are exploring whether it is feasible to offer a reduction in council tax for Southend residents recruited as Special Constables. An additional revenue funding of £350,000 would be necessary to undertake the Borough Patrol.

6.3 Legal Implications

Legal comments have been incorporated within the report

6.4 People Implications

There are no people implications at this stage

6.5 Property Implications

There are no property implications identified.

6.6 Consultation

There has been no direct consultation with Southend communities on the proposed Motion.

6.7 Value for Money

The introduction of a Borough patrol consisting of 10 officers would have a financial implication of £350,000 per annum.

6.8 Community Safety Implications

The motion proposes an alternative approach to patrol and enforcement to contribute to security of the town.

6.9 Environmental Impact

The motion proposes that the patrol has a similar remit to before where environmental infringements were pursued. However the council environmental care team already undertake this activity across the town.

7. **Background Papers**

None

8. **Appendices**

Appendix 1 – Notice of Motion – Southend Borough Patrol

This page is intentionally left blank

## **Notice of Motion: Southend Borough Patrol**

“That this Council recognises the importance of an effective Police Force in the Borough because the situation we are facing at this present time with the ever decreasing Police services and presence on our streets means we have a duty of care to the residents of our town who need to be reassured that their security is paramount.

It is therefore requested that the Cabinet explore the possibility of reintroducing the Southend Borough Patrol back on the streets of the town. The Southend Borough Patrol was extremely successful and effective, from the late 1990's until they were dissolved into Essex Police in the early 2000's, with many of the Patrol Officers becoming PCSO's or Special Constables.”

Proposed by Cllr Mike Assenheim

Seconded by Cllr Nick Ward and Supported by Cllr Martin Terry, Cllr Derek Kenyon, Cllr Caroline Endersby.

This page is intentionally left blank



# **MONTHLY PERFORMANCE REPORT**

## **January 2016**

### **Contents**







<b>Section 1</b> Pages 1-4	<b>2015-16 Exceptions – Current Month’s Performance</b>  Current Month’s performance information for indicators rated Red or Amber
<b>Section 2</b> Pages 5-8	<b>2015-16 Corporate Performance Indicators</b>  Performance Information for all Corporate Priority Indicators
<b>Section 3</b> Pages 9-16	<b>Detail of Indicators Rated Red or Amber</b>  Performance detail for indicators rated Red or Amber
<b>Section 4</b> Pages 17-44	<b>Budget Management Statements</b>  Budget monitor and forecast by Portfolio
<b>Section 5</b> Pages 45-59	<b>Capital Expenditure</b>  Summary of Capital Expenditure

Version: **V1.0**

Published by the Policy & Partnerships Team

Further information: [leolord@southend.gov.uk](mailto:leolord@southend.gov.uk) or (01702) 215685

## Key to Columns and symbols used in report

Column Heading	Description
Minimise, Maximise or Goldilocks	Indicates whether a higher or lower number is better: Minimise = lower is better, maximise = higher is better, Goldilocks = just right (neither too high or too low)
Latest Month	The latest month for which performance information is available
Month's Value	Performance to date for the latest month
Month's Target	Target to date for the latest month
Annual Target 2015/16	Annual target for 2015/16
<u>Outcome</u>	<p>Symbol based on a traffic light system; Red, Amber, Green indicating whether an indicator's performance has achieved the annual target. Symbols used and their meaning are:</p> <p> = at risk of missing target</p> <p> = some slippage against target, but still expected to meet year-end target (31/03/2016)</p> <p> = on course to achieve target</p>
Comment	Commentary for indicators not on track providing reasons for low performance and identifying initiatives planned to bring performance back on track
Better or worse than last year	<p>Symbol indicating whether performance for the Latest Month is better or worse than the same month in the previous year. Symbols and their meanings are:</p> <p> = Latest Month's performance is <b>better</b> than the same month last year</p> <p> = Latest Month's performance is <b>worse</b> than the same month last year</p> <p> = Data not available for current or previous year</p>

Version: **V1.0**

Published by the Policy & Partnerships Team

Further information: leolord@southend.gov.uk or (01702) 215685

## Section 1: 2015-2016 Exceptions - Current Month Performance

Comments on Indicators rated Red or Amber



**Generated on:** 29 February 2016 13:46







**Expected Outcome** At risk of missing target  
**Responsible OUs** People

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2015/16	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 1.3	The percentage of children reported to the police as having run away that receive an independent return to home interview [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	64.6%	85%	85%			From the 1st April 2015 to 31st January 2016, 150 children have gone missing on 367 occasions. There have been 237 successful return to home (RTH) visits. There are currently 73 RTH interviews outstanding which relate to 33 children, 7 of which are Southend LAC placed out of borough. Of the 73 outstanding, 25 are assigned to Southend Social Workers and 48 are assigned to Street's Ahead. Of the 48 assigned to Street's Ahead, 13 were delayed due to an admin issue which has now been resolved. There have been 27 children, with 57 missing episodes, where the RTH was not successful; either the child was not seen, the child refused the visit or the visit was unable to take place. Of these episodes, 22 are Essex LAC, 3 are other LA LAC's, 8 are Southend LAC and 24 are other Southend Children. As at 8th February there are no children currently missing.	People Scrutiny
CP 3.1	Proportion of older people 65 and over who were still at home 91 days after discharge from hospital to rehab/rehab [Rolling Quarter]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	81.5%	86%	86%			For the period August - October which is reported 3 months later in January 2016, 108 people started reablement, of which 85 were at home 91 days later, which is 78.7%. Year to date 286 people have started reablement of which 233 were at home 91 days later, which is 81.5%.	People Scrutiny



**Expected Outcome** At risk of missing target  
**Responsible OUs** Place

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2015/16	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 1.1	Score against 10 BCS crimes; Theft of vehicle, theft from vehicle, vehicle interference, domestic burglary, theft of cycle, theft from person, criminal damage, common assault, woundings, robbery. [Cumulative]	Aim to Minimise	January 2016	7042	6235	7389			Southend Community Safety Partnership continues to monitor closely the current performance on crime figures. The majority of the increase in reported crime is within the category 'violence without injury' – typically common assault, harassment and threat offences. A large proportion of these offences have been reported following domestic abuse incidents, which is encouraging as we know that this is traditionally a crime type that is under-reported. Also within this crime category is a change in national crime recording rules which means that Malicious Communications is now recorded as a crime. The CSP has commissioned a detailed crime strategic intelligence assessment for the Borough, which should provide a broader picture and assist in addressing the priorities for crime and disorder over the coming year.	Policy & Resources Scrutiny



**Expected Outcome** Some slippage against target  
**Responsible OUs** Corporate Services

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2015/16	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 4.3	% of Council Tax for 2015/16 collected in year [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	86.60%	86.80%	97.00%			Council Tax collection is 0.2% down against the target. Collection does fluctuate and we are currently on track to reach year-end target.	Policy & Resources Scrutiny
CP 4.4	% of Non-Domestic Rates for 2015/16 collected in year [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	85.80%	88.00%	97.60%			A number of ratepayers now pay over 12 instalments and a review of expected instalments to end of year indicates that the targeted amount is still achievable. A number of large refunds have also been issued in January, which is also affecting the lower collection rate. In the meantime, extra recovery runs have also been scheduled to try and increase collection before the year end.	Policy & Resources Scrutiny



**Expected Outcome** Some slippage against target  
**Responsible OUs** People

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2015/16	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 4.2	Proportion of adults with learning disabilities in paid employment [Monthly Snapshot]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	9.6%	10%	10%			From 449 appropriate LD people, there are 43 in paid employment. The reduction from previous months is because 2 people ended their employment in early January.	People Scrutiny

**Expected Outcome** Some slippage against target  
**Responsible OUs** Place

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2015/16	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 2.3	Percentage of household waste sent for reuse, recycling and composting [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	Not currently available	54.00%	54.00%			<b>Data Currently Unavailable</b> Awaiting confirmation from Veolia updated data information for January 2015. A validation of the data for both waste collection and waste disposal is underway as a result of the changes in both the waste collection contract and the residual waste treated at the MBT facility since October 2015 and through the commissioning period.	Place Scrutiny

**Expected Outcome** Some slippage against target  
**Responsible OUs** Public Health

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2015/16	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
CP 3.5	Number of people successfully completing 4 week stop smoking course [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	824	1,000	1,300			Final quit data for January is unlikely to be available until the end of March 2016. Department of Health guidelines state that successful quits can be registered up to 42 days after a quit date is set.	People Scrutiny

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2015/16	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Comment - explanation of current performance, actions to improve performance and anticipated future performance	Scrutiny Committee
									A recovery plan has been put in place to deliver the required final target. This plan includes an audit of the performance of all primary care stop smoking providers, which is currently underway. A local media and marketing campaign to increase recruitment of quitters commenced in January 2016 and is continuing to run. As at 10th February, confirmed quits - 824.	

## Section 2: 2015-2016 Corporate Performance Indicators

Information for all 2013-2014 Corporate Priority Indicators

Generated on: 29 February 2016 13:46



**Performance Data Expected Outcome: At risk of missing target 3 On course to achieve target 20 Some slippage against target 5**

**Priority** • Create a safe environment across the town for residents, workers and visitors. • Work with Essex Police and other partners to tackle crime.  
• Look after and safeguard our children and vulnerable adults.

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2015/16	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Managed By	Scrutiny Committee
CP 1.1	Score against 10 BCS crimes; Theft of vehicle, theft from vehicle, vehicle interference, domestic burglary, theft of cycle, theft from person, criminal damage, common assault, woundings, robbery. [Cumulative]	Aim to Minimise	January 2016	7042	6235	7389			Dipti Patel	Policy & Resources Scrutiny
CP 1.2	Adults in contact with secondary mental health services who are in stable accommodation (ASCOF 1H) [Year to date Snapshot]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	69.7%	66%	66%			Sharon Houlden	People Scrutiny
CP 1.3	The percentage of children reported to the police as having run away that receive an independent return to home interview [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	64.6%	85%	85%			John O'Loughlin	People Scrutiny
CP 1.4	Rate of children subject to a Child Protection Plan per 10,000 (not including temps) [Monthly Snapshot]	Goldilocks	January 2016	44.5	37.8-45.2	37.8-45.2			John O'Loughlin	People Scrutiny
CP 1.5	Rate of Looked After Children per 10,000 [Monthly Snapshot]	Goldilocks	January 2016	64.9	54.4-65	54.4-65			John O'Loughlin	People Scrutiny

**Priority** • Promote the use of green technology and initiatives to benefit the local economy and environment. • Encourage and enforce high standards of environmental stewardship.

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2015/16	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Managed By	Scrutiny Committee
CP 2.1	Number of reported missed collections per 100,000 [Monthly Snapshot]	Aim to Minimise	January 2016	41	45	45	✓	↓	Dipti Patel	Place Scrutiny
CP 2.2	% acceptable standard of cleanliness: litter [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	97%	90%	90%	✓	↑	Dipti Patel	Place Scrutiny
CP 2.3	Percentage of household waste sent for reuse, recycling and composting [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	Not currently available	54.00%	54.00%	⚠	?	Dipti Patel	Place Scrutiny

**Priority** • Promote healthy and active lifestyles for all. • Work with the public and private rented sectors to provide good quality housing. • Enable the planning and development of quality, affordable housing.

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2015/16	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Managed By	Scrutiny Committee
CP 3.1	Proportion of older people 65 and over who were still at home 91 days after discharge from hospital to rehab/rehab [Rolling Quarter]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	81.5%	86%	86%	⚠	↑	Sharon Houlden	People Scrutiny
CP 3.2	Delayed transfers of care from hospital (social care) [Cumulative]	Aim to Minimise	January 2016	10	20	24	✓	↓	Sharon Houlden	People Scrutiny
CP 3.3	Number of attendances at council run or affiliated arts and sports events and facilities [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	3,175,207	2,857,500	3,429,000	✓	↓	Nick Harris	Place Scrutiny
CP 3.4	Public Health Responsibility Deal [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	41	33	40	✓	↑	James Williams	People Scrutiny
CP 3.5	Number of people successfully completing 4 week stop smoking course [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	824	1,000	1,300	⚠	↑	Liesel Park	People Scrutiny
CP 3.6	Take up of the NHS Health Check programme - by those eligible [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	5,849	4,482	5,673	✓	↑	Margaret Gray	People Scrutiny
CP 3.7	Number of new affordable homes acquired [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	0	0	45-72	✓	—	Sharon Houlden	People Scrutiny



**Priority** • Ensure residents have access to high quality education to enable them to be lifelong learners and have fulfilling employment. • Improve the life chances of our residents, especially our vulnerable children & adults, by working to reduce inequalities and social deprivation across our communities. • Ensure the town is 'open for businesses' and that new, developing and existing enterprise is nurtured and support. • Ensure continued regeneration of the town through a culture led agenda.

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2015/16	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Managed By	Scrutiny Committee
CP 4.1	Proportion of appropriate people using social care who receive direct payments [Monthly snapshot]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	25.3%	21%	21%	✓	↑	Sharon Houlden	People Scrutiny
CP 4.2	Proportion of adults with learning disabilities in paid employment [Monthly Snapshot]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	9.6%	10%	10%	⚠	↑	Sharon Houlden	People Scrutiny
CP 4.3	% of Council Tax for 2015/16 collected in year [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	86.60%	86.80%	97.00%	⚠	↑	Joe Chesterton	Policy & Resources Scrutiny
CP 4.4	% of Non-Domestic Rates for 2015/16 collected in year [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	85.80%	88.00%	97.60%	⚠	↓	Joe Chesterton	Policy & Resources Scrutiny
CP 4.5	Major planning applications determined in 13 weeks [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	90.24%	79.00%	79.00%	✓	↑	Peter Geraghty	Place Scrutiny
CP 4.6	Minor planning applications determined in 8 weeks [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	89.88%	84.00%	84.00%	✓	↑	Peter Geraghty	Place Scrutiny
CP 4.7	Other planning applications determined in 8 weeks [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	95.20%	90.00%	90.00%	✓	↑	Peter Geraghty	Place Scrutiny
CP 4.8	Current Rent Arrears as % of rent due [Monthly Snapshot]	Aim to Minimise	January 2016	1.37%	1.77%	1.77%	✓	↑	Sharon Houlden	Policy and Resources Scrutiny
CP 4.9	The % of children in good or outstanding Schools [Monthly Snapshot]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	80.87%	75%	75%	✓	↑	Brin Martin	People Scrutiny

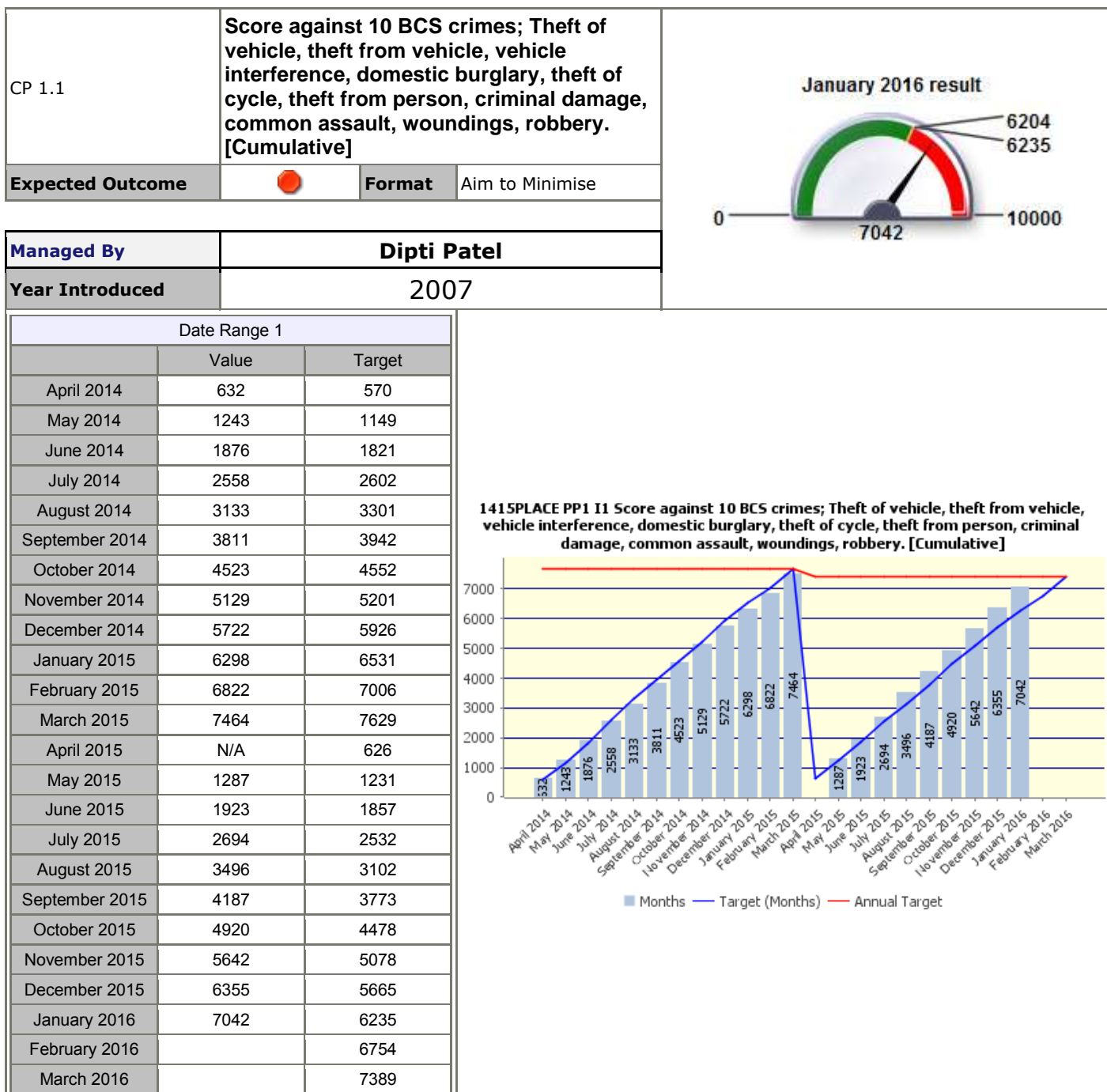
**Priority** • Work with & listen to our communities & partners to achieve better outcomes for all • Enable communities to be self-sufficient & foster pride in the town • Promote & lead an entrepreneurial, creative & innovative approach to the development of our town.

MPR Code	Short Name	Minimise or Maximise	Latest Month	Month's Value	Month's Target	Annual Target 2015/16	Expected Outcome	Better or worse than last year	Managed By	Scrutiny Committee
CP 5.1	Number of volunteers hours delivered within cultural services [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	16,041.5	11,000	12,000	✓	↑	Nick Harris	Place Scrutiny
CP 5.2	Govmetric Measurement of Satisfaction (3 Channels - Phones, Face 2 Face & Web) [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	92.45%	80.00%	80.00%	✓	↓	Nick Corrigan	Policy & Resources Scrutiny
CP 5.3	Number of payments made online [Cumulative]	Aim to Maximise	January 2016	49,993	41,660	50,000	✓	↑	Joanna Ruffle	Policy & Resources Scrutiny
CP 5.4	Working days lost per FTE due to sickness - excluding school staff [Cumulative]	Aim to Minimise	January 2016	5.73	5.80	7.20	✓	↑	Joanna Ruffle	Policy & Resources Scrutiny


## Section 3: Detail of indicators rated Red or Amber

**Priority** • Create a safe environment across the town for residents, workers and visitors. • Work with Essex Police and other partners to tackle crime. • Look after and safeguard our children and vulnerable adults.

Expected Outcome: At risk of missing target 2



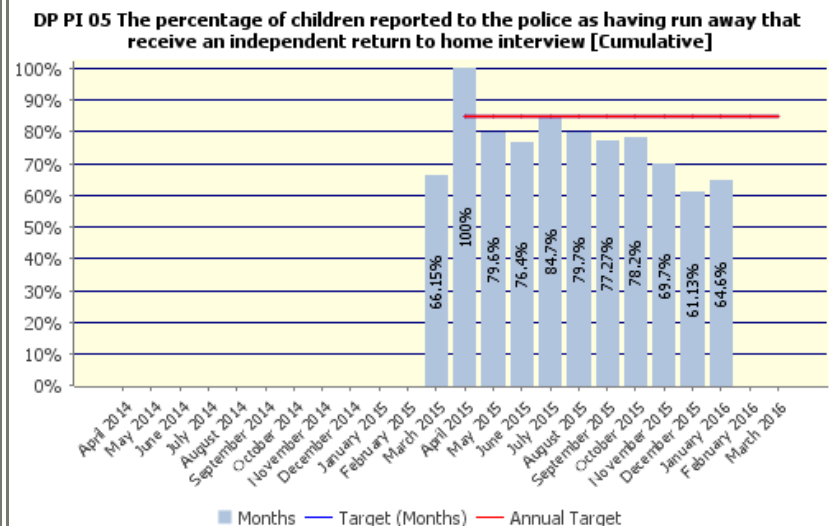
Southend Community Safety Partnership continues to monitor closely the current performance on crime figures. The majority of the increase in reported crime is within the category 'violence without injury' – typically common assault, harassment and threat offences. A large proportion of these offences have been reported following domestic abuse incidents, which is encouraging as we know that this is traditionally a crime type that is under-reported. Also within this crime category is a change in national crime recording rules which means that Malicious Communications is now recorded as a crime. The CSP has commissioned a detailed crime strategic intelligence assessment for the Borough, which should provide a broader picture and assist in addressing the priorities for crime and disorder over the coming year.

CP 1.3	The percentage of children reported to the police as having run away that receive an independent return to home interview [Cumulative]		
Expected Outcome		Format	Aim to Maximise
Managed By	John O'Loughlin		
Year Introduced	2013		

January 2016 result

Percentage	Color
0%	Red
64.6%	Red
76.5%	Yellow
80.75%	Yellow
100%	Green


Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2014		
May 2014		
June 2014		
July 2014		
August 2014		
September 2014		
October 2014		
November 2014		
December 2014		
January 2015		
February 2015		
March 2015	66.15%	
April 2015	100%	85%
May 2015	79.6%	85%
June 2015	76.4%	85%
July 2015	84.7%	85%
August 2015	79.7%	85%
September 2015	77.27%	85%
October 2015	78.2%	85%
November 2015	69.7%	85%
December 2015	61.13%	85%
January 2016	64.6%	85%
February 2016		85%
March 2016		85%



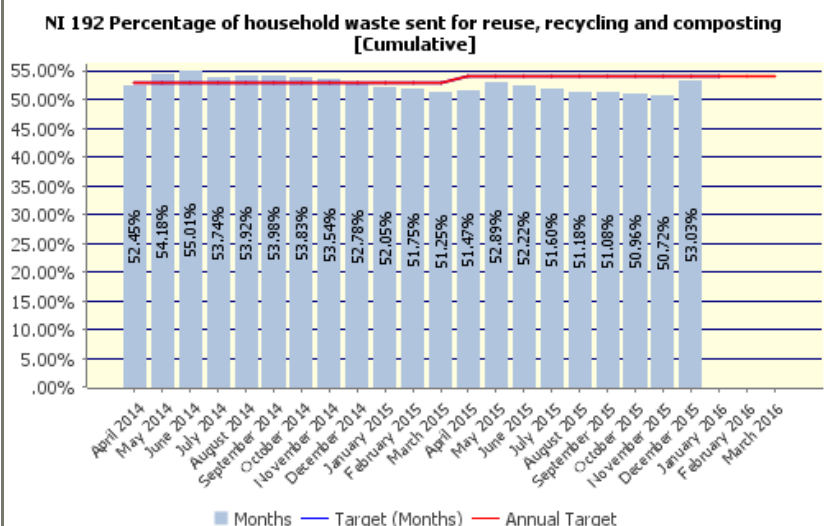
From the 1st April 2015 to 31st January 2016, 150 children have gone missing on 367 occasions. There have been 237 successful return to home (RTH) visits. There are currently 73 RTH interviews outstanding which relate to 33 children, 7 of which are Southend LAC placed out of borough. Of the 73 outstanding, 25 are assigned to Southend Social Workers and 48 are assigned to Street's Ahead. Of the 48 assigned to Street's Ahead, 13 were delayed due to an admin issue which has now been resolved. There have been 27 children, with 57 missing episodes, where the RTH was not successful; either the child was not seen, the child refused the visit or the visit was unable to take place. Of these episodes, 22 are Essex LAC, 3 are other LA LAC's, 8 are Southend LAC and 24 are other Southend Children. As at 8th February there are no children currently missing.

**Priority** • Promote the use of green technology and initiatives to benefit the local economy and environment. • Encourage and enforce high standards of environmental stewardship.

Expected Outcome: Some slippage against target 1

CP 2.3	<b>Percentage of household waste sent for reuse, recycling and composting [Cumulative]</b>		
<b>Expected Outcome</b>		<b>Format</b>	Aim to Maximise
<b>Managed By</b>	<b>Dipti Patel</b>		
<b>Year Introduced</b>	2008		

Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2014	52.45%	53.00%
May 2014	54.18%	53.00%
June 2014	55.01%	53.00%
July 2014	53.74%	53.00%
August 2014	53.92%	53.00%
September 2014	53.98%	53.00%
October 2014	53.83%	53.00%
November 2014	53.54%	53.00%
December 2014	52.78%	53.00%
January 2015	52.05%	53.00%
February 2015	51.75%	53.00%
March 2015	51.25%	53.00%
April 2015	51.47%	54.00%
May 2015	52.89%	54.00%
June 2015	52.22%	54.00%
July 2015	51.60%	54.00%
August 2015	51.18%	54.00%
September 2015	51.08%	54.00%
October 2015	50.96%	54.00%
November 2015	50.72%	54.00%
December 2015	53.03%	54.00%
January 2016	N/A	54.00%
February 2016		
March 2016		




### Data Currently Unavailable

Awaiting confirmation from Veolia updated data information for January 2015. A validation of the data for both waste collection and waste disposal is underway as a result of the changes in both the waste collection contract and the residual waste treated at the MBT facility since October 2015 and through the commissioning period.

**Priority** • Promote healthy and active lifestyles for all. • Work with the public and private rented sectors to provide good quality housing. • Enable the planning and development of quality, affordable housing.

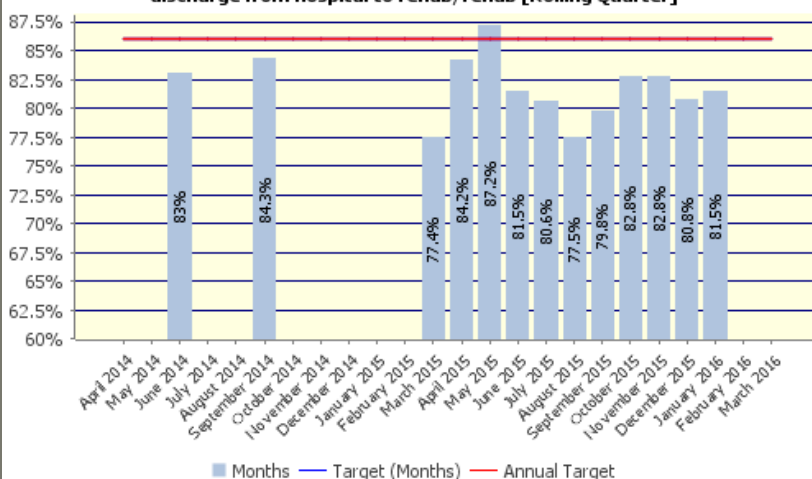
Expected Outcome: At risk of missing target 1 Some slippage against target 1

CP 3.1	<b>Proportion of older people 65 and over who were still at home 91 days after discharge from hospital to rehab/rehab [Rolling Quarter]</b>		
<b>Expected Outcome</b>		<b>Format</b>	Aim to Maximise
<b>Managed By</b>	<b>Sharon Houlden</b>		
<b>Year Introduced</b>			



Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2014		86%
May 2014	N/A	86%
June 2014	83%	86%
July 2014	N/A	86%
August 2014	N/A	86%
September 2014	84.3%	86%
October 2014	N/A	86%
November 2014	N/A	86%
December 2014		86%
January 2015	N/A	86%
February 2015	N/A	86%
March 2015	77.4%	86%
April 2015	84.2%	86%
May 2015	87.2%	86%
June 2015	81.5%	86%
July 2015	80.6%	86%
August 2015	77.5%	86%
September 2015	79.8%	86%
October 2015	82.8%	86%
November 2015	82.8%	86%
December 2015	80.8%	86%
January 2016	81.5%	86%
February 2016		86%
March 2016		86%

**ACS SC 12 Proportion of older people 65 and over who were still at home 91 days after discharge from hospital to rehab/rehab [Rolling Quarter]**



For the period August - October which is reported 3 months later in January 2016, 108 people started reablement, of which 85 were at home 91 days later, which is 78.7%. Year to date 286 people have started reablement of which 233 were at home 91 days later, which is 81.5%.

CP 3.5	<b>Number of people successfully completing 4 week stop smoking course [Cumulative]</b>		
<b>Expected Outcome</b>		<b>Format</b>	Aim to Maximise

<b>Managed By</b>	<b>Liesel Park</b>
<b>Year Introduced</b>	



Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2014	85	89
May 2014	126	208
June 2014	207	297
July 2014	241	383
August 2014	359	464
September 2014	506	558
October 2014	609	672
November 2014	698	769
December 2014	804	729
January 2015	925	1,068
February 2015	1,032	1,171
March 2015	1,256	1,300
April 2015	57	100
May 2015	148	200
June 2015	192	300
July 2015	245	380
August 2015	298	450
September 2015	383	530
October 2015	518	650
November 2015	559	750
December 2015	738	800
January 2016	824	1,000
February 2016		1,150
March 2016		1,300



Final quit data for January is unlikely to be available until the end of March 2016. Department of Health guidelines state that successful quits can be registered up to 42 days after a quit date is set.

A recovery plan has been put in place to deliver the required final target. This plan includes an audit of the performance of all primary care stop smoking providers, which is currently underway. A local media and marketing campaign to increase recruitment of quitters commenced in January 2016 and is continuing to run. As at 10th February, confirmed quits - 824.



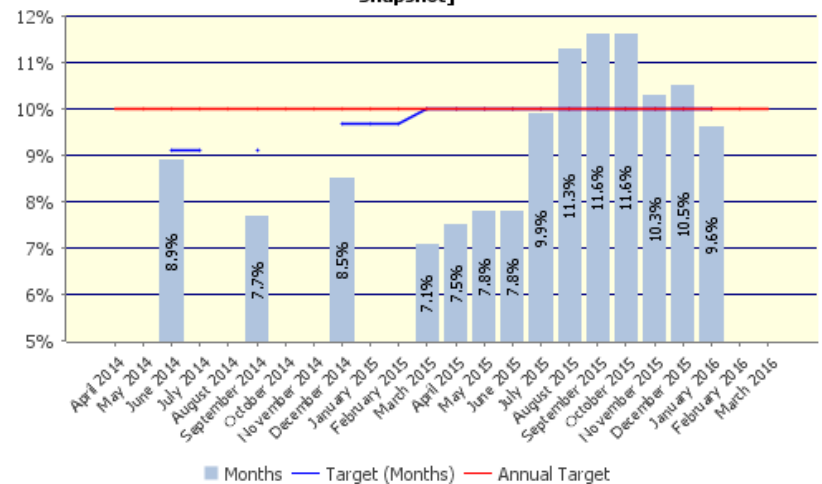
**Priority** • Ensure residents have access to high quality education to enable them to be lifelong learners and have fulfilling employment. • Improve the life chances of our residents, especially our vulnerable children & adults, by working to reduce inequalities and social deprivation across our communities. • Ensure the town is 'open for businesses' and that new, developing and existing enterprise is nurtured and support. • Ensure continued regeneration of the town through a culture led agenda.

Expected Outcome: Some slippage against target 3

CP 4.2	Proportion of adults with learning disabilities in paid employment [Monthly Snapshot]			<div>January 2016 result</div> <table><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Color</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>5%</td><td>Red</td></tr><tr><td>9.5%</td><td>Yellow</td></tr><tr><td>9.6%</td><td>Yellow</td></tr><tr><td>9.8%</td><td>Green</td></tr><tr><td>15%</td><td>Green</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value	Color	5%	Red	9.5%	Yellow	9.6%	Yellow	9.8%	Green	15%	Green
Value	Color															
5%	Red															
9.5%	Yellow															
9.6%	Yellow															
9.8%	Green															
15%	Green															
Expected Outcome		Format	Aim to Maximise													
Managed By	Sharon Houlden															
Year Introduced																



Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2014		
May 2014	N/A	
June 2014	8.9%	9.1%
July 2014	N/A	9.1%
August 2014	N/A	
September 2014	7.7%	9.1%
October 2014	N/A	
November 2014	N/A	
December 2014	8.5%	9.7%
January 2015	N/A	9.7%
February 2015	N/A	9.7%
March 2015	7.1%	10%
April 2015	7.5%	10%
May 2015	7.8%	10%
June 2015	7.8%	10%
July 2015	9.9%	10%
August 2015	11.3%	10%
September 2015	11.6%	10%
October 2015	11.6%	10%
November 2015	10.3%	10%
December 2015	10.5%	10%
January 2016	9.6%	10%
February 2016		
March 2016		

**ACS SC 08 Proportion of adults with learning disabilities in paid employment [Monthly Snapshot]**

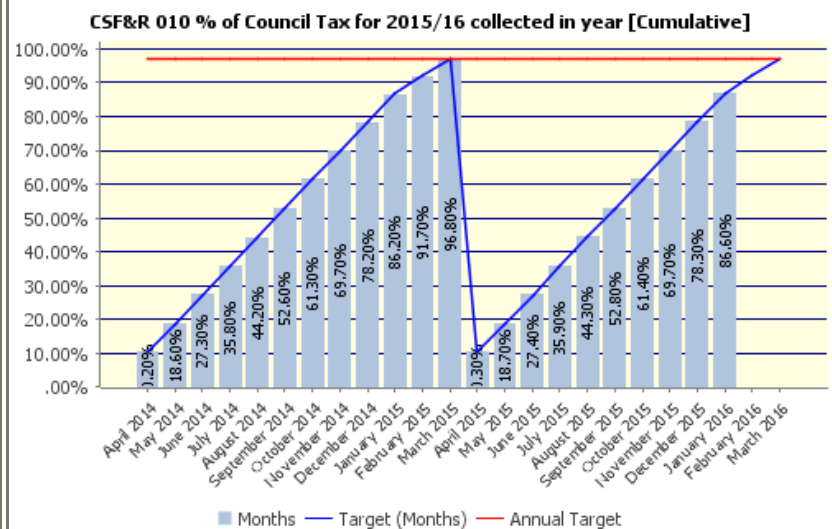


From 449 appropriate LD people, there are 43 in paid employment. The reduction from previous months is because 2 people ended their employment in early January.





CP 4.3	% of Council Tax for 2015/16 collected in year [Cumulative]			<p>January 2016 result</p> 
Expected Outcome		Format	Aim to Maximise	
Managed By	Joe Chesterton			
Year Introduced	2000			

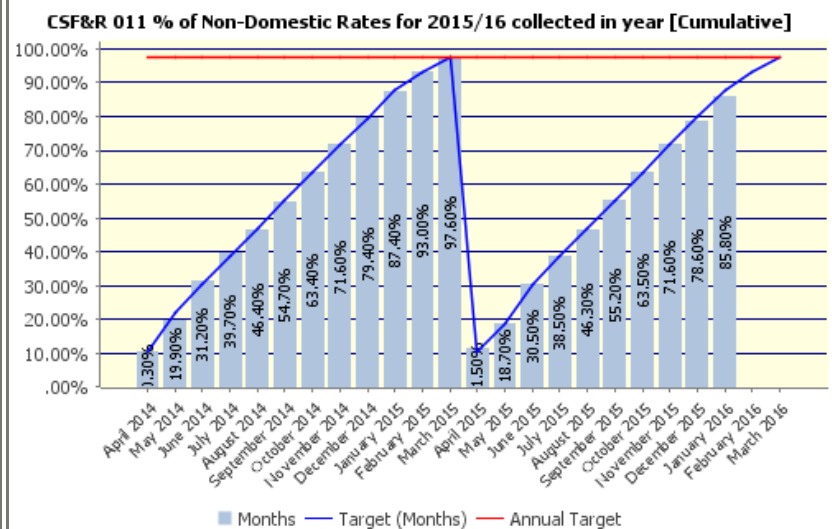
Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2014	10.20%	10.20%
May 2014	18.60%	18.50%
June 2014	27.30%	27.20%
July 2014	35.80%	35.80%
August 2014	44.20%	44.40%
September 2014	52.60%	52.60%
October 2014	61.30%	61.40%
November 2014	69.70%	69.80%
December 2014	78.20%	78.40%
January 2015	86.20%	86.80%
February 2015	91.70%	92.40%
March 2015	96.80%	97.00%
April 2015	10.30%	10.20%
May 2015	18.70%	18.50%
June 2015	27.40%	27.20%
July 2015	35.90%	35.80%
August 2015	44.30%	44.40%
September 2015	52.80%	52.60%
October 2015	61.40%	61.40%
November 2015	69.70%	69.80%
December 2015	78.30%	78.40%
January 2016	86.60%	86.80%
February 2016		92.40%
March 2016		97.00%



Council Tax collection is 0.2% down against the target. Collection does fluctuate and we are currently on track to reach year-end target.

CP 4.4	% of Non-Domestic Rates for 2015/16 collected in year [Cumulative]			<p>January 2016 result</p> 
Expected Outcome		Format	Aim to Maximise	
Managed By	Joe Chesterton			
Year Introduced	2000			

Date Range 1		
	Value	Target
April 2014	10.30%	10.30%
May 2014	19.90%	21.90%
June 2014	31.20%	30.40%
July 2014	39.70%	38.70%
August 2014	46.40%	46.80%
September 2014	54.70%	55.00%
October 2014	63.40%	63.40%
November 2014	71.60%	71.60%
December 2014	79.40%	79.70%
January 2015	87.40%	87.90%
February 2015	93.00%	92.90%
March 2015	97.60%	97.50%
April 2015	11.50%	10.30%
May 2015	18.70%	18.70%
June 2015	30.50%	30.40%
July 2015	38.50%	38.70%
August 2015	46.30%	46.80%
September 2015	55.20%	55.10%
October 2015	63.50%	63.50%
November 2015	71.60%	71.70%
December 2015	78.60%	79.80%
January 2016	85.80%	88.00%
February 2016		93.00%
March 2016		97.60%



A number of ratepayers now pay over 12 instalments and a review of expected instalments to end of year indicates that the targeted amount is still achievable. A number of large refunds have also been issued in January, which is also affecting the lower collection rate. In the meantime, extra recovery runs have also been scheduled to try and increase collection before the year end.

# **Revenue Budget Monitoring 2015/16**

## **Period 10**

**as at 31 January 2016  
Portfolio Summary**

## Contents

Commentary	2
General Fund Summary Forecast	7
Portfolio	
Health and Adult Social Care	8
Children and Learning	10
Leader	13
Enterprise, Tourism and Economic Development	16
Community and Organisational Development	18
Public Protection, Waste and Transport	20
Housing, Planning and Regulatory Services	22
Housing Revenue Account Summary Forecast	24

## 1. Commentary

This report outlines the budget monitoring position for the General Fund and Housing Revenue Account for 2015/16, based on the views of the Directors and their Management Teams, in light of expenditure and income to 31 January 2016.

The starting point for the budget monitoring is the original budget as agreed by Council in February 2015. Therefore, the full cost budget is being monitored, including fully allocated Management, Administrative and Technical Services (MATS) and capital financing costs. As at the end of November, all 2015-16 corporate savings had been allocated.

## 2. Overall Budget Performance – General Fund

No variation to budget is being forecast for the Council overall as measured against the latest budget. Within this position there is a projected overspend of £157,000 in Council departmental spending. This position includes the budget pressures some services are reporting, offset by some significant one-off underspends as shown in the detail in section 3 on service variances. Without these one-off underspends, pressures would still exist in the Council base budget. In addition to the departmental position there is a £157,000 underspend in non-service areas.

### General Fund Portfolio Forecast Comparison 2015/16 at 31 January 2016 - Period 10

Portfolio	Latest Budget 2015/16 £000	Projected Outturn 2015/16 £000	January Forecast Variance £000	December Forecast Variance £000
Health & Adult Social Care	41,706	42,001	295	352
Children & Learning	32,555	32,904	349	305
Leader	5,944	6,032	88	(18)
Enterprise, Tourism & Economic Development	15,546	15,433	(113)	(221)
Community & Organisational Development	2,754	2,461	(293)	(389)
Public Protection, Waste & Transport	24,922	24,817	(105)	(75)
Housing, Planning & Regulatory Services	13,021	12,957	(64)	(14)
Total Portfolio	136,448	136,605	157	(60)
Non-Service Areas	(10,354)	(10,511)	(157)	(249)
<b>Net Expenditure / (Income)</b>	<b>126,094</b>	<b>126,094</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(309)</b>

Where Portfolios are forecasting an overspend by the end of the year, the relevant Director has been advised that appropriate action plans must be in place to address any projected overspend position so that a balanced budget is produced by the year end.

### 3. Service Variances - £157,000 forecast Overspend

The key variances are as shown in the following table:-

Portfolio	Unfavourable £(000)	Favourable £(000)	Net £(000)
<b><u>Health and Adult Social care</u></b>			
Additional income from court of protection		(55)	
People with a Learning Disability - Lower than estimated homecare and residential care placements		(468)	
People with Mental Health Needs - Higher than estimated residential care placements, direct payment packages and supported living	927		
Physical and Sensory Impairment - Higher than estimated residential care placements.	212		
Older People - Reduced residential care packages partly offset by higher than estimated homecare and direct payment packages		(322)	
Minor Variances		1	
	<b>1,139</b>	<b>(844)</b>	<b>295</b>
<b><u>Children &amp; Learning</u></b>			
External carers support contract taken back in-house		(20)	
Legal charges for children in care - high case load	130		
Children's Placements -high cost children with disabilities	180		
Children's Placements - current cohort of LAC		(186)	
Additional spend on qualified social workers	345		
Forecast on current fostering placements and impact of adoption		(60)	
Agency spend on Independent Reviewing Officers	100		
Staffing synergies in Early Years teams		(20)	
School Access and Development new management		(20)	
Secure Youth Remand	10		
On-going restructure of Early Help Team ahead of 16/17 savings		(20)	
Home to School Education Transport		(90)	
Minor Variances			
	<b>765</b>	<b>(416)</b>	<b>349</b>
<b><u>Leader</u></b>			
Asset Management EPAM Income		(6)	
Overspend on cleaning costs and Civic Campus	65		
Overspend on water services	15		
Overtime and Agency cover for Business Support	37		
Emergency Planning Standby Pay		(4)	
Treasury Management costs		(4)	
Council Tax Court Costs raised		(54)	
Member Expenses		(20)	
Vacant hours in the Programme Office		(8)	
Reduction in Property and Regeneration contract income	90		
Minor Variances		(23)	
	<b>207</b>	<b>(119)</b>	<b>88</b>

<b>Portfolio (Cont.)</b>			
<b>Enterprise, Tourism &amp; Economic Development</b>			
Leisure contract saving		(320)	
Lower than expected Arts Grants	10		
Art Gallery utilities		(50)	
Forum ICT costs and facilities management contract	50		
Allotment income		(20)	
SLA costs reduced		(10)	
Golf course income	20		
Cliff lift maintenance	10		
Museums staffing, equipment and income shortfall	55		
Library seasonal staff and income shortfall	75		
Outdoor sports income	85		
Cost of exhibitions	20		
Grounds maintenance income		(65)	
Grounds maintenance staffing & materials/maintenance costs	155		
Parks Contractor costs		(65)	
Grounds maintenance Southend contract start up costs	30		
High Street market income		(20)	
Advertising and marketing		(25)	
Pier admission and café income		(135)	
Pier repairs and maintenance	30		
SMAC income and instructor recruitment issues	55		
Minor Variances	2		
	<b>597</b>	<b>(710)</b>	<b>(113)</b>
<b>Community Development</b>			
Bereavement Services Income		(140)	
Staff Vacancies in Customer Service team		(60)	
Additional overtime and agency costs in Benefits team	107		
Change to the Collection Fund Accounting Treatment of Discretionary Relief in the Voluntary Sector		(76)	
Vacant hours in the Voluntary Sector Support Team		(10)	
HR Agency and Overtime costs	45		
Staff Vacancies in Information, Comms & Technology		(130)	
Staff Vacancies in Transport Management		(29)	
	<b>152</b>	<b>(445)</b>	<b>(293)</b>
<b>Public Protection, Waste &amp; Transport</b>			
Car parking income		(100)	
Traffic signal maintenance		(25)	
Decriminalised parking income	100		
Structural maintenance contractor costs	330		
Business support team printing and subscriptions	20		
Concessionary Fares underspend due to using calculator method		(150)	
Street works permit income		(280)	
	<b>450</b>	<b>(555)</b>	<b>(105)</b>
<b>Housing, Planning &amp; Regulatory Services</b>			
Development control income and vacant posts		(100)	
Regulatory Services legal fees	10		
Animal Warden contractors	26		
	<b>36</b>	<b>(100)</b>	<b>(64)</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,346</b>	<b>(3,189)</b>	<b>157</b>

#### 4. Non Service Variances (£157,000) forecast underspend

##### Financing Costs - (£536K)

This provision is forecast to be underspent against budget at the year-end as; the principal repayment financing charges for 2015/16 are affected by the financing of the 2014/15 capital programme (£83K); no PWLB borrowing taken out (£368k); interest

receivable on the HRA's internal borrowing is expected to be higher than estimated in the budget (£145K) and a revised estimate of interest payable on the HRA cashflow of £60k.

#### Appropriations to Reserves - £379K

At year-end, there is forecast to be an appropriation of £300,000 from earmarked reserves to meet in-year expenditure from the Adults Social Care reserve and £679,000 to the Business Transformation Reserve.

### **5. Appropriations to / from Earmarked Reserves**

Net appropriations from Earmarked Reserves totalling £1,889,000 were agreed by Council when setting the 2015/16 budget in February 2015. The current outturn position allows for further in-year appropriations from/(to) reserves, totalling (£1,056,360). Total net appropriations from reserves for 2015/16 will therefore equal £832,640.

- £498,300 from the Business Transformation Reserve to enable the progression of various projects,
- £257,900 of Social Work Training grants and the Practice Learning Fund,
- £145,600 from the Adoption Reform grant reserve,
- £1,401,090 from the Public Health Grant
- (£275,350) to the Supporting People reserve
- £293,000 from the Rough Sleeper Grant reserve
- £3,500 from Committee Management reserve
- £273,600 from the Queensway reserve
- (£500,000) to the Interest Equalisation reserve
- (£400,000) to the Public Health Reserve
- (£2,235,000) to RCCO
- (£ 90,000) to Capital Reserve for Cremated Remains
- (£ 50,000) to the Repairs and Renewals Reserve
- (£677,360)

Planned appropriations (to)/from Earmarked Reserves which will also be carried out later in the year for specific purposes are;

- £300,000 from the Adult Social Care Reserve
- (£679,000) to the Business Transformation Reserve
- (£379,000)

### **6. Revenue Contributions to Capital Outlay (RCCO)**

The original budget for 2015/16 included planned revenue contributions for capital investments, via the use of Earmarked Reserves, of £3,090,000. Due to slippage in the capital programme, this budget is now £855,000, balanced by the use of the Capital Reserve.

### **7. Performance against Budget savings targets for 2015/16**

As part of setting the Council budget for 2015/16, a schedule of Departmental and Corporate savings was approved totalling £10.5 million. These are required to achieve a balanced budget.

A monthly exercise is in place to monitor the progress of the delivery of these savings.



The latest position is that the majority of savings reported on are on track for full delivery by the year end. Where savings are not being achieved, the relevant Directors are identifying alternative measures to achieve full savings as required.

A detailed breakdown, by RAG status, of the Departmental Savings is shown below:

	Red £000	Amber £000	Green £000	Original Savings Total £000	Projected Outturn £000	Forecast Variance £000
<b>Department</b>						
Corporate Services	35	35	1,397	1,467	1,437	(30)
People	0	1,935	4,530	6,465	6,395	(70)
Place	40	830	1,698	2,568	2,523	(45)
<b>Total</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>2,800</b>	<b>7,625</b>	<b>10,500</b>	<b>10,355</b>	<b>(145)</b>

Although the current forecast is showing a shortfall of £145,000 against the required savings total of £10.5 million, it is currently expected that the total savings will be delivered in full as part of each Department's overall budget total by the end of the financial year either by finding alternative savings or ensuring amber and red savings are delivered in full.

## 8. Budget Virements

In line with the new financial procedure rules approved by Council on 23<sup>rd</sup> July, all virements over £50,000 between portfolio services or between pay and non-pay budgets are to be approved by Cabinet.

Below is a table showing the virements which fall within these parameters from 1<sup>st</sup> August 2015.

	<b>DR</b> <b>£</b>	<b>CR</b> <b>£</b>
Virements up to 31/07/2015	950	(950)
Virements over £50,000 in reported period	808	(808)
Virements over £50,000 in previous periods	676	(676)
Virements approved under delegated authority	6,227	(6,227)
<b>Total virements</b>	<b>8,661</b>	<b>(8,661)</b>

The virements for Cabinet approval this period are for;

- £250,000 Revenue virement from Learning Disabilities to Mental Health Supported Living.
- £127,000 Revenue virement to realign Better Care Fund budgets
- £266,000 Revenue virement for ASO works previously managed by ISS now brought in house
- £100,000 Revenue virement for drainage and footways in the Repairs and Maintenance budgets
- £65,000 Revenue virement to offset some of the pressure on the footways repairs and maintenance budget

## 9. Overall Budget Performance – Housing Revenue Account (HRA)

The HRA budget was approved by Council on 26<sup>th</sup> February 2015 and anticipated that £2,721,000 would be appropriated to earmarked reserves in 2015/16.

The closing HRA balance as at 31<sup>st</sup> March 2015 was £3,502,000.

The current forecast is projecting an overspend on capital financing charges of £58,000. This is because the interest payable on the HRA's internal borrowing is higher than estimated in the budget, partly offset by a reduced depreciation charge as a result of the revaluation of HRA dwellings. There is also a pressure of £60,000 relating to the residential security patrol services at Victoria ward, a projected higher than expected rental income of £300,000 and £160,000 fees and charges due to a lower number of void properties than estimated in the budget. It is proposed that the net underspend of £417,000 be transferred to the HRA Capital Investment Reserve, therefore leaving the main revenue reserve unchanged.

**General Fund Forecast 2015/16**  
**at 31 January 2016 - Period 10**  
**Portfolio Holder Summary**

<b>Portfolio</b>	<b>Gross Expend £000</b>	<b>Gross Income £000</b>	<b>Original Budget £000</b>	<b>Virement £000</b>	<b>Latest Budget £000</b>	<b>Expected Outturn £000</b>	<b>Forecast Variance £000</b>	<b>Budget to Date £000</b>	<b>Spend to Date £000</b>	<b>To Date Variance £000</b>
Health & Adult Social Care	73,613	(33,702)	39,911	1,795	41,706	42,001	295	33,451	33,339	(112)
Children & Learning	141,833	(108,356)	33,477	(922)	32,555	32,904	349	26,999	27,453	454
Leader	20,753	(16,655)	4,098	1,846	5,944	6,032	88	655	(500)	(1,155)
Enterprise, Tourism & Economic Development	18,953	(5,009)	13,944	1,602	15,546	15,433	(113)	13,135	12,907	(228)
Community & Organisational Development	116,541	(113,928)	2,613	141	2,754	2,461	(293)	2,233	2,124	(109)
Public Protection, Waste & Transport	37,593	(12,357)	25,236	(314)	24,922	24,817	(105)	18,848	19,184	336
Housing, Planning & Regulatory Services	15,186	(2,222)	12,964	57	13,021	12,957	(64)	10,773	10,651	(122)
<b>Portfolio Net Expenditure</b>	<b>424,472</b>	<b>(292,229)</b>	<b>132,243</b>	<b>4,205</b>	<b>136,448</b>	<b>136,605</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>106,094</b>	<b>105,158</b>	<b>(936)</b>
Reversal of Depreciation	(26,976)	6,994	(19,982)	(279)	(20,261)	(20,261)	0	(16,715)	(16,712)	3
Levies	550	0	550	(1)	549	549	0	424	412	(12)
Financing Costs	20,050	(3,988)	16,062	(517)	15,545	15,009	(536)	11,049	10,503	(546)
Contingency	4,825	0	4,825	(1,900)	2,925	2,925	0	3,023	0	(3,023)
Pensions Upfront Funding	(4,782)	0	(4,782)	0	(4,782)	(4,782)	0	0	0	0
Miscellaneous Income	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	483	483
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>(6,333)</b>	<b>3,006</b>	<b>(3,327)</b>	<b>(2,697)</b>	<b>(6,024)</b>	<b>(6,560)</b>	<b>(536)</b>	<b>(2,219)</b>	<b>(5,314)</b>	<b>(3,095)</b>
<b>Net Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>418,139</b>	<b>(289,223)</b>	<b>128,916</b>	<b>1,508</b>	<b>130,424</b>	<b>130,045</b>	<b>(379)</b>	<b>103,875</b>	<b>99,844</b>	<b>(4,031)</b>
General Grants	0	(3,973)	(3,973)	0	(3,973)	(3,973)	0	(3,158)	(3,374)	(216)
Corporate Savings	(50)	0	(50)	50	0	0	0	0	0	0
Revenue Contribution to Capital	3,090	0	3,090	(2,235)	855	855	0	2,575	0	(2,575)
Contribution to / (from) Earmarked	(1,889)	0	(1,889)	677	(1,212)	(833)	379	(3,345)	(2,581)	764
Contribution to / (from) General Reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Net Expenditure / (Income)</b>	<b>419,290</b>	<b>(293,196)</b>	<b>126,094</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>126,094</b>	<b>126,094</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>99,947</b>	<b>93,889</b>	<b>(6,058)</b>

<b>Use of General Reserves</b>						
Balance as at 1 April 2015	11,000		11,000	11,000	0	
Use in Year	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>Balance as at 31 March 2016</b>	<b>11,000</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>11,000</b>	<b>11,000</b>	<b>0</b>	

**General Fund Forecast 2015/16  
at 31 January 2016 - Period 10  
Health and Adult Social Care  
Portfolio Holder - Cllr J Moyies**

Service	Gross Expend £000	Gross Income £000	Original Budget £000	Virement £000	Latest Budget £000	Expected Outturn £000	Forecast Variance £000	Budget to Date £000	Spend to Date £000	To Date Variance £000
a Adult Support Services and Management	498	(507)	(9)	45	36	36	0	35	43	8
b Commissioning Team	2,063	(2,062)	1	55	56	1	(55)	36	(2)	(38)
c Strategy & Development	1,660	(1,934)	(274)	247	(27)	(18)	9	(9)	2	11
d People with a Learning Disability	16,712	(1,734)	14,978	(246)	14,732	14,264	(468)	12,282	11,831	(451)
e People with Mental Health Needs	3,105	(165)	2,940	328	3,268	4,195	927	2,714	3,681	967
f Older People	31,999	(14,581)	17,418	831	18,249	17,927	(322)	13,916	13,576	(340)
g Other Community Services	3,226	(2,880)	346	(234)	112	112	0	1,465	1,513	48
h People with a Physical or Sensory Impairment	4,595	(552)	4,043	(8)	4,035	4,247	212	3,427	3,698	271
i Service Strategy & Regulation	328	(107)	221	(94)	127	119	(8)	89	105	16
j Drug and Alcohol Action Team	2,717	(2,548)	169	369	538	538	0	25	17	(8)
k Young Persons Drug and Alcohol Team	301	(263)	38	3	41	41	0	(9)	(15)	(6)
l Public Health	6,409	(6,369)	40	499	539	539	0	(520)	(1,110)	(590)
<b>Total Net Budget for Portfolio</b>	<b>73,613</b>	<b>(33,702)</b>	<b>39,911</b>	<b>1,795</b>	<b>41,706</b>	<b>42,001</b>	<b>295</b>	<b>33,451</b>	<b>33,339</b>	<b>(112)</b>

**Virements**

**£000**

Transfer from earmarked reserves  
Allocation from Contingency  
In year virements

1,325  
296  
174

**1,795**

**General Fund Forecast 2015/16  
at 31 January 2016 - Period 10  
Health and Adult Social Care  
Portfolio Holder - Cllr J Moyies**

<b>Forecast Outturn Variance</b>	<b>Year to Date Variance</b>
a.	
b. Underspend mainly due to additional court of protection income.	
c.	
d. Forecast underspend because of lower than estimated residential care placements and direct payments.	Forecast underspend because of lower than estimated residential care placements and direct payments.
e. Overspending because of higher than estimated residential care placements, direct payments and supported living.	Overspending because of higher than estimated residential care placements, direct payments and supported living
f. Reduced residential care placements offset by higher homecare and direct payment packages. Because of the volatility of this budget, the forecast variance may suddenly change over the year.	Reduced residential care placements offset by higher homecare and direct payment packages.
g.	
h. Higher than estimated residential care placements and supported living.	Higher than estimated residential care placements and supported living.
i.	
j.	
k.	
l.	

**General Fund Forecast 2015/16  
at 31 January 2016 - Period 10  
Children and Learning  
Portfolio Holder - Cllr A P Jones**

Service	Gross Expend £000	Gross Income £000	Original Budget £000	Virement £000	Latest Budget £000	Expected Outturn £000	Forecast Variance £000	Budget to Date £000	Spend to Date £000	To Date Variance £000
a Childrens Commissioning	1,093	(558)	535	(178)	357	337	(20)	321	325	4
b Children with Special Needs	2,171	(777)	1,394	197	1,591	1,901	310	1,318	1,554	236
c Early Years Development and Child Care Partnership	11,089	(9,623)	1,466	97	1,563	1,543	(20)	1,367	1,428	61
d Children Fieldwork Services	4,887	0	4,887	(469)	4,418	4,763	345	3,684	3,886	202
e Children Fostering and Adoption	7,182	(208)	6,974	(312)	6,662	6,602	(60)	5,552	5,492	(60)
f Youth Service	1,813	(390)	1,423	(184)	1,239	1,219	(20)	975	957	(18)
g Age 14 to 19 Learning and Development	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
h Other Education	577	(524)	53	114	167	167	0	177	141	(36)
i Schools Retained Budgets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
j Private Voluntary Independent	4,465	(160)	4,305	0	4,305	4,119	(186)	3,588	3,481	(107)
k Schools Delegated Budgets	71,093	(71,093)	0	0	0	0	0	(1)	(20)	(19)
l Children Specialist Commissioning	1,201	(59)	1,142	(100)	1,042	1,142	100	868	951	83
m Children Specialist Projects	219	(216)	3	112	115	115	0	92	174	82
n School Support and Preventative Services	32,969	(23,616)	9,353	(173)	9,180	9,070	(110)	7,467	7,485	18
o Youth Offending Service	3,074	(1,132)	1,942	(26)	1,916	1,926	10	1,591	1,598	7
<b>Total Net Budget for Portfolio</b>	<b>141,833</b>	<b>(108,356)</b>	<b>33,477</b>	<b>(922)</b>	<b>32,555</b>	<b>32,904</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>26,999</b>	<b>27,453</b>	<b>454</b>

**Virements**

**£000**

Transfer from earmarked reserves  
Allocation from Contingency  
In year virements

374  
97  
(1,393)

**(922)**

**General Fund Forecast 2015/16  
at 31 January 2016 - Period 10  
Children and Learning  
Portfolio Holder - Cllr A P Jones**

Forecast Outturn Variance	Year to Date Variance
a. Probable underspend on the School Admissions service with changing management arrangements.	
b. Current cohort includes 3 high cost LDD placements, Direct Payments also overspent. Total £180K overspent. £130K overspend due to costs of legal representation in child protection cases	
c. Some underspend on staffing due to synergies with 'A Better Start' project will offset the pressure in 2015/16	Children's Centre savings not yet enacted, plans are progressing, but this leaves a Cost pressure of £100K which will be contained by drawing down on reserves earmarked for this purpose.
d. Overspend due to cost of Social Workers in frontline child protection roles in Care Management and First Contact teams.	
e. Forecast for current cohort of fostering places. Position has reverted to a small underspend with adoption referral income exceeding the budget set. However fostering demand remains high as there has been a net increase of 46 fostering placements from September to December (this includes a number of sibling groups). New internal foster carers have been recruited as part of a longer term strategy to reduce external placements.	
f. Cessation of external carers support contract with duties taken in-house; early impact of saving for next financial year.	
g.	
h.	
i.	
j. Current cohort of PVI placements is forecast to underspend but this budget remains volatile and susceptible to sudden changes in demand from high cost placements such as secure accommodation placements.	
k.	
l. Agency spending on Independent Reviewing Officers.	
m. .	
n. Home to School Transport forecast indicates an underspend in line with last year following a review of procedures and contracts.	

---

On-going restructure of the Child and Family Early Intervention Service should result in savings targets for 2015/16 being surpassed - £20k under.

---

- o. 5 Young people currently in remand so costs are likely to exceed the grant and reserves available by. £50k. Vacant post in the Youth Offending Service offsets this overspend.
-



**General Fund Forecast 2015/16**  
**at 31 January 2016 - Period 10**  
**Leader**  
**Portfolio Holder - Cllr R Woodley**

<b>Service</b>	<b>Gross Expend £000</b>	<b>Gross Income £000</b>	<b>Original Budget £000</b>	<b>Virement £000</b>	<b>Latest Budget £000</b>	<b>Expected Outturn £000</b>	<b>Forecast Variance £000</b>	<b>Budget to Date £000</b>	<b>Spend to Date £000</b>	<b>To Date Variance £000</b>
a Accounts Payable	194	(154)	40	(39)	1	1	0	5	(7)	(12)
b Accounts Receivable	274	(282)	(8)	11	3	(4)	(7)	4	(8)	(12)
c Accountancy	2,616	(2,834)	(218)	222	4	4	0	9	(70)	(79)
d Asset Management	429	(428)	1	(15)	(14)	(20)	(6)	(11)	(24)	(13)
e Internal Audit & Corporate Fraud	855	(907)	(52)	52	0	0	0	2	1	(1)
f Buildings Management	2,843	(2,873)	(30)	(72)	(102)	(22)	80	74	99	25
g Administration & Support	549	(550)	(1)	2	1	1	0	(1)	(39)	(38)
h Community Centres and Club 60	63	(1)	62	(10)	52	52	0	46	48	2
i Corporate and Industrial Estates	921	(2,350)	(1,429)	0	(1,429)	(1,429)	0	(1,516)	(1,757)	(241)
j Corporate and Non Distributable Costs	3,354	(172)	3,182	1,609	4,791	4,787	(4)	(579)	(1,057)	(478)
k Corporate Subscriptions	73	0	73	5	78	78	0	66	66	0
l Council Tax Admin	1,413	(471)	942	6	948	894	(54)	835	610	(225)
m Emergency Planning	102	0	102	2	104	100	(4)	87	83	(4)
n Democratic Services Support	458	0	458	(27)	431	417	(14)	362	333	(29)
o Media And Communication	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
p Member Expenses	732	0	732	0	732	718	(14)	611	602	(9)
q Department of Corporate Services	1,053	(1,053)	0	8	8	45	37	17	53	36
r Elections and Electoral Registration	394	0	394	55	449	457	8	382	391	9
s Strategy & Performance	895	(966)	(71)	72	1	1	0	(4)	(24)	(20)
t Programme Office	340	(341)	(1)	7	6	(7)	(13)	5	(11)	(16)
u Information and Governance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
v Insurance	195	(241)	(46)	(8)	(54)	(54)	0	77	74	(3)
w Local Land Charges	255	(319)	(64)	26	(38)	(38)	0	(22)	(13)	9
x Legal Services	1,105	(1,131)	(26)	28	2	2	0	4	8	4
y Non Domestic Rates Collection	360	(302)	58	13	71	60	(11)	59	26	(33)
z Payroll	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(6)	(6)
aa Corporate Procurement	705	(705)	0	(2)	(2)	(2)	0	3	(33)	(36)
ab Property Management & Maintenance	575	(575)	0	(99)	(99)	(9)	90	140	155	15
<b>Total Net Budget for Portfolio</b>	<b>20,753</b>	<b>(16,655)</b>	<b>4,098</b>	<b>1,846</b>	<b>5,944</b>	<b>6,032</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>655</b>	<b>(500)</b>	<b>(1,155)</b>

**General Fund Forecast 2015/16  
at 31 January 2016 - Period 10  
Leader  
Portfolio Holder - Cllr R Woodley**

<b>Virements</b>	<b>£000</b>
Transfer from earmarked reserves	327
Allocation from Contingency	116
In year virements	1,403
	<b>1,846</b>

<b>Forecast Outturn Variance</b>	<b>Year to Date Variance</b>
a.	Staff Vacancies
b. Minor underspends across supplies and services budgets	
c.	Underspend due to staff vacancies
d. Excess income for EPAM system	
e.	
f. Insufficient budget for cleaning, following the Civic Centre refurbishment is causing a pressure which is being partially offset by staffing vacancies	An overspend on cleaning costs is being offset by underspends on employee and furniture costs
g.	Vacancies and vacant hours
h.	
i.	Underspend on the Repairs and Maintenance and Refuse Collection budgets for Op/Non-op Properties. Higher income received to date than profiled in the budget
j. Treasury Management Fees	Current underspend on Salary costs, Corporate Initiatives, Pension Backfunding, and Treasury Management costs. Due to the ad-hoc and high value nature of expenditure for Corporate Initiatives and Pension Backfunding, it is not possible to accurately profile the budget
k.	
l. More court costs relating to Council Tax have been raised to date than anticipated in the budget	More court costs relating to Council Tax have been raised than anticipated although this is likely to result in a high provision for Bad Debt at the end of the year

Forecast Outturn Variance		Year to Date Variance
m.	Saving on employee's budget due only one person claiming stand by payment	
n.	Expected underspend on the Members' scrutiny and conference budgets	
o.		
p.	Members are underspending on conference and catering budgets	
q.	Agency costs and overtime due to P.A. support. Costs associated with the staff induction video and advertising audit	
r.	Individual Electoral Registration is creating a pressure on the printing budget	
s.		A current underspend on employee budget in the PEC team is being partially offset by Agency costs. There is a general underspend across the service
t.	Underspend on employee costs due to vacant hours and reduced printing costs	
u.		
v.		
w.		
x.		
y.	Underspends expected against Supplies and Services	
z.		
aa.		
ab.	Income shortfall due to termination of a contract with Seevic.	

**General Fund Forecast 2015/16  
at 31 January 2016 - Period 10  
Enterprise, Tourism & Economic Development  
Portfolio Holder - Cllr G Longley**

Service	Gross Expend £000	Gross Income £000	Original Budget £000	Virement £000	Latest Budget £000	Expected Outturn £000	Forecast Variance £000	Budget to Date £000	Spend to Date £000	To Date Variance £000
a Arts Development	516	(205)	311	17	328	328	0	245	302	57
b Amenity Services Organisation	3,005	(2,389)	616	1,888	2,504	2,624	120	2,178	2,412	234
c Economic Development	483	(112)	371	232	603	603	0	531	230	(301)
d Culture Management	135	(6)	129	(38)	91	91	0	77	84	7
e Library Service	3,509	(387)	3,122	203	3,325	3,450	125	2,868	3,064	196
f Museums And Art Gallery	1,168	(92)	1,076	216	1,292	1,327	35	1,092	1,112	20
g Parks And Amenities Management	4,458	(663)	3,795	(1,049)	2,746	2,766	20	2,188	2,166	(22)
h Climate Change	218	0	218	78	296	296	0	258	269	11
i Resort Services Pier and Foreshore and Southend Marine Activity Centre	3,130	(947)	2,183	117	2,300	2,250	(50)	1,929	1,889	(40)
j Sports Development	277	(134)	143	25	168	168	0	137	141	4
k Sport and Leisure Facilities	836	0	836	(66)	770	450	(320)	642	349	(293)
l Southend Theatres	582	(16)	566	(13)	553	553	0	507	492	(15)
m Support to Mayor	211	0	211	5	216	218	2	184	176	(8)
n Town Centre	124	(48)	76	22	98	78	(20)	85	53	(32)
o Tourism	301	(10)	291	(35)	256	231	(25)	214	168	(46)
<b>Total Net Budget for Portfolio</b>	<b>18,953</b>	<b>(5,009)</b>	<b>13,944</b>	<b>1,602</b>	<b>15,546</b>	<b>15,433</b>	<b>(113)</b>	<b>13,135</b>	<b>12,907</b>	<b>(228)</b>

**Virements**

Transfer from earmarked reserves  
Allocation from Contingency  
In year virements

**£000**

32

126

1,444

**1,602**

**General Fund Forecast 2015/16  
at 31 January 2016 - Period 10  
Enterprise, Tourism & Economic Development  
Portfolio Holder - Cllr G Longley**

<b>Forecast Outturn Variance</b>	<b>Year to date Variance</b>
a.	Full year exhibition budget spent.
b. New Southend contract start-up costs. High supplies and services costs and machinery hire costs.	Bulk expenditure/orders in advance of need.
c.	Grant funding received in advance of spend.
d.	
e. ICT costs previously charged to capital. Income shortfall across most libraries. Facilities management costs to be reviewed.	ICT costs previously charged to capital. Income shortfall across most libraries. Facilities management costs to be reviewed.
f. Peak relief staff costs and expenditure on exhibitions.	Peak relief staff costs and expenditure on exhibitions.
g. Income from outdoor sports low, partially offset by allotment income exceeding target.	Year to date underspend on contract work.
h.	
i. Pier entrance and train fees achieving above target.	Pier entrance and train fees achieving above target.
j.	
k. Saving achieved from the new leisure management contract.	Saving achieved from the new leisure management contract.
l.	
m.	
n. Income generated by the Town Centre market.	Income generated by the Town Centre market.
o. Full Tourism budget not committed for the year.	Full Tourism budget not committed for the year.

**General Fund Forecast 2015/16  
at 31 January 2016 - Period 10  
Community & Organisational Development  
Portfolio Holder - Cllr I Gilbert**

Service	Gross Expend £000	Gross Income £000	Original Budget £000	Virement £000	Latest Budget £000	Expected Outturn £000	Forecast Variance £000	Budget to Date £000	Spend to Date £000	To Date Variance £000
a Closed Circuit Television	403	(18)	385	94	479	479	0	393	401	8
b Cemeteries and Crematorium	1,437	(2,044)	(607)	(88)	(695)	(835)	(140)	(487)	(729)	(242)
c Community Safety	356	(41)	315	(102)	213	213	0	171	155	(16)
d Customer Services Centre	1,922	(1,968)	(46)	138	92	32	(60)	80	(40)	(120)
e Council Tax Benefit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(41)	(41)
f Dial A Ride	103	(17)	86	7	93	93	0	77	76	(1)
Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit Admin	2,830	(1,285)	1,545	(407)	1,138	1,245	107	943	1,009	66
h Rent Benefit Payments	98,947	(99,050)	(103)	300	197	197	0	165	641	476
i Partnership Team	327	0	327	7	334	334	0	278	245	(33)
j Registration of Births Deaths and Marriages	470	(323)	147	(19)	128	128	0	107	94	(13)
k Support To Voluntary Sector	913	0	913	(43)	870	784	(86)	661	639	(22)
l Human Resources	1,936	(1,946)	(10)	(37)	(47)	(2)	45	(116)	(73)	43
m Information Comms & Technology	5,064	(5,450)	(386)	351	(35)	(165)	(130)	(35)	(191)	(156)
n People & Organisational Development	449	(455)	(6)	8	2	2	0	2	(22)	(24)
o Transport Management	209	(209)	0	1	1	(28)	(29)	1	(28)	(29)
p Tickfield Training Centre	366	(349)	17	(20)	(3)	(3)	0	4	1	(3)
q Vehicle Fleet	809	(773)	36	(49)	(13)	(13)	0	(11)	(13)	(2)
<b>Total Net Budget for Portfolio</b>	<b>116,541</b>	<b>(113,928)</b>	<b>2,613</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>2,754</b>	<b>2,461</b>	<b>(293)</b>	<b>2,233</b>	<b>2,124</b>	<b>(109)</b>

**Virements**

**£000**

Transfer from earmarked reserves  
Allocation from Contingency  
In year virements

324  
153  
(336)  
141

**General Fund Forecast 2015/16  
at 31 January 2016 - Period 10  
Community & Organisational Development  
Portfolio Holder - Cllr I Gilbert**

Forecast Outturn Variance	Year to Date Variance
a.	
b. Income for burials and cremations is expected to exceed budget	
c.	
d. In year vacancies	The underspend due to staff vacancies is likely to be partially offset by additional costs at year-end
e.	Overpayments repaid relating to prior years
f.	
g. Pressure on employees' budget due to overtime and agency costs. ICT maintenance support costs are higher than budget.	The year to date overspend on Benefits Administration is being partially offset by an underspend on the Social Fund and Community Hub. This is a result of budget profiling
h.	Period 10 Monitored position
i.	The supplies and services budget is not currently being spent in line with the profiling
j.	Lower demand in the winter period will reduce the underspend by year-end
k. There is an expected underspend in the Voluntary Sector premises costs due to a change in the accounting treatment of business rates. Additionally there should be a saving on employee budgets due to a member of staff now working part-time	Due to profiling, the underspend in business rates is not reflected in the year to date variance
l. An on-going pressure due to agency staff and overtime costs is being partially offset by an underspend on salaries	
m. Vacancies and internet costs	
n.	Work is being undertaken to understand the nature of the underspend
o. Staff vacancies	
p.	
q.	

**General Fund Forecast 2015/16  
at 31 January 2016 - Period 10  
Public Protection, Waste & Transport  
Portfolio Holder - Cllr M Terry**

Service	Gross Expend £000	Gross Income £000	Original Budget £000	Virement £000	Latest Budget £000	Expected Outturn £000	Forecast Variance £000	Budget to Date £000	Spend to Date £000	To Date Variance £000
a Bridges and Structural Engineering	392	0	392	18	410	410	0	341	311	(30)
b Concessionary Fares	3,489	0	3,489	7	3,496	3,346	(150)	2,915	2,748	(167)
c Decriminalised Parking	1,965	(1,601)	364	14	378	478	100	282	407	125
d Enterprise Tourism and Environment Central Pool	1,858	(1,925)	(67)	70	3	23	20	8	47	39
e Flood and Sea Defence	874	(63)	811	(243)	568	568	0	337	332	(5)
f Highways Maintenance	10,296	(2,232)	8,064	(366)	7,698	7,748	50	6,408	6,661	253
g Car Parking Management	1,437	(5,647)	(4,210)	1	(4,209)	(4,309)	(100)	(3,693)	(3,818)	(125)
h Passenger Transport	389	(61)	328	18	346	346	0	290	291	1
i Public Conveniences	661	0	661	60	721	721	0	622	612	(10)
j Road Safety and School Crossing	365	(60)	305	32	337	337	0	272	251	(21)
k Regional And Local Town Plan	1,669	(752)	917	34	951	926	(25)	857	772	(85)
l Traffic and Parking Management	786	(5)	781	(165)	616	616	0	516	471	(45)
m Waste Collection	3,860	0	3,860	65	3,925	3,925	0	3,124	4,363	1,239
n Waste Disposal	4,019	0	4,019	105	4,124	4,124	0	3,428	2,749	(679)
o Environmental Care	652	(4)	648	(23)	625	625	0	518	462	(56)
p Civic Amenity Sites	654	0	654	(5)	649	649	0	533	449	(84)
q Waste Management	2,034	0	2,034	32	2,066	2,066	0	258	401	143
r Cleansing	2,193	(7)	2,186	32	2,218	2,218	0	1,832	1,675	(157)
<b>Total Net Budget for Portfolio</b>	<b>37,593</b>	<b>(12,357)</b>	<b>25,236</b>	<b>(314)</b>	<b>24,922</b>	<b>24,817</b>	<b>(105)</b>	<b>18,848</b>	<b>19,184</b>	<b>336</b>

**Virements**

Transfer from earmarked reserves  
Allocation from Contingency  
In year virements

**£000**

50  
271  
(635)

**(314)**



**General Fund Forecast 2015/16  
at 31 January 2016 - Period 10  
Public Protection, Waste & Transport  
Portfolio Holder - Cllr M Terry**

Forecast Outturn Variance	Year to Date Variance
a.	
b. Estimated invoices for Concessionary Fares using the new calculator method have been received for the full year. Allowing for adjustments an underspend is probable.	Estimated invoices are at 95% of expected usage.
c. Estimated year-end provisions in relation to decriminalised parking are expected to exceed the budgetary provision.	Estimated year-end provisions in relation to decriminalised parking are expected to exceed the budgetary provision.
d. Costs of printing and memberships.	Costs of printing and memberships.
e.	
f. Structural maintenance costs are exceeding the budgetary provision. This is being largely offset by additional income from Streetwork permits.	Highest expenditure incurred during the earlier months of the year.
g. Income from car parking above budgeted level .	Income from car parking above budgeted level.
h.	
i.	
j.	
k. Underspend on Traffic Signal Maintenance.	Underspend on Traffic Signal Maintenance.
l.	
m.	Smoothing of full contract saving to be met by the waste reserve this year.
n.	Penalty costs received from contractor due to not achieving contracted recycling rates.
o.	
p.	
q.	
r.	

**General Fund Forecast 2015/16  
at 31 January 2016 - Period 10  
Housing, Planning & Regulatory Services  
Portfolio Holder - Cllr D Norman**

Service	Gross Expend £000	Gross Income £000	Original Budget £000	Virement £000	Latest Budget £000	Expected Outturn £000	Forecast Variance £000	Budget to Date £000	Spend to Date £000	To Date Variance £000
a Building Control	593	(389)	204	92	296	296	0	236	238	2
b Development Control	1,022	(509)	513	(218)	295	195	(100)	263	167	(96)
c Regulatory Business	661	(11)	650	(86)	564	574	10	614	631	17
d Regulatory Licensing	632	(474)	158	(164)	(6)	20	26	45	110	65
e Regulatory Management	239	0	239	283	522	522	0	68	4	(64)
f Regulatory Protection	335	(62)	273	(92)	181	181	0	205	199	(6)
g Strategic Planning	398	0	398	14	412	412	0	378	381	3
h Strategy & Planning for Housing	218	0	218	(218)	0	0	0	0	13	13
i Private Sector Housing	5,866	(338)	5,528	135	5,663	5,663	0	4,718	4,722	4
j Housing Needs & Homelessness	1,449	(439)	1,010	230	1,240	1,240	0	1,035	1,087	52
k Supporting People	3,773	0	3,773	(193)	3,580	3,580	0	2,983	2,942	(41)
l Queensway Regeneration Project	0	0	0	274	274	274	0	228	157	(71)
<b>Total Net Budget for Portfolio</b>	<b>15,186</b>	<b>(2,222)</b>	<b>12,964</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>13,021</b>	<b>12,957</b>	<b>(64)</b>	<b>10,773</b>	<b>10,651</b>	<b>(122)</b>

**Virements**

Transfer from/(to) earmarked reserves  
Allocation from Contingency  
In year virements

**£000**

129  
0  
(72)

**57**

Forecast Outturn Variance	Year to date Variance
a.	
b. Income generated by Development Control is higher than expected. Vacant posts for the first ¼ of the year have generated a one-off underspend.	Income generated and vacant posts within Development Control.
c. Legal costs re National Trading Standards case.	
d. Saving not achieved regarding contractor costs.	
e.	
f.	
g.	
h.	
i.	
j.	
k.	
l.	

**Housing Revenue Account Forecast 2015/16**  
**at 31 January 2016 - Period 10**  
**Corporate Director - Simon Leftley**

Description	Original Budget £000	Virement £000	Latest Budget £000	Expected Outturn £000	Forecast Variance £000	Budget to Date £000	Spend to Date £000	To Date Variance £000
a Employees	279	0	279	279	0	279	284	5
b Premises (Excluding Repairs)	673	0	673	733	60	673	707	34
c Repairs	5,236	0	5,236	5,236	0	4,430	4,430	0
d Supplies & Services	66	0	66	66	0	55	37	(18)
e Management Fee	9,264	0	9,264	9,264	0	7,839	7,839	0
f MATS	956	0	956	956	0	797	797	0
g Provision for Bad Debts	361	0	361	361	0	0	0	0
h Capital Financing Charges	13,770	(3,053)	10,717	10,775	58	8,907	8,935	28
<b>Expenditure</b>	<b>30,605</b>	<b>(3,053)</b>	<b>27,552</b>	<b>27,670</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>22,980</b>	<b>23,029</b>	<b>49</b>
i Fees & Charges	(3,789)	0	(3,789)	(3,949)	(160)	(3,157)	(3,424)	(267)
j Rents	(26,877)	0	(26,877)	(27,177)	(300)	(22,431)	(23,048)	(467)
k Other	(227)	0	(227)	(242)	(15)	(227)	(242)	(15)
l Interest	(90)	0	(90)	(150)	(60)	(75)	(125)	(50)
m Recharges	(530)	0	(530)	(530)	0	(442)	(341)	101
<b>Income</b>	<b>(31,513)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(31,513)</b>	<b>(32,048)</b>	<b>(535)</b>	<b>(26,332)</b>	<b>(27,180)</b>	<b>(698)</b>
n Appropriation to Earmarked reserves	2,721	1,240	3,961	4,378	417	0	0	0
o Statutory Mitigation on Capital Financing	(1,813)	1,813	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Net Expenditure / (Income)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(3,352)</b>	<b>(4,151)</b>	<b>(649)</b>
<b>Use of Reserves</b>								
Balance as at 1 April 2014	3,502	0	3,502	3,502	0			
Use in Year	(0)	0	(0)	(0)	0			
<b>Balance as at 31 March 2015</b>	<b>3,502</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3,502</b>	<b>3,502</b>	<b>0</b>			

**Housing Revenue Account Forecast 2015/16**  
**at 31 January 2016 - Period 10**  
**Corporate Director - Simon Leftley**

Forecast Outturn Variance	Year to Date Variance
a.	
b. Overspend due to the cost of patrol services on Victoria Ward partly offset by an underspend on void sheltered properties council tax bills.	Overspend due to the cost of patrol services on Victoria Ward partly offset by an underspend on void sheltered properties council tax bills.
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	
h. Interest payable on the HRA's internal borrowing is higher than estimated in the budget, slightly reduced by an underspend on depreciation charges due to the revaluation of HRA dwellings.	Interest payable on the HRA's internal borrowing is higher than estimated in the budget, slightly reduced by an underspend on depreciation charges due to the revaluation of HRA dwellings.
i. Higher than estimated service charges income because of a lower number of void properties than estimated in the budget.	Higher than estimated service charges income because of a lower number of void properties than estimated in the budget.
j. Higher than estimated rental income because of a lower number of void properties than estimated in the budget. There is also a higher rental income because of all new and transferring tenancies are being let at formula rent.	Higher than estimated rental income because of a lower number of void properties than estimated in the budget. There is also a higher rental income because of all new and transferring tenancies are being let at formula rent.
k.	
l. Interest received on the HRA's cash flow is higher than estimated in the budget.	
m.	
n.	

Blank Page



**Capital Programme Budget  
Monitoring 2015/16**

**Period 10**

**as at 31<sup>st</sup> January 2016  
Departmental Summary**

## Capital Programme Monitoring Report – January 2016

### 1. Overall Budget Performance

The revised Capital budget for the 2015/16 financial year is £39.137million which includes all changes agreed at February Cabinet. Actual capital spend at 31<sup>st</sup> January is £27.859million representing approximately 71% of the revised budget. This is shown in Appendix 1. (Outstanding creditors totalling £0.634million have been removed from this figure).

The expenditure to date has been projected to year end and the outturn position is forecast to reflect the Project Manager's realistic expectation. This is broken down by Department as follows:

Department	Revised Budget 2015/16 £'000	Actual 2015/16 £'000	Expected outturn 2015/16 £'000	Latest Expected Variance to Revised Budget 2015/16 £'000
Corporate Services	4,858	2,389	4,708	(150)
People	10,633	8,729	10,633	-
Place	15,801	11,552	15,940	139
Housing Revenue Account (HRA)	7,845	5,189	7,845	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>39,137</b>	<b>27,859</b>	<b>39,126</b>	<b>(11)</b>

The capital programme is expected to be financed as follows:

Department	Council Budget £'000	External Funding		Total Budget £'000
		Grant Budget £'000	Developer & Other Contributions £'000	
Corporate Services	4,791	67	-	<b>4,858</b>
People	268	10,365	-	<b>10,633</b>
Place	8,203	7,008	590	<b>15,801</b>
Housing Revenue Account (HRA)	7,767	-	78	<b>7,845</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>21,029</b>	<b>17,440</b>	<b>668</b>	<b>39,137</b>

The funding mix for the total programme could change depending on how much grant and external contributions are received by the Council by the end of the year.



The grants and external contributions position to 31<sup>st</sup> January is as follows:

Department	Grant Budget £'000	Developer & Other Contributions Budget £'000	Total external funding budget £'000	External funding received £'000	External funding outstanding £'000
Corporate Services	67	-	67	67	-
People	10,365	-	10,365	10,360	5
Place	7,008	590	7,598	6,520	1,078
Housing Revenue Account (HRA)	-	78	78	78	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>17,440</b>	<b>668</b>	<b>18,108</b>	<b>17,025</b>	<b>1,083</b>

## 2. Department Budget Performance

### Department for Corporate Services

The revised capital budget for the Department for Corporate Services is £4.858million. The budget is distributed across various scheme areas as follows

Department for Corporate Services	Revised Budget 2015/16 £'000	Actual 2015/16 £'000	Expected outturn 2015/16 £'000	Latest Forecast Variance to Year End 2015/16 £'000
Accommodation Strategy - Main	189	212	214	25
Accommodation strategy - CCTV	1	1	1	-
Queensway	200	-	25	(175)
Tickfield	84	79	84	-
Asset Management (Property)	1,436	1,053	1,436	-
Cemeteries & Crematorium	151	76	151	-
ICT Programme	2,714	968	2,714	-
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>4,775</b>	<b>2,389</b>	<b>4,625</b>	
Priority Works (see table)	83	-	83	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,858</b>	<b>2,389</b>	<b>4,708</b>	<b>(150)</b>

Priority Works	£'000
Budget available	1,000
Less budget allocated to agreed schemes	(917)
Remaining budget	83

Actual spend at 31<sup>st</sup> January stands at £2.389million. This represents 49% of the total available budget.

#### Accommodation Strategy - Main

All works to the toilets and first aid room have now been completed. Some additional costs have occurred with the Civic 2 refurbishment resulting in an overspend of £25k which will be funded from a revenue contribution from Corporate Services.

## **Queensway**

The Ground Penetrating Radar scheme is focused on determining the location of gas pipes, electricity cables and drainage around the Queensway site. The radar is able to give accurate location information within 100mm. The carriageway works are taking place during February and will cost £25k. The remaining footway works are more labour intensive and will not take place until 2016/17. The remaining budget of £175k will be included as an adjustment to the approved capital programme in the report to June Cabinet.

## **Tickfield**

All building works have now been completed at Tickfield.

## **Asset Management (Property)**

The Focus House scheme is progressing on time and budget with only the car park laying out works to be completed.

The Pier North End Roof repairs scheme is anticipated to complete before year end with access now arranged for the remaining internal works.

The toilet refurbishment at Thorpe Hall is progressing with the demolition almost complete and internal works to follow.

## **Cemeteries and Crematorium**

The Essential Crematorium Equipment budget has been allocated for a replacement fire alarm system in the Crematorium. The contractors are currently on site with completion expected before year end.

The project to acquire land for the new burial ground is currently on hold however the contingency plan to develop a small plot of existing land identified in Sutton Road Cemetery is being progressed. Most of the overgrowth has now been cleared on site and although there has been a slight delay due to the weather, the scheme remains on target.

## **ICT**

Phase two of the Citizen Account scheme went live on 3<sup>rd</sup> February.

The Digital Strategy Programme Board agreed the Early Years and Transport modules for the Capita One developments in December. The Transport module is now complete with the Early Years module currently in progress.

The Hybrid Cloud Data Centre tender has been published on Contracts Finder as part of the ICT Core Infrastructure scheme. The closing date for the tender was at the end of January and they are currently in the process of being evaluated.

## **Priority Works**

The Priority works provision budget currently has £83k remaining unallocated.

## **Summary**

A carry forward request of £175k for the Queensway Ground Penetrating Radar scheme will be included in the report to June Cabinet.

An over-spend of £25k is reported on the Accommodation Strategy scheme and this will be funded from a revenue contribution from Corporate Services.

## Department for People

The revised Department for People budget totals £10.633million.

Department for People	Revised Budget 2015/16 £'000	Actual 2015/16 £'000	Expected outturn 2015/16 £'000	Latest Expected Variance to Year End 2015/16 £'000
Adult Social Care	268	222	268	-
General Fund Housing	1,207	1,045	1,207	-
Children & Learning Other	41	20	41	-
Condition Schemes	1,233	980	1,233	-
Devolved Formula Capital	310	310	310	-
Primary School Places	7,574	6,152	7,574	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>10,633</b>	<b>8,729</b>	<b>10,633</b>	<b>-</b>

Actual spend at 31<sup>st</sup> January stands at £8.729million. This represents 82% of the total available budget.

### Adult Social Care

The Adult Social Care budget consists of the Community Capacity grant which includes £172k for the Care Act capital scheme. Part of the Community Capacity grant will be spent on major adaptations that will enable vulnerable individuals to remain in their own homes and to assist in avoiding delayed discharges from hospital.

The Dementia Friendly Environments budget has been allocated to enhance Delaware House and the dementia garden. These works are progressing well and will continue into 2016/17.

### General Fund Housing

The Private Sector Renewal scheme is in place to ensure that the private sector stock is kept in a good condition. 15 new cases are currently on hold pending review and they are expected to restart in 2016/17.

The Empty Dwellings Management scheme is currently concentrating on bringing more empty homes back into use. Several empty homes projects are on-going however it is likely that they will not complete until 2016/17.

The Private Sector Housing Works in Default scheme has further works in the pipeline before the end of the financial year worth approximately £2k.

### Children & Learning Other Schemes

Retentions of £57k are being held for Kingsdown Special School roof works and will be paid once outstanding snagging and defects works are completed and fully signed off. This figure is included in the creditors shown above. The Hinguar Primary School project is now signed off and a final retention of £6k will be paid before the end of the financial year.

## **Condition Schemes**

A budget of £1.233m has been allocated to address larger conditions in schools where the cost is over the schools capabilities to fund. Most of these works are either complete or in the final stages. Retentions of £28k are being held for works completed in 2014/15 at eight primary schools. This figure is included in the creditors shown above.

## **Devolved Formula Capital**

This is an annual devolution of dedicated capital grant to all maintained schools. The grant for 2015/16 is £310k.

## **Primary School Places**

Capital expansions, both permanent and temporary are on-going to supply primary places to meet significant increased demands. In 2015/16, spend of £7.574m is programmed. This covers large, multi-year projects at St Helen's Catholic Primary, Sacred Heart Catholic Primary, Hamstel Infant and Juniors, The Federation of Greenways Schools and St Mary's Prittlewell C of E Primary. Works at Darlinghurst Primary School and Porters Grange Primary Schools have now been completed.

A further £52k is also being held as retention payments against works completed in 2014/15 on smaller expansion projects. This figure is included in the creditors shown above.

## Department for Place

The revised capital budget for the Department for Place is £15.801million. This includes all changes approved at February Cabinet. The budget is distributed across various scheme areas as follows:

Department for Place	Revised Budget 2015/16 £'000	Actual 2015/16 £'000	Expected outturn 2015/16 £'000	Latest Expected Variance to Year End 2015/16 £'000
Culture	2,908	2,619	2,908	-
Enterprise, Tourism & Regeneration	625	422	625	-
Coastal Defence & Foreshore	1,713	1,559	1,875	162
Highways and Infrastructure	2,904	1,820	2,904	-
Parking Management	400	327	400	-
Section 38 & 106 Agreements	225	170	225	-
Local Transport Plan	2,597	1,954	2,435	(162)
Local Growth Fund	1,885	749	1,885	-
Transport	454	449	454	-
Waste	597	627	736	139
Energy Saving Projects	1,493	856	1,493	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>15,801</b>	<b>11,552</b>	<b>15,940</b>	<b>139</b>

Actual spend at 31<sup>st</sup> January stands at £11.552million. This represents 73% of the total available budget.

## Culture

The drainage works are now complete at Chalkwell Park Tennis Courts and the resurfacing works are scheduled to be completed as soon as the weather permits.

External works above the Maritime Room at the Cliffs Pavilion are on-going with a scheduled completion date of March 2016 but this is dependent on the weather conditions as some of the works are external. A specification for tender for the under-croft piping replacement is currently with Property Services for specification. As the works will impact on the heating in the auditorium, some of the works will not be completed until 2016/17.

Various works are taking place at the Palace Theatre with the installation of the fire exit currently out to tender. These works are unlikely to commence until the new financial year due to the complexity of gaining planning consent for a historic listed building. Planning and listed building consent is also required for the replacement of the windows which is currently causing some delays to the project.

Delays are currently occurring on the refurbishment of the war memorials within the Borough due to the availability of specialist contractors. There is currently great demand for this kind of work given the focus on the 100 year commemorative anniversary.

### **Enterprise, Tourism & Regeneration**

The Regeneration projects include all the work currently taking place on Southend Pier and the City Deal Incubation Centre as well as the Coastal Communities Fund.

A scheme for additional offices in the Hive as part of the City Deal Incubation Centre scheme has been drawn up and is awaiting approval.

A sub-structural works contractor has now been appointed for the structural repairs on Southend Pier. Orders have been placed although works are not expected to complete until September.

The concrete works on the Prince George Extension works on the Pier have come in over tender which has caused some delays to the project. Some localised repairs are being carried out.

### **Coastal Defence and Foreshore**

Works for the Cliff Stabilisation at Clifton Drive commenced on 12<sup>th</sup> April. £25k has been transferred from Asset Management to part fund the equipment trench. The works on the trench have come in £25k over this budget along with £137k additional works due to unexpected ground conditions therefore a total pressure of £162k is currently reported. This will be financed by an under-spend reported on the LTP schemes.

### **Highways and Infrastructure**

All approved programmed works have now completed under the planned maintenance scheme. The remaining funds are to be spent on a collapsing section of the junction at Prittlewell Chase and Highfield Gardens.

Further discussions have taken place with Network Rail about moving the fence separating the Cinder Path from Essex Thameside Rail Link. Once the estimate has been received from the contractor, works can be programmed to coincide with the next appropriate rail possession. Resurfacing of the widened Cinder Path can then commence. It is anticipated that works will commence in the new financial year.

The revised Street Lighting budget is a multi-million pound, multi-year scheme to be part funded by the Challenge fund from the Department for Transport. Luminary replacements are currently a month ahead of programme and the column replacements are two months ahead of programme. The lanterns for the A127 are now in stock and the installation commenced on 8<sup>th</sup> February. Bollard work is continuing and work has now progressed to the A13.

### **Parking Management**

Works to the Civic Centre North car park are now complete. Remaining funding will be utilised for works to improve the other Borough car parks.

### **Section 38 and Section 106 Schemes**

There are a number of S38 and S106 schemes all at various stages. The larger schemes include works to Fossetts Farm Bridleway and North Shoebury Road.



## **Local Transport Plans (LTP Schemes)**

Various schemes are now underway for Better Networks and Better Sustainable Transport. Works to the Better Operations of Traffic Control Systems are now complete.

Programmed resurfacing works under the maintenance scheme have been completed and further works are scheduled for resurfacing and kerb works at Western Road to utilise the remainder of the budget.

Underspend of £162k will be used to fund the works on Clifton Drive Stabilisation Works.

## **Local Growth Fund**

The A127 Growth Corridor projects will support the predicted growth associated with London Southend Airport and the Joint Area Action Plan (JAAP) proposals developed by Southend, Rochford and Essex County Councils to release land and create 7,380 high value jobs on new business. The improvement will also support background growth of Southend and Rochford.

The business cases for A127 Kent Elms and Bridge and Highway Maintenance have been approved by South East Local Enterprise Partnership to draw down 2015/16 funding. Further work is underway to support the business cases for 2016/17 onwards. 2015/16 works for Kent Elms will be focussing on the design and construction of the advance surface crossing works and design and survey work for the main junction improvement works. A defect was identified in the westbound carriageway with remedial works undertaken on 5<sup>th</sup> January. Further drainage surveys are required and will be undertaken in February. A bridge survey has taken place and the highways team are currently awaiting the report. Works on the Bell junction will be focussing on survey work to inform the design for the main junction improvement works. Once Kent Elms survey works have been received and reviewed, similar surveys will be commissioned for the Bell. Bridge and Highway Maintenance will be focussing on investigation works for the improvement to the A127 corridor. Surfacing works are complete to the eastbound section of the A127 from the boundary to just prior to the Progress Road improvement works. The estimate for pavement surveys is currently being reviewed and a quotation for drainage, lighting and safety barrier surveys is being prepared.

The Asbestos survey has been completed for the Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) Growth Point for non-transport schemes with the report pending. The ventilation specification is to be completed to fit spatial requirements and the boilers have been sized and drawn with the specification still to be completed.

## **Transport**

Main works on the A127 Tesco junction improvements are complete. Traffic signal monitoring will continue to be adjusted as necessary. UK Power Network trench defects are still to be rectified by the contractor.

Minor adjustments to traffic signals on Progress road are yet to be completed.

Southend Transport Model is an on-going scheme to support various multi modal transport projects.

## **Waste**

There are commitments for the year in relation to the Commercial Waste and Recycling Centre which will involve ground works, a salt dome and refurbishment of the toilets. Some

disused buried structures and contaminated soil have been discovered on site and this has slightly delayed the project. Works are on-going with an expected completion date before the end of the year. Final snagging works are to be carried out and the final accounts are to be reviewed. An over-spend of £139k is currently reported and an investigation into this is currently being carried out and the resultant figure will be funded from within the Place Department budget by a relevant virement.

### **Energy Saving Projects**

The biomass boilers are currently awaiting planning permission as part of the energy project at Southend Adult Community College.

A resolution is currently being progressed at Temple Sutton School with regards to the asbestos issue which is currently delaying heating controls. The pool building and ground source heat pump is currently in design with the build going out to tender during February. The rest of the project is expected to be completed by year end.

The energy scheme at Eastwood Schools will involve the installation of solar panels and the works are current seeking agreement at the Board of Governors which will delay the majority of the project until 2016/17.

### **Summary**

There is currently an over-spend of £139k on the Short Street Depot scheme which is being investigated and a relevant virement will be identified from the Place Department budget.

A pressure of £162k has been identified on the Cliffs Stabilisation scheme which will be financed by an under-spend on LTP schemes.

## Housing Revenue Account

The revised budget for the Housing Revenue Account capital programme for 2015/16 is £7.845million. The latest budget and spend position is as follows:

Housing Revenue Account	Revised Budget 2015/16 £'000	Actual 2015/16 £'000	Expected outturn 2015/16 £'000	Forecast Variance to Year End 2015/16 £'000
Decent Homes Programme	6,994	4,542	6,994	-
Council House Adaptations	500	452	500	-
32 Byron Avenue	16	-	16	-
Other HRA	335	195	335	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,845</b>	<b>5,189</b>	<b>7,845</b>	<b>-</b>

The actual spend at 31<sup>st</sup> January of £5.189million represents 66% of the HRA capital budget.

### Decent Homes Programme

The on-going Decent Homes schemes are continuing in 2015/16. Kitchens, bathrooms and electrical works have now completed. A contract to renew adhoc boilers is underway and is scheduled to complete by the end of March. Fire safety works are underway at Malvern and Mornington House. The LED lighting works at Riverstone and Mornington House are on site. Block upgrade works have begun at Saxon Gardens.

### Council House Adaptions

This budget relates to minor and major adaptations in council dwellings. Spend depends on the demand for these adaptations and works are currently in progress for 2015/16.

### 32 Byron Avenue

The build at 32 Byron Avenue is now complete and settlement of the final accounts is expected by the end of the financial year.

### Other HRA

The plan for the HRA Land Review scheme is to construct 18 housing units within the Shoburness ward. The contractor has now been appointed and they are currently making the necessary appointments and finalising the design development. They will commence hoarding the sites in late February and demolition will begin in March. The build time has been scheduled for 50 weeks.

# Summary of Capital Expenditure at 31st January 2016

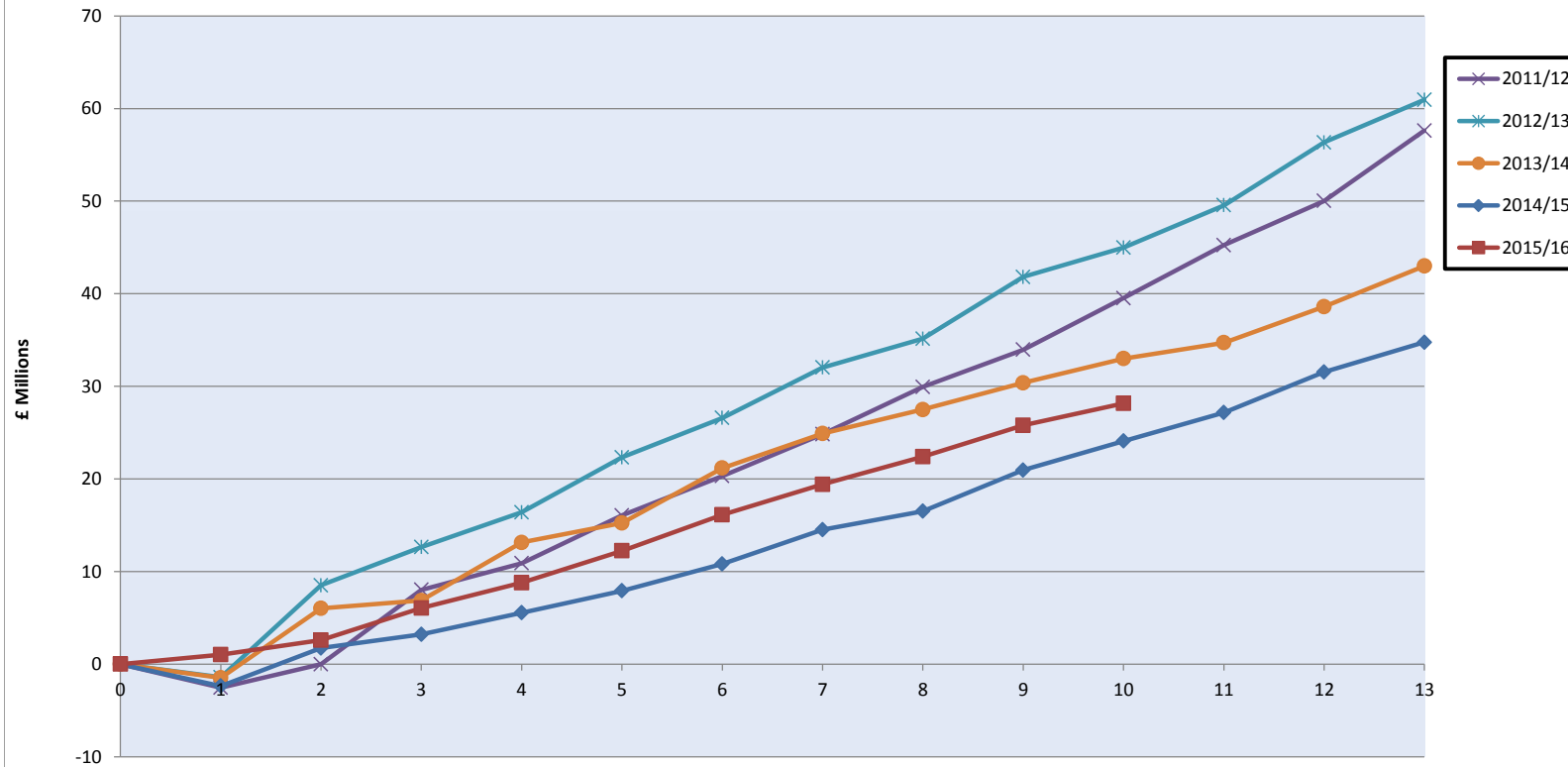
## Appendix 1

	Original Budget 2015/16 £000	Revisions £000	Revised Budget 2015/16 £000	Actual 2015/16 £000	Forecast outturn 2015/16 £000	Forecast Variance to Year End 2015/16 £000	% Variance
Corporate Services	10,252	(5,394)	4,858	2,389	4,708	(150)	49%
People	15,392	(4,759)	10,633	8,729	10,633	0	82%
Place	17,859	(2,058)	15,801	11,552	15,940	139	73%
Housing Revenue Account	10,002	(2,157)	7,845	5,189	7,845	0	66%
	53,505	(14,368)	39,137	27,859	39,126	(11)	71%
<b>Council Approved Original Budget - February 2015</b>	<b>53,505</b>						
Corporate Services amendments	245						
People amendments	(927)						
Place amendments	2,376						
HRA amendments	(1,801)						
Carry Forward requests	7,587						
Accelerated Delivery requests to 2014/15	(582)						
Budget re-profiles (July, November and February Cabinet)	(23,794)						
New external funding	2,528						
<b>Council Approved Revised Budget - February 2016</b>	<b>39,137</b>						

Actual compared to Revised Budget spent is £27.859M or 71%

## Appendix 2

**Capital programme Delivery**  
**Cummulative Capital Expenditure 2011/12 to 2015/16**



Year	Outturn £m	Outturn %
2011/12	57.6	97.3
2012/13	61.0	97.9
2013/14	43.3	93.8
2014/15	34.8	83.8

This page is intentionally left blank

# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

**Report of Corporate Director of Corporate Services  
to  
Cabinet  
on  
15 March 2016**

Report prepared by: Joe Chesterton  
Head of Finance and Resources

## Agenda

Item No.

---

**Quarter Three Treasury Management Report – 2015/16  
Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee  
Executive Councillor: Councillor Woodley  
*A Part 1 Public Agenda Item***

---

**1. Purpose of Report**

- 1.1 The Quarter Three Treasury Management Report covers the treasury management activity and compliance with the treasury management strategy for both quarter three and the period from April to December 2015.

**2. Recommendations**

That the following is approved:

- 2.1 The Quarter Three Treasury Management Report for 2015/16.

- 2.2 The Revised Minimum Revenue Provision Policy 2015/16 attached at Appendix 3, the changes to which are set out in Section 12.

That the following is noted:

- 2.3 Treasury management activities were carried out in accordance with the CIPFA (The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy) Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Sector during the period from April to December 2015.
- 2.4 The loan and investment portfolios were actively managed to minimise cost and maximise interest earned, whilst maintaining a low level of risk.
- 2.5 An average of £62.3m of investments were managed in-house. These earned £0.30m of interest during this nine month period at an average rate of 0.64%. This is 0.28% over the average 7 day LIBID and 0.14% over bank base rate.
- 2.6 An average of £24.7m of investments were managed by our external fund manager. These earned £0.14m of interest during this nine month period at an average rate of 0.74%. This is 0.38% over the average 7 day LIBID and 0.24% over bank base rate.

- 2.7** An average of £6.8m was managed by two property fund managers. This earned £0.431m during this nine month period from a combination of an increase in the value of the units and income distribution, giving a combined return of 8.95%.
- 2.8** The level of borrowing from the Public Works Loan Board (PWLB) (excluding debt relating to services transferred from Essex County Council on 1<sup>st</sup> April 1998) decreased from £237.8m to £227.8m (Housing Revenue Account (HRA): £78.0m, GF: £149.8m) during the period from April to December 2015.
- 2.9** The level of financing for ‘invest to save’ schemes increased from £0.14m to £1.78m during the period from April to December 2015.

### **3. Background**

- 3.1** This Council has adopted the ‘CIPFA Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Sector’ and operates its treasury management service in compliance with this code. The code recommends that local authorities submit reports regularly as part of its Governance arrangements.
- 3.2** Current guidance is that authorities should report formally at least twice a year and preferably quarterly. The Treasury Management Policy Statement for 2015/16 set out that reports would be submitted to Cabinet quarterly on the activities of the treasury management operation. This is the third quarter report for the financial year 2015/16.
- 3.3** Appendix 1 shows the treasury management position at the end of quarter three of 2015/16.
- 3.4** Appendix 2 shows the treasury management performance specifically for quarter three of 2015/16.

### **4 National/Global Context**

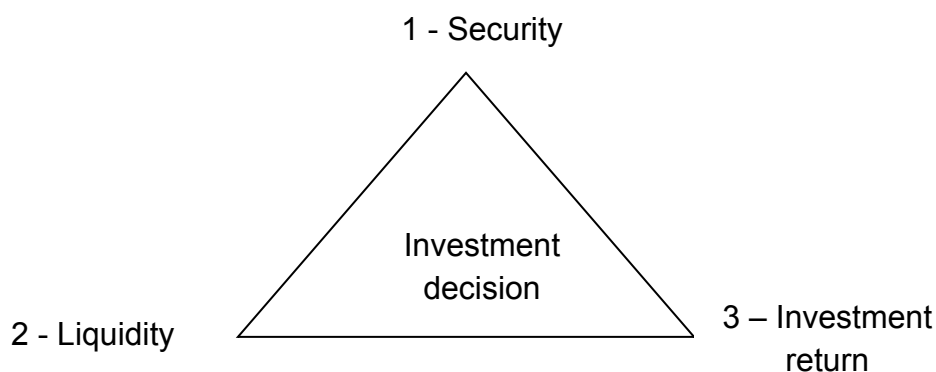
- 4.1** The global economic slowdown adversely affected the UK economy. Although the preliminary estimate for GDP for quarter four of 2015 revealed a small increase to 0.5% quarter-on-quarter from 0.4% in quarter three, on the year GDP fell to 1.9% in quarter four from 2.1% in quarter three. This was the weakest end-of year reading in nearly three years.
- 4.2** The February Bank of England Inflation Report highlighted that the Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) intends to focus policy on ensuring that growth and employment is sustained in order to meet the 2% inflation target. The outlook for inflation looks unlikely to surpass 1% in 2016, with CPI predicted to exceed 2% after two years. The MPC voted to keep interest rates at their record low of 0.5% in its February meeting. The Bank’s decision was influenced by the global outlook amidst significant risks in emerging markets and the continuation of sharp falls in oil prices.



- 4.3 The headline inflation figure, the consumer price index (CPI), rose to 0.3% year-on-year in January, however the rate fell by 0.8% on the month. This was mainly a result of post-Christmas discounts and a drop in airfares.
- 4.4 The UK unemployment rate remained at 5.1% in the three months to December, its lowest rate since mid-2005. British wage growth, including bonuses, rose by 1.9% in the three months to December, from November's figure of 2.1%. With wage growth slowing, alongside a weaker outlook for inflation, expectations for the Bank of England to raise rates in the near future have also slowed.
- 4.5 In the US the quarter four GDP revealed a slowdown to 0.7% at an annualised rate, from 2% in quarter three. This was due to an inventory excess, a strengthening in the dollar and weak global demand affecting exports. In January 2016, the Fed kept interest rates unchanged at 0.25%-0.50% after raising them the previous month for the first time since 2006. The Fed's decision was anticipated after the recent plummet in world equities raised fears of a sudden global slowdown. However, the Fed kept an optimistic outlook of the U.S economy and stated it was "closely monitoring" economic and financial developments around the world. The unemployment rate was 4.9% in January, the lowest it has been for eight years.
- 4.6 Following the European Central Bank's (ECB) meeting in January, its interest rate remained unchanged at 0.05%. The ECB announced their Quantitative Easing (QE) programme in January 2015 and began the programme in March 2015. They initially planned to inject €1.1trn into the economy but in December 2015, this program was extended for an additional 6 months to March 2017 with €1.5trn now expected to be injected. Year-on-year, the Eurozone grew by 1.5%. The main factors behind growth were greater household spending and increased inventories, which counterbalanced the negative effect experienced by trade.
- 4.7 China's annual GDP growth slowed as expected to 6.8% in quarter four of 2015 from 6.9% in the previous quarter, the slowest pace of growth since the financial crisis. In an attempt to boost its slowing economy, China surprised markets and devalued the Yuan after a run of poor economic data. It is intended to help combat the large falls seen in exports.
- 4.8 The economic situation together with the financial market conditions prevailing throughout the quarter continued to provide challenges for treasury management activities. There have been gradual changes in the credit ratings of financial institutions but we continue to have a restricted list of counterparties (i.e. people we can invest with) that still meet our prudent investment criteria.
- 4.9 However, with a restricted list of counterparties, the increased focus on counterparty risk following the Icelandic Banks collapse and the interest rate outlook, monies were mainly placed for short periods of time or in instant access accounts, which increased the liquidity of these funds.
- 4.10 Low interest rates prevailed throughout the period from April to December 2015 and this led to low investment income earnings from all our investments.

## 5 Investments – quarter three (October to December)

- 5.1 A prime objective of our investment activities is the security of the principal sums invested. To ensure this security before a deposit is made an organisation is tested against a matrix of credit criteria and then other relevant information is considered. During the period from October to December 2015 investment deposits were limited to those who met the criteria in the Annual Investment Strategy when the deposit was placed.
- 5.2 Other investment objectives are to maintain liquidity (i.e. adequate cash resources to allow the council to operate) and to optimise the investment income generated by surplus cash in a way that is consistent with a prudent level of risk. Investment decisions are made with reference to these objectives, with security and liquidity being placed ahead of the investment return. This is shown in the diagram below:



### Security:

- 5.3 To maintain the security of sums invested, we seek to lower counterparty risk by investing in financial institutions with good credit ratings, across a range of sectors and countries. The risk of loss of monies invested is minimised through the Annual Investment Strategy.
- 5.4 Pie chart 1 of Appendix 1 shows that at the end of quarter two; 27% of our in-house investments were placed with financial institutions with a long term rating of AAA, 22% with a long term rating of A and 51% with a long term rating of A-.
- 5.5 As shown in pie chart 2 of Appendix 1, these monies were with various counterparties, 73% being placed directly with banks and 27% placed with a range of counterparties via money market funds.
- 5.6 Pie chart 3 of Appendix 1 shows the range of countries where the parent company of the financial institution with which we have monies invested is registered. For money market funds there are various counterparties spread across many countries. The cumulative balance of funds held with any one institution was kept within agreed limits.

#### Liquidity:

- 5.7 Our in-house monies were available on an instant access basis at the end of quarter three, except for £10m which had been placed in a 100 day notice account, £5m in a 95 day notice account and £5m which had been placed in a 9 month fixed term deposit. The maturity profile of our investments is shown in pie chart 4 of Appendix 1.

#### Investment return:

- 5.8 During the quarter the Council continued to use the external fund manager Aberdeen Asset Management to manage monies on our behalf. An average balance of £24.1m was invested in these funds during the quarter earning an average rate of 0.91%.
- 5.9 The Council had an average of £55.1m of investments managed in-house over the period from October to December, and these earned an average interest rate of 0.68%. Of the in-house managed funds:
- an average of £14.7m was held in notice accounts that earned an average interest rate of 0.74%.
  - an average of £5.0m was held in fixed term deposits that earned an average interest rate of 0.88%;
  - use was also made of call accounts during the quarter, because they provide instant access to funds. An average of £8.9m was held in these accounts and earned an average return of 0.64% over the quarter.
  - an average of £26.5m was held in money market funds earning an average of 0.61% over the quarter. These work in the same way as a deposit account but the money in the overall fund is invested in a number of counterparties, therefore spreading the counterparty risk.
- 5.10 In accordance with the Treasury Management Strategy the performance during the quarter is compared to the average 7 day LIBID (London Interbank Bid Rate). Overall, performance on our investments was higher than the average 7 day LIBID and higher than the average base rate for the quarter. The bank base rate remained at 0.50% throughout the period from October to December 2015, and the 7 day LIBID rate fluctuated between 0.35% and 0.37%. Performance is shown in Graph 1 of Appendix 2.

## **6 Investments – quarter three cumulative position**

- 6.1 During the period from April to December 2015 the Council complied with all of the relevant statutory and regulatory requirements which limit the levels of risk associated with its treasury management activities. In particular its adoption and implementation of the Code of Practice for Treasury Management means its treasury practices demonstrate a low risk approach.

- 6.2 The Council is aware of the risks of passive management of the treasury portfolio and has proactively managed levels of debt and investments over the nine month period with the support of its treasury management advisers.
- 6.3 The table below summarises the Council's investment position for the period from April to December 2015:

Table 1: Investment position

	At 31 March 2015	At 31 December 2015	April to December 2015	
	Actual Balance (£000s)	Actual Balance (£000s)	Average Balance (£000s)	Average Rate (%)
Notice accounts	10,000	15,000	11,559	0.70
Fixed term deposits	0	5,000	2,204	0.88
Call accounts	8,037	13,102	8,280	0.64
Money market funds	33,000	12,000	40,278	0.60
<b>Total investments managed in-house</b>	<b>51,037</b>	<b>45,102</b>	<b>62,321</b>	<b>0.64</b>
Investments managed by external fund manager	24,858	22,496	24,652	0.74
Property funds	0	12,665	6,838	8.95
<b>Total investments managed externally</b>	<b>24,858</b>	<b>35,161</b>	<b>31,490</b>	<b>2.52</b>
<b>Total investments</b>	<b>75,895</b>	<b>80,263</b>	<b>93,811</b>	<b>1.27</b>

- 6.4 The majority of the cash balances held by the Council are required to meet short term cash flow requirements and therefore throughout the nine month period monies were placed 44 times for periods of one year or less. The table on the next page shows the most used counterparties overall and the countries in which they are based. All deals are in sterling despite the country the counterparties are based in.

Table 2: Counterparties used

Counterparty	Country	No. of Deals	Value of Deals (£m)
BlackRock	Money Market Fund (Various Counterparties)	18	75
Goldman Sachs	Money Market Fund (Various Counterparties)	16	77
Standard Life Investment	Money Market Fund (Various Counterparties)	7	33
Insight Investment Management Ltd	Money Market Fund (Various Counterparties)	1	6
Santander UK Plc	UK Bank	1	5
Goldman Sachs International Bank (Fixed Term Deposit)*	UK Bank	1	5

\*This fixed term deposit is shown in Table 1 of Appendix 2.

- 6.5 In addition to the above, use was also made of call accounts during the year, because they provide instant access or 7-day notice to funds while paying bank base rate or better. This meant that funds were available for cash flow movements to avoid having to pay higher rates to borrow from the market. During the period from April to December 2015 an average of £8.3m was held in such accounts.

## 7 Property Funds – quarter three (October to December)

- 7.1 Following a tender exercise, two property funds were chosen for the investment of long term funds: Rockspring Property Investment Management Limited and Lothbury Investment Management Limited.
- 7.2 The monies are invested in units in the fund, the fund is then invested as a whole by the fund managers into properties. An income distribution will be generated from the rental income streams from the properties in the fund. Income distributions will be reinvested back into the fund. There are high entrance and exit fees and the price of the units can rise and fall, depending on the value of the properties in the fund, so these funds are invested over the long term with the aim of realising higher yields than other investments.

- 7.3 The interest equalisation reserve will be used to capture some of the income in the years when the property values are rising, and will then be available to offset any losses should property values fall. Members should be aware that this means that the investment returns in some quarters will look very good and in other quarters there may be losses reported, but these will not impact the revenue account as the interest equalisation reserve would be used to meet any temporary losses.
- 7.4 An average of £5.6m was managed by Rockspring Property Investment Management Limited. During quarter three, the value of the fund increased by £0.024m due to the increase in the unit value. There was also an income distribution relating to that period of £0.072m and this distribution will be confirmed and distributed in quarter four. The value of the fund also increased by £2.505m due to the purchase of more units.
- 7.5 The Rockspring fund earned £0.096m during this three month period from a combination of the increase in the value of the units and the income distribution, giving a combined return of 6.76%. The fund started the quarter at £5.174m and increased in value with the fund at the end of the quarter at £7.775m. This is set out in Table 2 of Appendix 2.
- 7.6 An average of £4.8m was managed by Lothbury Property Investment Management Limited. During quarter three, the value of the fund increased by £4.751m due to the initial purchase of units and by £0.104m due to the increase in the unit value. There was also an income distribution relating to that period of £0.035m and this distribution will be confirmed and distributed in quarter four.
- 7.7 The Lothbury fund earned £0.139m during this three month period from a combination of the increase in the value of the units and the income distribution, giving a combined return of 12.21%. The fund started the quarter at nil and increased in value with the fund at the end of the quarter at £4.890m. This is set out in Table 3 of Appendix 2.

## **8 Property Funds – quarter three cumulative position**

- 8.1 An average of £5.2m was managed by Rockspring Property Investment Management Limited. During the period from April to December 2015, the value of the fund increased by £0.086m due to the increase in the unit value. There was also an income distribution relating to that period of £0.206m and the quarter three part of this distribution will be confirmed and distributed in quarter four. The value of the fund also increased by £2.494m due to the value of new units purchased after fees.
- 8.2 The Rockspring fund earned £0.292m during this nine month period from a combination of the increase in the value of the units and the income distribution, giving a combined return of 7.40%. The fund started the nine month period at £4.989m and increased in value with the fund at the end of the period at £7.775m.

- 8.3 An average of £1.6m was managed by Lothbury Property Investment Management Limited. During the period from April to December 2015, the value of the fund increased by £0.104m due to the increase in the unit value and by £4.751m due to the initial purchase of units. There was also an income distribution relating to that period of £0.035 and the quarter three part of this distribution will be confirmed and distributed in quarter four.
- 8.4 The Lothbury fund earned £0.139m during this nine month period from a combination of the increase in the value of the units and the income distribution, giving a combined return of 12.21%. The fund started the nine month period at nil and increased in value with the fund at the end of the period at £4.890m.

## **9 Borrowing – quarter three**

- 9.1 The Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) is the Council's theoretical need to borrow but the Section 151 Officer can manage the Council's actual borrowing position by either:
- 1 - Borrowing to the CFR;
  - 2 - Choosing to use temporary cash flow funds instead of borrowing (internal borrowing) or;
  - 3 - Borrowing for future increases in the CFR (borrowing in advance of need).
- 9.2 The Council began quarter two in the second of the above scenarios, with actual borrowing below CFR.
- 9.3 This, together with the Council's cash flow, the prevailing Public Works Loans Board (PWLB) interest rates and the future requirements of the capital programme, were taken into account when deciding the amount and timing of any loans. No debt restructuring was carried out during the quarter.
- 9.4 During quarter three, no new PWLB loans were taken out. £10m of loans were repaid on maturity during the quarter.
- 9.5 The level of PWLB borrowing (excluding debt relating to services transferred from Essex County Council on 1<sup>st</sup> April 1998) decreased from £237.8m to £227.8m during quarter three. The average rate of borrowing at the end of the quarter was 4.56%. A profile of the repayment dates is shown in Graph 2 of Appendix 2.
- 9.6 The level of PWLB borrowing at £227.8m is in line with the financing requirements of the capital programme and the revenue costs of this borrowing are fully accounted for in the revenue budget. The current level of borrowing is also in line with the Council's prudential indicators and is Prudent, Affordable and Sustainable.
- 9.7 Interest rates from the PWLB fluctuated throughout the quarter in response to economic events: 10 year PWLB rates between 2.60% and 2.93%; 25 year PWLB rates between 3.29% and 3.57% and 50 year PWLB rates between 3.10% and 3.43%. These rates are after the PWLB 'certainty rate' discount of 0.20%.

- 9.8 During quarter three, £5m of short term borrowing activity was taken out for cash flow purposes. See Table 4 of Appendix 2.

## 10 Borrowing – quarter three cumulative position

- 10.1 The Council's borrowing limits for 2015/16 are shown in the table below:

	2015/16 Original (£m)	2015/16 Revised (£m)
Operational Boundary	270	260
Authorised Limit	280	270

The Operational Boundary is the expected total borrowing position of the Council during the year and reflects decisions on the amount of debt needed for the Capital Programme. Periods where the actual position is either below or over the Boundary are acceptable subject to the Authorised Limit not being breached.

The Authorised Limit is the "Affordable Borrowing Limit" required by the Local Government Act 2003. This is the outer boundary of the Council's borrowing based on a realistic assessment of the risks and allows sufficient headroom to take account of unusual cash movements.

- 10.2 The Council's outstanding borrowing as at 31<sup>st</sup> December 2015 was:

- Southend-on-Sea Borough Council £229.6m
  - PWLB: £227.8m
  - Invest to save: £1.8m
- ECC transferred debt £13.1m

Repayments in the first 9 months of 2015/2016 were:

- Southend-on-Sea Borough Council £10.02m
- ECC transferred debt £0.67m

- 10.3 Outstanding debt relating to services transferred from Essex County Council (ECC) on 1<sup>st</sup> April 1998, remains under the management of ECC. Southend Borough Council reimburses the debt costs incurred by the County. The debt is recognised as a deferred liability on our balance sheet.

- 10.4 The interest payments for PWLB and excluding transferred debt, during the period from April to December 2015 were £7.172m which was unchanged from the original budget for the same period.



- 10.5 The table below summarises the PWLB borrowing activities over the period from April to December 2015:

Quarter	Borrowing at beginning of quarter (£m)	New borrowing (£m)	Re-financing (£m)	Borrowing repaid (£m)	Borrowing at end of quarter (£m)
April to June 2015	237.8	0	0	(0)	237.8
July to September 2015	237.8	0	0	(0)	237.8
October to December 2015	237.8	0	0	(10)	227.8
<i>Of which:</i>					
General Fund	157.0	0	0	(7.2)	149.8
HRA	80.8	0	0	(2.8)	78.0

All PWLB debt held is repayable on maturity.

## 11 Funding for Invest to Save Schemes (included in Section 10)

- 11.1 During 2014/15 a capital project was completed on draught proofing and insulation in the Civic Centre which will generate on-going energy savings. This is an invest-to-save project and the predicted revenue streams cover the financing costs of the project.
- 11.2 To finance this project the Council took out an interest free loan of £0.14m with Salix Finance Ltd which is an independent, not for profit company, funded by the Department for Energy and Climate Change that delivers interest-free capital to the public sector to improve their energy efficiency and reduce their carbon emissions. The loan is for a period of four years with equal instalments to be repaid every six months. There are no revenue budget implications of this funding as there are no interest payments to be made and the revenue savings generated are expected to exceed the amount needed for the repayments. £0.018 of this loan was repaid during the period from April to December 2015.
- 11.3 At the meeting of Cabinet on 23<sup>rd</sup> June 2015 the LED Street Lighting and Illuminated Street Furniture Replacement Project was approved which was to be partly funded by 25 year reducing balance 'invest to save' finance from the Green Investment Bank (GIB). The balance outstanding at the end of quarter three was £1.66m. There were no repayments during the period from April to December 2015.
- 11.4 Funding of these invest to save schemes is shown in Appendix 2, with Table 5 showing the Salix Finance repayment.

## **12 Revised Minimum Revenue Provision Policy**

- 12.1 The Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) Policy for 2015/16 has been revised to set out that under the regulations capital receipts may be used to repay the principal of any amount borrowed and that if capital receipts are utilised to repay debt in year, the value of MRP chargeable will be reduced by the value of the receipts utilised.
- 12.2 The policy has also been revised to set out that the Department of Communities and Local Government (DCLG) guidance specifies that MRP would not have to be charged until an asset came into service and would begin in the financial year following the one in which the asset became operational.
- 12.3 A Revised Minimum Revenue Provision Policy for 2015/16 is attached as Appendix 3.

## **13 Compliance with Treasury Management Strategy – quarter three**

- 13.1 The Council's investment policy is governed by the CIPFA Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Sector (revised in November 2009), which has been implemented in the Annual Investment Strategy approved by the Council on 26<sup>th</sup> February 2015. The investment activity during the quarter conformed to the approved strategy, and the cash flow was successfully managed to maintain liquidity. This is shown in Table 6 of Appendix 2.

## **14 Other Options**

- 14.1 There are many options available for the operation of the Treasury Management function, with varying degrees of risk associated with them. The Treasury Management Policy aims to effectively control risk to within a prudent level, whilst providing optimum performance consistent with that level of risk.

## **15 Reasons for Recommendations**

- 15.1 The CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management recommends that Local Authorities should submit reports regularly. The Treasury Management Policy Statement for 2015/16 set out that reports would be submitted to Cabinet quarterly on the activities of the treasury management operation.

## **16 Corporate Implications**

- 16.1 Contribution to Council's Vision & Critical Priorities

Treasury Management practices in accordance with statutory requirements, together with compliance with the prudential indicators acknowledge how effective treasury management provides support towards the achievement of the Council's Vision and Critical Priorities.

## 16.2 Financial Implications

The financial implications of Treasury Management are dealt with throughout this report.

## 16.3 Legal Implications

This Council has adopted the 'CIPFA Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Sector' and operates its treasury management service in compliance with this code.

## 16.4 People Implications

None.

## 16.5 Property Implications

None.

## 16.6 Consultation

The key Treasury Management decisions are taken in consultation with our Treasury Management advisers.

## 16.7 Equalities Impact Assessment

None.

## 16.8 Risk Assessment

The Treasury Management Policy acknowledges that the successful identification, monitoring and management of risk are fundamental to the effectiveness of its activities.

## 16.9 Value for Money

Treasury Management activities include the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with effective control of the risks associated with those activities.

## 16.10 Community Safety Implications

None

## 16.11 Environmental Impact

None

## 17 Background Papers

None

## **18 Appendices**

Appendix 1 – Treasury Management Position as at the end of Quarter Three - 2015/16

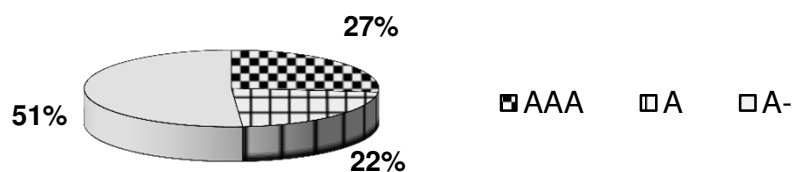
Appendix 2 – Treasury Management Performance for Quarter Three – 2015/16

Appendix 3 – Revised Minimum Revenue Provision Policy 2015/16

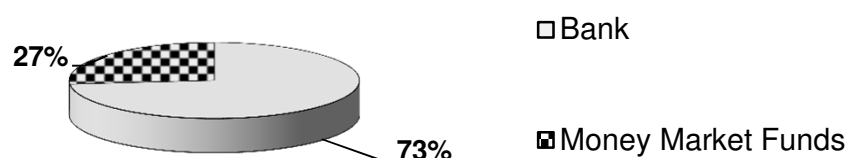
## TREASURY MANAGEMENT POSITION AS AT THE END OF QUARTER THREE - 2015/16

INVESTMENTS - SECURITY AND LIQUIDITY

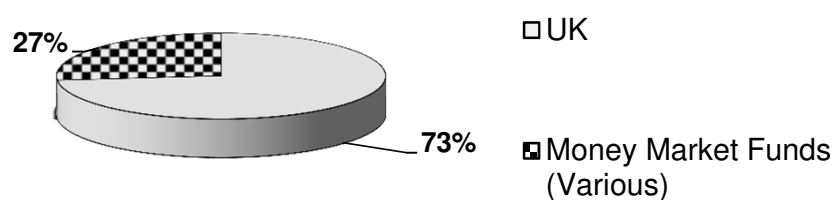
Pie chart 1

**Spread of investments by long term credit rating**

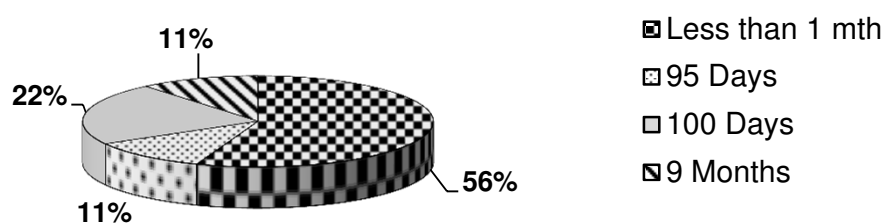
Pie chart 2

**Financial Sector invested in**

Pie chart 3

**Countries where parent company is registered**

Pie chart 4

**Maturity profile of investments**

This page is intentionally left blank

## TREASURY MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE FOR QUARTER THREE - 2015/16

GRAPH 1 - INVESTMENT RETURN

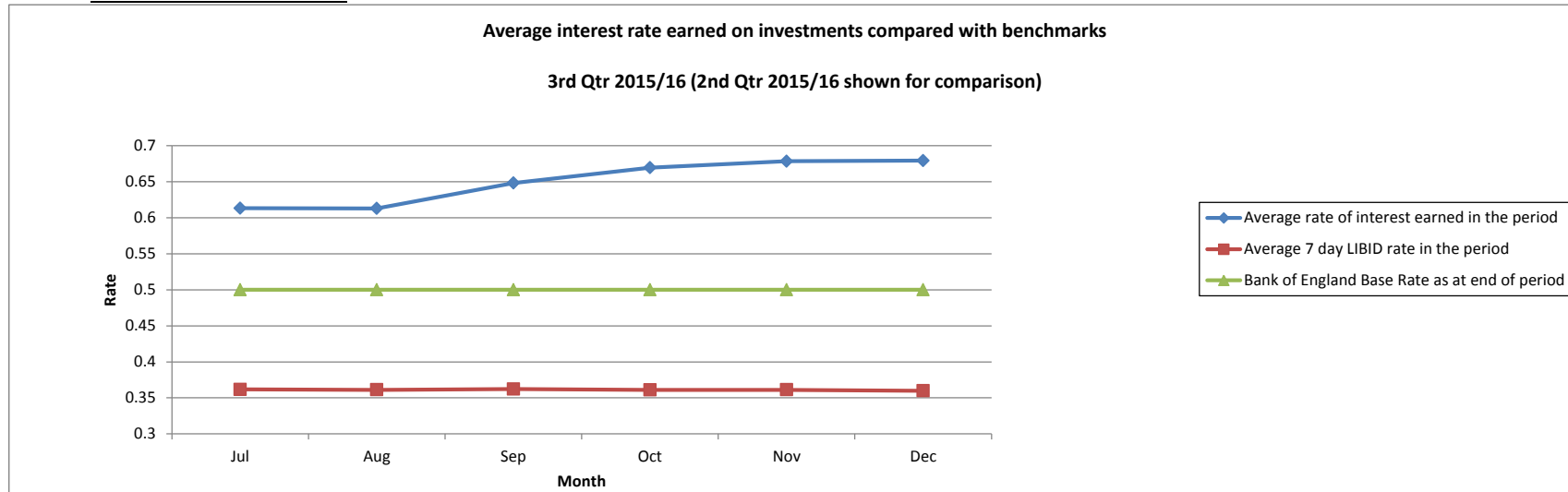


Table 1

FIXED INVESTMENTS		Rate	Amount (£)	From	To
In place during this Quarter	Goldman Sachs International Bank	0.88%	£ 5,000,000	02/09/2015	02/06/2016
Taken Out This Quarter	None				
Repaid this Quarter	None				

## TREASURY MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE FOR QUARTER THREE - 2015/16

## PROPERTY FUNDS

Table 2

Financial Institution	Quarter	Period of investment	Amount of fund at beginning of Qtr 3 £	Number of units	Purchased Units during Qtr 3 £	Gross Increase / Decrease in fund value £	Income Distribution Qtr 3 £	Amount of fund at end Qtr 3 £	Combined interest Rate %
Rockspring Hanover Real Estate Investment Mgt Ltd	3	5 Years +	5,174,637.83	379 Units + Purchased 182 Units 14/12/15 + 4 Units distributed	2,503,727	24,271.45	72,626.95	7,775,262.91	6.76%

Table 3

Financial Institution	Quarter	Period of investment	Value of fund at the beginning of Qtr 3 £	Purchased Units during Qtr 3 £	Number of units	Gross Increase / Decrease in fund value £	Income Distribution Qtr 3 £	Value of fund at end of period £	Combined interest Rate %
Lothbury Investment Management - Property Fund	3	5 Years +	-	4,750,599.24	2,642.2313	104,509.76	34,706.04	4,889,815.03	12.21%

BORROWING

Table 4

SHORT TERM BORROWING		Rate	Amount (£)	From	To
In place during this Quarter	Buckinghamshire County Council	1.25%	£ 4,500,000.00	01/04/2014	31/03/2016
Taken Out This Quarter	Derbyshire County Council	0.55%	£ 5,000,000.00	17/12/2015	18/04/2016
Repaid This Quarter	None				

INVEST TO SAVE FUNDING

Table 5

Financial Institution	Date	Period of loan	Initial Repayment date	Final Repayment date	Amount borrowed £	Amount repaid to date £	Interest for month 9 15/16 %
Salix Finance Ltd Energy Efficiency Programme	26/03/2015	4 Years	01/10/2015	01/04/2019	141,059	-17,632	0%

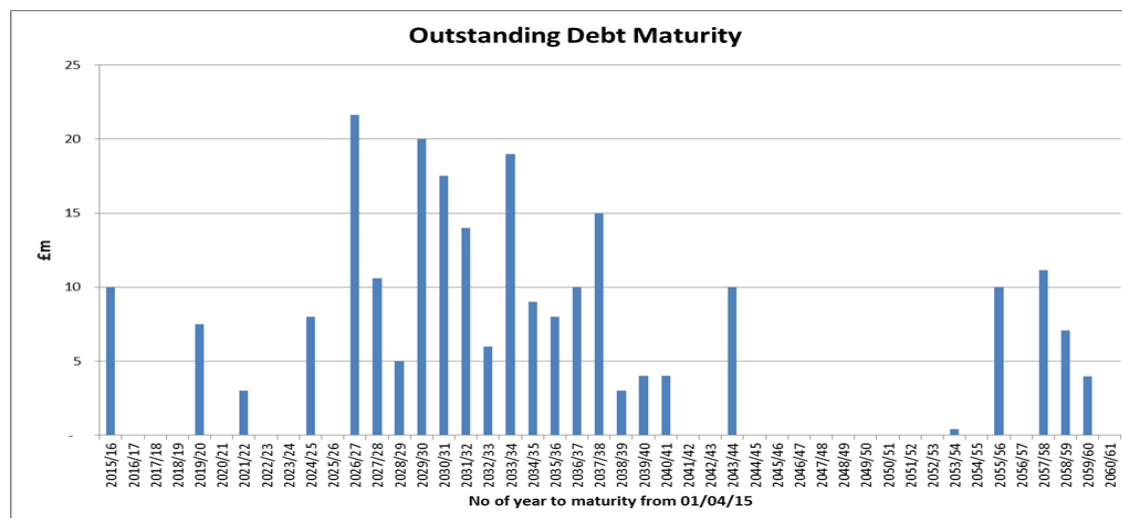
Green Investment Bank:

- 25 year reducing balance finance
- balance of £1.66m outstanding at the end of quarter three
- there were no repayments during this quarter



## TREASURY MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE FOR QUARTER THREE - 2015/16

GRAPH 2 - LONG TERM BORROWING - PWLB

**New this quarter**

None

**Rate****Amount (£)****From****To****Repaid this quarter**

Fixed Loan

5.17

10,000,000

19/08/2010

21/10/2015

**Lowest****Highest**

Range of 10 years PWLB new loan rates this quarter (inc certainty rate)

2.6

2.93

Range of 25 years PWLB new loan rates this quarter (inc certainty rate)

3.29

3.57

Range of 50 years PWLB new loan rates this quarter (inc certainty rate)

3.1

3.43

**TABLE 6 - COMPLIANCE WITH TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY**

All transactions properly authorised	✓
All transactions in accordance with approved policy	✓
All transactions with approved counterparties	✓
Cash flow successfully managed to maintain liquidity	✓
Any recommended changes to procedures	None required

This page is intentionally left blank

## SOUTHEND-ON-SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL

### REVISED MINIMUM REVENUE PROVISION POLICY 2015/16

#### **1 Background**

- 1.1 The Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) is an amount to be set aside for the repayment of debt. In previous years the amount of the charge had been defined by statute.
- 1.2 The Chartered Institute of Public Finance & Accounting (CIPFA) defines MRP as the 'minimum amount which must be charged to an authority's revenue account each year and set aside as a provision for credit liabilities, as required by the Local Government & Housing Act 1989'.
- 1.3 Under previous regulations all MRP was a 4% charge in respect of the amount of non-HRA Capital Financing Requirement (CFR). The CFR represents the cumulative amount of borrowing that has been incurred to pay for the Council's capital assets less amounts that have been set aside for the repayment of debt over the years. The MRP charge for any one financial year is applied to the CFR calculated as at the end of the previous financial year.

#### **2 Changes to MRP regulations**

- 2.1 Under the new regulations the detailed rules have been replaced with a general duty for a local authority to make an MRP charge to revenue which it considers to be prudent. Responsibility has also been placed upon the full Council to approve an annual MRP policy statement.
- 2.2 Under the 2003 regulations there were five options a local authority could adopt as a method for calculating their MRP;

Option 1 – The regulatory method; applying the statutory formula set out in the 2003 regulations

Option 2 – CFR Method: multiplying the CFR at the end of the preceding financial year by 4%

Option 3a – Equal instalment method; amortising expenditure equally over an estimated useful life

Option 3b – Annuity method; takes account of the time value of money

Option 4 – Depreciation method; charges to revenue based on depreciation calculation

- 2.3 The new regulations for MRP applied from the financial year 2007/08 whereby option 1 at this point was revoked. A policy statement regarding the 2015/16 year should be approved before 31st March 2015.
- 2.4 It is recommended that Southend-on-Sea Borough Council continues with its current policy that has been in operation since 2007/08 of:
- Supported Borrowing – Option 2 CFR method  
Unsupported Borrowing – Option 3a – Equal Instalment method
- 2.5 Under the regulations capital receipts may be used to repay the principal of any amount borrowed.
- 2.6 The Department of Communities and Local Government guidance on MRP specifies that MRP would not have to be charged until the asset came into service and would begin in the financial year following the one in which the asset became operational.

### **3 Duration of the Policy Statement**

- 3.1 This Minimum Revenue Provision Statement covers the 2015/16 financial year.

### **4 Minimum Revenue Provision Policy**

- 4.1 The amount of MRP chargeable for 2015/16 will be applied at 4% to all:
- Capital expenditure incurred in the years before the start of this new approach
  - New capital expenditure financed by supported borrowing that causes an increase in the CFR up to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2015.
- 4.2 The amount of MRP chargeable for 2015/16 will be applied in equal annual instalments to any:
- Capital expenditure financed by long term unsupported borrowing (also referred to as Prudential Borrowing) that causes an increase in the CFR up to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2015.

The period over which it will be charged will be assessed on a basis which most reasonably reflects the anticipated period of benefit that arises from the expenditure.

- 4.3 No MRP for 2015/16 will be applied to:
- 4.3.1 Capital expenditure financed by unsupported borrowing that causes an increase in the CFR up to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2015 but has

been taken out in the short term to bridge the timing difference between anticipated and actual capital receipts.

It is anticipated that capital receipts will be received to repay this borrowing. Therefore no MRP charge is required as there is already a prudent provision for repayment.

- 4.3.2 Capital expenditure financed by borrowing that causes an increase in the CFR up to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2015 due to a transfer of assets between the GF and HRA where due to the nature of the transfer it is anticipated that capital receipts will be received to repay this borrowing. Therefore no MRP charge is required as there is already a prudent provision for repayment.

- 4.3.3 Capital expenditure financed by unsupported borrowing that causes an increase in the CFR up to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2015 but has been taken out in the short term to bridge the timing difference between the expenditure being incurred and the budgeted revenue contribution to capital outlay being applied.

It is anticipated that revenue contributions will be received to repay this borrowing. Therefore no MRP charge is required as there is already a prudent provision for repayment.

- 4.3.4 Capital expenditure financed by unsupported borrowing that causes an increase in the CFR up to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2015 but has been taken out in the short term to bridge the timing gap while grant conditions are being met and therefore the grant being applied to capital expenditure under International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

It is anticipated that the grant conditions will be met therefore no MRP charge is required as there is already a prudent provision for repayment.

- 4.4 The amount of MRP chargeable for 2015/16 relating to finance leases will be such that the combined impact of the finance charge and MRP is equal to the estimated rentals payable for the year.
- 4.5 The amount of MRP chargeable for 2015/16 relating to capital expenditure financed by unsupported borrowing that has been taken out to finance invest to save schemes will either be applied in equal annual instalments or be matched to the repayment profile of the loan, as appropriate.
- 4.6 If capital receipts are utilised to repay debt in year, the value of MRP chargeable will be reduced by the value of the receipts utilised.
- 4.7 MRP will only be charged in the year following the asset becoming operational.

This page is intentionally left blank

# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

**Report of Corporate Director of Corporate Services  
to  
Cabinet  
on  
15 March 2016**

Report prepared by: Joe Chesterton  
Head of Finance and Resources

**Agenda  
Item No.**

---

## **Mortgage Interest Rate – April 2016 to September 2016**

### **Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee**

### **Executive Councillor: Councillor Woodley**

### ***A Part 1 Public Agenda Item***

---

#### **1. Purpose of Report**

- 1.1 Under Section 438 of the Housing Act 1985 the Council is required to declare the Local Average Rate of Interest on its mortgages at six monthly intervals.

#### **2. Recommendations**

##### **2.1 That the Cabinet recommend to Council that it:**

**2.1.1 Declare the Local Average Rate of Interest at 4.63% for the period from April 2016 to September 2016.**

**2.1.2 Decrease the Council's mortgage interest rate from 4.69% to 4.63% for the period from April 2016 to September 2016.**

#### **3. Background**

- 3.1 Local Authority mortgages are charged interest in accordance with Section 438 of the Housing Act 1985. This must be the higher of:

- The Standard National Rate of interest as set by the Secretary of State after taking into account rates charged by building societies in the United Kingdom and any movement in those rates.
- The applicable local average rate, based on the Authority's own borrowing costs.

- 3.2 Local authorities are required to review and declare the Local Average Rate of Interest on its mortgages every six months. The local average rate is based on the Authority's own estimated borrowing costs for the period April 2016 to September 2016.

- 3.3 Under the Local Authority Mortgage Interest Rates Determination 1993, Local authorities are authorised to add 0.25% to the local average rate for administrative costs. The Secretary of State made the 1993 determination under powers conferred by paragraph 4 of Schedule 16 of the 1985 Housing Act.
- 3.4 The applicable Local Average Rate of Interest has been calculated as 4.63% (inclusive of 0.25% administrative costs) and therefore regulation requires the Council's mortgage interest rate to be set at 4.63%.
- 3.5 Although Local Authorities are required to review and declare the Local Average Rate of Interest every six months, they are also required to recalculate the Local Average Rate of Interest when there are changes to their borrowing costs or estimated borrowings. This could occur due to debt restructuring, debt repayment, when new loans are taken out or when planned new loans were not taken out. There were no changes to the forecast borrowing costs in the six months from October 2015 to March 2016.
- 3.6 The Council currently has a portfolio of 1 mortgage. The total principal amount outstanding for the mortgage is £675 as at February 2016. The average monthly payment of principal is £98.

#### **4. Other Options**

- 4.1 This is the only option as the interest rate has to be set in accordance with Section 438 of the Housing Act 1985.

#### **5. Reasons for Recommendations**

- 5.1 To comply with the statutory requirements of the Housing Act 1985.

#### **6. Corporate Implications**

##### *Contribution to the Council's Vision and Critical Priorities*

- 6.1 The calculation and declaration of the mortgage interest rate is a statutory determination and does not have any direct bearing on the Council's Vision and Critical Priorities.

##### *Financial Implications*

- 6.2 The Council's mortgage interest rate together with the amounts outstanding affects the average monthly payments required to be made by mortgagees.

##### *Legal Implications*

- 6.3 Local authorities are required to review their mortgage rate and make a declaration of the rate every six months.



### *People Implications*

- 6.4 There are no people implications arising from this report.

### *Property Implications*

- 6.5 There are no property implications arising from this report.

### *Consultation*

- 6.6 No consultation was undertaken as this is a statutory determination.

### *Equalities and Diversity Implications*

- 6.7 There are no equalities and diversity implications arising from this report.

### *Risk Assessment*

- 6.8 Assuming this report is approved, there is no risk that the Council will not meet its statutory duty to declare the Local Average Rate of Interest on its mortgages for the period from April 2016 to September 2016.

### *Value for Money*

- 6.9 The table below shows our applicable Local Average Rate of Interest and the Standard National Rates since October 2011. It shows that the Standard National Rate has been lower than our applicable Local Average Rate during this time.

Local Authorities are required to recalculate the Local Average Rate of Interest when there are changes to their borrowing costs or estimated borrowings. These changes are shown in the table below.

<b>Period of time</b>	<b>Standard National Rate (%)</b>	<b>Applicable Local Average Rate (%)</b>
October 2011 – January 2012	3.13	4.30
February 2012	3.13	4.55
March 2012 – July 2012	3.13	3.78
August 2012	3.13	3.92
September 2012	3.13	4.04
October 2012 – November 2012	3.13	4.28
December 2013 – March 2013	3.13	4.27
April 2013 – September 2013	3.13	4.39
October 2013 – November 2013	3.13	4.60
December 2013 – March 2014	3.13	4.43
April 2014 – September 2014	3.13	4.71
October 2014 – November 2014	3.13	5.08
December 2014 – March 2015	3.13	4.72
April 2015 – July 2015	3.13	4.67
August 2015 – September 2015	3.13	4.66
October 2015 – March 2016	3.13	4.69

### *Community Safety Implications*

- 6.10 There are no community safety implications arising from this report.

### *Environmental Impact*

- 6.11 There are no environmental impacts arising from this report.

## **7. Background Papers**

- 7.1 None

## **8. Appendices**

- 8.1 None

# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

Agenda  
Item No.

## Report of Corporate Director for Corporate Services

To

**Cabinet**

on

**15 March 2016**

Report prepared by: Christine Lynch  
Revenues Group Manager

---

### **Debt Management - Position to 31<sup>st</sup> January 2016**

**Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee**  
**Executive Councillor: Councillor Woodley**

***A Part 1 Public Agenda Item***

---

#### **1. Purpose of Report**

1.1 The purpose of this report is to apprise Cabinet of the following:

- the current position of outstanding debt to the Council as at 31<sup>st</sup> January 2016
- debts that have been written off or are recommended for write off in the current financial year;
- Obtain approval for the write off of irrecoverable debts that are over £25,000

#### **2. Recommendation**

That Cabinet notes:-

2.1 The current outstanding debt position as at 31<sup>st</sup> January 2016 and the position of debts written off to 31<sup>st</sup> January 2016 as set out in Appendices A & B.

That Cabinet approves;

2.2 The latest individual write-off's greater than £25,000, as set out in Appendix B.

### **3. Background**

3.1 It was agreed by Cabinet on 19<sup>th</sup> March 2013, following a report of debts over £25k to be written off, that the Head of Finance and Resources would submit a report on a regular basis to Cabinet on all aspects of the Council's outstanding debt, along with the required write off position. This is the second report for the financial year 2015/16.

3.2 Southend-on-Sea is made up of a number of service areas responsible for the collection and administration of outstanding debt. The main areas are Accounts Receivable and Revenues which are linked to the billing and collection of the vast majority of debts that fall due to be paid to the Council for chargeable services, such as social care (see 4.5 ) and statutory levies such as Council tax and Non Domestic Rates (Business Rates).

However, there are other areas of debt that are included in this report, namely recovery of Housing Benefit Overpayments, Parking and Enforcement penalties and library fines. In addition, there are also debts for the Housing Revenue Account for rent arrears and service charges.

3.3 The process and legislative framework for the collection and write off of debt were detailed in the report to Cabinet on 17<sup>th</sup> September 2013. However, it is worth noting that the Council has a good success rate in collection of debt, and the collection targets are agreed annually as part of the Council's service planning process.

3.4 Debts are only considered for write off where all other courses of recovery available have been undertaken or explored and the debt is considered irrecoverable.

### **4. Councils Debt Types**

#### **4.1 Council Tax**

£78.4 million of Council tax is due to be collected in 2015/16, and the Council has set a collection rate of 97%.

In 2014/15 96.8% of the outstanding Council Tax due was collected in year and collection continues for the outstanding arrears for that year and for previous years. The chart below shows the actual in year collection rate over the past 4 years, and the collection rate of each year's charge to date, including debts that have been written off.

	Council Tax Performance	
	As at 31st March of relevant year	As at 31 <sup>st</sup> January 2016
1st April 2011 - 31st March 2012	98%	99.5%
1st April 2012 - 31st March 2013	97.9%	99.4%
1st April 2013 - 31st March 2014	97.1%	98.9%
1st April 2014 - 31st March 2015	96.8%	98.3%

#### 4.2 Non Domestic Rates (Business Rates)

The Council is due to collect approximately £47.5m of Business Rates in 2015/16 and has set a collection target of 97.6% in year.

In 2014/15, the Council achieved an overall collection of 97.6% with collection continuing for outstanding arrears for previous financial years.

The chart below shows the actual in year collection rate over the past 4 years, and the collection rate of each year's charge to date, including debts that have been already written off.

	Non-Domestic Rates Performance	
	As at 31st March of relevant year	As at 31 <sup>st</sup> March 2015
1st April 2011 - 31st March 2012	97.7%	98.4%
1st April 2012 - 31st March 2013	96.5%	98.3%
1st April 2013 - 31st March 2014	97.5%	98.4%
1st April 2014 - 31st March 2015	97.6%	98.8%

#### 4.3 Housing Benefit Overpayment

This is any entitlement to a rent allowance or rent rebate that a person has received but is not entitled to. Most commonly this accumulates when there is a change to a person's circumstance and they fail to notify us in good time. The overpayment will be invoiced unless they are in receipt of Housing Benefit in which case their benefit entitlement is reduced to enable recovery of the overpayment.

#### 4.4 Libraries

Library debt is made up of overdue fines and replacing lost or non-returned books.

#### 4.5 Department for People - Adult Services (formerly Social care)

Adult Services make charges for the following services;

- Contributions to residential accommodation
- Charges for non-residential services i.e. Home Care, Community Support, Day Services and transport to services
- Charges to other local authorities
- Charges to Health Authority

#### 4.6 Parking

The recovery of unpaid Penalty Charge Notices is undertaken by semi-judicial process under the current Traffic Management Act 2004.

From 1<sup>st</sup> April 2015 to 31<sup>st</sup> January 2016 a total 36,944 Penalty Charge Notices have been issued identifying a projected income of £1.49M\*. It should be noted that Penalty Charge Notices are issued at a higher rate and lower rate (£70.00 and £50.00 respectively) depending on the seriousness of the parking contravention. Penalty Charge Notices may be paid at a discounted rate of 50% of the charge if paid within 14 days of the date of issue.

This value is continuously being amended as payments are received and it should be recognized that payments made at the 50% discount amount will reduce the projected income level. Generally, 60% of PCN's are paid at the discounted payment. The value of cancelled notices is £109,469.00

\*= projected income of 64% of pcns issued are paid at the discounted rate

#### 4.7 Miscellaneous Income

This will include a range of services that the Council will charge for including such areas as rental income on commercial properties, recharges to other bodies for services we have provided, and recovering overpaid salaries from staff that have left.

It is important to note that collection can vary month by month depending on the value of invoices raised as a reasonable period needs to be allowed for payment to be made.

## 4.8 Housing

Under the management of South Essex Homes there are the arrears of outstanding debt of Rent and Service Charges. The cost of any write-offs for this category of debt is specifically charged to the Housing Revenue Account and not to Council Tax Payers.

## 5. Write-Off Levels

5.1 Write off approval levels currently in place are shown in the tables below, which are in accordance with the Financial Procedure rules set out in the Constitution and the corporate debt recovery policy.

### Debt Type: Council Tax/ Accounts Receivable/Social Care/ Housing and Council Tax Benefit

Designation	Amount
Assistant Manager/Manager	under £5,000
Head of Service	Between £5,000 and £25,000
Cabinet	£25,000 and above

### Debt Type: NNDR (Non Domestic Rates)

Designation	Amount
Assistant Manager	under £5,000
Manager	Between £5,000 and £10,000
Head of Service	Between £10,000 and £25,000
Cabinet	£25,000 and above

### Debt Type: Parking

Designation	Amount
Notice Processing Officer & Section Leader.	under £5,000
Section Leader	Between £5,000 and £10,000
Group Manager	Between £10,000 and £25,000
Cabinet	£25,000 and above

### Debt Type: Housing Rents and Service Charges

South Essex Homes, as managing agent, submit proposed write-offs to the Council, following which the following approval levels are exercised.

Designation	Amount
Head of Service	Under £25,000
Cabinet	£25,000 and above

## **6. Council Debt Position (as at 31/3/15)**

Appendices A and B show the current debt position within each service area, and the amount that has been written off so far in the current year.

For Council tax and Non Domestic rates there is a net collectable debt at the beginning of the year. Although this can change depending on changes to liability or property being removed or introduced to the lists, it is fairly consistent.

However other service areas may see greater fluctuations as new debts are created during the financial year.

## **7. Other Options**

This is a report notifying members of the current position of the Council's debt and related write offs, and therefore there are no other options.

## **8. Reasons for Recommendations**

- All reasonable steps to recover the debt have been taken, and therefore where write off is recommended it is the only course of action available.
- If the Council wishes to pursue debts for bankruptcy proceeding, it will follow the agreed and published recovery policy that covers this.

## **9. Corporate Implications**

### **9.1 Contribution to Council's Vision & Corporate Priorities**

Efficient write off of bad and irrecoverable debts, where appropriate, is good financial practice and reduces the bad debt provision and financial impact in the Authority's accounts.

### **9.2 Financial Implications**

- Debts that are written off will have been provided for within the Councils bad debt provision and as such there should be no specific financial implications. However it is possible that unforeseen and unplanned additional write offs occur, which lead to the value of debts written off in any year exceeding the bad debt provision.

Where this is likely to happen, this report will act as an early warning system and will enable additional control measures to be agreed and taken to either bring the situation back under control, or to make appropriate adjustments to the bad debt provision.

- Relevant service areas have to bear the cost of debts that are written off within their budget.



### 9.3 Legal Implications

If there are debts to be written off that exceed the level at which officers have delegated powers to deal with the matter, authorisation is required from the Cabinet.

### 9.4 People Implications

The people implications have been considered and there are none relevant to this report

### 9.5 Property Implications

The property implications have been considered and there are none relevant to this report

### 9.6 Consultation

Consultation is not required for write off of debt

### 9.7 Equalities and Diversity Implications

Each write-off is considered on an individual basis, there is no equalities and diversity implication to consider

### 9.8 Risk Assessment

There is a financial implication to the bad debt provision if write offs are not dealt with within the current financial year

### 9.9 Value for Money

It is a matter of good financial practice and good debt management to report value of debt and write off regularly.

### 9.10 Community Safety Implications

There are no Community Safety Implications

### 9.11 Environmental Impact

There is no environmental impact

## 10. Background Papers

Full details of recovery action against each recommended write-off are held within the services computer systems.

## 11. Appendices

Appendix A Summary of outstanding debt

Appendix B Summary of Write offs

This page is intentionally left blank

**Summary of Outstanding Debt****Outstanding Debt pre 1<sup>st</sup> April 2015 (arrears)**

<b>Debt pre 1/4/15</b>	<b>Council Tax (a)</b>	<b>Business Rates (a)</b>	<b>Housing Benefit Overpayments (b)</b>	<b>Social Care</b>	<b>Miscellaneous Income</b>	<b>HRA (Care Line/Service Charges)</b>	<b>Parking (c)</b>	<b>Libraries (d)</b>	<b>HRA Current Tenants (e)</b>	<b>HRA Former Tenants (e)</b>
	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>
Net Collectable Debt	6,158	2,065	5500	5410	3197	105	7258	n/a	-	357
Amount Paid @ 31.1.2016	2,143	747	2873	2519	2173	63	6180	354	-	26
Number of Accounts	12,201	229	2105 claims	1125	861	127	n/a	n/a	-	176
<b>Total Outstanding</b>	<b>4,015</b>	<b>1,318</b>	<b>3347</b>	<b>2891</b>	<b>1024</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>1078</b>	<b>n/a</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>219</b>

**Current Year Debt (Debt raised in respect of 2015/16)**

<b>Debt post 1/4/15</b>	<b>Council Tax (a)</b>	<b>Business Rates (a)</b>	<b>Housing Benefit Overpayments (b)</b>	<b>Social Care</b>	<b>Miscellaneous Income</b>	<b>HRA (Care Line/Service Charges)</b>	<b>Parking (c)</b>	<b>Libraries (d)</b>	<b>HRA Current Tenants (e)</b>	<b>HRA Former Tenants (e)</b>
	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>
Net Collectable Debt at 31.3.14	78,404	47,553	3877	9415	23136	3650	1491	n/a	27751	166
Amount Paid @31.1.15	67,916	40,785	2873	8172	19488	3564	1131	242	27695	15
Number of Accounts	48,801	2,277	2654 claims	1301	1159	1708	n/a	n/a	1545	118
<b>Total Outstanding</b>	<b>10,488</b>	<b>6,768</b>	<b>2479</b>	<b>1243</b>	<b>3648</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>360</b>	<b>n/a</b>	<b>458</b>	<b>141</b>

## **NOTES**

- (a) Council Tax and Business Rates includes adjustments for write offs, credits and outstanding court costs.
- (b) HB Overpayment is not attributable to a financial year in the same way that Council Tax or NDR are i.e. a yearly debit is not raised. It is also not feasible to state when a payment is made which age of debt it has been paid against. For these reasons the outstanding amounts in the report reflect the actual outstanding debt at the date requested, it does not reflect the outstanding debt against current year and previous year debts.
- (c) Parking total outstanding is net of PCNs cancelled and written off.
- (d) HRA tenancy debts (residential rent accounts) are rolling amounts, with no breaks in years or rollovers. Any cash received is applied to the oldest rent week outstanding. The figures shown are total arrears outstanding, and therefore include arrears still outstanding from prior years.

## Summary of Write Off

Debts written off in 2015/16

Period 1 April 2015- 31 January 2016 relating to any year

Write Offs	Council Tax £	Business Rates £	Housing Benefit Overpayment £	Social Care £	Miscellaneous Income £	HRA (Care Line/Service Charges) £	Parking £	Libraries £	HRA Tenants £
Under £5k	268,054	124,495	265,224	58,553	41,059	442	268,450	16,710	77,454
£5k-£25k		146,101	138,160	22,017	0				11,130
Over £25k		183,070	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>268,054</b>	<b>453,666</b>	<b>403,384</b>	<b>80,570</b>	<b>41,059</b>	<b>442</b>	<b>268,450</b>	<b>16,710</b>	<b>88,584</b>

Write offs greater than £25,000 for approval

Amount of Write off £	Reason for Write Off	Service Area
30,740.97	Plasfine Ltd 59/61 High Street SS1 1HZ. The company was dissolved on 13.1.15 and although recovery action had commenced by the Council there is no possibility of collecting the debt due now. Write off of the debt is recommended as no further recovery is feasible.	Business rates
62,430.41	Overcom Ltd 59/61 High Street, SS1 1HZ This company took over the premises from Plasfine Ltd but shortly after occupation were dissolved on 11.8.15. Again there is no possibility of collecting overdue amount although the Council had commenced recovery proceedings and obtained a liability order. Write off of the debt is recommended as no further recovery is feasible	Business rates
47,697.79	BNK Fashion Ltd(In Liquidation) 195/197 High Street SS1 1LL. The company ceased trading on 23.8.15. CMB Partners UK Ltd were the appointed liquidators and have advised us there is no likelihood of funds Write off of the debt is recommended as no further recovery is feasible	Business rates
<b>140,869.17</b>		

This page is intentionally left blank

# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

**Agenda  
Item No.**

## Report of the Corporate Director for People

to

Cabinet

on

**15<sup>th</sup> March 2016**

Report prepared by: Jacqui Lansley Joint Associate Director  
of Integrated Care Commissioning

---

### Annual Procurement Plan 2016/17

**Relevant Scrutiny Committee: Policy and Resources**  
**Executive Councillor: Councillor Norman**

#### A Part 1 Public Agenda Item

---

#### **1. Purpose of Report**

To obtain approval of the Council's Annual Procurement Plan for 2016/17.

#### **2. Recommendation**

That the Annual Procurement Plan 2016/17 attached at **Appendix 1** be approved.

#### **3. Background**

Contracts Procedure Rules in Part 4g of the Constitution require the Cabinet to approve an Annual Procurement Plan prior to the start of each financial year.

The Annual Procurement Plan lists the high value procurement activity that will be managed by the Corporate Procurement team. It includes all spend areas across each service where leverage and efficiency opportunities exist.

The Annual Procurement Plan for 2016/17 attached at **Appendix 1** has been produced in consultation with the appropriate Heads of Services and Corporate Directors who have provided details of known contracts in their areas that are due for renewal and any new procurements (Revenue and Capital) in 2016/17.

The Annual Procurement Plan for 2016/17 ensures professional procurement expertise will be employed on the high value and/or high risk contracts. Whilst this plan gives Cabinet authority to procure, officers will still need to comply with all relevant managerial processes.

#### **4. Other Options**

An Annual Procurement Plan is a requirement in the Constitution.

## **5. Reasons for Recommendations**

Approval of the Annual Procurement Plan is a requirement of the Council's Constitution. Inclusion of a contract in the Plan removes the need for Cabinet approval to issue a tender or award the contract provided it falls within budget tolerances in the Plan and the Plan, does not require it to come back to Cabinet for further scrutiny.

## **6. Corporate Implications & Corporate Priorities**

### **6.1 Contribution to Council's vision**

The Annual Procurement Plan covers activity in all areas of the Council's Corporate Priorities and these are referenced in the Plan

### **6.2 Financial Implications**

All procurements will be conducted to ensure value for money and the most economically advantageous tender to the Council is selected

### **6.3 Legal Implications**

All of the attached contracts will be tendered in compliance with UK Public Contracts Regulations

### **6.4 People Implications**

Approval of this Plan will commit the Corporate Procurement team resources to these contracts in accordance with Contracts Procedure Rules and Financial Procedure Rules

### **6.5 Property Implications**

None

### **6.6 Consultation**

End users of services will be consulted to assist in the design and evaluation of tenders as appropriate

### **6.7 Equalities and Diversity Implications**

Contract specifications will take into account equality aspects and these will be evaluated as part of the tender process through to contract management

### **6.8 Risk Assessment**

Risks will be assessed at the 'options appraisal' stage and managed through the tender process and mitigated with an appropriate contract management plan.



## **6.9 Value for Money**

The Plan is part of a framework to ensure the Council obtains value for money in procurement.

## **7. Background papers**

Contracts Procedure Rules and Financial Procedure Rules

## **8. Appendices**

**Appendix 1** – Annual Procurement Plan 2016/17

This page is intentionally left blank

2016/17 PROCUREMENT PLAN- PEOPLE AND PUBLIC HEALTH

Directorate	Category	Contract	Leverage and Savings Opportunities	Procurement Lead	Contract Manager	Contract Value inc extensions (contract life not annual)	Revenue or Capital Budget spend	Contract Start Date	Expiry Date	Expiry Date including extension	Contract Length	Tendered?	Extension to be used?	Current Provider (if applicable)	Contract Value (per annum)	Cabinet Approval (Yes / No)
People	Adults	MH & Asperger's Advocacy service		Lee White	Karen Peters/Jo Dickinson	£349,236	Revenue	01/04/2013	31/03/2015	31/03/2017	2+2	Yes	2 years	Together	£87,309.00	No
People	Adults	Older People's Advocacy Service		Lee White	Karen Peters	£150,000	Revenue	01/04/2014	01/04/2015	30/09/2016	1	No	n/a	SEAFOPs	£60,000.00	No
People	Adults	LD & PSI Advocacy		Lee White	Karen Peters/Glyn Jones	£176,000	Revenue	01/04/2013	02/04/2015	30/09/2016	2+2	Yes	2 years	Batias	£44,000.00	No
People	Adults	Healthwatch		Lee White	Mike Sinden	£570,000	Revenue	01/04/2013	31/03/2016	30/09/2016	3 years	Yes	2 years	SAVS	£190,000.00	No
People	Adults	Specialist Welfare Advice		Lee White	Karen Peters	£118,041	01.04.08	31/03/2011	31/03/2014	30/09/2016	No	3 Years	Essential	CAB	£16,863.00	No
People	Adults	Carers services		Emma Woof	Matt Mint & Shidaa Adjin Tetley	£262,374	Revenue	01/01/2013	31.03.2016	30/09/2016	3.25+2	Yes	3 years	Southend Carers Forum	£49,976.00	No
People	Adults	Carers services to those who care for people with mental health conditions		Emma Woof	Matt Mint & Shidaa Adjin Tetley	£68,750	Revenue	01/01/2013	31/03/2015	30/09/2016	15mths+1	Yes	1 year	Trust Links	£25,000.00	No
People	Adults	Carers services to those who care for people at end of life		Emma Woof	Matt Mint & Shidaa Adjin Tetley	£88,000	Revenue	01/01/2013	31/03/2015	30/09/2016	15mths+1	Yes	1 year	SPDNS CIC	£32,000.00	No
People	Adults	Carers Emergency Respite Scheme		Emma Woof	Matt Mint & Shidaa Adjin Tetley	£82,500	Revenue	01/01/2013	31/03/2015	30/09/2016	15mths+1	Yes	1 year	Ashley Care	£30,000.00	No
People	Adults	Carers Respite- Flexi & Prescribed		Emma Woof	Matt Mint & Shidaa Adjin Tetley	£250,000	Revenue	02/01/2013	31/03/2016	30/09/2016	3+2	Yes	1 year	Carewatch	£50,000.00	No
People	Adults	Home Again Service		Emma Woof	Karen Peters	£250,000	Revenue	01/04/2014	31/03/2017	31/03/2019	3+2	No	2 years	Ashley Care	£50,000.00	No
People	Adults	Direct Payments Advice, Support & Payroll service		Emma Woof	Karen Peters	£687,000	Revenue	02/05/2011	31/03/2016	31/03/2018	5+2	Yes	2 Years	Vibrance (RCHL)	£98,142.00	No
People	Adults	Provision of personal, practical, social and emotional support in Extra Care service.		Emma Woof	Karen Peters	£3,500,000	Revenue	01/07/2012	30/06/2017	31/03/2019	5+2	Yes	n/a	Care UK	TBC	Yes
People	Adults	Overnight Support Service		Emma Woof	Karen Peters	£65,000	Revenue	to be finalised	to be finalised	to be finalised	to be finalised	Pilot due to start in 2016	n/a	Piloted at present- may procure in 2016/17 if the pilot is a success	TBC	No
People	Adults	Discharge to Assess		Emma Woof	Karen Peters	£200,000	Revenue	to be finalised	to be finalised	to be finalised	to be finalised	Pilot due to start in 2016	n/a	Piloted at present- may procure in 2016/17 if the pilot is a success	TBC	No
People	Adults	Dementia Care Services		Emma Woof	Jo Dickinson	£561,318	Revenue	01/08/2014	31/07/2016	31/07/2016	2	Yes 2014	this contract finishes on 31 July 2016 - a 9 month extension will be applied for, the aspiration being that the new community dementia contract aligns to wider dementia transformation.	Alzheimer's Society	£280,659	No
People	Adults	PI Benchmark Caretrak system		Michelle Lansley	Nick Faint	£160,000	Revenue	29/08/2015	28/08/2016	28/08/2017	1+1	no	TBC	PI Limited	Year 1= £88750 and Year 2= £71250	No
People	Adults	Sheltered housing for older persons		Emma Woof	Helen Carrick	£50,560	Revenue	01/04/2011	31/03/2014	31/03/2016	3+1+1	No	1 year	Anchor Housing Trust	£12,640.00	No
People	Adults	Sheltered housing for older persons		Emma Woof	Helen Carrick	£24,813	Revenue	01/04/2011	31/03/2014	31/03/2016	3+2+1	No	1 year: to 31/03/15	CWL Ltd	£7,519.00	No
People	Adults	Sheltered housing for older persons		Emma Woof	Helen Carrick	£39,004	Revenue	01/04/2011	31/03/2014	31/03/2016	3+1+1	No	1 year: to 31/03/15	Riverside ECHG	£9,751.00	No
People	Adults	Sheltered housing for older persons		Emma Woof	Helen Carrick	£243,326	Revenue	01/04/2011	31/03/2015	31/03/2016	3+1+1	No	No	Estuary Housing Association	£58,141.00	No
People	Adults	Sheltered housing for older persons		Emma Woof	Helen Carrick	£42,651	Revenue	01/04/2011	31/03/2014	31/03/2016	3+1+1	No	1 year: to 31/03/15	Jewish Care	£10,662.69	No
People	Adults	Sheltered housing for older persons		Emma Woof	Helen Carrick	£304,654	Revenue	01/04/2011	31/03/2014	31/03/2016	3+1+1	No	1 year: to 31/03/15	Genesis Housing	£104,152.74	No
People	Adults	Supported housing: homeless and generic		Lee White	Helen Carrick	£57,000	Revenue	01/10/2015	31/03/2016	30/06/2016	0.5+0.25	Yes	3 months	HARP (Homeless Action Resource Project)	£76,000.00	No
People	Adults	Supported housing for domestic abuse refuge and floating support services		Lee White	Helen Carrick	£1,800,372	Revenue	01/05/2009	30/04/2012	31/10/2016	3+3+1	Yes	Yes	Safer Places	£245,415.00	Yes
People	Adults	Supported housing for teenage mothers and babies		Suzanne Clark	Helen Carrick	£537,014	Revenue	01/04/2011	31/03/2014	31/03/2016	3+1+1	No	Yes	Sanctuary Supported Living (retender with single homeless service)	107,402.85	No
People	Adults	Supported housing for single homeless		Suzanne Clark	Helen Carrick	£946,920	Revenue	01/04/2011	31/03/2014	31/03/2016	3+1+1	No	Yes	Sanctuary Supported Living (retender with teen parent and child service)	189,384.00	No
People	Adults & Children	Domiciliary Home Care Support for Adults & Children (incl Community Support for Adults with MH & LD)		Emma Woof	Karen Peters	£40m over 5 years	Revenue	01/04/2012	31/03/2017	31/03/2019	5+2	Yes	2 years	Redspot, Ashley Care, Carewatch, Guardian Homecare, Guru Nanak, De Vere Care, Summercare, SPDNS, Estuary Housing, Dimensions, Premier Children's Services, Surecare Services	£8,000,000.00	Yes

2016/17 PROCUREMENT PLAN- PEOPLE AND PUBLIC HEALTH

Directorate	Category	Contract	Leverage and Savings Opportunities	Procurement Lead	Contract Manager	Contract Value inc extensions (contract life not annual)	Revenue or Capital Budget spend	Contract Start Date	Expiry Date	Expiry Date including extension	Contract Length	Tendered?	Extension to be used?	Current Provider (if applicable)	Contract Value (per annum)	Cabinet Approval (Yes / No)
People	Adults & Children	Reablement		Emma Woof	Karen Peters	£2,100,000	Revenue	01/05/2013	31/03/2017	31/03/2019	4+2	yes	2 years	Ashley Care, Carewatch, Goldsborough	£350,000.00	Yes
People	Children	Post 16 Accommodation & Assistance- First Contact and CM16+ teams		Lee White & Emma Woof	Luke Froment & Binesh Kappan	£900,000	Revenue	No formal contracts	TBC	TBC	TBC	No	n/a	South Essex Homes (Hostels), Sanctuary, R-Tremayne, York Lodge, YMCA, Griha care, YCC care, creative support solutions	£900,000.00	No
People	Children	Supervised Contact (Transport listed in the Corporate Procurement Plan)	2	Lee White & Suzie Clark	Diane Keens / Anne Warburton	£180,000	01.03.11	28/02/2014	30/11/2016	3+2	Yes	2 years	Yes	Essex Ventures	£36,000.00	Yes
People	Children	Domestic Abuse project		Lee White	Angela Ejoh	£425,000	01.04.13	31/03/2016	31/03/2018	3+2	Yes	2 years	Essential	SOSDAP	£85,000.00	No
People	Children	Advocacy Services & Independent Visitors service		Lee White	Laurence Doe	£195,932	Revenue	01/07/2013	01/07/2015	30/09/2016	2+2	Yes	1+1	NYAS	£48,983.00	No
People	DACT	Young People's Treatment		Suzanne Clark	Glyn Halksworth	£787,500	Revenue	01/04/2014	31/03/2017	31/03/2017	3 years	No (in house service)	No	Young Peoples Drug & Alcohol Team (YPDAT) - Southend BC	£262,500.00	Yes
People	DACT	Adult Medical and Psychosocial Drug and Alcohol Treatment and Recovery Service		Suzanne Clark	Glyn Halksworth	£5,225,000	Revenue	01/07/2014	31/03/2017	31/03/2017	2.75 years	Yes	No	CRI	£1,900,000.00	Yes
People	DACT	Assertive substance misuse outreach		Suzanne Clark	Glyn Halksworth	£120,000	Revenue	01/10/2014	01/01/2015	31/12/2015	1 year pilot	No (pilot arrangement)	1 year whilst tendering	Family Mosaic	£120,000.00	No
People	DACT	Supported Housing Services for Adults with Substance Misuse Issues (Restart)		Suzanne Clark	Glyn Halksworth	£731,930	Revenue	01/04/2013	31/03/2016	31/03/2018	3 years	Yes	2 years	Homeless Action Resource Project (HARP)	£146,386.00	No
Public Health	Public Health	Falls Service - Postural Stability Instructor		Suzanne Clark	James Williams	£240,000	Revenue	01/04/2017	31/03/2019	31/03/2020	2+1	Yes	To review	In house (pending outcome of community falls service tender)	£80,000.00	No
Public Health	Public Health	Sexual Health Promotions & HIV Prevention		Suzanne Clark	Simon Ford	£117,811	Revenue	01/09/2013	31/03/2015	31/03/2017	2+2	2013	Can extend by 2 yrs from 2015	The Terrence Higgins Trust	£32,720.00	Yes
People	Children	Children's Centres		Suzanne Clark	Elaine Hammans	£4,000,000	Revenue	to be finalised	to be finalised	to be finalised	to be finalised	Yes	No	Blenheim Primary School, Eastwood Primary School, Prince Avenue Academy (South East Essex Academy Trust), Milton Hall Primary School, Family Action, Estuary Housing Association, SEPT, Temple Sutton Primary School, and Pre-School Learning Alliance.	£1,000,000	Yes
People	DACT	DAAT - Drug Rehabilitation		Suzanne Clark	Glyn Halksworth	£400,000	Revenue	04/01/2016	30/09/2017	30/09/2017	1 year 9 months	Yes	N/a	ANA Treatment Centres, Broadreach House, Equinox, Phoenix Futures, The Salvation Army Grieg House, Surrey and Borders Partnership NHS Foundation Trust, Triage Healthcare Ltd, TTP Counselling Centre Ltd, WDP	£100,000.00	No
People	DACT	Inpatient Drug & Alcohol Detoxification Service		Suzanne Clark	Glyn Halksworth	£300,000	Revenue	01/09/2014	30/09/2017	30/09/2017	3 years	Yes	N/a	Family Mosaic	£120,000.00	No

2016/17 PLACE DEPARTMENT PROCUREMENT PLAN

Directorate	Category	Contract	Leverage and Savings Opportunities	Procurement Lead	Contract Manager	Contract Value Inc extensions (contract life not annual)	Revenue, Capital or Income	Contract Start Date	Expiry Date	Expiry Date including extension	Contract Length	Tendered?	Extension to be used?	Current Provider (if applicable)	Contract Value (per annum)
Place	Culture	Leisure Centres - Emergency Health & Safety Works		Sam Riddoch	Kate Trueman	£100,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	n/a	TBC	n/a	n/a	£100,000.00
Place	Culture	Theatres - Emergency Health & Safety Works		Sam Riddoch	Kate Trueman	£100,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	n/a	TBC	n/a	n/a	£100,000.00
Place	Culture	Shoebury Park Works		Sam Riddoch	Paul Jenkinson	£150,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	n/a	TBC	n/a	n/a	£150,000.00
Place	Culture	Belton Hill Steps -reinstatement and stabilisation		Sam Riddoch	Paul Jenkinson	£1,500,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2020	n/a	n/a	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Culture	New Museum - Phase 2 Design Works		Sam Riddoch	Simon May	£1,500,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	n/a	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Culture	Palace Theatre - Air Handling Unit		Sam Riddoch	Kate Trueman	£237,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	n/a	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Culture	SLTC - Air Handling Unit		Sam Riddoch	Kate Trueman	£375,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	n/a	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Culture	Parks Footpath Lightning		Sam Riddoch	Paul Jenkinson	£180,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	n/a	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Culture	Replacement of Play Equipment		Sam Riddoch	Paul Jenkinson	£150,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2019	n/a	n/a	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Culture	Playground Gates		Sam Riddoch	Paul Jenkinson	£130,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	n/a	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Culture	Southchurch Park Tow Path		Sam Riddoch	Paul Jenkinson	£250,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2018	n/a	n/a	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Culture	Shoebury Park s106 Public Art		Darryl Mitchell	Rosemary Pennington	£106,000	Capital	N/a	N/a	n/a	n/a	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Culture	EkCo Development (Bellway homes)		Darryl Mitchell	Rosemary Pennington	£79,500	Capital	N/a	N/a	n/a	n/a	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Culture	New Museum - Fundraising		Darryl Mitchell	Simon May	£130,000	Revenue	01/04/2016	31/03/2018	n/a	n/a	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Economy & Tourism	Local Growth Fund Round 1 - Victoria Avenue		Darryl Mitchell	Emma Cooney	£150,000	Capital	01/04/2015	31/03/2016	n/a	n/a	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Economy & Tourism	The Pier Trains Feasibility Study		Darryl Mitchell	Scott Dolling	£75,000	Revenue	TBC	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBC	TBC	n/a	£75,000.00
Place	Economy & Tourism	Works stemming from The Pier Trains Feasibility Study		Darryl Mitchell	Scott Dolling	£1,000,000	Revenue	TBC	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBC	TBC	n/a	£1m
Place	Economy & Tourism	Bowling Platform Feasibility Study		Darryl Mitchell	Scott Dolling	£75,000	Revenue	TBC	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBC	TBC	n/a	£75,000.00
Place	Economy & Tourism	Works stemming from Bowling Platform Feasibility Study		Darryl Mitchell	Scott Dolling	£1,000,000	Revenue	TBC	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBC	TBC	n/a	£1,000,000.00
Place	Economy & Tourism	Tourism Marketing Campaign		Darryl Mitchell	Emma Cooney	£100,000	Revenue	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	TBC	TBC	n/a	£100,000.00
Place	Economy & Tourism	Outsourcing of Town Centre Market		Darryl Mitchell	Emma Cooney	-£75,000	Income	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	TBC	TBC	n/a	-£75,000
Place	Highways	Preliminary Bridge Design(Kent Elms)		Darryl Mitchell	Neil Hoskins	£75,000	Revenue	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	TBC	TBC	n/a	£75,000.00
Place	Highways/Transport	Contract Independent Connection Provider		Darryl Mitchell	Richard Backhouse	£800,000	Revenue	TBC	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBC	TBC	n/a	TBA
Place	Libraries and Museums	Libraries Contract		Darryl Mitchell	Simon May	£1,000,000	Revenue	TBC	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBC	TBC	ECC	£200,000.00
Place	Major Projects	Consultant support for local flood risk management		Darryl Mitchell	Richard Atkins	£700,000	Revenue	16/01/2012	16/01/2016	n/a	4 + 1	Yes	TBC	AECOM	£50,000.00
Place	Major Projects	Geotechnical Consultancy Support		Darryl Mitchell	Richard Atkins	£600,000	Capital	01/01/2017	30/06/2017	n/a	4 + 1	Yes	no	n/a	£120,000.00
Place	Property	Fire alarm & emergency lighting	6	Darryl Mitchell	Garry Stickland	£135,000	Revenue	01/04/2014	31/03/2017	31/03/2019	n/a	TBC	TBC	Blake Contractors	TBA
Place	Property	Intruder alarms & CCTV	6	Darryl Mitchell	Garry Stickland	£175,000	Revenue	01/04/2014	31/03/2017	31/03/2019	n/a	TBC	TBC	OpenView	TBA
Place	Property	General Repairs & Maintenance	6	Darryl Mitchell	Garry Stickland	£925,000	Revenue	01/04/2014	31/03/2017	31/03/2019	n/a	TBC	TBC	Millane Contract	TBA
Place	Property	Water Systems Maintenance	6	Darryl Mitchell	Garry Stickland	£425,000	Revenue	05/01/2015	31/03/2017	31/03/2019	n/a	TBC	TBC	H2O Nationwide	TBA
S.E.H	S.E.H	Servicing and Maintenance of Gas Appliances	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£4,095,747	Revenue	TBC	31/03/2017	TBC	n/a	TBC	TBC	n/a	TBA
S.E.H	S.E.H	Asbestos Removal Works	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£257,525	Revenue	TBC	31/03/2017	TBC	n/a	TBC	TBC	n/a	TBA
S.E.H	S.E.H	Repair/ Replacement Fridge and Freezers	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£89,871	Revenue	TBC	31/03/2017	TBC	n/a	TBC	TBC	n/a	TBA
S.E.H	S.E.H	Heating Upgrade Works	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£1,500,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2018	31/03/2019	2+1	No	TBC	n/a	£700,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Roof Renewal - Bewley Court	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£80,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	1	No	TBC	n/a	£80,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Roof Renewal - Nicholson House	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£75,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	1	No	TBC	n/a	£75,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Window Component Renewal	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£500,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	1+1+1	No	TBC	n/a	£175,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Footpath & Car Park renewals	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£500,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2018	31/03/2019	2+1	No	TBC	n/a	£300,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Structural Consultancy Works (Tower Blocks)	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£100,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2018	31/03/2019	2	No	TBC	n/a	£50,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	LED Lighting Upgrade Works	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£400,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	1+1	No	n/a	n/a	£200,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Tower Block Compartmentation	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£450,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	1	No	n/a	n/a	£450,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Bin Store & Caretaking Improvements	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£75,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	1	No	n/a	n/a	£75,000.00

2016/17 PLACE DEPARTMENT PROCUREMENT PLAN

Directorate	Category	Contract	Leverage and Savings Opportunities	Procurement Lead	Contract Manager	Contract Value inc extensions (contract life not annual)	Revenue, Capital or Income	Contract Start Date	Expiry Date	Expiry Date including extension	Contract Length	Tendered?	Extension to be used?	Current Provider (if applicable)	Contract Value (per annum)
S.E.H	S.E.H	Block Upgrade Works (Saxon Gardens Ph.II)	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£350,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	1	No	n/a	n/a	£350,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Fencing Renewals & improvements	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£200,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2018	31/03/2019	2+1	No	n/a	n/a	£100,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	UPVC Cladding/Facias/Soffits	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£400,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	1+1	No	n/a	n/a	£200,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Tower Block Plantroom Rendering	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£80,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	1	No	n/a	n/a	£80,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Concrete Flooring Renewals	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£110,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	1	No	n/a	n/a	£110,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Lift Renewals (Town Centre Tower Block)	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£200,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	1	No	n/a	n/a	£200,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Lift Renewals (Cecil Court)	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£200,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	1	No	n/a	n/a	£200,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Lift Renewals (Adams Elm House)	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£90,000	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	1	No	n/a	n/a	£90,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Asbestos Consultancy	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£300,000	Revenue	01/09/2016	31/03/2019	31/03/2021	3+1+1	No	n/a	n/a	£70,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Electrical Testing	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£430,000	Revenue	01/04/2016	31/03/2020	31/03/2021	4+1	Yes	n/a	n/a	£86,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Internal & External Redecorations	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£1,250,000	Revenue	01/04/2016	31/03/2021	31/03/2022	5+1	No	n/a	n/a	£250,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Fire Alarm testing	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£140,000	Revenue	01/06/2017	31/03/2020	31/03/2021	3+1	No	n/a	n/a	£35,000.00
S.E.H	S.E.H	Responsive Repairs and Void Property Works with provision for future planned Work Elements	6	Sam Riddoch	Paul Longman	£28,000,000	Revenue / Capital	01/04/2017	31/03/2022	31/03/2025	5+1+1+1	No	n/a	n/a	£3,500,000
Place	Community safety	Stray Dogs		Darryl Mitchell	Carl Robinson	£175,000	Revenue	TBC	TBC	TBC	4+1	No	No	Acresway	£35,000.00
Place	Community safety	Replacement of CCTV high profile area in accordance with the CCTV Priority List.	6	Darryl Mitchell	Simon Ford	200,000.00	Capital				2	Y	n/a	n/a	£100,000.00
Place	Waste Management	Long term Biowaste Treatment , in partnership with Essex County Council	6	Darryl Mitchell	Imran Kazalbash	SBC Cost £5million	Revenue	01/12/2015	30/11/2035	30/11/2040	20 + 5	Yes	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Waste Management	Long term Solid Recovered Fuel Treatment , in partnership with Essex County Council	6	Essex County Council	Imran Kazalbash	SBC Cost £12million	Revenue	2017/18	2028/29	2028/29	10	No	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place & Corporate Services	Place	<b>Citizens Account Phase 3 Single 'end to end' solution for Place</b> - An end to end solution for Placed based event reporting covering waste and public protection, highways and parking enforcement and schemes. Single approach to reporting, use of Citizens Account, rationalisaion of reporting routes in and systems used, removal of human intervention in the process. Improvement of Asset Management. Review includes the use and worth of the Symology system.	4	Michelle Lansley	Dipti Patel, Peter Gerahty and Nick Corrigan	£700,000	Capital	New	NEW	N/A	TBD	Yes	n/a	n/a	£700,000
Place	Highways	Highways Asset Management Project - continuation of the provision of specialist technical support		From Capital Programme Cabinet Report (19 Jan 2016) items TBC	TBC	£80,000	Capital reserves.	2016/17	2016/17	TBC	TBC	TBC	n/a	n/a	£80,000.00
Place	Energy	Solar		Darryl Mitchell	Jeremy Martin	£986,000	capital	01/06/2016	31/03/2017	TBC	TBC	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Energy	Various small energy efficiency projects, £5-75k, various technology including BMS, lighting, insulation etc		Darryl Mitchell	Jeremy Martin	£750,000	capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2018	TBC	TBC	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Energy	STC Energy Database and Invoice Processing (assumes change of invoice process in 2016)		Darryl Mitchell	Jeremy Martin	£150,000	Revenue	01/03/2018	28/02/2023	05/01/1900	5	TBC	n/a	n/a	TBA
Place	Parks	Plant Maintenance & Repairs	5	Gillian Shine	Graham Owen	£120,000	Revenue	TBC	TBC	TBC	1+1	To be tendered no contract in place	Potentially	Ernest Doe, P Tuckwell, Rayleigh Mowers	£60,000
Place	Parks	Trees, Shrubs, Plants and Sundries	5	Gillian Shine	Graham Owen	£113,500	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	Potentially	KVS/Exclusive Wholesale, Premiere Plants	£22,700
Place	Parks	Fertilisers, Weedkillers & Pesticides	5	Gillian Shine	Graham Owen	£408,000	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	3 + 2	TBC	Potentially	Agrovista, Fargo & Rigby Taylor	£81,600
Place	Major Projects	Geo Technical Contractor		Darryl Mitchell	Richard Atkins	£1,000,000	TBC	01/01/2017	30/06/2017	TBC	4 + 1	Yes	No	n/a	£200,000.00
Place	Parks	Vehicle Hire		Gillian Shine	Graham Owen	£270,000	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	3 + 2	TBC	Potentially	? Days Hire TBC	£54,000.00
Place	Economy & Tourism	Business Support workshops (ERDF funding)		Darryl Mitchell	Scott Dolling	£169,000	Revenue	TBC	TBC	TBC	3	Yes	n/a	n/a	£56,000.00
Place	Economy & Tourism	Business Support navigation services		Darryl Mitchell	Scott Dolling	£204,000	Revenue	TBC	TBC	TBC	3	TBC	n/a	n/a	£68,000.00
Place	Economy & Tourism	Biomass Boiler Installation at Beecroft Gallery		Sam Riddoch	Scott Dolling	£300,000	Capital Grant	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	n/a	n/a	£300,000
Place	Economy & Tourism	Ventilation Plant and BMS works at Beecroft Gallery		Sam Riddoch	Scott Dolling	£500,000	Capital	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	n/a	n/a	£500,000

[illegible]

Cabinet Approval (Yes / No)
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
Yes
Yes
No
No
Yes
Yes
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No
No



## 2016/17 CORPORATE DEPARTMENT PROCUREMENT PLAN

Directorate	Category	Contract	Leverage and Savings Opportunities	Procurement Lead	Contract Manager	Contract Value Inc extensions ( <b>contract life not annual</b> )	Revenue or Capital Budget spend	Contract Start Date	Expiry Date	Expiry Date including extension	Contract Length	Tendered?	Extension to be used?	Current Provider (if applicable)	Cabinet Approval (Yes / No)
Corporate Services	Benefits	White Goods to individual citizens		Toyin Davids	Veronica Dewsbury	£75,000.00	Revenue	15/01/2015	31/03/2016	31/03/2017	1.2+1	Yes	1	Sale Appliances	No
Corporate Services	Bereavement	Essential cemetery /crematorium equipment renewal		Toyin Davids	Steve Taylor	£175,000.00	Revenue	NEW	NEW	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No
Corporate Services	Bereavement	Sutton Road Cemetery land recovery		Toyin Davids	Steve Taylor	£160,000.00	Revenue	NEW	NEW	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No
Corporate Services	Bereavement	Medical Examiners		Gillian Shine	Gary Green	500000	Revenue	NEW	NEW	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Yes
Corporate Services	Finance and Accountancy	Cash Collection		Toyin Davids	Caroline Fozzard	£80,000.00	Revenue	01/09/2013	01/08/2015	01/08/2016	Extending until parking tender evaluation due early 2016	Framework	Yes	G4S	No
Corporate Services	Finance and Accountancy	Treasury Management Services		Gillian Shine	Caroline Fozzard	£60,000.00	Revenue	01/03/2014	28/02/2017	28/02/2019	3 years with option to extend for further 2 years	Last tendered in 13/14	Possibly	Capita Asset Services	No
Corporate Services	HR	Absence Reporting		Gillian Shine	Liz Farrell	£320,000.00	Revenue	01/11/2013	01/11/2015	01/11/2017	2	Yes	24	Firstcare	No
Corporate Services	ICT	Mobile Device End Point Replacement		Michelle Lansley	David Cummings	£90,000.00	Capital & Revenue	01/09/2011	01/09/2016	n/a	5 years	Yes	n/a	Sophos	No
Corporate Services	ICT	Secure Private Hosting		Michelle Lansley	Richard Whitehead	£75,000.00	Revenue	NEW	NEW	n/a	TBA	Yes	n/a	NEW	No
Corporate Services	ICT	New Hybrid Cloud Datacentre Managed Service		Michelle Lansley	David Cummings	£270,000.00	Revenue	NEW	NEW	n/a	TBA	Yes	n/a	NEW	No
Corporate Services	ICT	Replacement of Remote Working Solution		Michelle Lansley	David Cummings	£100,000.00	Capital	NEW	NEW	n/a	TBA	Yes	n/a	NEW	No
Corporate Services	ICT	Health and Social Care Enablement N3 Project		Michelle Lansley	David Cummings	£100,000.00	Capital	NEW	NEW	n/a	TBA	Yes	n/a	NEW	No
ICT	ICT	Datacentre Implementation - professional services		Michelle Lansley	David Cummings	£75,000.00	Revenue	01/04/2016	01/03/2017			Yes		RNS	No
Customer Services	ICT	Digital platform citizens to view their bills/correspondance.		Michelle Lansley	Nick Corrigan	£1,000,000.00	Capital	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	Yes
Corporate Services	Insurance	Property		Toyin Davids	Kathy Slowther	£3,500,000.00	Revenue	01/04/2012	31/03/2017	31/03/2017	5 Yr LTA	Yes	no	n/a	No
Corporate Services	Print	Print Management Services	1	Toyin Davids	Terry Withers	£2,100,000.00	Revenue	01/07/2013	31/03/2017	01/03/2017	5 years	Yes	N	Cannon Business Services	No
Corporate Services	Print	Print Device Leases	1	Toyin Davids	Terry Withers	£1,500,000.00	Revenue	01/04/2012	31/03/2017	01/03/2017	5 yrs	Yes	N	Cannon Business Services	No
Corporate Services	Print	Over the Counter and External Print	1	Toyin Davids	Terry Withers	£1,070,000.00	Revenue	01/04/2012	31/03/2017	01/03/2017	n/a	Yes	N	Some direct and some commissioned via Cannon Business Services	No
Corporate Services	Document Services	Stor-a-file	1	Toyin Davids	Julie Painter	£150,000.00	Revenue	01/06/2014	01/05/2017	01/05/2017	3 years	Yes	n/a	Stor-a-File	No
Corporate Services	Document Services	POST	1	Toyin Davids	Julie Painter	£292,000 pa	Revenue	n/a	n/a	n/a	No contract in Place	n/a	n/a	Various	No
Corporate Services	Transport	Home to School Transport (includes One School One Operator)	2	Gillian Shine	Anne Warburton	£2,325,140.00	Revenue	01/09/2014	31/07/2018	01/07/2019	4yrs+1	Yes	Potentially	24 x 7 Ltd	No
Corporate Services	Transport	Home to School Transport (includes One School One Operator, Supervised Contact Cover and Adults with Learning Disabilities)	2	Gillian Shine	Anne Warburton	£2,795,095.00	Revenue	01/09/2014	31/07/2018	01/07/2019	4yrs+1	Yes	Potentially	Access Anyone Ltd	No
Corporate Services	Transport	Home To School Transport (Includes Democratic Services Transport)	2	Gillian Shine	Anne Warburton	£576,360.00	Revenue	01/09/2013	31/07/2017	01/07/2018	4yrs+1	Yes	Potentially	Solitaire Travel	No
Corporate Services	Transport	Home To School Transport (includes Supervised Contact Cover, Adults with Learning Disabilities and Stay + Steady, Head of Learning and Misc - to be identified)	2	Gillian Shine	Anne Warburton	£381,700.00	Revenue	01/09/2013	31/07/2017	01/07/2018	4yrs+1	Yes	Potentially	AC Radio Cabs	No
Corporate Services	Transport	Home To School Transport (Includes Supervised Contact Cover)	2	Gillian Shine	Anne Warburton	£80,175.00	Revenue	01/09/2013	31/07/2017	01/07/2018	4yrs+1	Yes	Potentially	Alpine Taxis	No
Corporate Services	Transport	Home To School Transport (Includes Supervised Contact Cover)	2	Gillian Shine	Anne Warburton	£131,375.00	Revenue	01/09/2013	31/07/2017	01/07/2018	4yrs+1	Yes	Potentially	Master Taxis	No
Corporate Services	Transport	Home To School Transport (includes Supervised Contact and Adults with Learning Disabilities)	2	Gillian Shine	Anne Warburton	£2,378,980.00	Revenue	01/09/2013	31/07/2017	01/07/2018	4yrs+1	Yes	Potentially	Essex Ventures	No
Corporate Services	Transport	Home To School Transport	2	Gillian Shine	Anne Warburton	£75,975.00	Revenue	01/09/2013	31/07/2017	01/07/2018	4yrs+1	Yes	Potentially	Keanes	No
Corporate Services	Transport	Home To School Transport (Includes Adults with Learning Disabilities, Supervised Contact Cover, Internal Transport )	2	Gillian Shine	Anne Warburton	£1,142,765.00	Revenue	01/09/2013	31/07/2017	01/07/2018	4yrs+1	Yes	Potentially	Always Envision/Kinect Services	No
Corporate Services	Transport	Adults with Learning Disabilities	2	Gillian Shine	Anne Warburton	Spend is included in the above contract spend as part of the Home to School provision.	Revenue	jan 10 (for internal) June 14 for contractor	01/07/2017	could extend for 1 year - but need to look at externalising all of provision	3 years	Under a corporate contract (individual and new routes contract)	No	Project 49 (internal 3 routes) + Kinect Services (external 3 routes)	No
Corporate Services	Transport	Vehicle Maintenance & Repairs	3	Gillian Shine	Gary Cullen	£500,000.00	Revenue	01/02/2011	01/02/2014	01/02/2016	3+2	Yes	Used	Castle Point Motors	No

2016/17 CORPORATE DEPARTMENT PROCUREMENT PLAN

Directorate	Category	Contract	Leverage and Savings Opportunities	Procurement Lead	Contract Manager	Contract Value inc extensions (contract life not annual)	Revenue or Capital Budget spend	Contract Start Date	Expiry Date	Expiry Date including extension	Contract Length	Tendered?	Extension to be used?	Current Provider (if applicable)	Cabinet Approval (Yes / No)
Corporate Services	Transport	Fuel Cards	3	Gillian Shine	Gary Cullen	£475,000	Revenue	TBC	TBC	TBC	3+1+1	TBC	Potentially	quotes are obtained via 3 suppliers for the supply of Diesel	No
Corporate Services	Transport	Blue Badge Independent Mobility Assessment	2	Gillian Shine	Ellen Butler	£150,000.00	Revenue	01/05/2016	30/04/2019	30/04/2021	3 + 1 + 1	Yes	Yes	Able UK	No
Corporate Services	Customer Services	Digitisation of paperbased records	4	Michelle Lansley	Nick Corrigan	£150,000.00	Capital	01/04/2016	31/03/2017	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No
Corporate Services	Queenway	Associated project studies and third party works		Sam Riddoch	Sally Holland	£500,000.00	Capital	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	No
Corporate Services	IA	Audit Call Off Contract		Gillian Shine	Linda Everard	£100,000.00	Revenue	New	New	New	3 + 1	Yes	n/a	New	No
Corporate Services	Revenues	Hosted Managed Service		Michelle Lansley	Veronica Dewsbury	£70,000.00	Revenue	23/11/2012	31/01/2017	31/01/2019	5+1 +1	Yes	n/a	Meritec	No

# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

## Report of Corporate Director Department for People To Cabinet

On  
15<sup>th</sup> March 2016

Report prepared by: Jenni Naish, Planning & Engagement  
Manager

Agenda  
Item No.

---

### Southend Children and Young People's Plan 2016 – 2017

People Scrutiny Committee: Councillor Anne Jones

A Part 1 Public Agenda Item

---

#### 1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To present the 2016-17 Children and Young People's Plan (CYPP) for consideration.

#### 2. Recommendations

- 2.1 That the 2016-17 Children and Young People's Plan attached at Appendix 1 be approved.
- 2.2 That authority be delegated to the Corporate Director for People in consultation with the Portfolio holder for Children and Learning to approve the final detailed delivery plan.

#### 3. Background

- 3.1 The CYPP co-ordinates the work of agencies working with children and families in Southend.
- 3.2 The proposed 2016-17 CYPP builds on previous plans and reflects the priorities of the Council and the Success for All Children Group to secure an on-going improvement in outcomes for children and young people.
- 3.3 Our Children and Young People's Plan highlights the key areas of focus for improvement during 2016 – 2017 which have been identified in our Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) and through the knowledge of the partnership.
- 3.4 Each section of the plan sets out the issues and identifies the key, but not exclusive, delivery strategies that will help us to address these areas. The strategies are both existing strategies implemented as a result of previous Children and Young People's plans and new initiatives resulting from our refreshed JSNA evidence.

#### **4. Other Options**

- 4.1 There is an option not to have a CYPP but this is not recommended. Ofsted highlighted our CYPP as a key plank in supporting our Outstanding capacity to improve.

#### **5. Reasons for Recommendations**

- 5.1 This Children and Young People's Plan has been developed and endorsed by the Success for All Children Group and supports the Health and Wellbeing Board Strategy aims.
- 5.2 The priorities in this Children and Young People's Plan build on previous plans, self-assessment, external assessment and wide consultation and will assist in maintaining or improving our good performance.
- 5.2 The plan gives a clear focus to the work on the Success for All Children Group and enables resources across all agencies to be directed at those actions that will make the biggest improvement in outcomes for children and young people and their families.

#### **6. Corporate Implications**

##### **6.1 Contribution to Council's Vision & Corporate Priorities**

Achieving the priorities set out in the proposed Southend Children and Young People's Plan 2016-17 will contribute to the Council's vision and aims to create a better Southend - safe, healthy, prosperous and excellent. It will also meet the Council's priorities of: reducing crime and disorder and anti-social behaviour; improving outcomes for vulnerable children; enhancing the prosperity of Southend and its residents; increasing the life chances of people living in Southend and becoming a higher performing organisation.

##### **6.2 Financial Implications**

This plan is deliverable within the resources available within the Council and in partner agencies.

##### **6.3 Legal Implications**

None.

##### **6.4 People Implications**

None.

##### **6.5 Property Implications**

None.

## 6.6 Consultation

This plan has been devised through discussion and consultation with the agencies and organisations which constitute the Southend Children's Partnership, Schools, and the Local Safeguarding Children Board.

## 6.7 Equalities and Diversity Implications

The proposed plan will help to promote equalities by focussing on improving outcomes for all children and young people and narrowing the gap between those who do well and those who do not. There is also an emphasis on improving outcomes for children and young people with learning difficulties and disability.

## 6.8 Risk Assessment

The Plan is regularly monitored and any risk of not completing or delivering actions is reviewed. Corrective actions are taken where needed.

## 6.9 Value for Money

Agreeing key priorities and actions ensures that resources available are targeted at those areas needing most improvement.

## 6.10 Community Safety Implications

The proposed plan includes a number of strategies and planned actions for keeping children and young people safe, for example, from abuse and exploitation, bullying and tackling substance misuse.

## 6.11 Environmental Impact

None

# 7. Background Papers

## 7.1 None.

# 8. Appendices

## 8.1 **Appendix 1** – Draft Children and Young People's Plan 2016-17

This page is intentionally left blank

# The Southend-on-Sea Children and Young People's Plan

2016 – 2017

## **Contents**

### **1. Foreword**

### **2. About our partnership**

### **3. Areas of focus**

3.1 Improving Children's health and wellbeing - What do we know?

3.2 Improving Children's health and wellbeing - What are we doing?

3.3 Keeping children and young people safe and protected from harm – What do we know?

3.4 Keeping children and young people safe and protected from harm – What are we doing?

3.5 Supporting vulnerable children and families – What do we know?

3.6 Supporting vulnerable children and families – What are we doing?

3.7 Improving children's educational attainment and future prospects – What do we know?

3.8 Improving children's educational attainment and future prospects – What are we doing?

### **4. Leadership and governance**

**ALL FINDINGS AND EVIDENCE HAVE BEEN INFORMED BY THE CURRENT CHILDREN'S JSNA –  
REFRESH 2016**



## **1. Foreword**

The Success for All Children Group is Southend's Children's Trust. Since 2007 the Group has worked in partnership to jointly address key issues for Southend's children, young people and families. The group is aligned with the Southend Health & Wellbeing Board and its work supports the delivery of the Health & Wellbeing Strategy.

The Children and Young People's Plan 2016-2017 provides an overview of the key areas identified in the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2016 which the partnership will work collectively to address, and identifies the key strategies across the partnership that will contribute to the changes and improvement in outcomes for young people and their families. A key focus of our partnership approach is to work to prevent needs materialising and escalating unnecessarily.

In Southend we have nearly a decade of experience of working in a children's partnership and over the last 8 years our regulators have recognised the strength of our joined up approach to meeting the needs of our service users. We have worked together to successfully attract external funding to tackle the underlying inequalities that lead to poorer life chances for children within the borough.

Southend is in an exciting phase of transformation in the way that partners work together to improve the delivery of health and social care services for those already with needs, and, more importantly, to ensure that services, information and help are available to prevent needs from developing.

Our key areas of focus are:

- Improving Children's health and wellbeing;
- Keeping young people safe and protected from harm;
- Supporting Vulnerable children and families;
- Improving children's educational attainment and future prospects.

Our Children and Young People's Plan highlights the key areas of focus for improvement during 2016 – 2017 which have been identified in our Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) and through the knowledge of the partnership. Each of the following chapters sets out the issues and identifies the key, but not exclusive, delivery strategies that will help us to address these areas. The spider diagrams within the document and the matrix at the back of the document set out these strategies; the matrix provides an overview of what they aim to achieve. The strategies are both existing strategies implemented as a result of previous Children and Young People's plans and new initiatives resulting from our JSNA evidence.

Overarching progress of the strategies will be monitored through the Success for All Group. The Group will 'call in' progress against the various strategies and action plans referenced within this plan and ensure collaboration between the partners is maintained. A list of the key strategies along with the owner can be found in section 4.

**Simon Leftley**

**Jose Garcia-Iobera**

**Chair of Southend Clinical  
Commissioning Group**

**Southend NHS Foundation Trust**

**Corporate Director, Department for  
People Chair, Success for All Children  
Group**

**Alison Semmence**

**Chief Officer SAVS**

**Southend Police**

**South Essex Partnership Trust**

**South School Governors Association**

**South Essex College**

**Southend Primary Headteachers  
Association**

**Southend secondary Headteachers  
Association**

**Special School Heads**

**Chris Doorly**

**LSCB Chair**

## **2. About our partnership**

### **NHS Southend CCG**

NHS Southend CCG is a Clinical Commissioning Group in south Essex. A CCG is a group of GPs and clinicians which commissions (buys) health services for their local communities. NHS Southend CCG is made up of 35 GP member practices of which 11 are operated by a single GP. We work with our member practices to support improvements in the quality of primary care. Our key objectives are personalisation, integration, and 'right care first time'.

### **Southend-on-Sea Borough Council**

Southend Council is a unitary authority providing a wide range of services to local residents and businesses. Adult and children's social care are an important part of its remit and account for around 45 per cent of its revenue spending. The Council is a key partner for the development of integrated care, particularly the integration of health and social care services for older people. Officers from Learning Services, Children's Services, Drug and Alcohol Treatment Services, and Public Health attend the Success for All meetings.

### **Essex Police**

Essex Police operates across an area of 1,405 square miles which borders the counties of Suffolk, Cambridgeshire, Hertfordshire and Kent and four London boroughs. The county is home to five large urban towns and small rural villages linked by a number of key roads, including the M25, M11, A12, A127 and A13. Essex also has one of the largest coastlines in the UK. Southend and Harlow districts have the highest population density per square kilometre within Essex, whereas Uttlesford and Maldon districts have the lowest.

### **Southend Association of Voluntary Services (SAVS)**

SAVS is a council for voluntary services, part of a national network of similar organisations. These support, promote and develop local community action. SAVS supports its members by providing them with a range of services and by acting as a voice for the local voluntary and community sector. Their job is to advise and support local, not-for-profit groups. These groups provide all manner of services to the local area and include social clubs, groups advising people who care for a relative at home, advice and activities for people with disabilities or health problems, and tenants and residents' associations. SAVS works as a conduit between us and the voluntary and community sector of Southend, and helps to explore how the voluntary and community sector can work together to improve healthcare for Southend.

### **Southend University Hospital NHS Foundation Trust (SUHFT)**

SUHFT is the local hospital for residents of Southend and serves a catchment area with a population of 350,000. The hospital provides a comprehensive range of acute services at its Prittlewell Chase site and outlying satellite clinics. These include acute medical and surgical specialties; general medicine; general surgery; orthopaedics; ear, nose and throat; ophthalmology; cancer treatments; renal dialysis; obstetrics and gynaecology, and children's services. SUHFT is the south Essex surgical centre for uro-oncology and gynaecological surgery and is considered to be a centre of excellence for the care of stroke. SUHFT has an accident and emergency department that deals with immediate and urgent threats to health.

### **Community Safety Partnership**

The Community Safety Partnership develops and implements strategies in tackling crime and disorder. This includes anti-social behaviour and other behaviours adversely affecting the local environment, the misuse of drugs, alcohol and other substances and re-offending. The CSP acts as a network to bring people together for the benefit of communities across Southend.

#### **South Essex Partnership Trust**

South Essex Partnership University NHS Foundation Trust (SEPT) provide community health and learning disability services for a population of approximately 2.5 million people throughout Bedfordshire, Essex, Luton and Suffolk.

Community Health Services - our diverse range of community health services provide support and treatment to both adults and children. We deliver this care in community hospitals, health centres, GP surgeries and in our patients' homes. We also provide community dentistry and children's centres in SE Essex.

#### **Southend School Governors Association (SSGA)**

SSGA is an organisation for governors run by a committee of volunteers. The aim is to provide a means to share and learn good practice as well as a bridge between the LA and governors. Representatives attend regional NGA meetings and conferences. SSGA has arranged mini conferences with a local initiative theme and also in collaboration with neighbouring governor associations.

#### **South Essex College**

The College is located within the Unitary Authorities of Thurrock and Southend and the Essex County Council district of Basildon. The College aims to meet the aspirations and ambitions of each of the Unitary and Local Authority Partners by contributing to their regeneration plans, through our building developments and alongside our plans for improving the skills base of our communities. Meeting the skills needs of employers, increasing the skills of our students to enable people to start new businesses and encouraging progression to higher level skills at University or at College is critical to the College. Some young people in the eastern region experience exclusion and do not engage in education or training post-16. Working with these young people and turning young lives around by engaging those who feel excluded or who have been unsuccessful in the past is a high priority for the College.

#### **Local Safeguarding Children Board (LSCB)**

The Southend-On-Sea LSCB exists to safeguard and promote the welfare of all children in the Borough, to hold agencies to account, and is committed to the development, co-ordination, monitoring and review of safeguarding practices and ensuring that effective child protection procedures within and between all agencies working with children and young people are in place.

#### **Better Start**

The Programme Management Group (PMG) is the senior executive group. The purpose of the group is to provide senior direction and delivery of A Better Start in Southend. As such the PMG feeds directly into the Health and Well-being Board and will be chaired by the Chief Executive Officer of the Pre-School Learning Alliance.

#### **NELFT**

NELFT NHS Foundation Trust provides community health and mental health services in Southend, Essex and across the north east London Boroughs of Barking and Dagenham, Havering, Redbridge and Waltham Forest. As part of an Essex wide collaboration they provide Emotional Wellbeing and Mental Health Services for children and young people in Southend.

### 3. Areas of focus

#### 3.1 Improving Children's health and wellbeing - What are the issues?

##### Breastfeeding

There is clear evidence that breastfeeding has positive health benefits for the mother and the baby in both the short term and the long term. It has an essential role to play reducing health inequalities. It also supports the development of good attachment, assisting in the formation of a close and affectionate bond between mother and child.

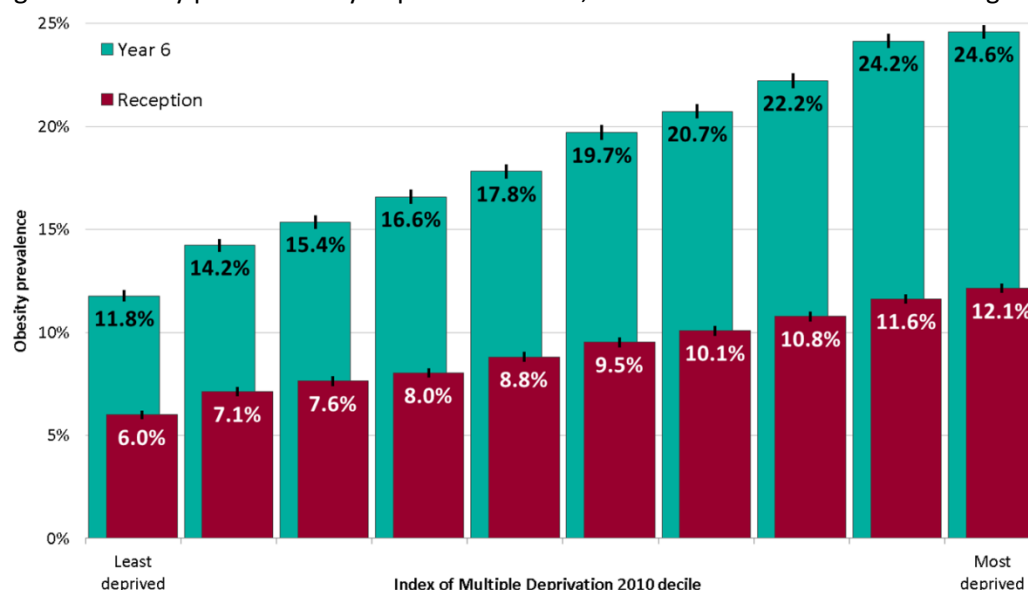
Children who are not breastfed are at increased risk of a number of poor health outcomes. Breastfeeding protects babies from infections including gastroenteritis and urinary tract infection and from childhood diseases, including juvenile-onset insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus and respiratory disease. Breastfeeding can also positively influence maternal health and can protect women against certain forms of cancer, including breast cancer and epithelial ovarian cancer. There is higher prevalence at 10 days in central Southend, Westcliff and Leigh, with lower prevalence in Southchurch, Thorpe Bay and parts of West Leigh and Eastwood<sup>i</sup>.

##### Obesity

The Health and Social Care Information centre suggest a prevalence rate of one in five children in Reception year is overweight or obese (boys 23.5%, girls 21.6%) By Year Six these ratios increase to one in three children being overweight or obese (boys 35.4%, girls 32.4%).<sup>ii</sup>

Using the national public health prevalence rates above figures for Southend on Sea show a similar percentage in Reception for boys (24.6%) and lower for girls (17.9%) and a higher percentage in Year 6 boys (36%) and lower for girls (25.8%) classified as obese or overweight compared to the England average. These figures emphasise the importance of encouraging healthy eating and exercise at the start of school life in order to reduce the risk of obesity in later years.

Figure 1 Obesity prevalence by deprivation decile, National Child Measurement Programme 2013/14



Source: Public Health England

## Smoking

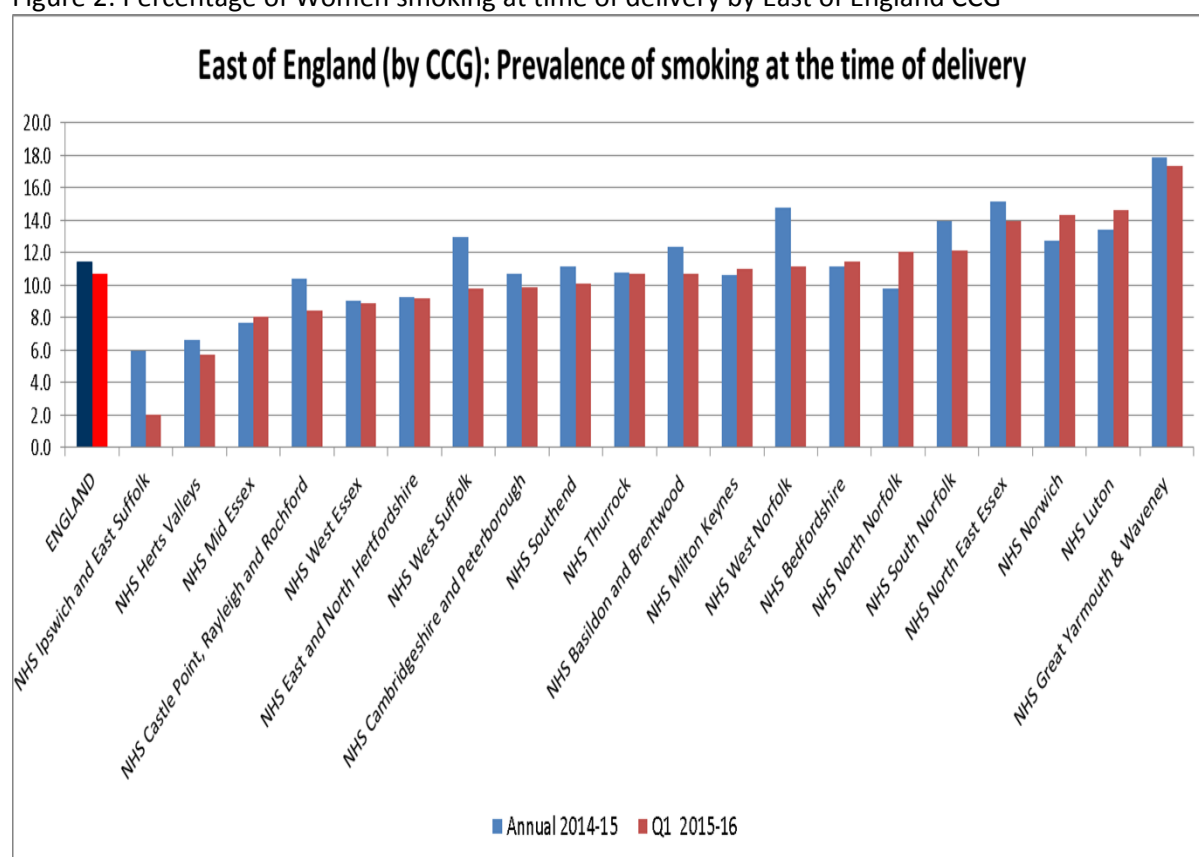
Reducing smoking during pregnancy is a key public health priority with an estimated 40% of infant deaths being attributable to smoking. It is estimated that in England, approximately 255,000 infants annually are exposed to maternal smoking prior to delivery.

The Royal College of Physicians Report (2010) identified in the UK each year maternal smoking and the resulting passive exposure of the foetus impairs growth and development and leads to up to:

- 5,000 miscarriages
- 300 perinatal deaths
- 2,200 premature singleton births
- 19,000 low birth weight babies

Figure 2 below shows the % of women smoking at the time of delivery for each CCG in the East of England. The two data points compare the annual figure for 2014/15 and the first quarter of this year. (Q1 2015/16).

Figure 2: Percentage of Women smoking at time of delivery by East of England CCG



While the prevalence of smoking has decreased in the East of England, the rates remain stubbornly high in some areas. Southend's prevalence rate is broadly comparable with the England prevalence rate of 11.5%.

The effects of smoking are not confined to smokers; breathing in other peoples cigarette smoke (passive, involuntary or second-hand smoking) can affect the health of non-smokers, causing a wide range of health problems.<sup>iii</sup>

Children are particularly vulnerable to the effects of SHS as they have smaller lungs breathe more rapidly, and so inhale more hazardous chemicals than adults<sup>iv</sup>. Smoking near children increases their risk of developing lower respiratory infections, asthma, wheeze, middle ear infections and bacterial meningitis, and can cause reduced lung function<sup>v</sup>. It also significantly increases the risk of Sudden Infant Death Syndrome (cot death). This risk increases further if both parents smoke.

### **Drug and alcohol misuse**

There is no robust local data on population level substance misuse in young people. As part of the DrugAware preventative education approach being rolled out across the Borough, nine Southend schools have conducted baseline surveys which ask students to self-report their substance use. To date, just under 2,100 responses have been received, nearly 1,500 of which were from 11-15 year olds.

The rates reported via the DrugAware project are significantly lower than the nationally derived rates across nearly all substances and age ranges. There are a number of possible explanations for this including:

- There is a lower prevalence of substance misuse in young people in Southend compared to the England average;
- Those responding through the DrugAware project are not a representative sample of all Southend young people or may be less likely to respond openly about their substance misuse, which underestimates the real prevalence.

Local data from the Southend Drug and Alcohol Commissioning Team (DACT) however, highlights that the rate of young people accessing specialist treatment in Southend is significantly higher than the national rate (Table 1).

**Table 1: Young people under 18 accessing specialist substance misuse treatment in 2013 (rate per 1000 population)**

	Local rate per 1,000 population	National rate per 1,000 population
<b>Young people in specialist services in the community</b>	4.1	1.6
<b>Young adults in young people only specialist treatment</b>	0.7	0.3

(Source: Young people's substance misuse data: JSNA support pack, 2014 – Public Health England; Mid-Year Population estimates 2013 – ONS)

The rate of young people accessing specialist treatment in Southend has remained comparatively high for the last three years despite the national reducing trend of substance misuse.

Local data (from the Southend YPDAT) in 2013/14 shows that:

- 155 young people (under 18) were engaged in specialist treatment with YPDAT, a slight fall in comparison with 2012/13 (160) and 2011/12 (159);

- 27 young adults (18-21 years) were engaged in specialist with YPDAT, a rise in comparison with 2012/13 (22) and 2011/12 (<5);
- Cannabis was the primary problem in 73% of young people entering treatment, with alcohol being the primary problem in 19%.

The risk-harm profile identifies 10 key items to gauge the vulnerability of young people entering specialist substance misuse services. The higher the score, the more complex the need. Age of initiation is often the strongest predictor of the length and severity of substance misuse problems, the younger the age they start to use, the greater the likelihood of them becoming adult problematic drug users.

Many young people receiving specialist interventions have a range of vulnerabilities;

- They are more likely to be NEET;
- Have contracted a sexually transmitted infection;
- Have a child;
- Be in contact with the youth justice system;
- Be receiving benefits by the time they are 18;
- Be half as likely to be in full-time employment.

There are significantly higher vulnerabilities locally with regard to being involved in offending, being affected by domestic abuse and being affected by others' substance misuse. The former is undoubtedly linked to the relatively high level of referral from Youth Justice. While it is possible that Southend might have a higher prevalence of domestic abuse and familial substance use, it is more likely that the difference may be explicable as a reflection of the emphasis that is placed locally on services "thinking family" and considering the young person's wider situation more effectively at the point when they enter specialist treatment.

In terms of service performance, the data for 2013/14 suggests that YPDAT are not performing as well as the national average with 75% of young people leaving treatment in a planned way locally as opposed to 79% nationally. This is a significant drop compared to the previous year when 85% exited in a planned way. Likewise, the proportion who have exited successfully but who then re-present to treatment within six months (8%) is slightly higher than the national average (7%). Despite this it must be borne in mind that the YPDAT service appears to have a greater rate of young people accessing treatment than seen nationally. Alongside this, the data above only relates to under 18 successful exits – since the extension of the YPDAT age range, some of the young people who would have been obliged to exit are now able to stay in treatment longer so they may still achieve a successful exit post 18 years of age.

### **Teenage pregnancy**

Teenage pregnancy is a significant public health issue in England. Teenage pregnancy increases health inequalities and leads to poor long term outcomes for the young parents and their children<sup>vi</sup>.

Babies of teenage mothers have worse outcomes than those of older mothers.<sup>vii</sup> They are:

- More likely to be born prematurely or at a low birth weight;
- 60% more likely to die in the first year life than babies of mothers aged 20-39 years;
- Twice as likely to be admitted to hospital as a result of an accident or gastroenteritis;
- More likely to become teenage parents themselves.

Teenage mothers also have specific problems. They are:

- Three times more likely to get postnatal depression than older mothers;
- Three times more likely to smoke throughout their pregnancy and less likely to breastfeed;



- Less likely to finish their education and are less likely to find a good job;
- More likely to end up both as single parents and bringing up their children in poverty.

The majority of under 18 conceptions are unplanned and around half end in an abortion. Half of all under 18 conceptions occur in the most deprived wards so the negative consequences are disproportionately concentrated among those that are already disadvantaged.

Some groups are more at risk of teenage pregnancy. These include young people in care or leaving care, young people excluded or truanting from school or underperforming, daughters of teenage mothers and some ethnic minority groups.

During the period 1998 to 2013, there was a significant reduction in the rate of teenage conceptions nationally and locally. Within Southend-on-Sea the rate of reduction was slightly greater than that experienced at national level, declining by 46.5% compared to 44.4% (Figure 3).

There were however still slightly more under 18 conceptions per 1,000 women aged 15-17 years in Southend-on-Sea in 2013 than the average for England (26.6 unintended conceptions per 1,000 women aged 15-17 years in Southend-on-Sea compared to 24.3 per 1,000 women aged 15-17 years in England).

Figure 3. Rate of Under -18 conceptions 2001- 2013

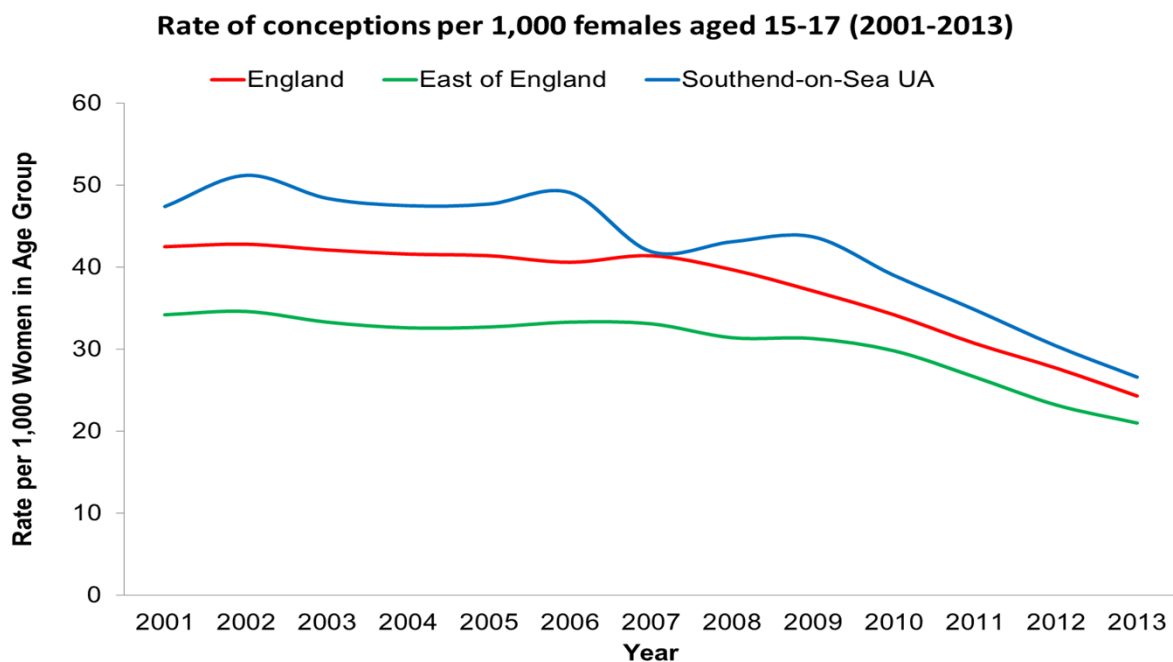


Figure 4: Under 18 conception rate (Raw values)(from 2011 to 2013) for Southend-on-Sea & All English authorities

Under 18 conception rate(Raw values)(from 2011 to 2013) for Southend-on-Sea & All English authorities				
Period	Under 18 conception			
	Southend-on-Sea Raw value	Minimum for All English authorities Raw value	Average for All English authorities Raw value	Maximum for All English authorities Raw value
2011	34.8	9.0	29.4	58.1
2012	30.4	8.8	26.4	52.0
2013	26.6	7.6	23.1	44.0

Source:

Office for National Statistics

There are five wards that have a higher rate of Under 18 conceptions than the Southend-on-Sea's average. These are Shoeburyness, St. Luke's, Victoria, Kursaal and Milton, all of which have higher levels of deprivation.

The Southend-on-Sea Success for All Children Group is committed to working together to reduce the under 18 conception rate and improve the support to local young parents.

The reduction in teenage pregnancy in Southend-on-Sea has been achieved by adopting an integrated and collaborative approach to partnership working with the Family Nurse Partnership programme, embedding a teenage pregnancy care pathway, training professionals on sexual health matters, supporting young parents and parents to be, maintaining the post of Teenage Pregnancy Co-ordinator and establishing a comprehensive teenage pregnancy strategy.

### Emotional Wellbeing and Mental Health

Nationally nearly 10% of children aged 5-16 years have a diagnosable mental health condition and a further 10% have an emotional or behaviour problem requiring targeted support. These children will have a wide range of conditions including conduct disorders, self-harm, depression ,hyperactivity and less common conditions such as autistic and eating disorders.

It is known that 50% of mental illness in adult life (excluding dementia) starts before age 15 and 75% by age 18. In addition there are well identified increased physical health problems associated with mental health. Mental illness in children and young people causes distress and can have wide-ranging effects, including impacts on educational attainment and social relationships, as well as affecting life chances and physical health.

Figure 5: Estimated number of children and young people per annum who may experience mental health problems that need help from mental health services<sup>viii</sup>

CCG	area	Tier 1 (2014)	Tier 2 (2014)	Tier 3 (2014)	Tier 4 (2014)
NHS Southend		5,755	2,685	710	30

To inform the new Essex wide service all ten co-commissioners across Essex commissioned a Joint Strategic Needs Assessment in 2013 of the emotional wellbeing and mental health of children and

young people in Southend, Essex and Thurrock.<sup>ix</sup> Examining the evidence of the needs of disadvantaged groups from previous reviews, the JSNA identified four main groups of children with a greater risk of developing mental health problems:

- Children with learning difficulties and disabilities, developmental disorders and children in residential schools;
- Children in short stay schools;
- Children on a child protection plan;
- Looked after children.

National evidence suggests that children with learning disabilities are up to six times more likely to have mental health problems than other children; and more than 40% of families with children with learning disabilities feel they do not receive sufficient help from health and care services.

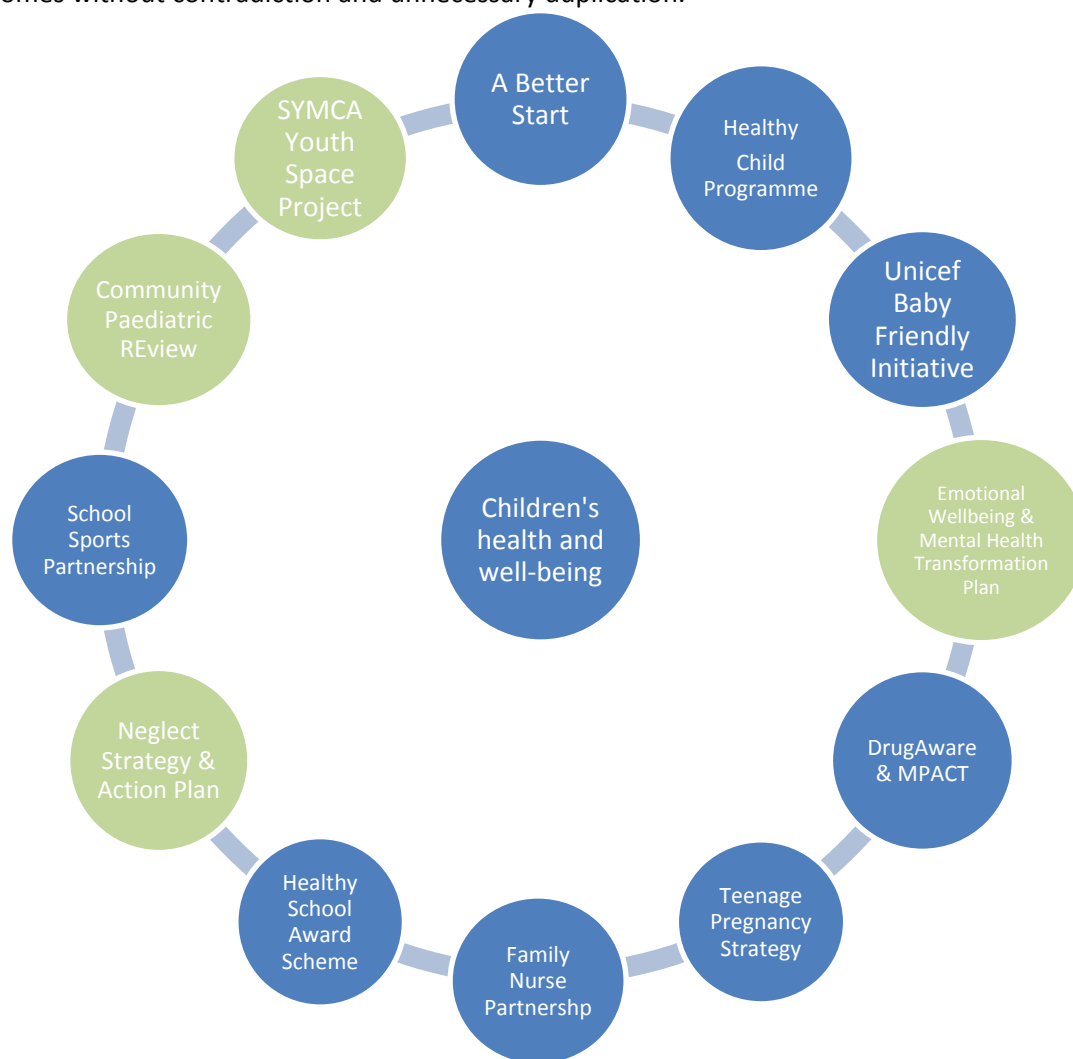
### **Community Paediatric Review**

Southend's innovative response to disabled children means they are able to access services, via direct payments or short breaks, without statutory social work intervention over the longer term. This further reduces the number of children receiving services as children in need.

A priority for the Integrated Commissioning Team (NHS and Social Care) is the Community Paediatric Review. This review will have an impact on a number of areas and will include further analysis of Child Development Centre referral rates and mapping long term conditions, identification of further opportunities to continue the process of implementing a refined early help single front door aligned with the new Emotional Wellbeing and Mental Health Service. This work will continue as a priority for 16/17 but with key findings including but not limited to the need to develop integrated access and referral systems, integrated information sharing agreements, care and assessment closer to home, admission avoidance and resilient workforce development and staffing in key areas such as paediatric nursing.

### 3.1 Improving Children's health and wellbeing - What are we doing?

The figure below depicts the range of strategies, plans, projects and services across the partnership that are working to address the causes of poor health and well-being in children and young people. Each of these activities has its own governance route, performance management, contract management and oversight. The role of the Success for All Group is to ensure that there is co-ordination across the agencies and organisations delivering these activities to achieve the best outcomes without contradiction and unnecessary duplication.



New priorities for 2016/2017

Continuation of existing work streams

### **3.3 Keeping children and young people safe and protected from harm – what do we know?**

#### **Supporting children in need**

Local authorities have overarching responsibility for safeguarding and promoting the welfare of all children and young people in their area, and have statutory duties and functions under the 1989 and 2004 Children Acts. Whilst the local authority has the lead role, safeguarding is everyone's responsibility. Everyone who comes into contact with children and families has a responsibility to keep children safe. It is also a shared responsibility, and effective safeguarding depends on integrated working between agencies and between professionals.

Working Together to Safeguard Children 2015 defines safeguarding as:

- protecting children from maltreatment;
- preventing impairment of children's health and development;
- ensuring that children are growing up in circumstances consistent with the provision of safe and effective care.

A general duty is placed on every local authority to safeguard and promote the welfare of children who are in need within their area. This duty is set by:

1. Section 17 of the Children Act 1989;
2. Section 10/11 of the Children Act 2004;
3. Recommendations in the Munro Review of Child Protection, 2011;
4. The Working together to safeguard children statutory guidance 2013.

Children's social care must, so far as is consistent with this duty, promote the upbringing of children in need by their families through provision of a range and level of services appropriate to the child's needs.

The Children Act 1989 states that a child shall be considered "in need" if:

1. s/he is unlikely to achieve or maintain, or to have the opportunity of achieving or maintaining, a reasonable standard of health or development without the provision of services by a local authority;
2. their health or development is likely to be significantly impaired, or further impaired, without the provision of such services;
3. s/he is disabled.

If children in need are not identified early and referred onto appropriate support they may be at risk of experiencing poor outcomes (Department for Children, Schools and Families, 2010).

These may include:

1. Health – their physical health might deteriorate or they may develop mental health disorders;
2. Safety – they may become more at risk of serious harm;
3. Development – their learning, social and emotional development may suffer as a result of not having appropriate educational support and inadequate opportunities to socialise with their peers;
4. Behaviour – they may participate in risk taking activities such as anti-social or criminal behaviour, or take risks with their health, experimenting with dangerous substances or risky sexual behaviours;

5. Employment – ultimately, poor outcomes may impact on a young person’s ability to acquire the key skills for employment and find a decent job.

If the problems faced by children in need are not effectively addressed, they may escalate and the child or young person may become subject to a Child Protection Plan or become a Looked After Child (LAC).

If there are indications that a child is a ‘Child in Need’ as defined above, they are referred to children’s services. A referral may result in:

- no further action;
- information and advice to the family;
- referral to another agency;
- services from the local authority such as family support services for children with disability.

Key statistics for Southend:

- Between April 2014 to end of March 2015, there were 1,401 referrals to Southend Children’s Services;
- A rate of referral per 10,000 of the under 18 population of 366.6 which is lower than our statistical neighbour average of 620.4;
- Of the referrals received by Southend’s Children’s Services during 2014/15, 21.4% were received within 12 months of a previous referral compared to 24% nationally, and a statistical neighbour average of 29.2%;
- The vast majority of referrals received during 2014/15 resulted in an assessment being completed (95.4%) which indicates that the referrals were at an appropriate level;
- Development of a Joint Domestic Abuse Triage Team (JDATT) based within Children’s Services and resourced by personnel from Essex Police and Probation Services has improved the sharing of information to safeguard children from domestic abuse;
- The most common primary needs for children in need locally were (children in need census SFR 2014/15): abuse or neglect (76.9%), child’s disability or illness (14.9%), family dysfunction (2.1%);
- Initial Child Protection Plans rates for Southend are occurring at 65.7 per 10,000 compared to a statistical neighbour average of 78.1 and a national average of 61.6;
- In 2014/15 the rate of section 47s started was 103.9 per 10,000, our statistical neighbour average was 161.6 and the national average was 138.2;
- The rate of Looked after children per 10,000 has been falling for the last 10 years from a high level and we expect the rate to continue to fall until April 2017.

### **Child Sexual Exploitation (CSE)**

Child Sexual Exploitation is not a new phenomenon, social care and criminal justice agencies have been dealing with its impact for decades. The advent of new social media and online technologies can often make it difficult to detect a young person’s involvement especially in the early stages and harder to inhibit the actions of perpetrators.

The LSCB and Southend Council are determined to equip young people and their parents/carers with the ability to decide whether they are at risk from CSE and what they can do to resist and report it. The CSE Strategy and action plan covers a number of measures that the LSCB strategy and Southend Borough Council have put in place to ensure that the public are kept informed and children/young people are kept safe and any perpetrator’s action interrupted and where possible prosecuted.

The CSE action plan has five key areas of work:

- understanding the problem
- Prevention
- Protection
- Prosecution and Disruption
- Overcome and Support.

Identifying the size and scope of CSE in southend requires a vigilant, imaginative and co-operative approach by the LSCB and all its partners. It relies on developing a strong and consistent dialogue with parents, children and young people, sections of the corporate and business community as well as the general public.

### **Young Carers**

Nationally it is suggested that approximately 8% of all children and young people undertake a caring role, some of whom remain hidden and are not receiving the support that they might need. In Southend, we have been successful with our partners to increase the number of known young carers to 641 in this current year. Some of these access bespoke youth work provision of SYC&More, COOL and CHIL. Others are supported by Premier Children's service and others attend Southend Carers forum through their Family Carers Service. The 2011 census showed that 1,217 people in Southend aged under 25 identified themselves as carers.

Data from our known young carers shows a geographical correlation in terms of disadvantaged when compared with a map of the indices of multiple deprivation, albeit with a wider spread of young carers across the borough. This is no surprise since key indicators of disadvantage include at least one parent with a longstanding, limiting illness, disability or infirmity, a parent with mental health problems, low income, worklessness, poor education and housing.

### **Young people and the Police<sup>x</sup>**

Children in care continue to be significantly over represented in the youth justice system relative to their non-looked after peers. There are challenges again in relation to available data but we know that they are at least two or three times more likely to offend than their peers. In 2013 6.2% of children in care aged 10 to 17 were convicted of a criminal offence or were subject to a final warning, compared to the national average of 1.5% for all children. One third of children in custody have been in care, although children in care make up just 1% of the total child population. Over 25% of the prison population have spent time in care during their childhood.

Children in care often have a negative view of police which can be based on their experiences of police engagement with their family or passed onto them from their birth parents<sup>xi</sup>. They are more likely to be vulnerable to becoming a victim of crime or being exploited and the boundaries within which they behave are often different to those in a 'traditional' family unit. They are likely to have experienced trauma which will affect their behaviour disproportionately.

Children in care also make up a significant proportion of the cohort of C&YP who go missing on a regular basis and we must recognise the potential risk of harm to the individual and put measures in place to mitigate this. The National Policy Strategy aims to improve the quality of policing for children and young people by acknowledging their differences, recognising their vulnerabilities and meeting their needs. The local Essex Youth Policing Strategy for 2016 – 2017 has three local priorities which include a focus on preventing, detecting and minimising the risk to communities from gangs and embedding collaborative education work with Essex Fire and Rescue Service.

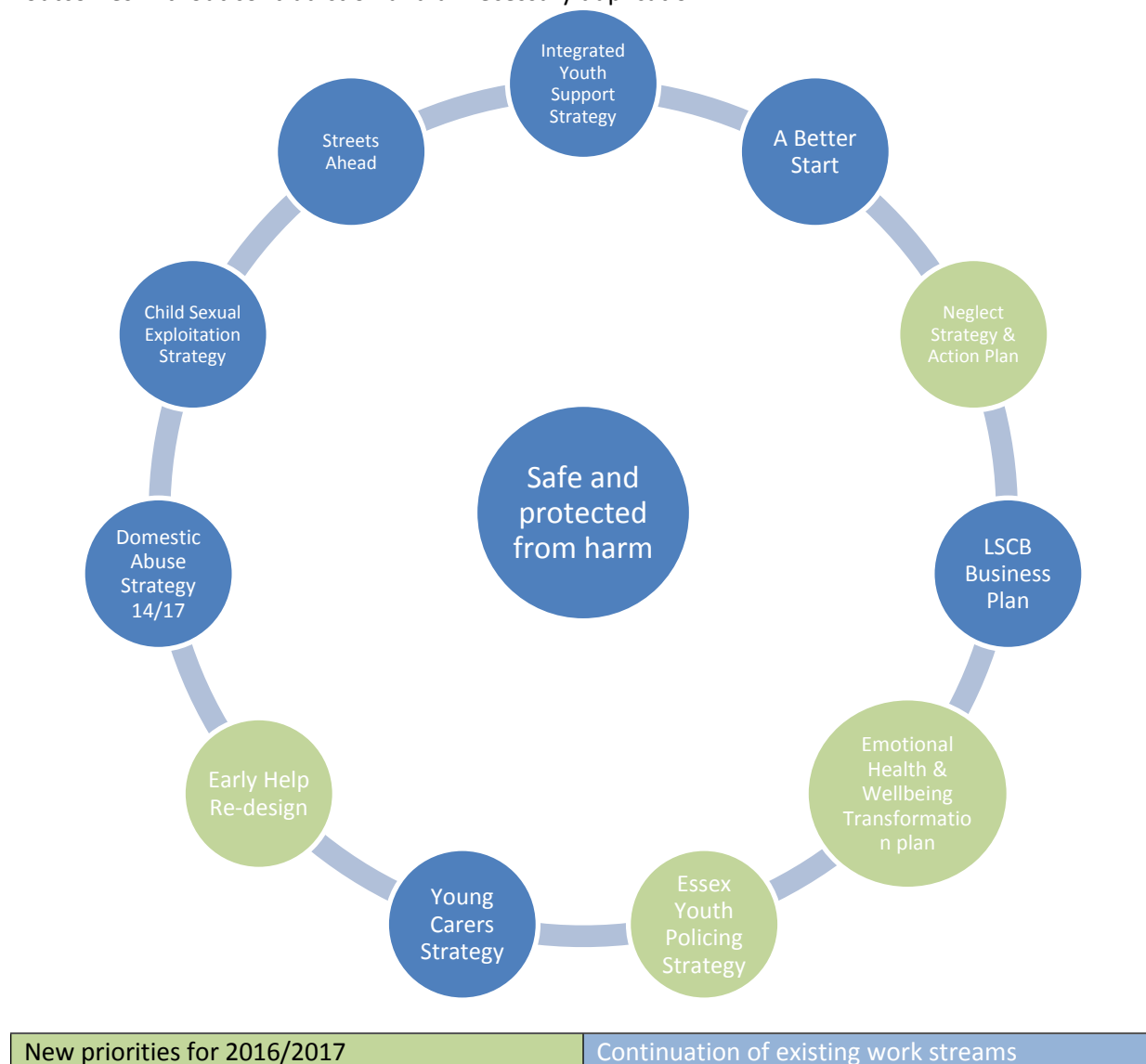
**Self-harm**

As referenced in section 3.1 there are children and young people with a wide range of mental health conditions including self-harm. Local data from the Emotional Wellbeing and Mental Health service indicates that deliberate self-harm is one of the most common referrals into the system. This reflects a national trend and indications suggest this trend is likely to increase. Self-harm has been identified as a key priority for the LSCB and as part of the new Emotional Wellbeing and Mental Health Service and wider transformation plan ease of access and the ability for young people, their parents or teachers/other professions to refer, and wider service delivery hours to enable young people to receive the help they need earlier.



### 3.4 Keeping children and young people safe and protected from harm – what are we doing?

The figure below depicts the range of strategies, plans, projects and services across the partnership that are working to ensure that we are keeping children and young people safe and protected from harm. Each of these activities has its own governance route, performance management, contract management and oversight. The role of the Success for All Group is to ensure that there is co-ordination across the agencies and organisations delivering these activities to achieve the best outcomes without contradiction and unnecessary duplication.



### 3.5 Supporting vulnerable children and families – what do we know?

The concept of 'early help' (or early intervention) reflects a wide consensus that it is better to identify and deal with problems early rather than reacting later when the problems have become acute.

Early help was defined in the Munro review<sup>xii</sup> as providing help, both:

- at an early stage in the child's life course, and ;
- early in the emergence of a problem.

The Marmot review<sup>xiii</sup> on health inequalities stressed the critical importance of the antenatal and postnatal period for children's health, wellbeing and achievement. The review recommended "Giving every child the best start in life" and stressed those interventions in pregnancy and the first two years of life produce the greatest benefits, and provide the foundations for future health and achievement. There is also evidence that parents are more receptive to help and support as new parents and when their children are very young.

However not all difficulties emerge and can be addressed in early childhood. It is important that all services working with children continue to identify emerging problems, and that children are assessed and offered support until adulthood. Regular structured reviews to identify children with emerging difficulties form part of the Healthy Child Programme. Families are offered reviews at birth; at 6-8 weeks; at 12-15 months; at 2 years; when they start school and at transition to secondary school.<sup>xiv</sup>

Southend's Integrated Locality and Streets Ahead services came together under the single line management in October 2015. A new structure, subject to consultation with staff, will be in place on 1 April 2016.

This refresh of Early Help:

- Seeks to further strengthen the Council's offer of early help to vulnerable children and families through increased inter-agency integration, thereby improving outcomes for children and families;
- Phase 1 seeks to bring key council services together to create a 'core' integrated Early Help Family Support Service;
- Phase 2 seeks to extend integration to include wider partner agencies, to establish integrated governance and co-produce integrated strategy and processes;

Phase 1 makes a contribution to the Council's budget efficiencies whilst providing improved services to families and children, and Phase 2 has the potential to secure wider savings across all agencies. It also seeks to deliver the reform and integration required by Phase 2 of the Troubled Families programme.

#### **Neglect**

Neglect is the persistent failure to meet a child's basic physical and/or psychological needs. There are some key factors that are often found in cases of abuse and/or neglect, and whilst their presence is not proof abuse has occurred, they must be regarded as indicators of possible significant harm. These include:

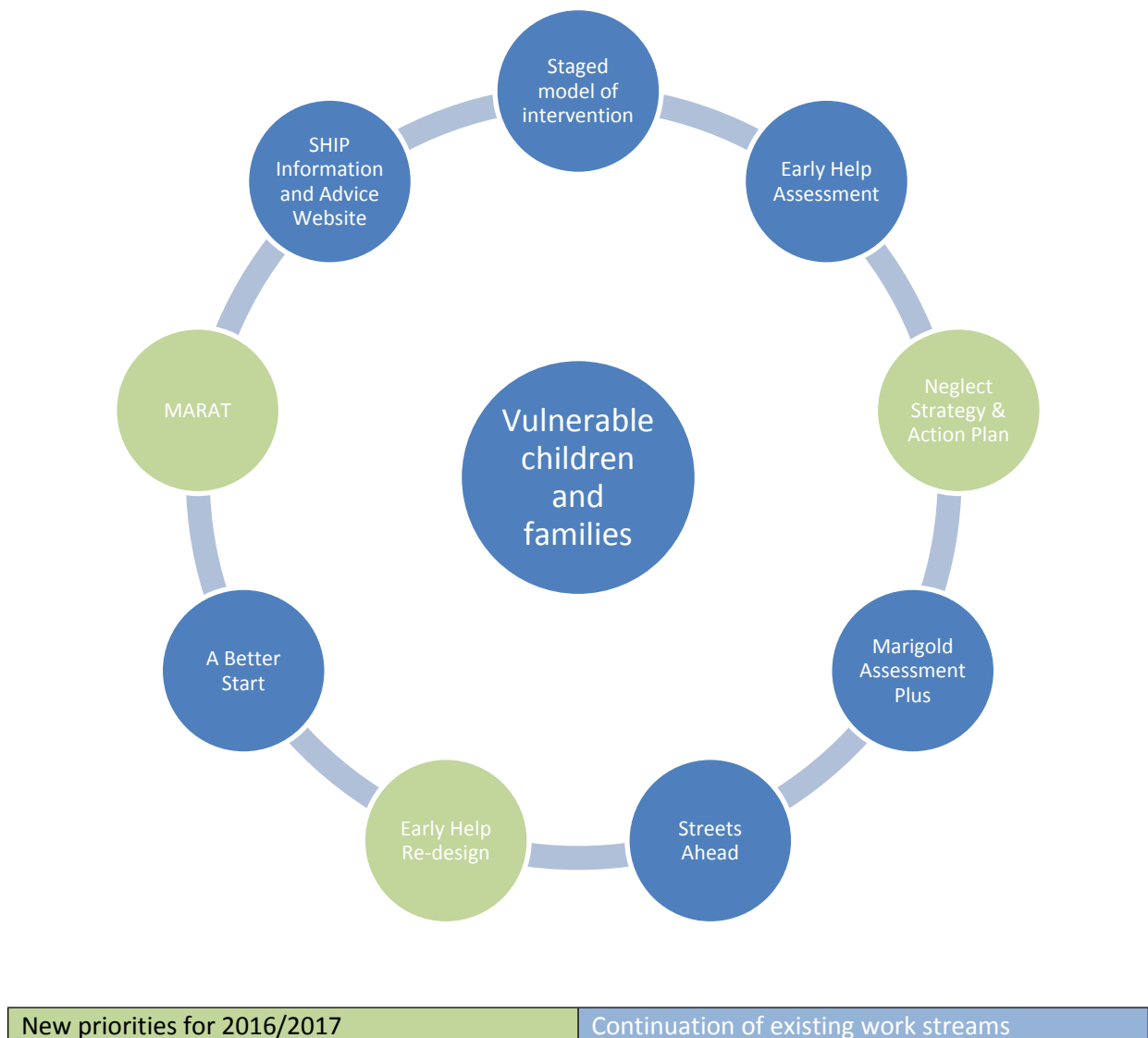
- Deprivation;
- Family circumstances presenting challenges for children, such as substance abuse, mental health problems or domestic violence;
- Parenting experiences;
- Parental learning disability;

- Unaccompanied Asylum Seeking Children and Trafficked children;
- Disabled children at residential special schools;
- Children who have been privately fostered.

Locally at 76.9% abuse and neglect is the most common primary need for children in need (children in need census SFR 2014/15) and our LSCB recently committed to the delivery of a local Neglect Strategy and action plan, a key area of focus for 16/17.

### 3.6 Supporting vulnerable children and families – What are we doing?

The figure below depicts the range of strategies, plans, projects and services across the partnership that is working to support vulnerable children and families. Each of these activities has its own governance route, performance management, contract management and oversight. The role of the Success for All Group is to ensure that there is co-ordination across the agencies and organisations delivering these activities to achieve the best outcomes without contradiction and unnecessary duplication.



### **3.7 Improving children's educational attainment and future prospects – What do we know?**

#### **Speech and language development**

Nationally it is estimated that 50-80% of children are starting school lacking communication skills that are necessary for them to learn, achieve and make friends.

Speech, language and communications needs (SLCN) are the most common disability presenting in early childhood with only 25% of children nationally with SLCN reaching their expected levels for English and maths at age 11.

Of the national cohort, only 6% will achieve five good GCSE's including English and maths. Two thirds of 7-14 year olds with serious behaviour problems have language impairment and two thirds of young offenders have language difficulties.

In Southend a consultation exercise was undertaken between Southend CCG, the Integrated Commissioning Team for Health and Social Care and the Borough Special Educational Needs Coordinators. A key finding was the need to develop access into services and ensure provision worked as closely as possible with school settings.

In addition specific dysphagia needs are in the process of being mapped.

#### **Educational attainment**

During 2014/15 there has been an improving picture in many of the measures that are used nationally to judge the effectiveness of schools and local authorities. These include:

- More young children at the end of the Early Years Foundation Stage have achieved a "Good Level of Development" (GLD), the Southend percentage has increased from 62% last year to 69% in 2015;
- Children aged 7 at the end of Key Stage 1, in 2015, continue to achieve in line with or above the national averages in most measures;
- At the end of Key Stage 2, when children are 11 years old, the percentage of children achieving the expected level of attainment is broadly in line in all subjects with the national average, and the percentage of those children achieving more than is expected, is a higher than the national average, except in reading which is slightly lower;
- At the end of Key Stage 4 a significantly higher percentage of young people in Southend (64.7%) achieve the benchmark of 5 A\*- C grades at GCSE with English and maths than nationally (57.1%). More Southend young people also achieve the expected 3 levels of progress in both English and maths than young people nationally;
- A higher percentage of young people achieve good grades at A-level than nationally which has been the case for four years;
- Persistent absenteeism has reduced significantly in primary and secondary schools;
- A higher percentage of children and young people are educated in a good or outstanding school as judged by OfSTED at the end of the academic year 2015 than in 2014.

A number of areas, which identified in the detailed analysis below, are areas of improvement focus for 2016/17.

#### **Early Years Foundation Stage**

2015 data shows that 69% of Southend children achieved a Good Level of Development. This figure is 7 percentage points higher than in 2014. The national figure is 66% (a rise of 6 percentage points), meaning that the improvement in Southend is greater than that nationally in 2015. The average total points score achieved on the EYFS was 36.5 in Southend (compared to 35 last year). It is the Local

Authority's expectation that the very good outcome in 2015 will be maintained and improved further in future years.

### **Key Stage 1**

2015 Key Stage 1 data shows an increase from 2013 for all subjects for level 2+ and a year on year improvement over 3 years is evident in writing and maths. Data for level 2b+ also shows an upward trend in reading, writing and maths from 2013 with a 4% improvement in reading, a 5% improvement in writing and a 6% improvement in maths.

In terms of comparisons to national averages, Southend results are just below in writing and maths at level 2+, but are at, or exceed, the national average in speaking and listening, reading and science. The rate of improvement in Southend since 2013 is broadly similar to the national picture. In reading, writing and maths at level 2b+, Southend results are the same as the national averages. The rate of improvement at this level is the same in writing, 1% better than the national rate in reading, and 2% better in maths.

### **Key Stage 2**

At Key Stage 2 since 2013, data shows an improvement at level 4 or above in all subjects. However, except in grammar, punctuation and spelling, where there is a 3% improvement since 2014, all other 2015 subjects level 4+ results are the same as in 2014. Nationally there has been an improvement in all subject level 4+ average results in 2015. In 2015, 80% of Southend pupils achieved level 4+ in reading, writing and mathematics combined which is a key measure - this is the same as last year. The national figure has risen to 80%, a 2% improvement from 2014.

In terms of progress made from Key Stage 1 to Key Stage 2 Southend results are moving in a positive direction. In reading, 89% of pupils made 2 levels of progress, the same figure as last year. 29% of pupils made better than expected progress, the same as last year. In writing, 94% of pupils made 2 levels of progress, a decrease of 1% from last year and 35% of pupils made better than expected progress, an increase of 2% over last year. In maths, 88% of pupils made 2 levels of progress, the same level as last year and 34% of pupils made better than expected progress, an increase of 3% over last year.

### **Key Stage 4**

Between 2013 and 2015 the percentage of young people achieving good grades (A\*-C) in GCSE examinations in Southend increased year on year from 61.9% in 2013 to 64.7% in 2015. Between 2013 and 2015 the national average fell by 3.5%, whereas in Southend there has been a rise of 2.8% in the same period. The percentage of young people achieving this measure in Southend has remained above the national average since 2013, the gap widening from 1.3% in 2013 to 7.6% in 2015. This demonstrates a faster rate of improvement in outcomes for this group of young people in Southend than those nationally.

In terms of progress made from Key Stage 2 to Key Stage 4 Southend's pupils continue to make improved progress. The attainment of 3 levels progress is the measure that is nationally recognised. In English the figures have risen from 67.6% in 2013, to 73.2% in 2014 to 75% in 2015. Southend pupils are better than the national benchmark by 3.9%. In Mathematics in Southend, 73.7% of young people achieved the expected progress in 2015, an increase of 3.8%. When the Southend data is compared with national data it shows that increasingly a higher percentage of young people in Southend are making expected progress compared with those nationally; in 2013 the Southend and national averages were the same, in 2014 the Southend average was 4.4% higher than the national average and in 2015 it is 6.8%. Nationally 5% fewer young people made expected progress in mathematics in 2015 compared with 2013, whilst in Southend this increased by 1.8%.

### **Disadvantaged children - Free school meals (FSM) achievement gap**

One of the biggest vulnerable groups educationally are those who have to cope with social, economic and educational disadvantage. In recent years the government has made additional funding available to schools to support their work in meeting the needs of these pupils. The Pupil Premium (PP) is additional funding given to publicly funded schools in England to raise the attainment of disadvantaged pupils and close the gap between them and their peers.

Pupil Premium funding is available to both mainstream and non-mainstream schools, such as special schools and pupil referral units. The DfE will release a list of PP pupils to schools each financial year. For 2015 this list represented pupils who had been declared FSM eligible on a school census at any time in the past 6 years (called EVER6 pupils).

### **Early Years Foundation Stage**

Significant progress was made in 2015 in reducing the gap between disadvantaged children, who are eligible for FSM, and those who are not in achieving a “Good Level of Development”. The gap has narrowed from 24% in 2014 to 15% in 2015. This is now lower than the national average by 3% and the lowest it has been since 2013. This is a key success as it is accepted that children need to achieve well at the end of the Early Years Foundation Stage so they can fully access the national curriculum at Key Stage 1 and achieve the national expectations at the end of the key stage. The improvement in the achievement of disadvantaged children should in two years time enable higher levels of achievement when children are aged 7 – in Key Stage 1. This also indicates that schools are focusing on ensuring disadvantaged children are supported to achieve well which is an important part of their work.

### **Key Stage 1**

The overall percentage of disadvantaged children eligible for free school meals (FSM) in Southend achieving level 2+ in 2015 was less in every subject area than in 2014. This is an area of focus for the Local Authority and for schools.

### **Key Stage 2**

At key stage 2 there is a mixed picture of improvement in the achievement of children who are entitled to free school meals (FSM). In Southend at both level 4+ and level 5+ there has been an increase in the percentage of children entitled to free school meals achieving these levels between 2013 and 2015, however the increases vary between subjects.

The gap between those children entitled to FSM and their peers who are not, is marked. It narrowed at level 4+ in reading, by 1% and in writing by 3%, however in maths it widened by 1%. Nationally over this time the gap narrowed in reading by 3% and in writing and maths by 2%. In the combined reading, writing and maths level 4+ in Southend the gap narrowed by 1% as it did nationally. The overall gap for each subject in Southend at level 4+ between those children eligible for FSM and their peers who are not, in 2015, is 14% in reading, nationally 11%, 17% in writing, nationally 14%, 16% in maths, nationally 12% and in combined reading, writing and maths it is 22%, nationally 17%.

Looking at the progress at Key Stage 2 made by children eligible for free school meals in Southend between 2013 and 2015, there is an increased percentage of children achieving both 2 and 3 levels of progress in all subjects, except in three levels of progress in reading.

When considering two levels of progress between 2013 and 2015 Southend’s results in reading have improved by 5% versus 3% nationally, in writing the improvement is 7% against 2% nationally and in maths 1% the same as the national benchmark. At three levels of progress for the same time period the results in reading show a static level in Southend, but a 4% improvement nationally, in writing

there has been an 8% improvement in Southend, 5% nationally and in maths a 4% improvement, nationally 2%.

#### **Key Stage 4**

Young people eligible for free school meals (FSM) achieve less well than their peers who are not eligible for FSM. However the gap between the Southend results and the national average is narrowing in the key measure of 5 GCSE A\* - C grades with English and maths. In 2013, 28.2% of young people entitled to FSM in Southend achieved this benchmark compared to 38.1% nationally. The gap was 9.9%, with Southend young people underperforming when compared with this group of young people nationally. However, this gap has narrowed to only 4% in 2015, with 29.3% of pupils in Southend, eligible for FSM, achieving 5A\* - C grades with English and maths and 33.3% nationally. Southend results are the highest in 2015 for this measure, whereas the national figure is the lowest since 2013.

Although there has been progress made in improving outcomes for children and young people there are a number of areas where schools and the Local Authority will need to continue to focus. These include:

- Closing the achievement gaps between groups of pupils who are disadvantaged as a result of poverty (in receipt of free school meals), as well as gender, ethnicity, first language and SEN
- Accelerating the progress made by pupils, particularly those who underachieve
- Challenging schools to ensure that they offer at least a good education to all pupils and reduce the number of schools causing the Local Authority or OfSTED concern.
- Ensure that progress at Key Stage 4 is sustained

#### **Educational attainment of Looked after Children**

##### **The Virtual School**

The aim of the Virtual School is to work with all children and young people looked after by Southend Borough Council as if they were in a single school, liaising with the schools they attend, tracking the progress they make and supporting them to achieve as well as possible and improve educational outcomes. We have increased capacity within the virtual school for LAC which also covers young carers and children electively home educated. In addition to this we also received a Healthy School Award for our Virtual School. Further development of Virtual School is a key area of focus and we propose to rigorously ensure that plans for pupils are aspirational and that a wide range of partners are engaged in improving outcomes for looked after children. Our new data collection process and board of governors will oversee this delivery.

Local authorities have a duty under the Children Act 1989 to safeguard and promote the welfare of a child looked after by them. This includes a particular duty to promote the child's educational achievement, wherever they live or are educated. The authority must therefore give particular attention to the educational implications of any decision about the welfare of those children.

The Virtual School Head is the lead responsible officer for ensuring that arrangements are in place to improve the educational experiences and outcomes of the authority's looked after children, including those placed out-of-authority.

The educational outcomes of Looked after children (LAC) has become an increasingly important focus in the education field, government has acknowledged the need for a statutory position to monitor the outcomes of LAC as if they were in 'a single' school, ensuring that the Pupil Premium



Plus is used by schools to improve the educational outcomes of LAC through the targets stated in their Personal Educational Plans (PEP)

For looked after children in **Key Stage 1**, Southend LAC compare favourably with national LAC for reading, however there are gaps in writing and Maths. Due to the small cohort this amounts to one child not making the expected benchmark<sup>xv</sup>. (Virtual School Head Teacher Report to DMT September 2015).

Headline measure	Year	Southend LAC %	Cohort size
KS1 Reading L2+	2014	75%	8
	2015	50%	6
KS1 Writing L2+	2014	50%	8
	2015	16.6%	6
KS1 Maths L2+	2014	62.5%	8
	2015	33.3%	6
KS1 RWM L2+	2014	50%	8
	2015	16.6%	6

At **Key Stage 2** Progress in English has been calculated based on prior data available to the Virtual School. Of the 13 students with prior KS2 fft data, 30.8% made the expected 3 levels of progress. This is an increase of 4.8% on 2014.

Progress in Mathematics has been calculated based on prior data available to the Virtual School. Of the 22 students with prior KS2 fft data, 9.1% made the expected 3 levels of progress. This is a decrease of 20.9% on 2014 (Virtual School Head Teacher Report to DMT September 2015).

The year 6 cohort for the academic year 2014/15 consisted of 8 looked after children who were in care at 31/03/2015 of which; two have been dis-applied from the national tests due to their disabilities.

**At Key Stage 4** The percentage of looked after children achieving 5 GCSEs at A\* to C grade has decreased for a third year. This is partly a reflection of the examination reforms at Key Stage 4, which has limited the size of some qualifications to the equivalence of one GCSE for reporting purposes; and at present we are not in a position to quantify a number of qualifications such as BTECH Levels 1 or 2, BTECH Next Generation (BTNG), Cambridge Nationals (CNAT).

Level 1 qualifications are awarded at grades G – D and Level 2 courses at grades A\* - C. The numbers of students reaching the headline measures thresholds may change once the equivalence of some qualifications has been confirmed.

#### **Young people in employment, education or training**

Young people who are not in education, employment or training (NEET) are at greater risk of a range of negative outcomes, including poor health, depression or early parenthood.

Key characteristics of young people who are NEET include:

- Achieved fewer than 5 A\*- C GCSEs;
- Eligible for free school meals;
- Suspended or excluded from school;

- Have their own child;
- Have a disability.

Associated risk factors in becoming NEET are shown in Table 2

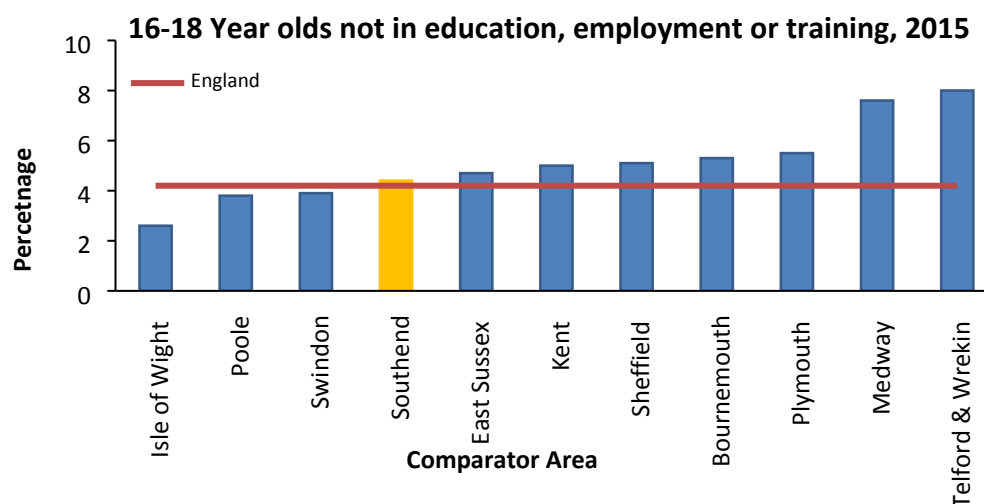
Factor	Increase in chance of being NEET for six months or more
Being NEET at least once before	7.9 times more likely
Pregnancy or parenthood	2.8 times more likely
Supervision by youth offending team	2.6 times more likely
Fewer than 3 months post-16 education	2.3 times more likely
Disclosed substance abuse	2.1 times more likely
Responsibilities as a carer	2.0 times more likely

A number of policy measures have been introduced by the Government to reduce the number of people who are NEET, including raising the participation age. From September 2015 all young people in England will be required to continue in education or training until their 18th birthday. Options for this include:

- Full-time learning such as in school, college or home education;
- An apprenticeship;
- Part-time education or training if employed, self-employed or volunteering full-time.

Figure 6 shows that in 2015 the proportion of 16-18 year olds not in education, employment or training in Southend was similar to the England average and better than the majority of its statistical neighbours (lower is better).

Figure 6: 16-18 year olds not in education, employment or training (2015) in Southend compared to statistical neighbours and England



Source: Public Health England

During 2015 a local measure was introduced which requires a monthly report on the number of young people who are NEET in the 30% most deprived areas of Southend. There are 123 of these young people.

Southend's Early Help, Family Support & Youth Offending Services is currently working with 100 out of these 123 young people who have the most complex needs including those with special educational needs, those known and working with the Youth Offending Service, those who are teenage parents or who are currently pregnant, and those young people with a substance misuse issue and working with Young People's Drug and Alcohol Team.

Southend-on-Sea Borough Council has maintained a Connexions service, as a traded service to schools to help them deliver their duty to provide impartial and independent careers advice, information and guidance. This allows students to have the opportunity of a bespoke service of support in school and individual support in their decisions regarding further education, higher education apprenticeships and other forms of training.

This has contributed to the high rates of young people remaining in learning in Southend, and success in the percentage of September Guarantee places, which in 2015 stood at 99.6% for year 11 and 93.9% for year 12. These are above the regional figures of 97.6% and 91.3% respectively and the national figures of 97% and 91.3% respectively. Combined, Southend ranked in the second quintile nationally, only 0.80% outside of the top 20%.

Local councils responsibility to promote and monitor the participation of 16 and 17 year olds in education and training, They do this through exchange of information with schools and colleges, other youth services and through direct contact with young people.

Southend's participation figures have continued to rise year after year. In 2015 we have performed better than the national average for the first time in at least 3 years. The draft out turn for December 2015 is 91.6%, an increase of 2.8% on last year and places us 5th out of 11 similar authorities; in 2013 we were 9th out of 11. Southend has been the second best performer within our group of statistical neighbours over the past three years. This is a reflection of not only an improvement in transition from school to education / employment / training but also the improved tracking of clients, continued improvements in data quality and the improved data intelligence gathering within the service.

**Figure 7: Participation of 16 & 17 year olds, 3 year trend.**

<i>Proportion of 16 and 17 year olds recorded as participating</i>			
<b>LA</b>	<b>Dec-13</b>	<b>Dec-14</b>	<b>Dec-15</b>
<b>Bournemouth</b>	88.5	88.7	90.8
<b>East Sussex</b>	90.7	90.4	92.3
<b>Isle of Wight</b>	90.1	88.6	93.9
<b>Kent</b>	88.3	86	87.5
<b>Medway</b>	88.9	86.9	88.6

<b>Plymouth</b>	91	91.9	93.2
<b>Poole</b>	86.4	90.3	92.3
<b>Sheffield</b>	89.5	90.7	91.6
<b>Swindon</b>	90	91.9	89.8
<b>Telford &amp; Wrekin</b>	85.6	84.4	69.6
<b>Southend</b>	<b>87.9</b>	<b>88.8</b>	<b>91.6</b>
<b>England</b>	<b>89.8</b>	<b>90.2</b>	<b>91.2</b>

“Unknowns” is a term used to refer to pupils whose situation has not been able to be determined generally because the service has not been able to make contact with them. Southend has historically struggled to maintain a low level of “Unknowns” for a variety of reasons but over the last 3 years there has been a continued improvement trend in this area.

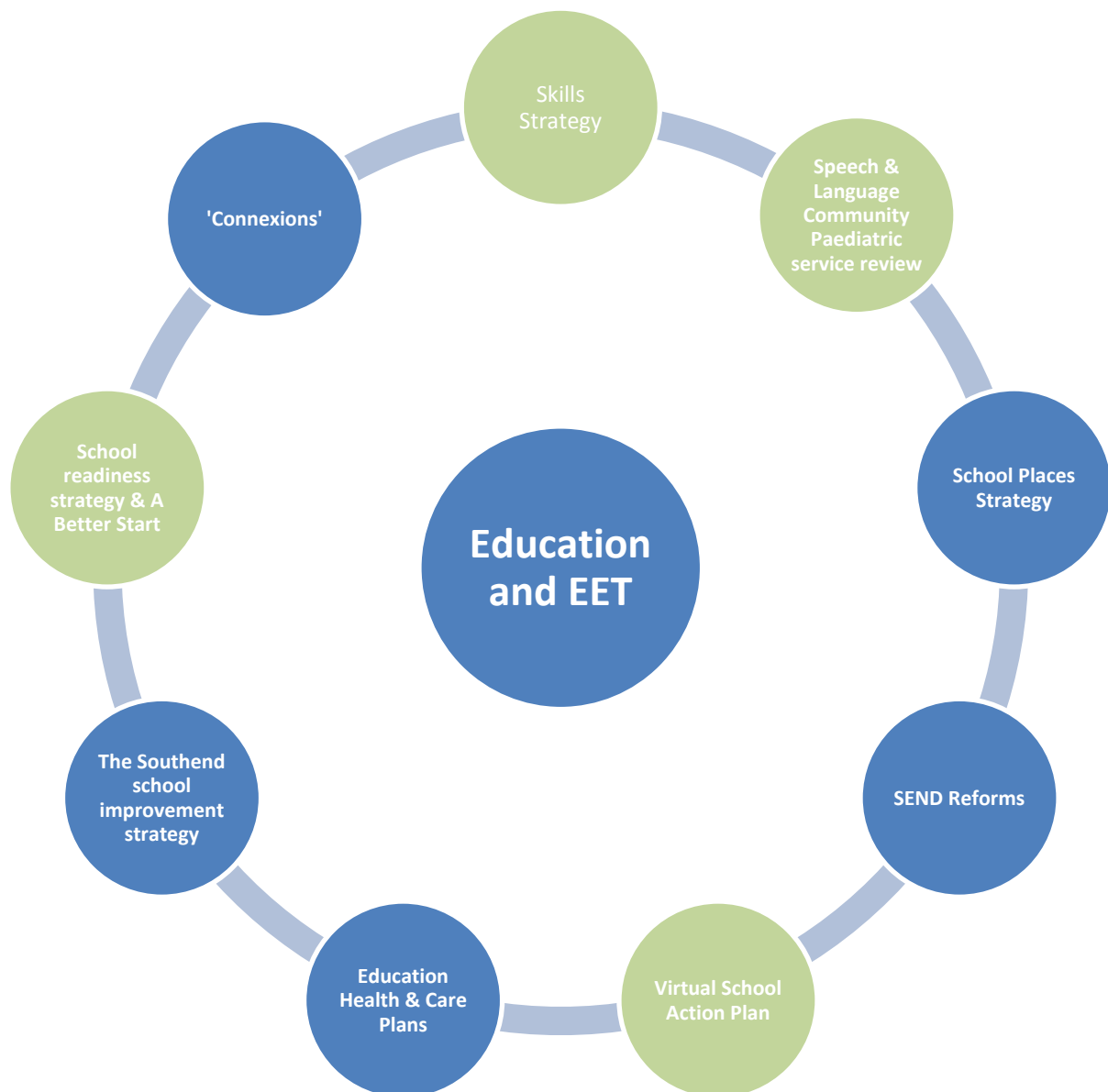
Over the last 12 months Southend performed the best out of all of our statistical neighbours with a reduction of 2.7%, this can be seen in the table below.

**Figure 8: Proportions of “Unknown”**

	Dec 2014	Mar 2015	Jun 2015	Dec 2015	%pt change in last 12 months	
Bournemouth	2.7%	3.0%	3.7%	2.2%	-0.4%	▼
East Sussex	2.1%	1.5%	2.2%	2.1%	0.0%	▼
Isle of Wight	6.8%	10.7%	7.5%	2.6%	-4.2%	▼
Kent	9.8%	6.3%	6.5%	7.3%	-2.5%	▼
Medway	7.0%	5.7%	5.5%	4.4%	-2.6%	▼
Plymouth	1.5%	2.6%	9.2%	1.6%	0.1%	►
Poole	1.8%	2.8%	9.2%	1.2%	-0.6%	▼
Sheffield	2.9%	3.0%	2.4%	2.7%	-0.1%	▼
Swindon	3.3%	1.9%	3.4%	5.2%	2.0%	▲
Telford & Wrekin	6.8%	7.1%	5.2%	24.2%	17.4%	▲
<b>Southend</b>	<b>7.2%</b>	<b>5.5%</b>	<b>5.5%</b>	<b>4.5%</b>	<b>-2.7%</b>	<b>▼</b>
<b>England</b>	<b>4.8%</b>	<b>3.8%</b>	<b>4.4%</b>	<b>4.3%</b>	<b>-0.5%</b>	<b>▼</b>

### 3.8 Improving children's educational attainment and future prospects – What are we doing?

The figure below depicts the range of strategies, plans, projects and services across the partnership that are working to improve education attainment and future prospects for children and young people in Southend. Each of these activities has its own governance route, performance management, contract management and oversight. The role of the Success for All Group is to ensure that there is co-ordination across the agencies and organisations delivering these activities to achieve the best outcomes without contradiction and unnecessary duplication.

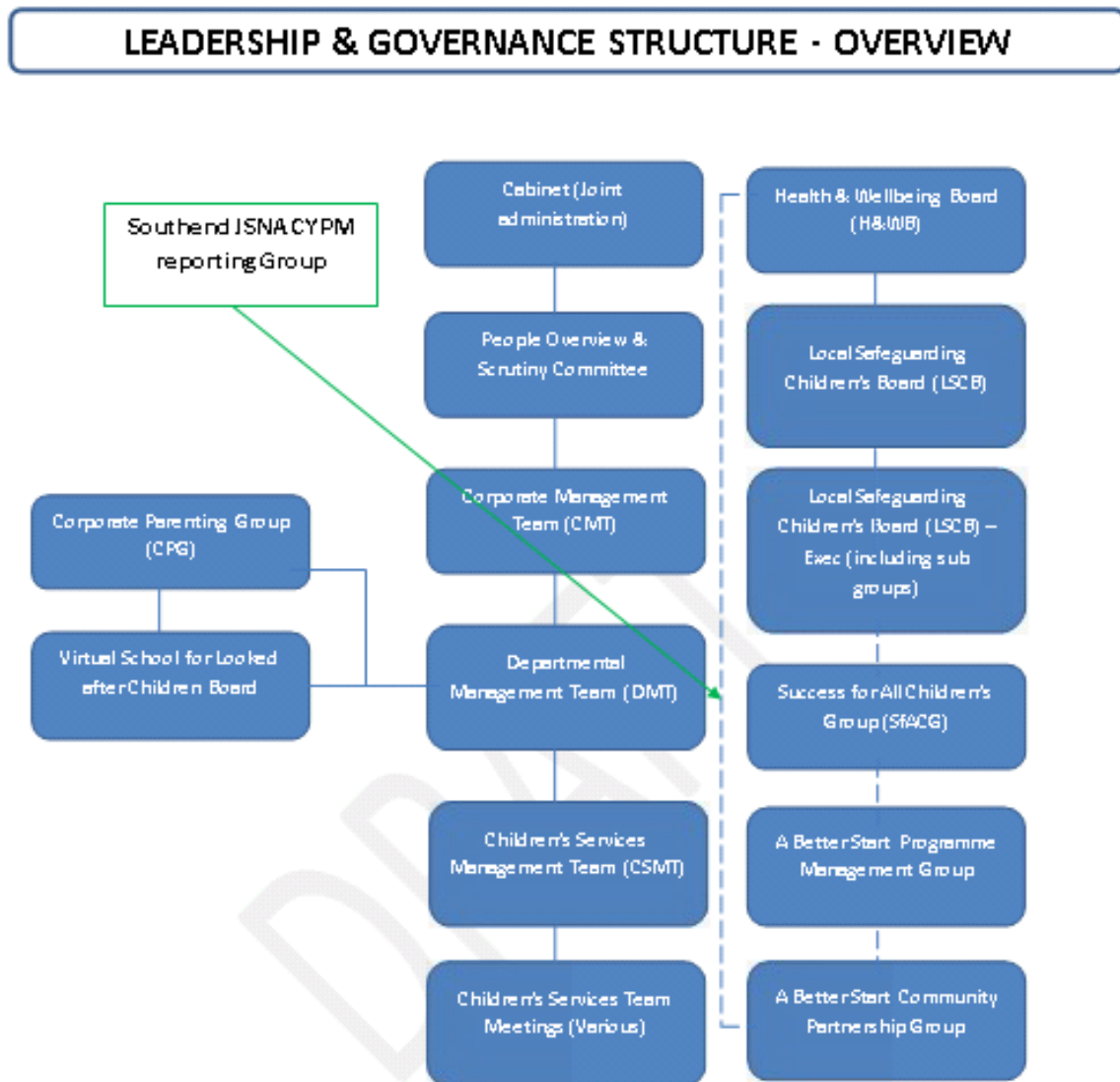


New priorities for 2016/2017

Continuation of existing work streams

#### 4. Leadership and governance

The following chart outlines the reporting structure aligned to the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment and the Success for All Children Group. A more detailed Leadership and Governance structure can be made available on request.



The table below sets out the governance and reporting route for each of the key strategies outlined in this Children and Young People's Plan. Ultimately the Success for All Children Group is accountable to the Southend Health and Wellbeing board for the actions and strategies that work towards delivering the board's priorities for Southend. Overarching progress will be monitored through the Success for All Group. The Group will 'call in' progress against the various strategies and action plans referenced within this plan and ensure collaboration between the partners is maintained.

New priorities for 2016/2017	Continuation of existing work streams
------------------------------	---------------------------------------

### Improving children's health and wellbeing

Action/activity/strategy/commissioning intention	Lead member(s) of SFACG	Governance and reporting	Oversight role	Overview of activity
Unicef baby friendly initiative	Margaret Gray (PH) Wendy Pearson (SUHFT)	Public Health	SFACG	The Baby Friendly Initiative is a worldwide programme of the World Health Organization and UNICEF which aims to increase the rates of breastfeeding.
A Better Start	John Lambert	A Better Start Board	SFACG	A Better Start aims to provide children 0 - 3 living in Southend to get a better start in life, focusing on children and families in Kursaal, Westborough, Milton, Victoria, Shoebury and West Shoebury wards.
Healthy Child Programme	Margaret Gray (PH)	Public Health	SFACG	the Healthy Child Programme (HCP) plays a key role in improving the health and wellbeing of children, as part of an integrated approach to supporting children and families. Partnership working between different agencies on local service development is key to the HCP's success.
Emotional Wellbeing and Mental Health Transformation Plan	Angela Ejoh (SBC)	Collaborative Commissioning	SFACG	A five-year local transformation plan for the emotional wellbeing and mental health of children

		Group		and young people. The plan includes major improvements and new services with an investment of £3.3 million per year added to the current £13.2 million a year budget – an increase of 25%.
DrugAware and M-PACT	Jamie Pennycott (SBC)	Departmental Management Team	SFACG	<b>Drug Aware</b> is an aspirational standard for schools and their communities, supporting them to address drug and alcohol issues through early intervention. <b>Moving Parents And Children Together (M-PACT)</b> is a programme that helps parents and children, aged 8-17, talk more openly and safely about the effects of parental drug and/ or alcohol misuse on the whole family and gives them new tools to move forward positively
Teenage Pregnancy Strategy	Carol Compton (SBC)	Departmental Management Team	SFACG	The strategy contributes to the achievement of key public health and sexual health outcomes through leading and managing a portfolio of work programmes. This role will focus upon reducing under 18 conceptions; targeted interventions with at risk and vulnerable young people; supporting young parents; and, implementing a Relationship and Sex Education programme across Southend on Sea Schools.
Family Nurse Partnership	Stephanie Farr (SEPT)		SFACG	FPN is voluntary programme offered to young mothers aged 19 years and under having their first baby; it begins in early pregnancy and is orientated to the future health and well-being of the child. The programme consists of frequent structured home visits until the child is two years old.
Healthy School Award Scheme	Margaret Gray (PH)		SFACG	Being healthy, safe, cared for, having a voice and influence are fundamental prerequisites to being 'ready to learn' and achieving true potential - at any stage in our lives. Our aim is to support schools to help their children and young people to grow



				healthily, safely and responsibly and to become active citizens who do their bit for society and for the environment.
Neglect Strategy and action plan	John O'Loughlin	LSCB	SFACG	We have committed to the development of a Neglect Strategy and action plan with a view to strengthening our response to neglect across our services and partners.
Southend School Sports Partnerships (SSP)			SFACG	SSPs are a family of secondary, primary and special schools working together to increase the quality and quantity of PE and sports opportunities for young people.
SYMCA Youth Space Project	Syrie Cox	SYMCA Trustee Board	SFACG	<a href="#">Youth Space</a> aims to improve the personal resilience and self-belief of vulnerable young people aged 11 -24, building their wider skills base through social action and effective advice and guidance.
Community Paediatric Review			SFACG	

## Keeping children and young people safe and protected from harm

Action/activity/strategy/commissioning intention	Lead member(s) of SFACG	Governance and reporting	Oversight role	Overview of activity
Integrated Youth Support Strategy	Carol Compton (SBC)	Departmental Management Team	SFACG	<p>The Integrated Youth Support Service (IYSS) incorporates the following teams:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Youth Offending Service</li> <li>•Connexions team</li> <li>•Targeted Youth Support team</li> <li>•Young Persons Drug &amp; Alcohol Team</li> <li>•Teenage Pregnancy</li> <li>•Community Engagement</li> <li>•Streets Ahead</li> </ul>
A Better Start	John Lambert	A Better Start Board	SFACG	A Better Start aims to provide children 0 - 3 living in Southend to get a better start in life, focusing on children and families in Kursaal, Westborough, Milton, Victoria, Shoebury and West Shoebury wards.
LSCB Business Plan 2015-2018	Helen Wilson (SBC)	LSCB	SFACG	The business plan sets out the safeguarding priorities for Southend's Health & Wellbeing Board, Community Safety Partnership and the Success for All Children Group, and links together the safeguarding The LSCB Business plan runs from October to September annually.
Neglect Strategy and action plan	John O'Loughlin	LSCB	SFACG	We have committed to the development of a Neglect Strategy and action plan with a view to strengthening our response to neglect across our services and partners.
Essex Youth Policing Strategy	Diana Baxter (EP)	Essex Police	SFACG	<p>The new strategy, currently being drafted as at March 16, will have the following priorities:</p> <p>A. Keeping Children and Young People in Care</p>

				<p>out of Trouble</p> <p>B. Preventing criminalisation of young people</p> <p>C. Gangs</p> <p>D. Youth officers role</p> <p>E. Engagement (relationship between police and young people)</p> <p>F. Collaboration with Essex Fire and Rescue (schools education programme)</p>
Young Carers Strategy	Carol Compton (SBC)	Departmental Management Team Young Carers Forum	SFACG	The Young Carers Strategy sets out our ambitions for known young carers and the support that is available to them. It also sets out our approach to earlier identification of young carers.
Emotional Wellbeing and Mental Health Transformation Plan	Angela Ejoh (SBC)	Collaborative Commissioning Group	SFACG	A five-year local transformation plan for the emotional wellbeing and mental health of children and young people. The plan includes major improvements and new services with an investment of £3.3 million per year added to the current £13.2 million a year budget – an increase of 25%.
Early Help re-design	John O’Loughlin (SBC)	Departmental Management Team	SFACG	<p>The re-design seeks to strengthen the Council’s offer of early help to vulnerable children and families through increased inter-agency integration, thereby improving outcomes for children and families.</p> <p>Phase 1 has seen key council services join together to create a ‘core’ integrated Early Help Family Support Service.</p> <p>Phase 2 seeks to extend integration to include wider partner agencies, to establish integrated governance and co-produce integrated strategy and processes.</p>
Southend, Essex & Thurrock Domestic Abuse		LSCB	SFACG	The strategy document sets out the partnership

Strategy				response to domestic abuse.
Child Sexual Exploitation Strategy	John O'Loughlin (SBC)	LSCB	SFACG	Borough Council have put in place to ensure that the public are kept informed and children/young people are kept safe and any perpetrator's action interrupted and where possible prosecuted.
Streets Ahead	Carol Compton (SBC)	Departmental Management Team	SFACG	Streets Ahead are a team of experienced professionals who can help families get back on their feet and empower them to beat some of the long standing and difficult challenges that they may be facing.

## Supporting vulnerable children and families

Action/activity/strategy/commissioning intention	Lead member(s) of SFACG	Governance and reporting	Oversight role	Overview of activity
Marigold Assessment Plus	Carol Compton	Departmental Management Team	SFACG	A comprehensive assessment, intervention and contact service, providing parenting assessments to the Courts and providing parents and children with a range of helpful interventions to improve the quality of family life and prevent family breakdown. The service provides a safe and high quality contact service for parents/carers and looked after children in a child-focused environment. Intervention services include CBT and solution focused work with parents and individual self-esteem, wishes and feelings and life story work for children.
Staged Model of Intervention	Carol Compton	Departmental Management Team	SFACG	The foundation for effective integrated locality working is the staged intervention model. Staged intervention is a process which enables services to plan to meet the needs of individual children and young people. Staged intervention should assist in clearly setting out what support is available and when it should be offered.
Early Help Assessment	Cathy Braun	Departmental Management Team	SFACG	An early help assessment is completed with the family and child by a lead professional in order to identify extra support that will help meet the needs of the child.
A Better Start	John Lambert	A Better Start Board	SFACG	A Better Start aims to provide children 0 - 3 living in Southend to get a better start in life, focusing on children and families in Kursaal, Westborough, Milton, Victoria, Shoebury and West Shoebury wards.
MARAT (Multi-Agency Risk Assessment Team)	John O'Loughlin	Departmental	SFACG	The purpose of the MARAT (Multi-Agency Risk

		Management Team		Assessment Team) is to improve outcomes for children, adults, parents/families and perpetrators/high risk individuals in Southend, affected by high level risk of domestic abuse, and/or high level risk of child sexual exploitation, and/or missing and/or vulnerable to terrorism. The MARAT will extend and develop the existing JDATT (Joint Domestic Abuse Triage Team).
Neglect Strategy and action plan	John O'Loughlin	LSCB	SFACG	We have committed to the development of a Neglect Strategy and action plan with a view to strengthening our response to neglect across our services and partners.
Early Help re-design	John O'Loughlin (SBC)	Departmental Management Team	SFACG	The re-design seeks to strengthen the Council's offer of early help to vulnerable children and families through increased inter-agency integration, thereby improving outcomes for children and families. Phase 1 has seen key council services join together to create a 'core' integrated Early Help Family Support Service. Phase 2 seeks to extend integration to include wider partner agencies, to establish integrated governance and co-produce integrated strategy and processes.
Streets Ahead	Carol Compton (SBC)	Departmental Management Team	SFACG	Streets Ahead are a team of experienced professionals who can help families get back on their feet and empower them to beat some of the long standing and difficult challenges that they may be facing.
SHIP Information and Advice Website	Jenni Naish	SHIP Strategy Group	SFACG	<a href="http://www.southendinfopoint.org">www.southendinfopoint.org</a> (known as the SHIP website) is a comprehensive website providing a directory of services and information, advice and guidance for adults and families in Southend.

### Improving children's educational attainment and future prospects

Action/activity/strategy/commissioning intention	Lead member(s) of SFACG	Governance and reporting	Oversight role	Overview of activity
Speech and Language Community Paediatric service review	Ross Gerrie Dr Kate Barusya	Joint Executive Board, CCG	SFACG	This review will have an impact on a number of areas and will include further analysis of Child Development Centre referral rates and mapping long term conditions, identification of further opportunities to continue the process of implementing a refined early help single front door aligned with the new Emotional Wellbeing and Mental Health Service.
School Places Strategy	Brin Martin	Departmental Management Team	SFACG	To ensure that there are sufficient primary and secondary school places to meet the demand from Southend parents, the school place planning strategy has created enough primary places to meet the increase in births and those anticipated for the future. As secondary numbers increase the strategy is to expand existing schools from September 2018.
SEND Reforms & Education Health and Care Plans (SEN 3 year strategy 16/17 – 18/19)	Brin Martin	Cabinet	SFACG	
Virtual School Action Plan	Brin Martin	Corporate Parenting Group	SFACG	An action plan for the Virtual School to meet its improvement objectives.
Skills Strategy	Brin Martin	Corporate Management Team	SFACG	
The Southend School Improvement strategy	Brin Martin	Departmental	SFACG	

		Management Team		
School Readiness Strategy	Brin Martin	Departmental Management Team	SFACG	Developing a School Readiness Strategy will help us to work with families and partners to ensure that young children get the best start in early education and improved outcomes throughout their education.
Connexions traded services	Carol Compton	Departmental Management Team	SFACG	The Connexions service provides a suite of traded services to schools for example Careers Information Advice and Guidance.

<sup>i</sup> NHS England (2015) <https://www.england.nhs.uk/statistics/wp-content/uploads/sites/2/2014/03/Breastfeeding-1314-Revised-Data.pdf>

<sup>ii</sup> Health and Social Care Information Centre: NCMP (2012)

<sup>iii</sup> Passive smoking and children. Royal College of Physicians, (2010) London,

<sup>iv</sup> Farkas AJ, Gilpin EA & White MM et al (2000) Association between household and workplace smoking restrictions and adolescent smoking. Journal of the American Medical Association 284: 717-22.

<sup>v</sup> Breaking the cycle of children's exposure to tobacco smoke, BMA Board of Science, (2004) BMA April 2007 and Patel BD, Luben RN & Welch AA et al

<sup>vi</sup> Department for Children, Schools and Families (2010). Teenage Pregnancy Strategy: Beyond (2010).

<sup>vii</sup> Teenage Pregnancy Independent Advisory Group, Royal College of General Practitioners (2010). Teenage Pregnancy: You can make a real difference to teenage pregnancy.

<sup>viii</sup> Open Up Reach Out –2015-2020 Transformation Plan for Emotional Wellbeing and Mental Health in Southend, Essex and Thurrock (November 2015) Derived from Source: Office for National Statistics mid-year population estimates for 2014. CCG population estimates aggregated from GP registered populations.

<sup>ix</sup> Southend, Essex and Thurrock Joint Strategic Needs Assessment for CAMHS 2013-17.

[https://www.essexinsight.org.uk/\(F\(XdVLXU8DVA1WDb3k20krqV5szOR71sxnDjVykuFYhqSGjHdJufqaxuZ4eEm3ha1tObVy1r4LsRWG4pB0e7v6k9-HRi1LJP5mVZr4xTH6zkvxQ7kxWmjhLlAp-SRAXif-oAc68w2\)\)/get/ShowResourceFile.aspx?ResourceID=690](https://www.essexinsight.org.uk/(F(XdVLXU8DVA1WDb3k20krqV5szOR71sxnDjVykuFYhqSGjHdJufqaxuZ4eEm3ha1tObVy1r4LsRWG4pB0e7v6k9-HRi1LJP5mVZr4xTH6zkvxQ7kxWmjhLlAp-SRAXif-oAc68w2))/get/ShowResourceFile.aspx?ResourceID=690)



---

<sup>x</sup> National Strategy for the Policing of Children & Young People, National Police Chiefs' Council

<sup>xi</sup> All Parliamentary Group for Children (2014). Its all about Trust: Building good relationships between Children and the Police.. Retrieved January 2015 from: [http://www.ncb.org.uk/media/1164355/appgc\\_children\\_and\\_police\\_report\\_-\\_final.pdf](http://www.ncb.org.uk/media/1164355/appgc_children_and_police_report_-_final.pdf)

<sup>xii</sup> The Munro Review: A Child Centred System. The Munro Review of Child Protection: Final Report (2011) A child-centred system Presented to Parliament by the Secretary of State for Education by Command of Her Majesty [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/175391/Munro-Review.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/175391/Munro-Review.pdf)

<sup>xiii</sup> Marmot Review: Fair Society, Healthy Lives (2010) [http://www.local.gov.uk/health/-/journal\\_content/56/10180/3510094/ARTICLE](http://www.local.gov.uk/health/-/journal_content/56/10180/3510094/ARTICLE)

<sup>xiv</sup> Rapid Review to Update Evidence for the Healthy Child Programme 0–5 (March 2015)

[https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/429740/150520RapidReviewHealthyChildProg\\_UPDATE\\_poisons\\_final.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/429740/150520RapidReviewHealthyChildProg_UPDATE_poisons_final.pdf)

<sup>xv</sup> Virtual School Head Teacher Report September 2015

This page is intentionally left blank

# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

Agenda  
Item No.

## Report of Corporate Director for People

to  
**Cabinet**

on

**15<sup>th</sup> March 2016**

Report prepared by: Brin Martin, Head of Learning

---

### **Draft Annual Education Report People Scrutiny Committee – Executive Councillor: Councillor Anne Jones**

#### ***A Part 1 Agenda Item***

---

## **1. Purpose of Report**

- 1.1 To inform Members of the educational achievement of children and young people attending Southend schools and colleges.
- 1.2 To provide an overview of the trends over a three year period in a range of national measures to show how well Southend's children and young people are doing compared with all children and young people nationally.
- 1.3 To inform Members of the quality of Southend's educational provision using the most recent Ofsted inspection judgements.

## **2. Recommendations**

- 2.1 That Members note the report.
- 2.2 That Members give approval in principle for the Annual Education Report, with agreed amendments and inclusions, and in terms of the quality and range of the information provided and the accessibility of the content, to be published with the validated national and local school performance data.

## **3. Background**

- 3.1 This report follows the publication of last year's Annual Education Report 2013-14 which was well received and brought together useful information and data about the educational achievement of Southend's children and young people. It provides a retrospective overview of the educational outcomes for children and young people in the educational year 2014-15.

## **4. Other Options**

Not applicable

## **5. Reasons for Recommendations**

- 5.1 The first and most important reason is that Members are provided with a comprehensive overview of school standards and educational quality.
- 5.2 The second reason is that the Report should also be accessible to a wider audience and be able to be read and understood by a wider audience.
- 5.3 The third and final reason is that this Report should sit alongside those produced by HMCI about the state of education nationally and be able to illustrate how the quality of education and the standards achieved in Southend schools compares with that found nationally.

## **6. Corporate Implications**

### **6.1 Contribution to the Council's Vision and Corporate Priorities**

This report provides evidence to show how Council is contributing to the priority of excellence.

### **6.2 Financial Implications**

The improvements evidenced in this report have been achieved through strengthening efficiency within the relevant service areas and improved targeting of resources.

### **6.3 Legal Implications**

The Local Authority has a statutory duty to address underperformance and provide for vulnerable children in order to improve their outcomes alongside the statutory duty of making good provision for all children and young people. This report provides evidence of the extent to which these duties are being fulfilled.

### **6.4 People Implications**

None

### **6.5 Property Implications**

None

### **6.6 Consultation**

Not applicable

### **6.7 Equalities and Diversity Implications**

All equality and diversity requirements are addressed in partnership with schools. The standards attained by pupils from different socio-economic groups are assessed and evaluated. The data is shared with schools to review the impact of

interventions at LA and school level in order for appropriate steps to be taken to address future needs.

#### 6.8 Risk Assessment

The key risks relate to quality and standards, i.e. that pupils' standards of achievement do not improve and that schools are not judged to be of sufficient quality to achieve a positive inspection outcome. The dual approaches of universal school risk management and targeted support and intervention for underperforming schools together with promoting school to school support underpin the Strategy and are proving to be effective in mitigating these risks.

#### 6.9 Value for Money

The service operates at approximately 50% of its 2010 capacity whilst achieving improved results.

#### 6.10 Community Safety Implications

Not applicable

#### 6.11 Environmental Impact

None

### 7. **Background Papers**

#### 7.1 None

### 8. **Appendices**

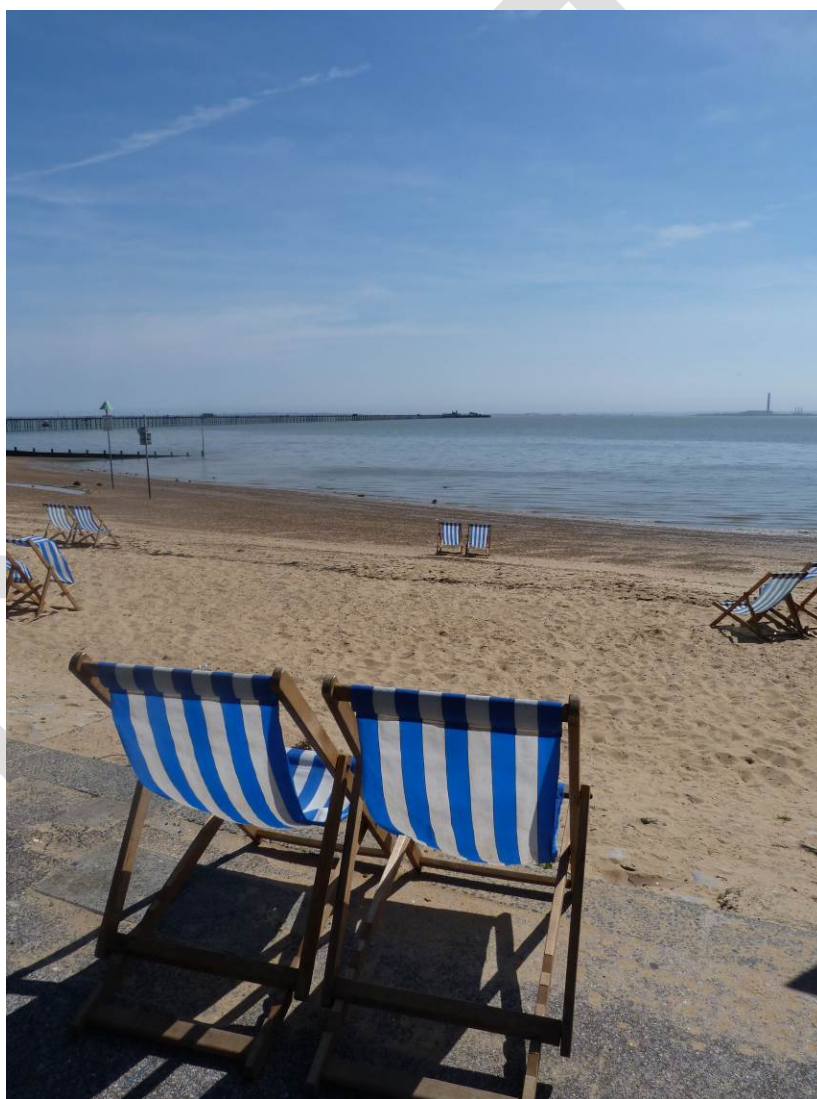
#### 8.1 **Appendix 1 – Draft Annual Education Report**

This page is intentionally left blank

Improving Learning Together



## Annual Education Report 2014 - 2015



**Celebrating the achievement of our children  
and young people**

# Contents

## Section

## Page

**Introduction from the Corporate Director for People**

**Executive Summary**

**Section 1 – Achievement and progress**

Early Years

Key Stage 1

Key Stage 2

Key Stage 4

Key Stage 5 – post 16

**Section 2 – Closing the achievement gap between groups of children and young people**

**Section 3 – Behaviour and attendance**

**Section 4 – OfSTED inspection outcomes**

**Section 5 – Development of the Southend Challenge and school to school support**

**Section 6 – Future Priorities**

**Appendix – Data information**

Achievement and Progress

Closing the achievement gap

Behaviour and attendance

OfSTED inspection outcomes

**Acknowledgements**

Southend Data, Performance and Information team who provided the data for this report

Southend Local Authority Learning and Improvement team

Watchsted.com

Photos provided by the Aspire Project



## Introduction

I have great pleasure in introducing this publication about the achievement of children and young people in Southend schools and colleges. The document follows the publication of last year's Annual Education Report 2013-14 which was well received and brought together useful information and data about the educational achievement of Southend's children and young people. It provides a retrospective overview of the educational outcomes for children and young people in the educational year 2014 / 2015 and where possible shows the trend over a number of years in a range of key national measures, including comparisons with national averages.

The Local Authority remains highly ambitious. It works closely with all schools in the Borough to raise pupils' achievement and to offer the best quality education for all children and young people who attend schools and colleges in Southend. I continue to be very appreciative of the commitment of all staff and governors within Southend schools and settings, who hard work to improve the life chances and future educational and employment opportunities for the children and young people in the Borough. The Borough's results in 2015 remain broadly in line with the national average for primary age pupils and above the national averages for secondary students and are improving at a faster rate than that nationally at GCSE.

Southend has 51 publically funded schools and a Pupil Referral Unit operating as part of Seabrook College and one post-16 college. Over 27,000 pupils attend Southend's primary and secondary schools, over 500 pupils attend maintained special schools. There are 6000 students enrolled at the post-16 college of which 2000 are Southend residents.

There are significant national changes which drive the education agenda. These include a new national curriculum; changing assessment and reporting procedures; the need to create additional school places and embedding special educational needs (SEN) reforms amongst many others. Other pressures including the National Funding Formula and recruitment and retention issues of staff will continue to challenge schools over the coming years.

National policy on schools becoming academies, requires all schools to review their status, and many schools are considering working in partnership through Multi Academy Trusts. Regardless of the status of the school, the local authority aims for every school in the Borough to be judged by OfSTED to be good or outstanding by 2017/18. We also remain determined to work closely with schools to continue to improve the outcomes for disadvantaged learners, narrowing the gap in achievement between these groups and that of their peers.

The role of both schools and the Local Authority has changed in the last few years. The Local Authority nonetheless retains specific duties in relation to all schools and pupils, remaining accountable for all school outcomes regardless of status; the vitally important area of supporting vulnerable learners, including those with special educational needs and planning sufficient good school places. The Local Authority's role has subtly shifted to provide challenge to schools where standards are not good enough, and ensuring that support is available where it is required. The government has placed the responsibility for school improvement to be that of schools themselves, with an expectation that schools will work together to raise standards and provide support for each other when necessary. As part of this new dynamic, the Authority wishes to work more in partnership with school leaders to enable them to take the lead on school improvement. Our role will be to support this to happen, to broker and commission school to school support and to grow capacity within the system to allow schools to thrive. With recent changes in the leadership of Learning within the Authority, I am sure that we, schools and the Borough, will continue to work collaboratively in partnership to agree our shared policies and ambitions; to set ourselves ambitious targets for improvement, celebrate together our achievements and hold each other to account where we fall short of our aspirations.

I hope that you find the information within the document of interest and use when considering the issues for the Local Authority to achieve its aim, that every child and young person achieves their best and that all schools are good or outstanding.

**Simon Leftley**  
**Executive Director of People**

## Executive Summary

This report provides information about the educational achievement of all children and young people in Southend during the academic year 2014 / 15, at the end of each Key Stage of education and compares their outcomes with all children and young people nationally. Included in this information is attendance and exclusions information as well as the outcomes of OfSTED inspections of schools in Southend and the percentage of children who attend good or outstanding schools. This year the report also considers how well a number of underperforming groups of children and young people nationally, achieve in Southend. The groups that have been focused on are: disadvantaged pupils - those eligible for free school meals (FSM); girls and boys, where boys overall underperform girls; ethnicity, where a number of groups do less well than their peers; those who have English as their first language and those who do not and those children who have special educational needs (SEN).

During 2014 / 15 there has been an improving picture in many of the measures that are used nationally to judge the effectiveness of schools and local authorities. These include:

- More young children at the end of the Early Years Foundation Stage have achieved a “Good Level of Development” (GLD), the Southend percentage has increased from 62% last year to 69% in 2015
- Children aged 7 at the end of Key Stage 1, in 2015, continue to achieve in line with or above the national averages in most measures
- At the end of Key Stage 2, when children are 11 years old, the percentage of children achieving the expected level of attainment is broadly in line in all subjects with the national average and the percentage of those children achieving more than is expected is a little higher than the national average except in reading which is slightly lower
- At the end of Key Stage 4 a significantly higher percentage of young people in Southend (64.7%) achieve the benchmark of 5 A\* - C grades at GCSE with English and maths than nationally (57.1%). More Southend young people also achieve the expected 3 levels of progress in both English and maths than young people nationally
- A higher percentage of young people achieve good grades at A level than nationally which has been so for four years
- Persistent absenteeism has reduced significantly in primary and secondary schools
- A higher percentage of children and young people are educated in a good or outstanding school as judged by OfSTED at the end of the academic year 2015 than in 2014

Although there has been progress made in improving outcomes for children and young people there are a number of areas where schools and the Local Authority will need to continue to focus. These include:

- Closing the achievement gaps between groups of pupils who are disadvantaged as a result of poverty (in receipt of free school meals) , gender, ethnicity, first language and SEN
- Accelerating the progress made by pupils, particularly those who underachieve
- Continue to ensure that pupils are enabled to remain in the mainstream school system with the aim of removing permanent exclusions from the secondary sector
- Working with parents to reduce the level of absence and further reduce the rate of persistent absenteeism
- Further reduce the number of young people who are not in education, employment or training (NEET)
- Challenging schools to ensure that they offer at least a good education to all pupils and reduce the number of school causing the Local Authority or OfSTED concern.

## Section 1 Achievement and Progress

Southend school leaders, governors and staff, together with parents, carers, the community and the LA offer children and young people a broad curriculum and a wide range of educational experiences; in many schools, these are of the highest quality. However, the focus on what children achieve through their time in school is the main focus for inspection and how schools are judged. Therefore this report starts by looking at the achievement (attainment and progress) of children and young people in Southend from age 5 to 19.

### Early years (see table 1)

The Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) of education is completed in the reception class, the academic year in which children become 5 years old. It has long been asserted that children who have experienced good quality early years education are more likely to achieve well throughout their schooling. This belief, which has been long held by early years educators, has now been validated by the outcomes and findings of a range of educational research and studies. All primary and infant schools in Southend have reception classes and therefore it is a very important part of the publicly funded education offer in the borough.

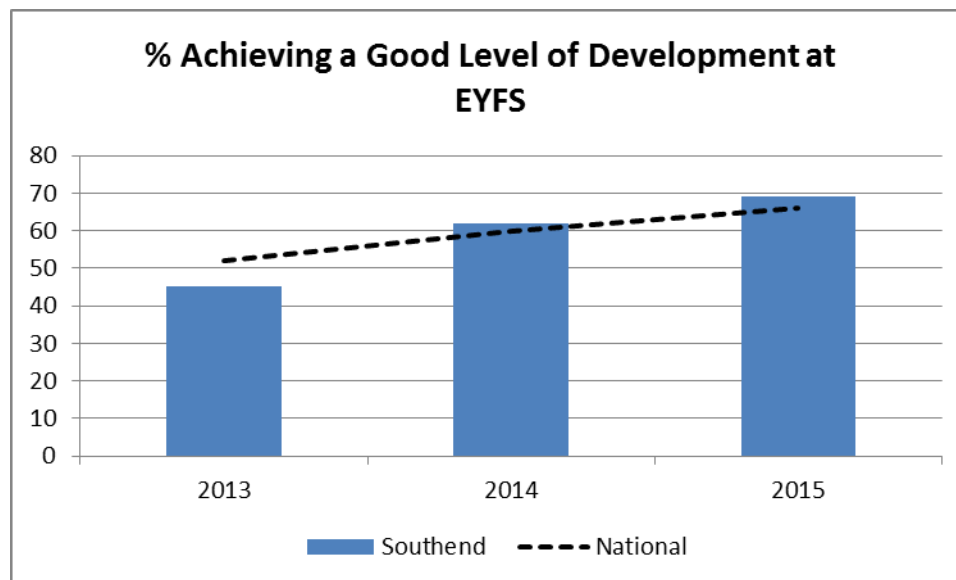
Young children must have access to an educational programme that covers seven areas of learning. Three are considered to be prime areas. These are communication and language, physical development and personal, social and emotional development. There are four other specific areas through which the prime areas are strengthened and applied. These specific areas are literacy, mathematics, understanding the world and expressive arts and design.

### Successes

The 2015 data shows that 69% of Southend children achieved a Good Level of Development (including PVI settings) this figure is 7 percentage points higher than in 2014. The national figure is 66% (a rise of 6 percentage points), meaning that the improvement in Southend is greater than that nationally in 2015. The average total points score achieved on the EYFS was 36.5 in Southend (compared to 35 last year), 34 points is the equivalent of children achieving the expected level across all Early Learning Goals. The area of learning with the highest percentage of children attaining a GLD was Physical Development (92%), the lowest was Literacy (72%) It is the Local Authority's expectation that the very good outcome in 2015 will be maintained and improved further in future years.

A focus by the Local Authority (LA) and schools on ensuring high quality provision for children in the reception class, and a partnership with other providers of early years education in a variety of settings, has contributed to the significant rise in the outcomes for children at the end of this stage of their education. This focus has included:

- LA commissioned high quality, bespoke training programmes on early years education for head teachers, Early Years leaders and Early Years practitioners
- Additional training for Early Years leaders and practitioners focusing on their understanding and knowledge of the EY assessment framework, leading to improved judgements of children's attainment
- The early years 'hub leaders' provided additional training for specific schools
- Externally validated high quality moderation of teacher assessment of children's learning
- The quality of care provided through settings, including children's centres, being built on as children enter nursery and reception classes
- A focus on closing the significant gap in achievement between girls and boys



#### Areas for further development

It will be important that the improved results in 2015 are sustained and further improved. The Local Authority, in partnership with early year's education providers, has been successful in securing a significant National Lottery grant for 10 years which will enable further improvements in the outcomes for young children. In Southend this programme of work has been called 'A Better Start'. The focus for 2015-2016 is on the development of schools' readiness through strengthened partnership working between settings and schools. This work will also include the development of accurate and effective baseline assessment and the strengthening of moderation for children's learning outcomes. The gender gap will be a priority where this exists and will include learning from those settings and schools that have managed to effectively address this issue.

'A Better Start', the Southend programme of support, aims to provide children 0-3 with a better start in life, focusing on children and families in Kursaal, Westborough, Milton, Victoria, Shoeburyness and West Shoebury wards. There are a number of programmes and initiatives to improve outcomes for children in three key areas of development: social and emotional development; communication and language development; and nutrition. There will be a 'systems change' in the way that local health, public services and the voluntary sector work together to put prevention in early life at the heart of service delivery and practice.

## Key Stage 1 (see tables 2 and 3)

Key Stage 1 is a two year programme of work in the National Curriculum subjects and religious education. Children in years 1 and 2 work through the programme and are assessed by teachers at the end of year 2 in Speaking and Listening, reading, writing, maths and science. It is expected nationally that they will have attained level 2. Some children make good progress and achieve level 3, others still have to make progress to achieve level 2. All primary and infant schools in Southend educate children in Key Stage 1.

It is important that children achieve level 2b by the age of 7 to enable them to progress through Key Stage 2 to at least achieve level 4, which is the expected level for 11 year olds.

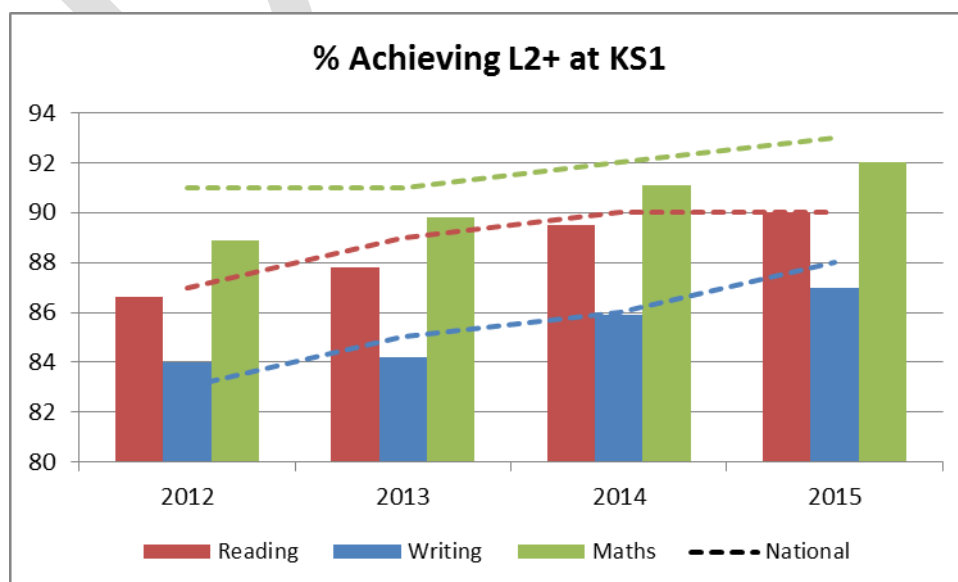
### Successes

The 2015 Key Stage 1 data, show an increase from 2013 for all subjects for level 2+ and a year on year improvement over 3 years is evident in writing and maths. Data for level 2b+ also show an upward trend in reading, writing and maths from 2013 with a 4% improvement in reading, a 5% improvement in writing and a 6% improvement in maths.

In terms of comparisons to national averages, Southend results are just below in writing and maths at level 2+, but are at, or exceed, the national average in speaking and listening, reading and science. The rate of improvement in Southend since 2013 is broadly similar to the national picture. In reading, writing and maths at level 2b+, Southend results are the same as the national averages. The rate of improvement at this level is the same in writing, 1% better than the national rate in reading, and 2% better in maths.

The improvement in the 2015 result at Key Stage 1 is as a result of:

- Pupil premium funding used effectively for interventions to raise the attainment of disadvantaged pupils and increased focus on the achievement of pupil premium pupils in academic year 2014-15
- Continued improved outcomes in phonics which have had a positive impact on outcomes at the end of KS1
- The number of schools in Southend being judged by OfSTED as good or better has improved since 2014
- Continued high quality moderation of teachers' assessment, confirming the accuracy of children's attainment



## Areas for further improvement

- To sustain and build on this improvement within the new curriculum and assessment arrangements for the academic year 2015-16
- To continue to narrow the gap between disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged pupils. Disadvantaged pupils' outcomes at the end of KS1 in Southend are below those of non-disadvantaged pupils and the national average for all pupils in all subjects at all levels
- To address the gender achievement gap. Girls have outperformed boys in all subject areas and levels with the exception of level 3 maths where boys achieved better. Maths, in general, shows the narrowest gap in outcomes between boys and girls and the widest gap is in writing.

## Key Stage 2 (see table 4)

Key Stage 2 is a four year key stage of the National Curriculum, covering years 3 to 6. All Southend Junior and Primary schools cover this key stage. The expected level of attainment for an 11 year old when they leave primary education is level 4. Level 5 or 6 attainment indicates a higher than expected attainment. Progress data nationally over time indicates that children who attain level 4 at the age of 11 years, are likely to achieve at least 5 good GCSE passes, including English and maths (grade C or above). Children are expected to make 2 levels of progress during Key Stage 2. A number of children are able to make 3 levels of progress which indicates that they will have achieved particularly well at this key stage. A key feature of effective schools is their ability to accelerate progress where there is potential to do so.

### Level 4 attainment

Since 2013, data shows an improvement at level 4 or above in all subjects. However, except in grammar, punctuation and spelling, where there is a 3% improvement since 2014, all other 2015 subjects level 4+ results are the same as in 2014. Nationally there has been an improvement in all subject level 4+ average results in 2015. In 2015, 80% of Southend pupils achieved level 4+ in reading, writing and mathematics combined which is a key measure - this is the same as last year. The national figure has risen to 80%, a 2% improvement from 2014.

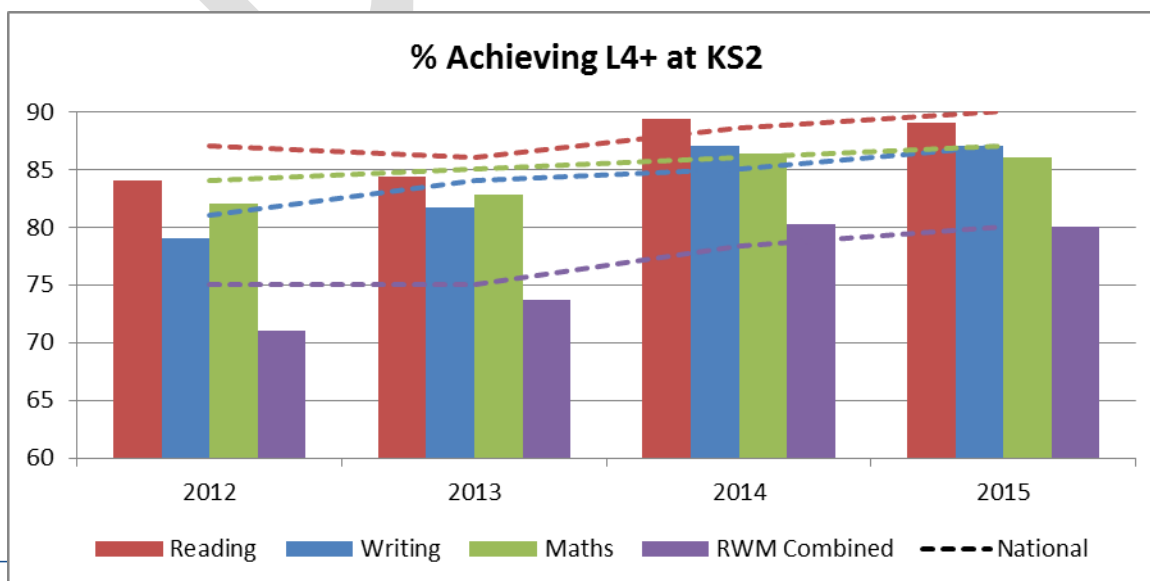
### Successes

A 3 year upward trend and year on year improvements in grammar, punctuation and spelling at level 4+. Southend exceeds the national average in this measure by 1.2%.

A 3 year upward trend in all subjects for level 4+ since 2013.

These improvements are due to a relentless focus by schools and the Local Authority on:

- The continued commissioning of experienced and highly qualified school support partners to provide challenge and support for schools, resulting in improved curriculum leadership at all levels within the school
- Schools making more effective use of assessment for learning, marking and feedback so that all pupils know their next steps and make accelerated progress and achieve higher attainment
- Close monitoring and tracking of all pupils and groups with timely intervention for those at risk of falling behind
- External validation of writing judgements by the Standards and Testing Agency.



## Level 5 attainment

Since 2013, data shows a three year upward trend at level 5+ in all subjects. 2015 Southend results are above the national average in grammar, punctuation and spelling, writing and maths. In reading they are 1% below the national average. The improvement in grammar, punctuation and spelling between 2013 and 2015 is notable at 9%, nationally the improvement is 8%. Between these years there has been a 3% improvement in reading, nationally a 4% improvement. In writing in Southend a 6% improvement, nationally also a 6% improvement. In maths a 3% improvement in Southend, but only a 1% improvement nationally.

25% of pupils achieved level 5 or above in reading, writing and maths combined, the same as last year, but as for last year this is 1% higher than the national average of 24%.

### Successes

- Year on year improvements in level 5+ in all subjects except reading
- 3 year upward trend and year on year improvements in grammar, punctuation and spelling at level 5+. Southend exceeds the national average in this measure by 2%
- 3 year upward trend in all subjects for level 5+ since 2013

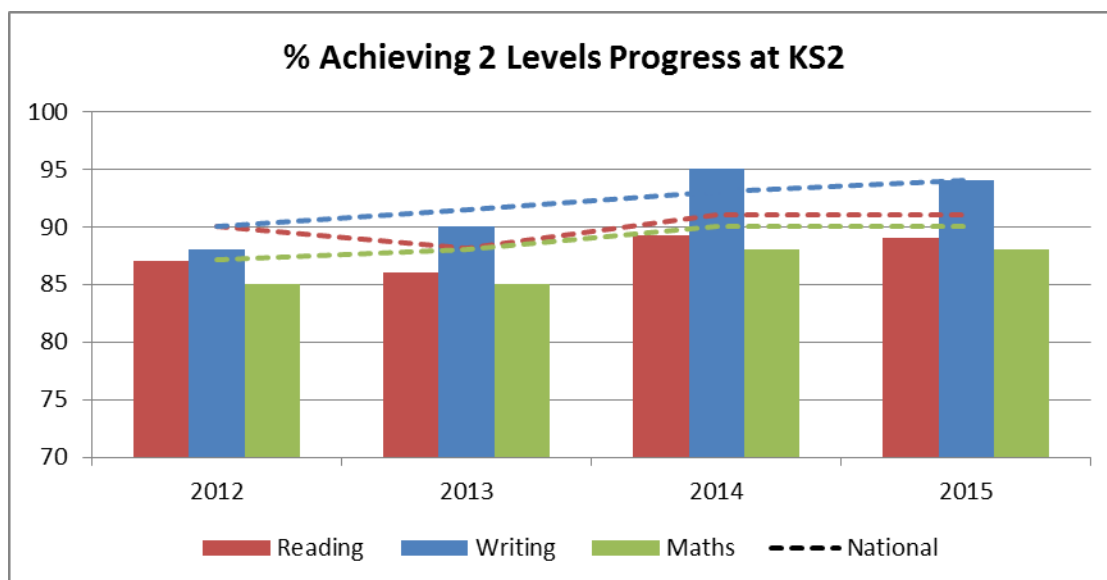
### Progress

In Southend, there has been an increase in the number of children making expected progress of 2 levels since 2013 in reading, writing and maths, but a decrease in writing from 2014. In 2015, national averages remained the same as in 2014 in reading and maths at 91% and 90% respectively and in writing there was a 1% improvement to 94%. In Southend the average in 2015 remained the same as in 2014 in reading 89% and maths 88%, but fell by 1% in writing to 94%. Southend is below the national average in reading and maths, but the same in writing.

There is evidence of a 3 year upward trend from 2013 in all subjects for those children making three levels progress and a year on year improvement for all subject areas. Nationally there has also been an upward trend since 2013. In 2015, Southend results showed that 29% of children made 3 levels of progress in reading, 35% in writing and 34% in maths. These compare with the national averages of 33% in reading, 36% in writing and 34% in maths. Southend is 4% below the national average in reading and 1% below in writing. The Southend and the national averages in maths are the same. Since 2013 Southend has improved by 2% in reading, 7% in writing and 6% in maths. Nationally the improvement has been 3% in reading, 6% in writing and 3% in maths.

In summary of the Southend results, in reading, 89% of pupils made 2 levels of progress, the same figure as last year. 29% of pupils made better than expected progress, the same as last year. In writing, 94% of pupils made 2 levels of progress, a decrease of 1% from last year and 35% of pupils made better than expected progress, an increase of 2% over last year. In maths, 88% of pupils made 2 levels of progress, the same level as last year and 34% of pupils made better than expected progress, an increase of 3% over last year.





## Key Stage 4 (see table 6)

Key Stage 4 includes the secondary school years 9, 10 and 11. At the end of this Key Stage, young people take GCSE examinations. For some years the importance of achieving a good GCSE grade in English and mathematics has been promoted by the government. Schools and local authorities are compared with a key national figure about how many good GCSE grades (A\* - C) including English and mathematics have been achieved. Other measures are also considered which look at progress made by young people during their time at secondary school, and also how many GCSEs are obtained at any grade.

In 2015, the four key indicators that are measured at Key Stage 4 (5+ A\* - C including English and maths, 5 A\* - G grades, 3 levels of progress in English and also in maths) indicate an improving trend in Southend and overall they are better than the national averages. (see appendix - table 6)

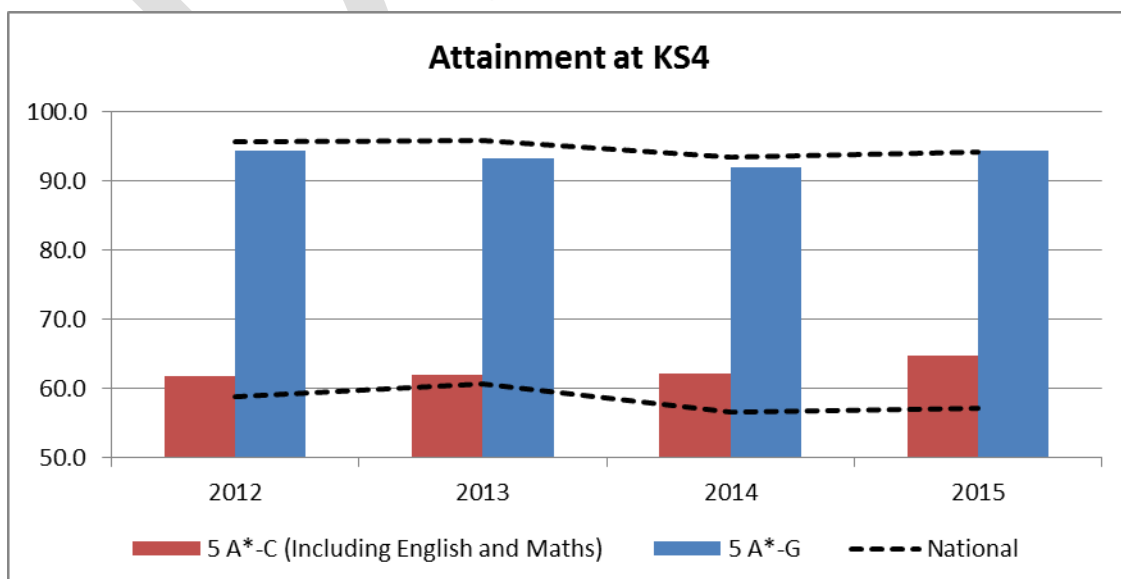
### The percentage of young people achieving at least 5 A\* - C GCSE grades, including English and mathematics

Between 2013 and 2015 the percentage of young people achieving good grades (A\* - C) in GCSE examinations in Southend increased year on year from 61.9% in 2013 to 64.7% in 2015. Between 2013 and 2015 the national average fell by 3.5%, whereas in Southend there has been a rise of 2.8% in the same period. The percentage of young people achieving this measure in Southend has remained above the national average since 2013, the gap widening from 1.3% in 2013 to 7.6% in 2015. This demonstrates a faster rate of improvement in outcomes for this group of young people in Southend than those nationally.

### Successes

The number of young people achieving 5+ A\* - C grades with English and maths in Southend has been better than that nationally each year since 2013 and has increased year on year despite a national decline in 2014.

- Southend figure has risen by 2.5 percentage points to 64.7%.
- Above national (57.3%), East of England (58.2%) and statistical neighbour average (55.5%).
- Southend up 9 places to 15<sup>th</sup> in local authority rankings (top quartile).
- 8 out of 12 mainstream schools equalled or improved on their 2014 results.



## Areas for further development

The overall attainment and progress of students in Southend remains above the national figures for 5A\*- C grades with English and maths and also the progress made in English and maths. However the diversity of secondary schools in Southend leads to significant variation in the attainment and progress of students in different schools. There is still a challenge in closing the gap between the highest and lowest attaining schools in the borough as too many students are underachieving.

To address this underachievement there is a focus on the following:

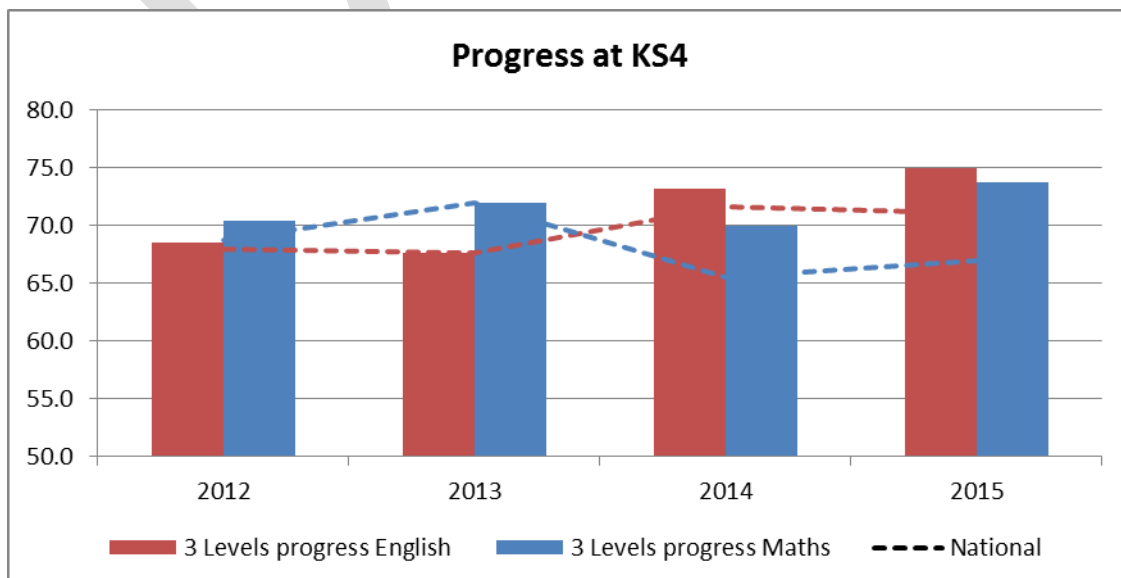
- Strengthening middle leadership to be more skilled in assessment and more accountable for student progress and attainment.
- Providing more stable senior leadership to those schools where students are underachieving; this will include the use of structural solutions.
- Ensuring all schools use of data allows all staff to track student progress against challenging targets to ensure that all students achieve their potential.

### The percentage of young people achieving 3 levels of progress in English during their time in secondary school

In 2014 the percentage of young people making the expected 3 levels of progress in English rose to 73.2% from 67.6% in 2013, 1.6% above the national average, this improvement has been sustained in 2015 with a further increase to 75%. The national average fell in 2015, so widening the gap between Southend and the national average to 3.9%.

### The percentage of young people achieving 3 levels of progress in mathematics during their time in secondary school

In 2013 in Southend there was a 1.5% increase followed by a 2% fall in 2014 in the number of young people making the expected 3 levels of progress in mathematics. In 2015, in Southend, 73.7% of young people achieved the expected progress, an increase of 3.8%. When the Southend data is compared with national data it shows that increasingly a higher percentage of young people in Southend are making expected progress compared with those nationally; in 2013 the Southend and national averages were the same, in 2014 the Southend average was 4.4% higher than the national average and in 2015 it is 6.8%. Nationally 5% fewer young people made expected progress in mathematics in 2015 compared with 2013, whilst in Southend this increased by 1.8%.



## Successes

The percentage of young people achieving 3 levels of progress in English during their time in secondary school

- 75% of Southend pupils achieved three levels of progress, up from 73.2% last year.
- Above national (71.3%), East of England (72.6%) and statistical neighbour average (71.7%).
- Southend up 24 places to 38<sup>th</sup> in local authority rankings (2<sup>nd</sup> quartile).
- 6 out of 12 mainstream schools equalled or improved on their 2014 results.

The percentage of young people achieving 3 levels of progress in mathematics during their time in secondary school

- 73.7% of Southend pupils achieved three levels of progress, up from 69.9% last year.
- Above national (67%), East of England (69.2%) and statistical neighbour average (67.7%).
- Southend up 13 places to 20<sup>th</sup> in local authority rankings (top quartile).
- 7 out of 12 mainstream schools equalled or improved on their 2014 results.

## Areas for further development

Although the Southend results are better than those nationally, there is a need to ensure that the rate of improvement in progress is sustainable; especially in mathematics. More needs to be done by schools to enable young people, from all starting points in year 7, in Southend to achieve their full potential.

## Key Stage 5 – Post 16 (tables 7 to 11)

After young people have taken their GCSE examinations they are entitled to leave statutory schooling, although there is an expectation that they will continue in further education or vocational training programmes until they are 19 years old if they do not secure work when they leave school.

In Southend 10 out of 12 secondary schools have 6<sup>th</sup> form provision, and there is also South Essex College which provides for students post 16 qualifications. The current government is continuing the focus on ensuring that young people do not become “Not in employment, education or training” (NEET) after statutory schooling.

### Successes

Southend has a good record of enabling young people post 16 to achieve well and in almost all measures which can be seen clearly in the data. Southend's young people have outperformed those in statistical neighbour local authorities as well as those nationally since 2013. One concern was that in 2013, the overall results for Southend fell further than they did nationally, for students gaining 3+ grades at GCE / Applied GCE A level and double awards, due in part to changes nationally in the examination process. However, since 2013 Southend has improved the percentage of young people achieving grades AAB or better at GCE A level, applied GCE A level and double award A level. Nationally the percentage has continued to decline with the 2015 percentage being 1.1% lower than in 2013. The gap between Southend (25.8%) and the national percentage (19.2%) is now 6.6% which is the widest since 2013. In 2014 the government made further changes in the organisation of post 16 qualifications which includes the structure of some subject assessment procedures. In 2015, the average points score per entry is also higher in Southend (217.1) than that nationally (215.9). However, in 2015 the average points score per candidate in Southend (697.1) is lower than the national figure (717.8), but with an improving trend since 2013 in Southend. Nationally there has been a decline in this measure since 2013.

### Areas for further development

The focus for 2015-2016 is to ensure that NEET is further reduced by earlier identification of appropriate learning pathways for learners at risk of becoming NEET and to review and refresh apprenticeship opportunities in existing and new sectors linking with the Council's strategy for skills and employability. The number of apprenticeships for 16 – 19 year olds has fallen since the academic year 2010 / 11 when there was 390, compared with the latest full year data for 2012 / 13 when it was just 280. The provisional data for 2013 / 14 suggests a similar number of apprenticeships will be achieved as in the previous year.

## **Section 2    Closing the achievement gap between groups of children and young people**

### **Early years**

In 2015 there has been significant progress made by schools in supporting underachieving groups of children to achieve as well as their peers. In four of the five areas highlighted below, underachieving groups have made good progress in closing the achievement gap. The exception is for those children who have special educational needs (SEN). More children with SEN than in the previous two years have achieved a “Good Level of Development”, but the outcome is below the national average for those who do not have a statement of educational need.

### **Key Stage 1**

Overall, closing the achievement gaps between various groups of children has not been successful at Key Stage 1. In all five areas noted below, performance in 2015 overall has not improved, and in many measures the gap has widened. This is a concern as the local authority and schools have focused on this aspect of their work and for disadvantaged pupils eligible for free school meals there is additional funding from the government to support these pupils to achieve well.

### **Key Stage 2**

In all areas reported on below there is a significant gap to close between the highest and lowest achieving groups. Southend schools have enabled children in the lowest achieving groups in 2013 to make progress, and the gap in achievement has narrowed in many measures. However, there are still some very wide gaps which indicate that the needs of all children are not being fully met to enable them to achieve their best.

### **Key Stage 4**

At this key stage, young people compare well with similar groups nationally in a number of measures.

## Disadvantaged children - Free school meals (FSM) achievement gap

One of the biggest vulnerable groups educationally are those who have to cope with social, economic and educational disadvantage. In recent years the government has made additional funding available to schools to support their work in meeting the needs of these pupils. The Pupil Premium (PP) is additional funding given to publicly funded schools in England to raise the attainment of disadvantaged pupils and close the gap between them and their peers.

Pupil Premium funding is available to both mainstream and non-mainstream schools, such as special schools and pupil referral units. The DfE will release a list of PP pupils to schools each financial year. For 2015 this list represented pupils who had been declared FSM eligible on a school census at any time in the past 6 years (called EVER6 pupils) and if they were Looked after Children (LAC) in the past 6 months based on the LAC census. However, for 2013 and 2012 this list was only based on Ever 6 pupils.

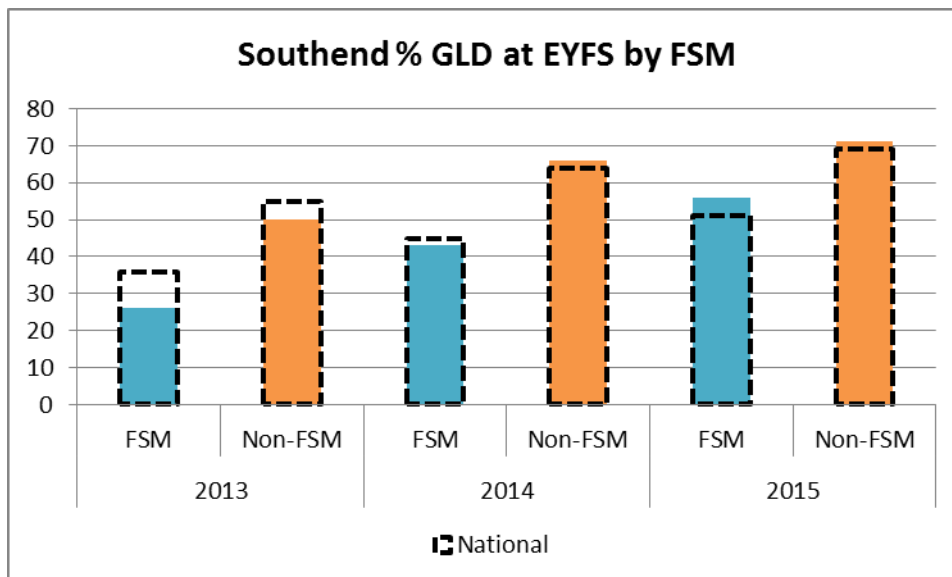
In the 2014 / 2015 financial year, schools received pupil premium funding in the following sums:

- £1300 for each eligible primary-aged pupil
- £935 for each eligible secondary-aged pupil

The data for the key stages below is based on those children who are eligible for Free School Meals (FSM). Eligibility for free school meals is the main measure of deprivation at pupil level. FSM data represents pupils who are currently FSM eligible and pupils would be identified as FSM eligible from the January census. Nationally, children who are eligible for free school meals FSM / Pupil Premium funding do less well than children who are not eligible for either of these benefits. There has been a focus nationally on closing this attainment gap for a number of years.

### Early Years (see table 12)

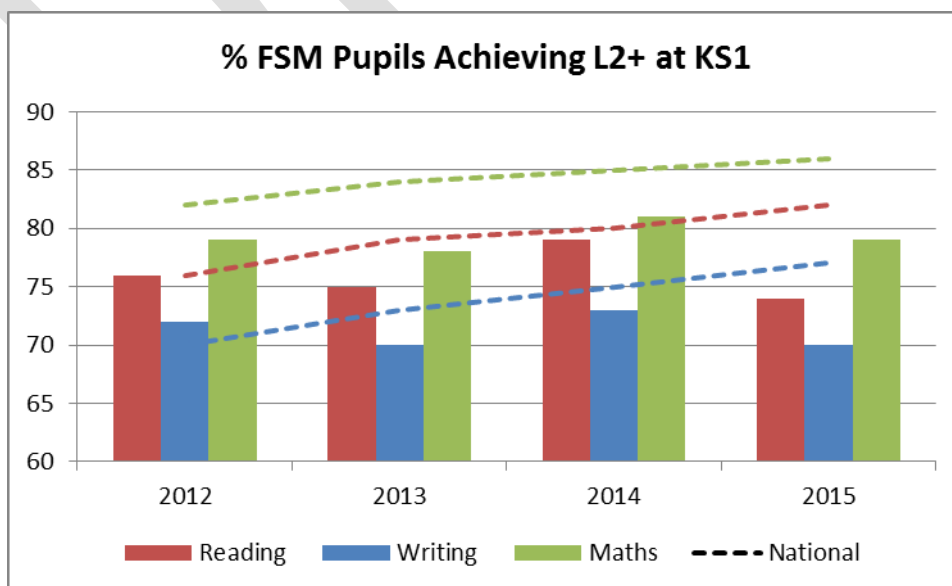
Significant progress was made in 2015 in reducing the gap between disadvantaged children, who are eligible for FSM, and those who are not in achieving a “Good Level of Development”. The gap has narrowed from 24% in 2014 to 15% in 2015. This is now lower than the national average by 3% and the lowest it has been since 2013. This is a key success as it is accepted that children need to achieve well at the end of the Early Years Foundation Stage so they can fully access the national curriculum at Key Stage 1 and achieve the national expectations at the end of the key stage. The improvement in the achievement of disadvantaged children should in two years time enable higher levels of achievement when children are aged 7. This also indicates that schools are focusing on ensuring disadvantaged children are supported to achieve well which is an important part of their work.



#### KS1 (see tables 13 & 14)

The overall percentage of disadvantaged children eligible for free school meals (FSM) in Southend achieving level 2+ in 2015 was less in every subject area than in 2014. This has to be a cause for concern for schools and the local authority. Another worrying aspect of the 2015 data is that the percentage of children in Southend entitled to FSM achieving level 2+ is lower in every subject when compared with national averages. However, nationally there has been improvement in all subjects since 2013, which has not been the case in Southend.

When compared to the achievement of their peers who are not entitled to FSM at level 2+ , the gap has widened in every subject from 2014, whereas nationally this gap has continued to narrow with a year on year improvement evident. In Southend the gap is the biggest it has been since 2013 in reading and writing. In speaking and listening and maths the gap remains the same. In science it is a little lower than in 2013. When compared with the 2015 national averages, the gap is 3% wider in speaking and listening and science, 9% in reading and 7% in writing and maths.





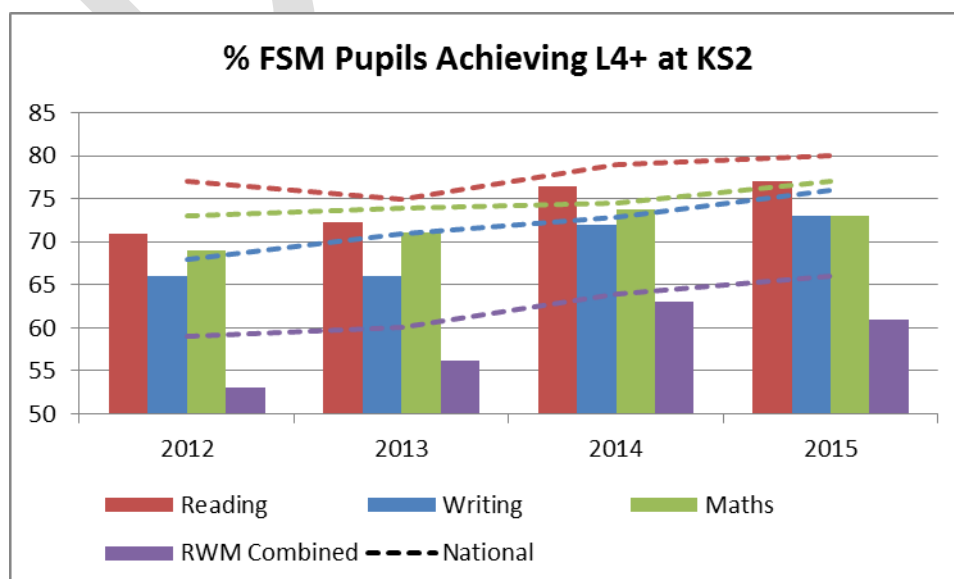
## KS2 (see tables 15, 16 & 17)

There is a mixed picture of improvement in the achievement of children who are entitled to free school meals (FSM). In Southend at both level 4+ and level 5+ there has been an increase in the percentage of children entitled to free school meals achieving these levels between 2013 and 2015. However the increases vary between subjects. The Southend reading average at level 4+ shows the increase is 5%, nationally it is also 5%, and at level 5+ the increase is 3% as it is nationally. The Southend writing average at level 4+ has increased by 7%, nationally it is only 5% and at level 5+ the increase is 6% whereas the national increase is only 3%. The Southend maths average level 4+ increase is 2%, and nationally it is 3% and at level 5+ there is a 1% improvement whereas nationally the figure has remained the same. The combined reading, writing and maths average for Southend at level 4+ has improved by 5%, but nationally the average has improved by 6% and at level 5+ both Southend and national averages have improved by 1%. However, in all subjects at both levels the Southend averages in 2015 are below the national averages.

The gap between those children entitled to FSM and their peers who are not, is marked. It narrowed at level 4+ in reading, by 1% and in writing by 3%, however in maths it widened by 1%. Nationally over this time the gap narrowed in reading by 3% and in writing and maths by 2%. In the combined reading, writing and maths level 4+ result at level 4+ in Southend the gap narrowed by 1% as it did nationally. The overall gap for each subject in Southend at level 4+ between those children eligible for FSM and their peers who are not, in 2015, is 14% in reading, nationally 11%, 17% in writing, nationally 14%, 16% in maths, nationally 12% and in combined reading, writing and maths it is 22%, nationally 17%. There is some way to go to close these gaps.

Looking at the progress made by children eligible for free school meals in Southend between 2013 and 2015, there is an increased percentage of children achieving both 2 and 3 levels of progress in all subjects, except in three levels of progress in reading which has not improved since 2013. When considering two levels of progress between these dates Southend results in reading have improved by 5%, nationally 3%, in writing the improvement is 7%, nationally 2% and in maths 1% the same as nationally. At three levels of progress for the same time period the results in reading show no improvement in Southend, but a 4% improvement nationally, in writing there has been an 8% improvement in Southend, 5% nationally and in maths a 4% improvement, nationally 2%. The two levels of progress average in writing for Southend matches the national average of 90% and at three levels of progress the Southend figure is 1% better than nationally at 33%. In reading, the two levels of progress Southend average is 4% lower than the national figure of 86%, and for three levels of progress it is 6% below the national figure of 34%. In maths the Southend figure for 2 levels of progress is 4% lower than the national average of 84% and the three levels of progress figure is 3% below the national figure of 27%.

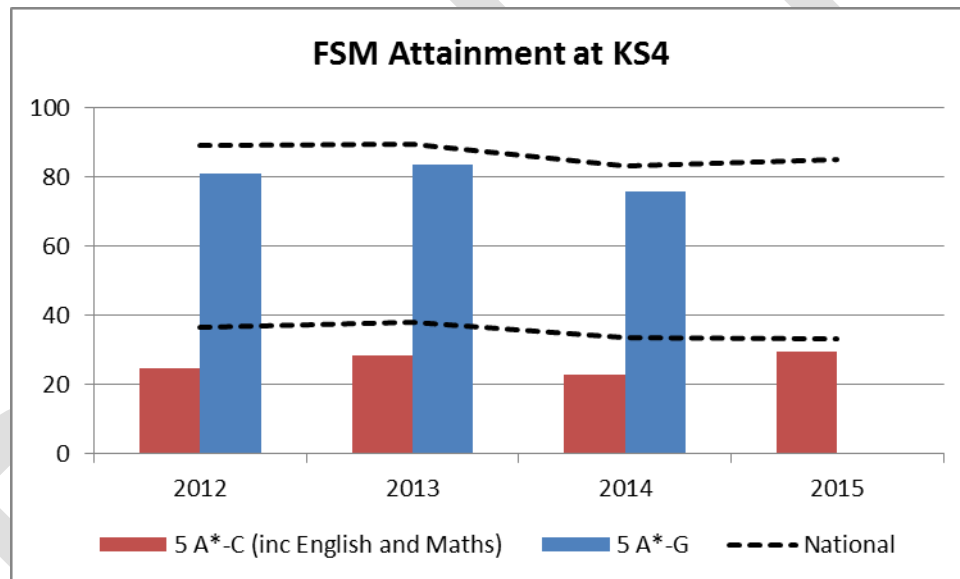
Overall, there is continuing work to do to raise the level of achievement of pupils entitled to FSM in Southend as well as nationally.



## KS4 (see table 18)

Young people eligible for free school meals (FSM) achieve less well than their peers who are not eligible for FSM. However the gap between the Southend results and the national average is narrowing in the key measure of 5 GCSE A\* - C grades with English and maths. In 2013, 28.2% of young people entitled to FSM in Southend achieved this benchmark compared to 38.1% nationally. The gap was 9.9%, with Southend young people underperforming when compared with this group of young people nationally. However, this gap has narrowed to only 4% in 2015, with 29.3% of pupils in Southend, eligible for FSM, achieving 5A\* - C grades with English and maths and 33.3% nationally. Southend results are the highest in 2015 for this measure, whereas the national figure is the lowest since 2013.

The progress data also shows improving outcomes in Southend. The measure of 3 levels of progress in English shows an improvement of 8.7% since 2013 in Southend. Nationally the comparable figure is a fall of 1.4%. The gap between the national average and Southend has narrowed from 15.1% in 2013 to 5% in 2015, but this still shows that nationally that this group of pupils do better than those in Southend. Progress in maths is a more positive picture. Since 2013, in Southend, there has been an 8% increase in the percentage of young people with FSM making three levels of progress in maths. Nationally there has been a fall of 7.5%. In 2015, a higher percentage of young people in Southend (51%) make three levels of progress in maths than the similar group nationally (44%).



## **Gender achievement gap**

### **Early Years (see table 19)**

More girls achieved a “Good Level of Development” than boys, 76% girls compared to 61% boys. The achievement gap between boys and girls narrowed to 15.6% in 2015 from 19.5% in 2014 which is a significant improvement. The data also shows that Southend is at the national average for this measure. Clearly there is work to do to further narrow the gap and eradicate it altogether. In 2015 boys improved their performance by 8.8% which is nearly double that of girls at 4.8%. In this measure boys improved their achievement at a faster rate than the overall national increase, whereas girls improved at a slower rate.

### **Key Stage 1 (see table 20)**

In all subjects the gap in achievement between boys and girls has widened when the results are compared with those in 2014. It is particularly worrying that since 2013 the gap in Southend is the widest it has been in speaking and listening 7% and maths 5%. Compared with the national averages, the gap in 2015 is wider than nationally in speaking and listening, reading and maths. It is the same in writing and science. Since 2013 in Southend the gap has narrowed by 1% in science, remained the same in reading and writing, has widened by 1% in speaking and listening and by 3% in maths. These data are a cause for concern as it is the case that boys do less well at the end of the primary phase of education than girls and it would appear that boys in Southend will have greater difficulty in achieving the expected level of achievement at the end of Key Stage 2 in four years time.

### **Key Stage 2 (see tables 21 & 22)**

In Southend, the gap between the achievement of boys and girls at level 4+ has narrowed since 2013 and in 2015 is the same as or narrower than the national figure in all subjects. It is noteworthy that in Southend boys outperform girls in maths by 3%, whereas nationally boys and girls perform equally. Maybe here is a challenge to raise the achievement of girls. In reading the gap matches the national figure of 4%. In writing and grammar, punctuation and spelling the Southend figure is 1% narrower than that nationally and in the combined reading, writing and maths result Southend's gap in achievement is 2% narrower than that nationally.

2015 data for the expected two levels of progress in writing, indicates that the 3% gap between boys and girls progress in Southend is the same as nationally, in reading it is 1% narrower than the national average but in maths it is 1% wider than that nationally, with more boys making the expected progress than girls.

Overall, the Southend results are encouraging both in the progress made in closing these achievement gaps and the narrowness of the gap in each subject when compared with the national averages.

### **Key Stage 4 (see tables 23 & 24)**

After the gap widened in 2013 and 2014, both nationally and in Southend, between the achievement of boys and girls in the national benchmark of 5A\* - C GCSE with English and maths, in 2015 the gap narrowed both in Southend and nationally. In Southend in 2015 the gap of 6.2% is the lowest it has been since 2013. Except in 2014, the gap is narrower each year in Southend than that nationally. Both boys and girls with FSM in Southend, achieve more highly than these groups nationally and this has been the case since 2013.

The three levels of progress data in English shows a year on year narrowing of the gap between boys and girls since 2013. Since 2013, the gap is narrower in Southend than it is nationally. In 2015, the gap in Southend is 4.5%, with more girls achieving this expected progress, but nationally the gap is 10.6%. The 2015 three levels of progress data in maths again shows that the gap in Southend (2.4%) between boys and girls is less than that nationally (3.6%). A higher percentage of boys and girls eligible for FSM have made three levels of progress in maths than similar young people nationally each year since 2012.

## Educational attainment of Looked After Children

Local authorities have a duty under the Children Act 1989 to safeguard and promote the welfare of a child looked after by them. This includes a particular duty to promote the child's educational achievement, wherever they live or are educated. The authority must therefore give particular attention to the educational implications of any decision about the welfare of those children.

The Virtual School Head is the lead responsible officer for ensuring that arrangements are in place to improve the educational experiences and outcomes of the Local Authority's looked after children, including those placed out-of-authority.

The educational outcomes of Looked after children (LAC) has become the an increasingly important focus in the education field, government has acknowledged the need for a statutory position to monitor the outcomes of LAC as if they were in 'a single' school, ensuring that the Pupil Premium Plus is used by schools to improve the educational outcomes of LAC through the targets stated in their Personal Educational Plans (PEP)

The percentage of looked after children achieving 5 GCSEs at A\* to C grade has decreased for a third year. This is partly a reflection of the examination reforms at Key Stage 4, which has limited the size of some qualifications to the equivalence of one GCSE for reporting purposes. A range of additional interventions and support strategies (additional tuition, mentoring projects, online English and Maths, and aspiration raising activities) are being implemented to improve outcomes for LAC at KS4.

Progress in English has been calculated based on prior data available to the Virtual School. Of the 13 students with prior KS2 fft data, 30.8% made the expected 3 levels of progress. This is an increase of 4.8% on 2014.

Progress in Mathematics has been calculated based on prior data available to the Virtual School. Of the 22 students with prior KS2 fft data, 9.1% made the expected 3 levels of progress. This is a decrease of 20.9% on 2014 (Virtual School Head Teacher Report to DMT September 2015).

The year 6 cohort for the academic year 2014/15 consisted of 8 looked after children who were in care at 31/03/2015 of which; two have been dis-applied from the national tests due to their disabilities.

	<b>L4+ Reading</b>	<b>L4+ Writing</b>	<b>L4+ Grammar, Punctuation &amp; Spelling</b>
<b>2013</b>	53.3%	50%	54.5%
<b>2014</b>	100%	70%	60%
<b>2015</b>	66.7%	50%	33.3%

KS2 attainment for 2015 has shown a decrease compared to 2014, however the progress pupils have made this year demonstrates an increase in most headline measures. (Virtual School Head Teacher Report to DMT September 2015).

For looked after children in Key Stage 1, Southend LAC compare favourably with national LAC for reading, however there are gaps in writing and Maths. Due to the small cohort this amounts to one child not making the expected benchmark. (Virtual School Head Teacher Report to DMT September 2015).

Headline measure	Year	Southend LAC %	Cohort size
KS1 Reading L2+	2014	75%	8
	2015	50%	6
KS1 Writing L2+	2014	50%	8
	2015	16.6%	6
KS1 Maths L2+	2014	62.5%	8
	2015	33.3%	6
KS1 RWM L2+	2014	50%	8
	2015	16.6%	6

## The Virtual School

The aim of the Virtual School is to work with all children and young people looked after by Southend Borough Council as if they were in a single school, liaising with the schools they attend, tracking the progress they make and supporting them to achieve as well as possible and improve educational outcomes. We have increased capacity within the virtual school for LAC which also covers young carers and children electively home educated. In addition to this we also received a Healthy School Award for our Virtual School. Further development of Virtual School is a key area of focus and we propose to rigorously ensure that plans for pupils are aspirational and that a wide range of partners are engaged in improving outcomes for looked after children. Our new data collection process and board of governors will oversee this delivery.

## **First Language achievement gap**

### **EY First Language achievement gap (see table 25)**

More children (71%) whose first language is English achieved a “Good Level of Development” in 2015 than those whom have another language (61%) as their first language. The gap is now 10%, but an improvement in the gap in 2014 which was 15%. There has been an improving trend in Southend for three years which has outperformed the national improvement by 6%. When comparing each group of children over three years, those who have English as their first language have improved results by 25%, whereas those for whom English is not their first language have improved results by 33%.

### **Key Stage 1 (see table 26)**

Since 2013 there has been uncertain progress made in reducing the achievement gap between children who have English as their first language and those who do not. Between 2014 and 2015, the gap has narrowed in speaking and listening by 3%, in reading and maths by 1%. It has remained the same in writing and science. Since 2013 it has widened in writing by 8%, in maths by 5%, in reading by 4%, in science by 2% but narrowed by 1% in speaking and listening. When 2015 Southend results are compared with national averages there are significant differences. The gap is wider in all subjects; speaking and listening 4%, science 5%, reading and maths 6% and writing 7%,

### **KS2 First Language achievement gap (see table 28)**

The gap in level 4+ achievement between those children for whom English is their first language and those children who have other first languages has not narrowed in reading since 2013, it is still 5%, although the overall achievement for both groups has improved. The national gap is 3%. In writing the gap has narrowed since 2013 and in 2015 it is 3%, reduced from 6% in 2013 and 7% in 2014. However, the gap nationally is narrower at 2%. In maths the Southend data shows a widening gap between these two groups of children. In 2015 it is 3%, but in 2013 it was only 2%. Nationally there is no gap between these two groups in maths. The gap in the combined reading, writing and maths result is wider than it was in 2013 when it was 3%; in 2015 it is 5%. Nationally in this measure the gap is only 2%. In 2015 in grammar, punctuation and spelling, children who have another language but English as their first language outperform those children whose first language is English both in Southend and nationally. Nationally this has been the case since 2013, but this is the first time this has happened in Southend.

In Southend, the two levels of progress data shows that more children who have a language other than English as their first language achieve the expected level of progress in all subjects than those who have English as their first language, in the subjects reading, writing and maths. The gap is narrow, being only 1% in reading and writing and 2% in maths. Nationally there is no achievement gap in reading and writing, but a 3% gap in maths.

### **KS4 First Language achievement gap (see tables 29 & 30)**

In Southend, since 2013, the gap is considerably wider than that nationally, between the percentage of young people who achieved 5+ A\* - C with English and maths, who have English as their first language, and those who have another first language. In 2013, when considering Southend and national data, the gap between these two groups was 3.9%. In 2015 the gap is 4.9%. This is a considerable improvement on 2014 when the gap between the Southend and national averages was 10.9%. Until 2015, although a higher percentage of young people in Southend, who have English as their first language, achieved 5A\* - C GCSE grades than nationally, it was not until 2015 that those in Southend, who had another first language, achieved better than this group nationally.

The Southend 2014 and 2015 data for three levels of progress in English shows that a higher percentage of pupils who have English as their first language achieve this measure than those who have another language as their first language. Nationally this is not the case, with a higher percentage of children whose first language is not English achieving three levels of progress. Southend progress data for maths in 2015 shows a different picture which matches the national picture. More young people who do not have English as their first language achieve the

progress benchmark than those who have English as their first language. In 2015, a higher percentage of both groups of young people in Southend achieve this benchmark in maths than nationally. The gap is far narrower than nationally, being 1.1% in Southend, but 6.5% nationally.

DRAFT

## **Pupil ethnicity achievement gaps**

### **Early Years (see table 32)**

The results of the main ethnic groups of children reported in Southend are white, mixed race, Asian, Black and Chinese. Each group has improved their results year on year since 2013 and between 2014 and 2015 children from Asian and black communities achieved particularly well. Asian children achieving a “Good Level of Development” improved by 11% and black children by 12%. Black children are now the highest achieving group of children by ethnicity reported in Southend and are 6% above the national average for black children. Additionally all the reported groups by ethnicity have achieved results above the national average for their group.

### **Key Stage 1 (see table 33)**

Since 2013 in Southend there has been an improvement in the achievement of most ethnic groups reported in the above table. The exception is the average for mixed race children which has fallen by 4%. Within this overall picture there are variations for different groups but most are only 1% or 2% over this time. Chinese children have improved by 33% in reading, writing and science, but caution should be given to this significance as the actual numbers of this group of children is small. In Southend in 2015 the gap between the highest achieving group in reading, Asian children 92% and the lowest group mixed race 85% is 7%. Nationally in 2015 there is only a 1% gap between the highest and lowest achieving groups of children by ethnicity. In Southend the gap in writing is also 7%, with Chinese children achieving 90% level 2+ but only 83% of mixed race children achieving this level. Nationally the widest gap is 3%. In Southend in maths the gap is 6%, with 95% of Chinese children achieving level 2+ but only 89% of mixed race children achieving this level. Nationally the widest gap is 3%. In science the gap is only 2%, with 92% of white and Asian children achieving level 2+ and 90% of mixed race, black and Chinese children achieving this level. This is the same as the widest gap nationally.

### **Key Stage 2 (see table 34)**

In 2015, in Southend, the achievement gap at level 4+ between those ethnic groups that are significant in number, varies between subjects. In reading and writing the gap is 9%, with 93% of Chinese children achieving level 4+ but only 84% of mixed race children achieve this level. The gap is wider than that nationally which is 3% between the highest and lowest achieving groups of children by ethnicity in reading and 4% in writing. In maths the gap is 11% between these two groups whereas nationally the gap is 9%. In reading, writing and maths combined the gap is 12%, but nationally it is 9%. In grammar, punctuation and spelling the gap is 12% in Southend and nationally between the highest and lowest achieving groups.

### **Key Stage 4 (see tables 35, 36 and 37)**

Southend data in 2015 shows that there is a 19.6% difference in the percentage of young people achieving 5 A\* - C GCSE with English and maths depending on which ethnic group the young person is part. The lowest achieving group is those who are white (62.8%) with the highest achieving ethnic group, Chinese (82.4%). However, a higher percentage of young people in each ethnic group in Southend achieve the benchmark measure than those nationally.

The 2015 three levels of progress data in English and maths also show that a lower percentage of white young people achieve this measure than any other group in Southend in both subjects. This is the same as the national picture. Since 2013 in Southend there has not been a consistent upward trend for all groups. A higher percentage of white, mixed race, Asian and black young people achieve 3 levels of progress in 2015 than they did in 2013, however, for Chinese young people the percentage is lower in 2015 than it was in 2013. When compared with the national averages in 2015 a higher percentage of Southend young people achieve this benchmark than nationally in each ethnic group, except for Chinese and Asian young people in English.



## **Achievement of pupils with Special Educational Needs (SEN)**

### **EY Special Educational Needs (SEN) achievement gap (see table 38)**

In 2015, children who have no identified special educational which require additional or specialised teaching achieve above the national average for this group. 73% compared with 71% nationally. However, only 16% of children with SEN but without a statement in Southend achieved a “Good Level of Development”, whilst nationally this figure is 24%. The improvement between 2014 and 2015 was the same in Southend as nationally at 3%. However, since 2013 the improvement for this group in Southend has been 14% but nationally only 8%. For those with statements of educational need the results for Southend and nationally are the same at 4%. Since 2013 there has been a 4% improvement in Southend, but only a 2% improvement nationally.

### **KS1 Special Educational Needs (SEN) achievement gap (see table 39)**

The achievement of children in Southend with SEN since 2013 has changed little overall in all subjects. For children who have SEN, but without a statement of educational need, there has been a fall in the percentage or no improvement who achieved level 2+ in each subject between 2014 and 2015. Also the achievement of children who have SEN with a statement is lower in each subject than the national average in 2015, which has been the case since 2013. For those children that do not have SEN, the Southend average in 2015 is the same as the national average in speaking and listening, reading and science, but 1% lower in writing and maths. In 2015 in Southend, the gap between those who have SEN, but no statement and those who do not have SEN compared to 2014 data, widened in speaking and listening and maths by 3% and in science by 1%. In reading and writing the gap narrowed by 1%, but only because children without a statement did less well by 1%.

### **KS2 Special Educational Needs (SEN) achievement gap (see tables 40 & 41)**

Although there has been a broad year on year improvement in the outcomes for children with SEN, particularly those with statements of educational need, but also to some extent without statements, the results in 2015 are lower than the national average in every subject at level 4+. For children with SEN, but without a statement, the widest gap in 2015 between the national and the Southend results is in writing, where there is a 11% gap, in grammar, punctuation and spelling it is 9%, in the combined result the gap is 7%, in reading it is 6% and in maths it is 1%. For those that have statements, the gap in reading, writing and maths between the Southend average and the national average is 2% in each, as well as the combined result. However, there is a 7% difference in grammar, punctuation and spelling.

Two levels of progress data in 2015 is similar to the level 4+ data when compared with the national average, although the same percentage of children in Southend and nationally who have SEN without a statement achieve this benchmark in maths. In reading and writing the Southend gap is 2% and 3% respectively. For children with a statement of educational need the percentage achieving the benchmark in writing is the same in Southend as that nationally. However, in reading there is a 12% difference and in maths a 9% difference, between the Southend and national average, with a lower percentage of children achieving this benchmark in Southend than that nationally.

### **KS4 Special Educational Needs (SEN) achievement gap (see tables 42 & 43)**

Young people who have SEN, both with and without statements, do less well in Southend than they do nationally in the key measure of 5+ A\* - C grades with English and maths. This has been the case since 2013. For those who have statements, the national percentage of young people achieving this measure has remained between 8% and 9.5% between 2013 and 2015. In Southend the figure has been between 1.2% and 4.3%. In 2015, the gap between the national and Southend percentage is 4.5%, which is an improvement on the 2014 figure 6.8%.

For those young people who have SEN, but without a statement, the gap between the national and the Southend averages is the lowest since 2013. In 2015 it is 0.4% having been 6.8% in 2013.

In 2015, a lower percentage of young people in Southend with SEN, but no statement of educational need, achieved three levels of progress in either English or maths than those nationally. In 2015, the gap in English between the national and Southend percentages is 5.1% and in maths it is 3.8%. However, for those young people who do have a statement, in 2015 a higher percentage of them achieved 3 levels of progress than nationally in both English and maths. This is the first year that this has been the case in the last three years.

DRAFT

## Section 3 Behaviour and Attendance

### Behaviour (see tables 45 & 46)

One measure of how well children behave in schools is to consider the number of fixed term and permanent exclusions from schools across the Local Authority. It is generally accepted that pupils excluded from school are having their education interrupted, which will have an impact on the progress and achievement of an individual. As a result, schools and local authorities try as far as possible to manage children's behaviour within the school system, although it is recognised that some young people are not able to be educated in the mainstream school system and may need specialist individual education provision.

Overall exclusion data can be looked at in the various phases of education and this data can be compared with that available nationally. This comparison gives an indication as to whether Southend schools have been more or less successful than schools nationally in managing pupils' behaviour positively.

#### Fixed term exclusions

Fixed term exclusions, which are short term exclusions from the school due mainly to inappropriate behaviour and lasting from a day to a week or so, shows no clear trend over the five year period covered in table 45 in the appendix. In primary schools the percentage of children subject to fixed term exclusions is consistently less than that nationally, but in secondary and special schools the trend is more mixed. The last full year reported in 2013 / 14, shows in Southend the lowest percentage of the school population were subject to a fixed term exclusion in primary and secondary schools. Both primary and secondary school data shows the rate to be lower than the national average in the phases of education. The special school figure for Southend is lower than in 2012 / 13, but not the lowest since 2011. The 2013 / 14 percentage is lower than the national average. The overall figure for all pupils over the last 4 years indicates a mixed picture of success in this measure. The provisional 2014 / 15 data has no national comparator at this time, but all school phases have shown an increase in fixed term exclusions from the previous year.

#### Permanent exclusions

##### Successes

The LA for many years, together with maintained schools in Southend, had the aim of ensuring no child or young person is permanently excluded from school. This aim, supported by a range of strategies has seen a significantly lower percentage of pupils permanently excluded from either primary, secondary or special schools than that nationally. The data between 2010 /11 and 2013 / 14 in table 46 shows the significance of the much lower permanent exclusion rates in the borough. The overall rate is lower than the national average in 2013 and 2014. For a number of years there have been no permanent exclusions in primary or special schools. In secondary schools there is a very low number of young people permanently excluded, which has been consistent for a number of years.

OfSTED school inspections judge the standards of behaviour in schools at the time of the inspection. Inspectors consider the quality of behaviour to support learning and also that around the school at all times. In recent years OfSTED inspections of Southend schools indicate that behaviour is generally good or better overall. In 2014 / 15, 7 schools were inspected. None of these inspections judged behaviour (and safety) to be inadequate. In one inspections behaviour was judged to require improvement, in 4 schools behaviour was judged to be good and in 2 schools it was outstanding.

## Attendance (see table 47 to 50)

Poor school attendance can impact dramatically on a young person's life chances. There are clear links between attendance and attainment, and as a consequence poor school attenders overall go on to have poorer job prospects and lower earnings in the future. There is a great deal of evidence to suggest that pupils who are regularly absent from school are often disengaged and disaffected, and therefore vulnerable. They are more likely to become involved in antisocial behaviour or be the victims of crime. Children are safer in school, and ensuring good school attendance is an important aspect of the safeguarding agenda. For these reasons, Southend places a high priority on school attendance levels, and this is reflected in our strategy.

Additionally a child's or young person's full attendance at school is seen as an important aspect in child protection work. Periods of absence from school for some children is a cause for concern, as there then maybe no statutory service who is in regular contact with the child. Full attendance at school enables children at risk to be seen by professionals regularly.

Absence from school is noted as either authorised or unauthorised. Authorised absence is usually as the result of medically certificated illness or other matters where there is a reason that is listed by the government as being able to be classified as such. Unauthorised absence is for almost all other absences including holidays taken during school time.

Some pupils are absent from school on many occasions. These are defined as having more than a 15% absence rate and recorded as persistent absentees.

Southend's emphasis is on prevention. We believe that the key to high attendance is to ensure that children are encouraged to attend school through a whole-school approach. Enforcing attendance through legal measures should be seen as a last resort, only taken when all other options have been exhausted, as there is evidence to suggest that statistically this has the least impact on improving attendance.

### Successes

2014/15 data for primary and secondary demonstrates an improvement in school attendance for autumn and spring term however, historical data suggests that there is a need to sustain this pattern in the summer term. In primary schools the overall absence rate has fallen to 3.8% of half days missed, a fall from 4.0% in 2013 / 14. Persistent absenteeism has fallen significantly from 3.1% in 2012 / 13 to 1.6% in 2014 / 15. In secondary schools, although the figures are higher than in primary schools, a similar pattern of improvement is evident. It is noteworthy that in 2014 / 15 the persistent absenteeism rate in secondary schools has fallen by 1.6% since last year. In special schools overall absence has increased by 4.5% since last year with a significant rise in authorised absence. There has been no change in persistent absenteeism in special schools which remains at 14.5%.

When considering the overall absence rates for 2014 / 15, there is no change in authorised or unauthorised absence since last year, but a 1% lower persistent absenteeism rate.

The Council's approach to improving school attendance is led by the Child and Family Early Intervention team in partnership with schools, parents, children and young people. The following initiatives have been introduced to improve school attendance and reduce persistent absence:

- Continued commitment to Every School Day Matters: an innovative street patrol programme launched in 2013
- Persistent Absence project and programmed activities with priority schools
- Locality Attendance Lead Forums
- A Health Toolkit in schools to improve attendance

The child and family early intervention service provides challenge and support to schools, children, young people and their families, offering intensive casework in the home using targeted intervention in order to improve school attendance using an early help assessment.

### **Areas for further development**

Attendance in Southend primary schools overall has been less good than that nationally since 2013. Unauthorised absence in Southend was higher than that nationally in 2013 / 14. In secondary schools the overall absence rate has been lower than that nationally since 2013 and the overall absence rate in Southend has fallen by 0.8% in this time. Secondary school authorised absence has reduced by 0.5% in Southend since 2012 / 13, whereas nationally the fall was 0.6% in 2013 / 14. In special schools the absence rates show a mixed picture of improvement. Both unauthorised and authorised absence has increased significantly in 2014 / 15 to 13.4% overall from 8.9% in 2013 / 14. The persistent absenteeism rate has remained the same at 14.5%. Early national releases of attendance data for Autumn and Spring terms 2014/15 for primary and secondary schools indicate Southend's overall absence, including persistent absence, is better than national (currently there is no comparative data for the Summer term or special schools).

Overall, when considering all phases of education persistent absenteeism has been higher in Southend schools than that nationally in 2012 / 13 and 2013 / 14. In 2014 / 15 there has been a 1% fall but there is no nationally comparative data at this time to see how this fall compares with the national average. For all Southend schools there has been no change in 2014 / 15 in the unauthorised and authorised absence rates since last year although there has been a 0.9% reduction since 2012 / 13.

## Section 4 OfSTED Inspection outcomes (see tables 51 to 54)

The Office for Standards in Education (OfSTED) inspects all schools in England on a regular basis. The interval between school inspections depends on the outcome from the last inspection and a risk assessment based on analysis of pupil performance and other factors which may come to OfSTED's attention. Outstanding schools are not routinely inspected but are risk assessed. Good schools were risk assessed at two years and could be inspected every 2 – 5 years. Requires Improvement and Inadequate schools will have Section 8 monitoring inspections with an HMI. They can have up to 5 of these in 2 years but will then have to have a full Section 5 inspection. Changes to these schedules of inspection were made in the revised framework guidance in September 2015. (see below)

The inspection will judge the school in a number of key areas of its work, but pupil achievement (attainment and progress) is the major focus for inspectors. Leadership and management (including governance), the quality of teaching and the behaviour and safety of pupils are the main areas judged and reported.

OfSTED has, in the last few years, collated data from inspections which enables the production of data to show how many children in a local authority area are educated in good or outstanding schools and how many are education in schools which are judged to be inadequate or requiring improvement. It is OfSTED's expectation that all children will attend a good or outstanding school and this is also the aim of Southend Council.

Ofsted updates this data regularly throughout the year. The data presented in the appendix is based on the update published in August 2015. This data will not include any school that has not been inspected and this will include schools that have recently become Academies. The data for the pre-academy school is removed from the data set at the next update after the school becomes an academy.

There is a new Framework from September 2015. Under this framework outstanding schools will not be inspected unless the risk assessment gives a cause for concern. Good Schools will have a new one day short inspection by an HMI every three years from the date of their last inspection. Schools that convert to become an Academy when judged as good, will also have the short inspection three years from the last good inspection judgement. Schools judged as Requires Improvement or Inadequate will continue to be regularly monitored by Section 8 Inspections. The Department for Education (DfE) may also identify a new group of schools causing concern as 'coasting schools'.

Southend LA tracks the outcomes of school inspections, inspection by inspection and therefore has up-to-date data about the outcomes of the 5 school inspections that were completed in 2014 / 15. Inspections judge 4 main areas of a school's work and also give an overall grade for the school. These areas are Achievement, Quality of teaching, Behaviour and Safety and leadership and management. Where a school has 6<sup>th</sup> form or Early years provision a grade is also given for these aspects of a school's work. Grades are given from 1 to 4. 1 is outstanding, 2 is good, 3 requires improvement and 4 is inadequate.

In 2014 / 15, seven schools were inspected of which six were judged to be good or better. One school was judged to be inadequate.

### Successes

It is pleasing to see that the percentage of children in good and outstanding primary schools has increased again and is now 83%. The percentage of secondary students in good or outstanding secondary schools has also increased and is now above the national average. Even if data for those schools that have recently become an academy secondary school is added, this figure does not fall below the national average. Notwithstanding this improvement, Southend aspires to 'all children will attend a good or better school' so there is still work to be done to support all schools to be judged, in inspection, as good or better. The improvement in the number of schools judged positively is due to:

- greater focus on tracking progress and make clear the lines of accountability.
- intensive use of School Support Partner to improve leadership at all levels including middle leadership.

- working more closely with partnership organisations to give more joined up support.
- extra training and support to enable schools, including Governing Bodies, to be Ofsted ready.

### **Areas for further development**

There has been a steady rise in the number of children attending a good or outstanding school over the last three years and this overall figure is now slightly above the national percentage overall. Individually Primary, Secondary and Special School data show over 80% of Southend student attending good or better schools as judged in their last Ofsted inspection. The data does, however, suggest that the number of outstanding schools has not improved at the same rate as the good schools. The focus for 2015-2016 is therefore to continue to strengthen leadership and governance along with the identification and addressing specific weaknesses in teaching, whilst supporting the good schools to:

- a) prevent them being identified as coasting and
- b) to enable them to improve their effectiveness to outstanding under the new Common Inspection Framework starting September 2015.

## Section 5 School to School Support: The Southend Challenge

Southend-on-Sea local authority, together with schools in the borough, have worked together on the Southend Challenge strategy and partnership. The Southend Challenge focuses on school to school support to raise standards of achievement and improve the quality of schools in the borough.

The Southend Challenge has brought together schools in clusters and is aimed, in part, to meet the government's expectations that schools are responsible for the standards children and young people achieve and for school improvement overall. Each cluster of schools shares an LA funded School Support Partner who works with the schools in the cluster to support improvement with both Local Authority and cluster priorities.

These partnerships of schools working together on common issues and challenges enable schools jointly to:

- Undertake Peer Reviews and learn from each other
- Pool resources to facilitate improvement
- Work together to provide support in challenging times, including the changing role of the LA in regard to school improvement
- Raise standards achieved by children and young people

The Local Authority has also developed and continues a strong partnership with the South Essex Teaching School Alliance (SETSA) to further support school improvement work within the borough.

The Southend Challenge has established seven cluster groups, each with a link LA adviser and a school support partner. Five clusters are focused on primary schools. These are chaired by a headteacher from the group and there are also headteachers that lead on the new curriculum, Pupil Premium matters and Early Years. There is a cluster bringing together special schools and other secondary schools in the borough. All schools that are publicly funded, regardless of their governance arrangements and status, are included in the clusters.

**The cluster groups of schools are:**

### School Support and Review Cluster Group 1

Name of School	Phase
Hamstel Infant School	Infant
Hamstel Junior School	Junior
Porters Grange Primary School	Primary
Temple Sutton Primary School	Primary
Eastwood Primary School	Primary
Edwards Hall Primary School	Primary
Fairways Primary School	Primary
Heycroft Primary School	Primary

### School Support and Review Cluster Group 2

Name of School	Phase
Bournes Green Infant School	Infant
Bournes Green Junior School	Junior
Friars Primary School	Primary
Hinguar Community Primary School	Primary
Richmond Avenue Primary School	Primary
St George's Catholic Primary School	Primary
Thorpedene Primary School	Primary



### School Support and Review Cluster Group 3

Name of School	Phase
Barons Court Primary School	Primary
Milton Hall Primary School	Primary
St Helen's Catholic Primary School	Primary
St Mary's C of E Primary	Primary
The Westborough Primary School	Primary
Sacred Heart Catholic Primary School	Primary
Our Lady of Lourdes Catholic Primary	Primary

### School Support and Review Cluster Group 4

Name of School	Phase
Kingsdown School	Special
Lancaster School	Special
Seabrook College	Special
St Nicholas School	Special
The St Christopher School	Special

### School Support and Review Cluster Group 5

Name of School	Phase
Leigh Infant School	Infant
Leigh North Street Junior School	Junior
West Leigh Infant School	Infant
West Leigh Junior School	Junior
Earls Hall Infant School	Infant
Earls Hall Junior School	Junior

### School Support and Review Cluster Group 6

Name of School	Phase
Blenheim Primary School	Primary
Prince Avenue Primary and Foundation	Primary
Darlinghurst Primary School	Primary
Bournemouth Park Primary School	Primary
Thorpe Greenways Infant School	Primary Federation
Thorpe Greenways Junior School	Primary Federation
Chalkwell Hall Infant School	Infant
Chalkwell Hall Junior School	Junior

### School Support and Review Cluster Group 7

Name of School	Phase
Chase High School	Secondary
Cecil Jones College	Secondary
Futures Community College	Secondary
Southend High School for Girls	Secondary
Westcliff High School for Girls	Secondary
Shoeburyness High School	Secondary
St Bernards High School	Secondary
Southend High School for Boys	Secondary

The Eastwood School	Secondary
Belfairs High School	Secondary
St Thomas More RC High School	Secondary
Westcliff High School for Boys	Secondary

#### **The role of the School Support and Review Groups:**

- Support the improvement of schools in the Group
- Develop shared accountability for the performance of the schools in the Group
- Support, challenge and categorise the schools in the Group
- Improve standards of leadership and governance
- Address the issue of inequality between children eligible for Pupil Premium and those not eligible
- Share data across the Group
- Identify areas of strength and weakness
- Disseminate success
- Identify support requirements
- Support in the delivery of interventions
- Support the LA in relation to school improvement issues
- Distribute leadership across the Group
- Develop trust between schools in the Group
- Develop leadership capacity within the schools in the Group including training and support for future school leaders
- Pool resources where appropriate
- Develop bids for additional funding to support the improvement of the schools
- Report into the School Support and Improvement Board
- To develop Terms of Reference for the Group
- To develop a Self-improvement Strategy for the Group

#### **The role of the Local Authority:**

- Chair the School Support and Improvement Board monitoring and evaluating risk for each of the schools in a Group
- Provide operational frameworks for the Groups
- Provide challenge where a Group is unable to do so effectively
- Broker academy sponsors and school federations/amalgamations
- Broker school-to-school support
- Manage Governor Services
- Provide liaison between the Group, Department for Education, elected members and other agencies
- Co-ordinate communication between Groups and the Success for All Group
- Ensure compliance with statutory duties
- Evaluate the effectiveness of the Strategy in supporting school improvement and value for money
- To have a key role in the categorisation of the schools
- To initially chair each Group meeting
- To deliver formal intervention when triggered by a Group Chair

## Section 6 Future Priorities

This report is a retrospective account of performance and outcomes for the academic year 2014-15. As such it reports upon performance and priorities that have now moved on in the nine months that have passed since the public examinations.

The following broad priorities have emerged as a result of the findings set out in this annual report. Whilst several of these have featured before, there are some areas that will require increasing focus due to their importance or stubbornness in being resolved. As a result of the changes both in legislation nationally, and in leadership within Learning at Southend Borough Council, these will inevitably shift in emphasis over the coming year.

- Further improve the effectiveness and quality of teaching and learning
- Further improve the effectiveness and quality of leadership and governance in all schools
- Raise the achievement of disadvantaged young people in all key stages
- Raise the attainment of children and young people in both English and mathematics and close the gap between the outcomes in these subjects where gaps exist
- Improve attendance to be at least as good as the national average and reduce persistent absenteeism
- Reduce exclusions in all phases of schooling
- Increasingly work in an integrated way with partners, including the Early Help programme and with Health to ensure a coordinated and joined up approach
- Improve the performance of disadvantaged groups and other vulnerable groups including children who are looked after
- Develop a strategy which strengthens the recruitment and retention of teachers
- Ensure all schools inspected by OFSTED are judged to be at least good by the end of the academic year 2017/18
- Support the embedding of assessment without levels in primary and progress 8 measures in secondary
- The local authority and partners to act collectively to establish a school-led system of improvement
- Establish an approach to ensure that all schools, regardless of their governance arrangements, continue to work with the local authority to ensure the best outcomes for children and young people in Southend
- Together with Multi Academy Trusts, develop criteria that ensure high quality education for pupils attending schools within the trust arrangements

The above priorities overall are dealt with in detail in the Children and Young People's Plan.

## Appendix - Data Tables & Charts

### Section 1 - Achievement and Progress

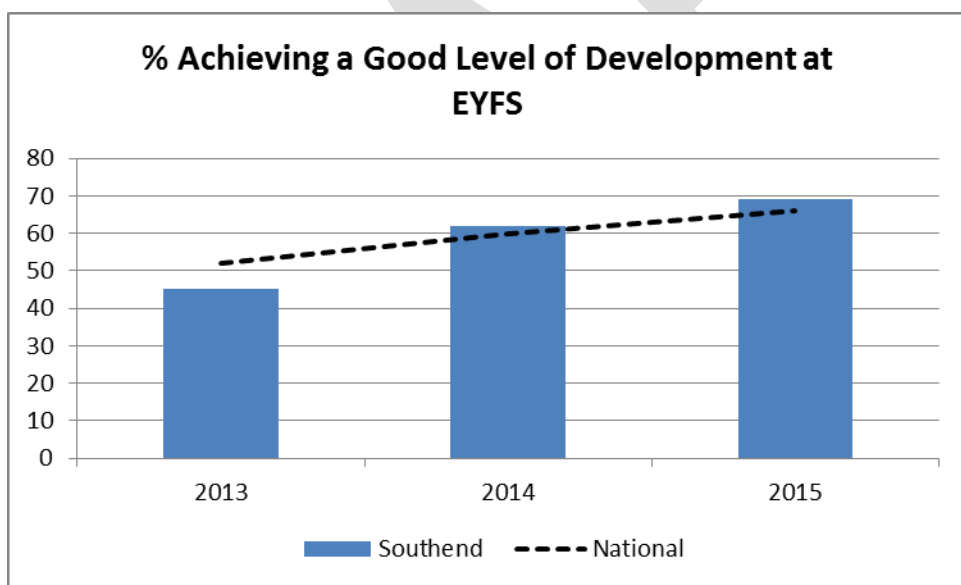
#### Early Years (EYFS)

The measure of expected attainment at the end of the Early Years Foundation Stage has changed over the years but the table below shows how Southend's results compare with the national picture.

**Table 1** EYFS Good level of development (GLD)

	2013	2014	2015
Southend	45	62	69
National	52	60	66

Notes Data prior to 2013 is not comparable due to changes made to the EYFSP  
Source SFR36/2015 Main Tables - Table 1  
Data Final



## Key Stage 1

**Table 2** Percentage of children achieving level 2+ at the end of Key Stage 1

	2012		2013		2014		2015	
	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National
<b>Speaking/Listening</b>	90	88	90	89	92	89	91	90
<b>Reading</b>	87	87	88	89	90	90	90	90
<b>Writing</b>	84	83	84	85	86	86	87	88
<b>Maths</b>	89	91	90	91	91	92	92	93
<b>Science</b>	90	89	90	90	92	91	92	91

Notes

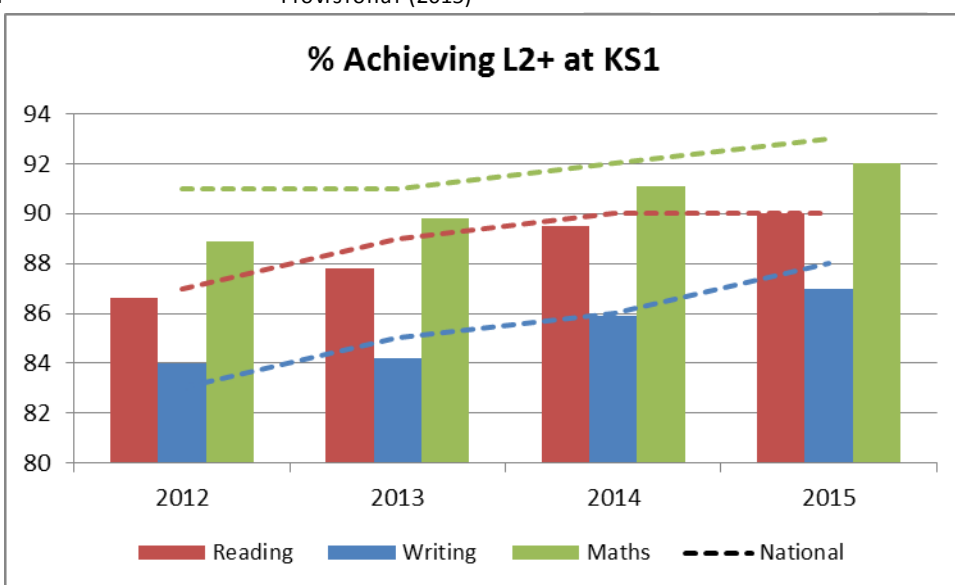
Level 2 is the expected level of achievement for pupils at the end of key stage 1.

Source

DFE SFR 32/2015 - Table 17

Data

Provisional (2015)



**Table 3** Percentage of children achieving level 2b+ (not a national measure of attainment)

	2012		2013		2014		2015	
	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National
<b>Speaking/Listening</b>	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
<b>Reading</b>	76	76	78	79	81	81	82	82
<b>Writing</b>	64	64	67	67	71	70	72	72
<b>Maths</b>	75	76	76	78	79	80	82	82
<b>Science</b>	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...

Notes

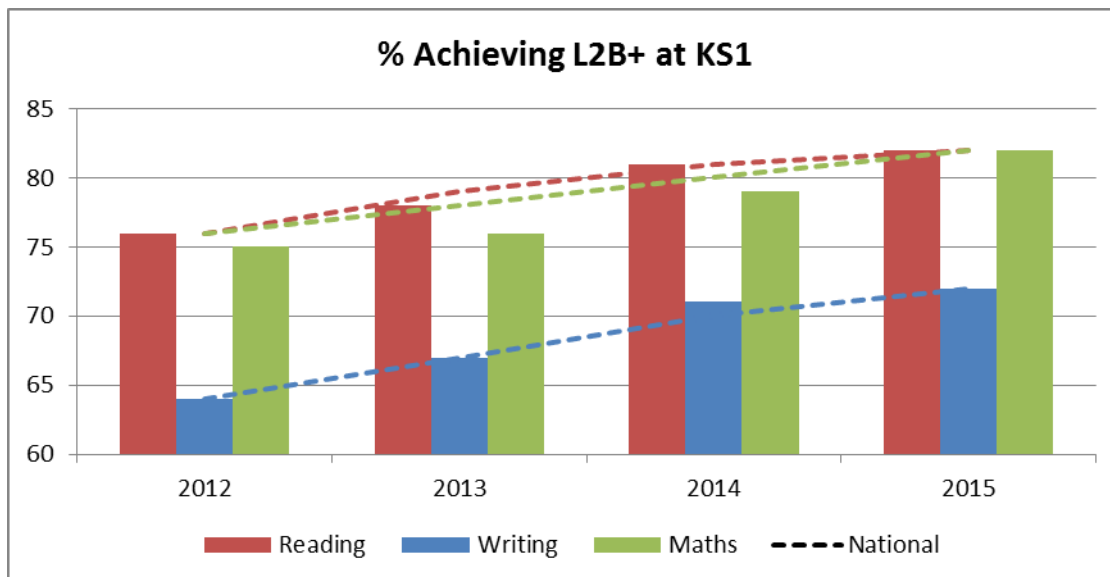
Level 2B is not reported for Speaking & Listening/Science

Source

DFE SFR 32/2015 - Table 18

Data

Provisional (2015)



## Key Stage 2

**Table 4** Percentage of children attaining levels 4 and 5 at the end of Key Stage 2

	2012		2013		2014		2015	
	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National
% L4+ Grammar, Punctuation & Spelling	...	...	72	74	78	76	81	81
% L4+ Reading	84	87	84	86	89	89	89	90
% L4+ Writing	79	81	82	84	87	85	87	87
% L4+ Maths	82	84	83	85	86	86	86	87
% >4 Reading, Writing & Maths combined	71	75	74	75	80	78	80	80
% L5+ Grammar, Punctuation & Spelling	...	...	49	48	55	52	58	56
% L5+ Reading	47	48	45	45	50	49	48	49
% L5+ Writing	28	28	31	30	36	33	37	36
% L5+ Maths	37	39	40	41	43	42	43	42
% >L5 Reading, Writing & Maths combined	20	20	22	21	25	24	25	24

Notes

Grammar, punctuation & spelling tests were introduced in 2013

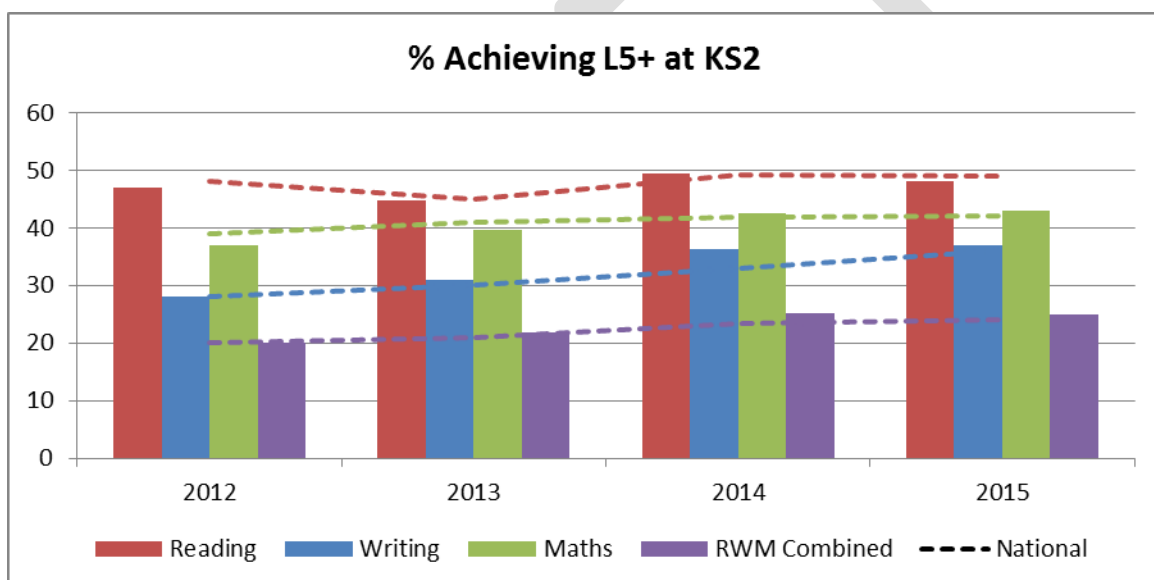
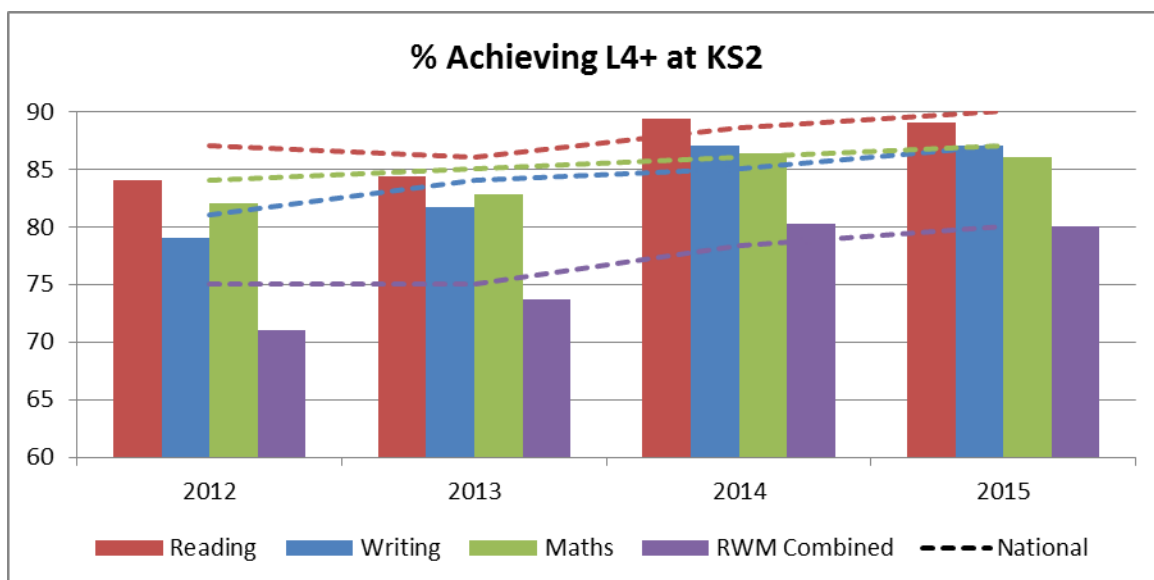
National is for state-funded schools only

Source

SFR 47/2015 Tables 12-16

Data

Revised (2015)



**Table 5** Progress made by children at the end of Key Stage 2

	2012		2013		2014		2015	
	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National
% Two levels of progress Reading	87	90	86	88	89	91	89	91
% Two levels of progress Writing	88	90	90	92	95	93	94	94
% Two levels of progress Maths	85	87	85	88	88	90	88	90
% Three levels of progress Reading	29	33	27	30	29	35	29	33
% Three levels of progress Writing	27	28	28	30	33	33	35	36
% Three levels of progress Maths	23	27	28	31	31	35	34	34

Notes

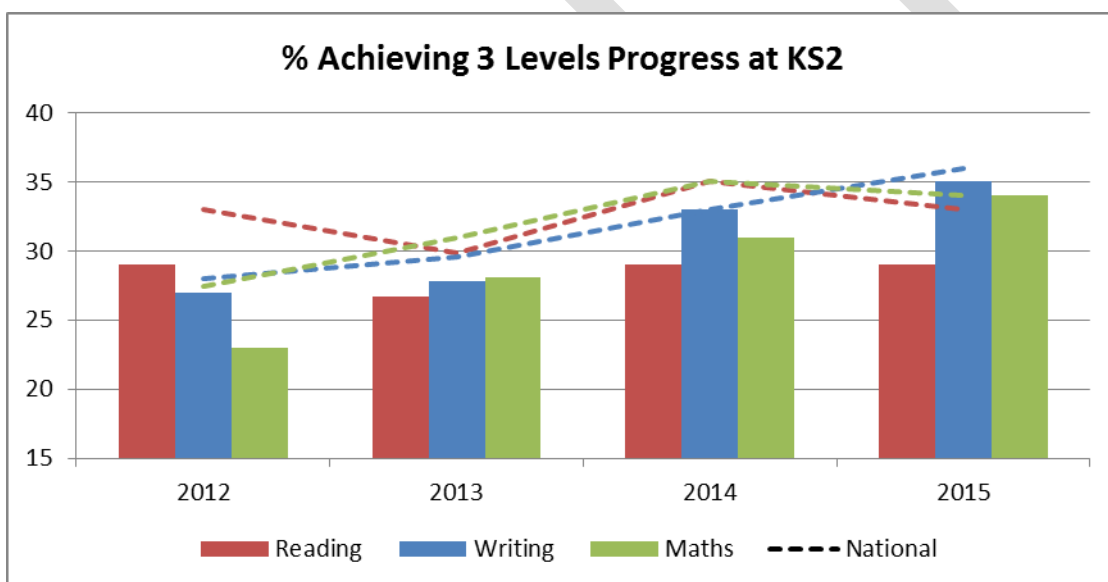
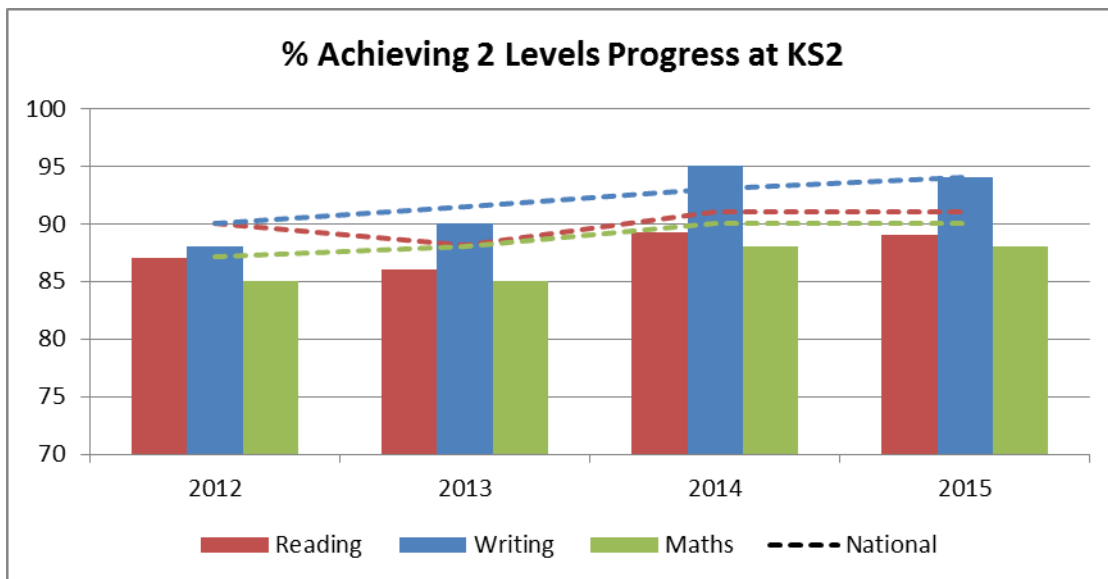
Source

Data

National is for state-funded schools only

SFR 47/2015 Tables 19-21. Three levels progress data from FFT Aspire

Revised (2015)





## Key Stage 4

**Table 6** Percentage of young people who achieve GCSEs and the progress made in English and mathematics

Key Stage 4	2012		2013		2014		2015	
	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National
5 A*-C (Including English and Maths)	61.8	58.8	61.9	60.6	62.2	56.6	64.7	57.1
5 A*-G	94.4	95.7	93.2	95.8	91.9	93.4	94.4	94.2
3 Levels progress English	68.5	68.0	67.6	67.6	73.2	71.6	75.0	71.1
3 Levels progress Maths	70.4	68.7	71.9	71.9	69.9	65.5	73.7	66.9

Notes

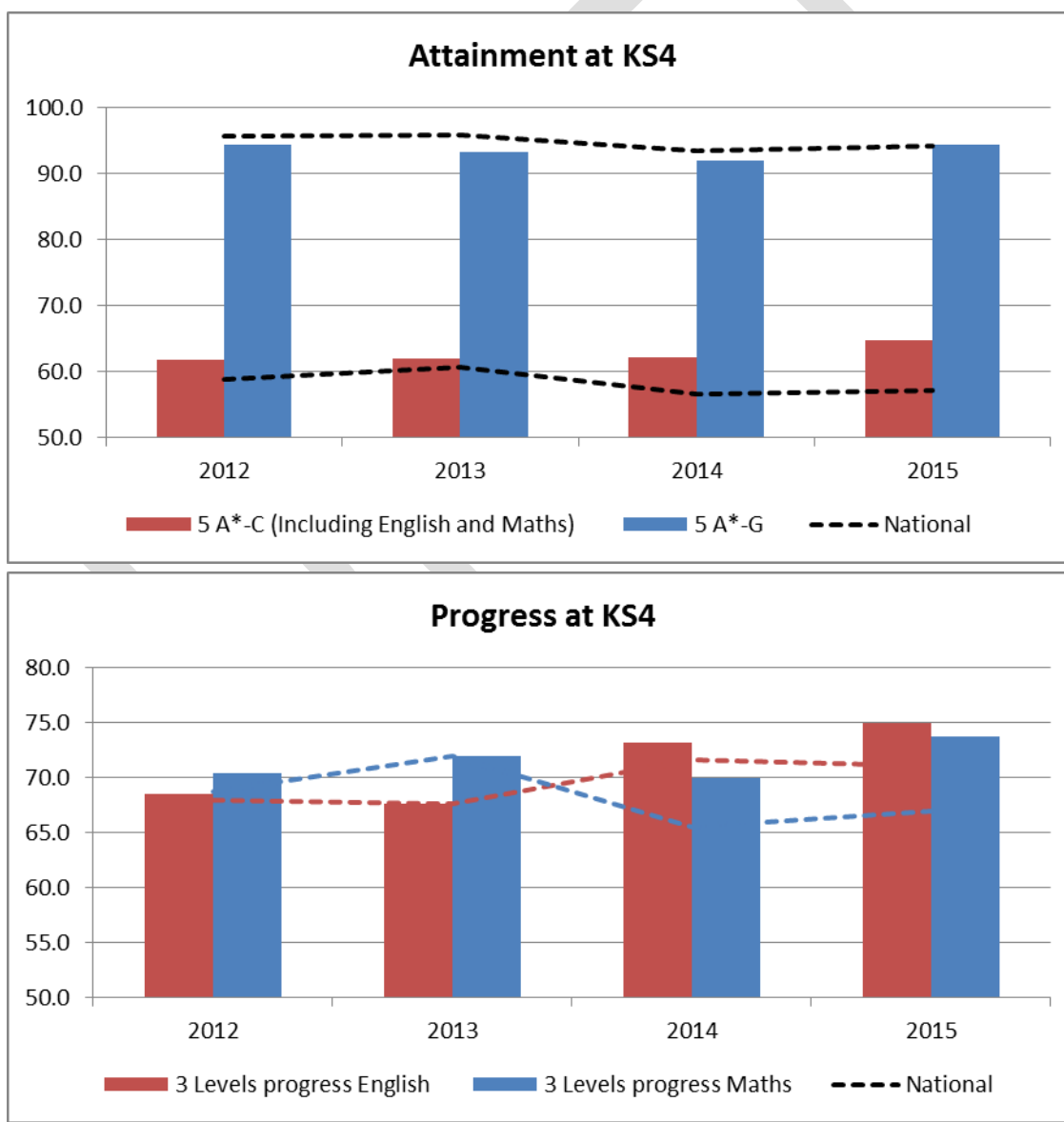
National figure is state-funded schools only and includes pupils recently arrived from overseas

Source

SFR01/2016 Table LA1/LA5, Table 1c/3a

Data

Revised



## Key Stage 5 - Post 16

The next four tables below show the results from young people attending school 6<sup>th</sup> forms in Southend.

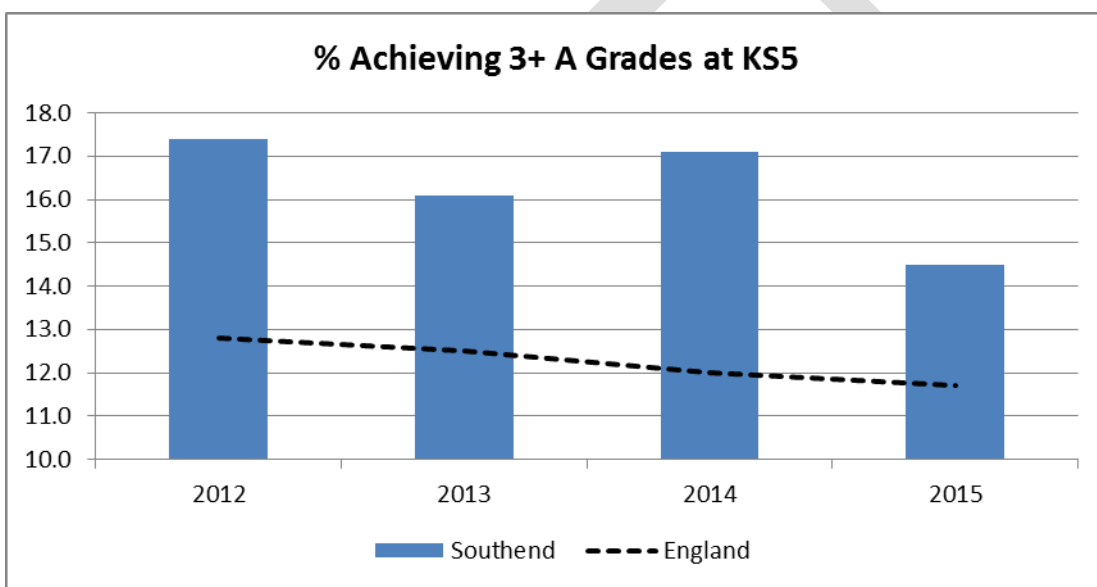
**Table 7** Percentage of young people gaining 3+ A grades at GCE/Applied GCE A level and double awards

	2012	2013	2014	2015
<b>Southend</b>	17.4	16.1	17.1	14.5
<b>England</b>	12.8	12.5	12.0	11.7

Notes England figures include all schools and state-funded colleges

Source SFR\_38\_2015 Table 12a

Data Revised



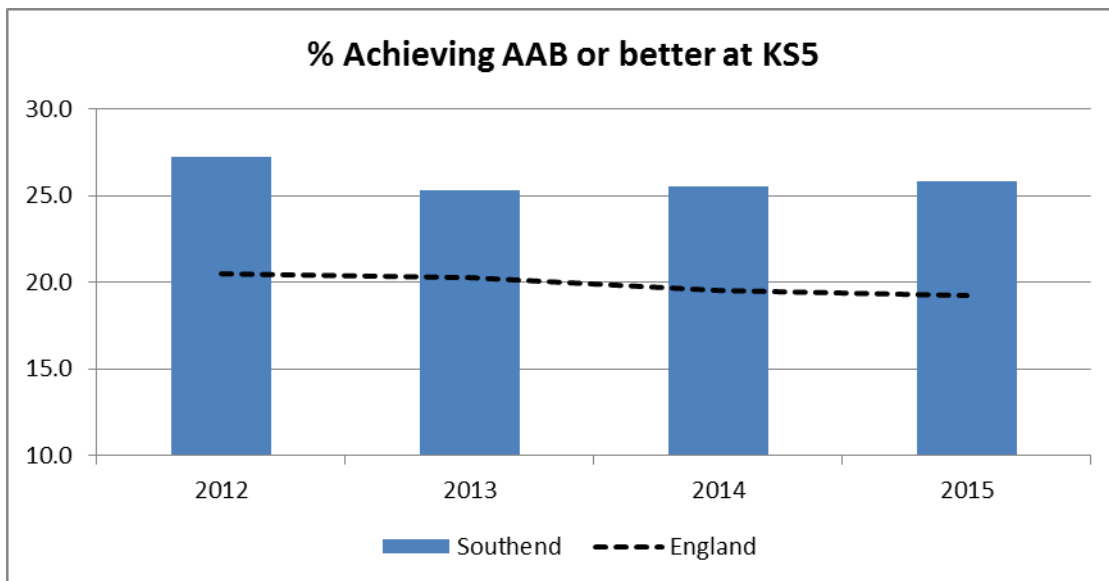
**Table 8** Percentage of young people achieving grades AAB or better at GCE A Level, applied GCE A level and double award A level

	2012	2013	2014	2015
<b>Southend</b>	27.2	25.3	25.5	25.8
<b>England</b>	20.5	20.3	19.5	19.2

Notes England figures include all schools and state-funded colleges

Source SFR\_38\_2015 Table 12a

Data Revised



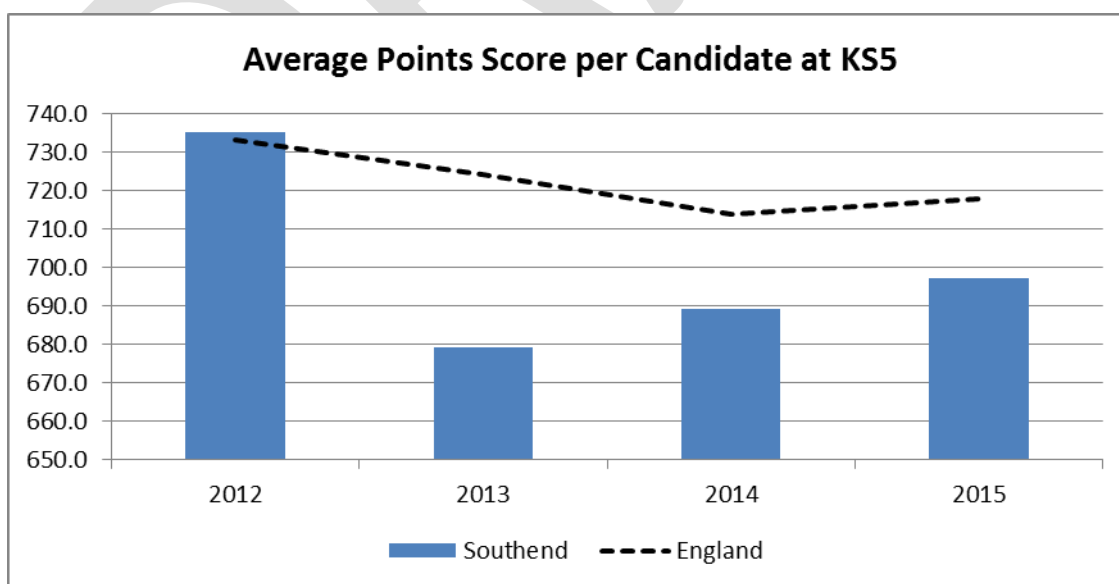
**Table 9** GCE/A/AS level – average points score per candidate

	2012	2013	2014	2015
<b>Southend</b>	735.3	679.1	689.1	697.1
<b>England</b>	733.0	724.3	714.0	717.8

Notes England figures include all schools and state-funded colleges

Source SFR\_38\_2015 Table 12a

Data Revised



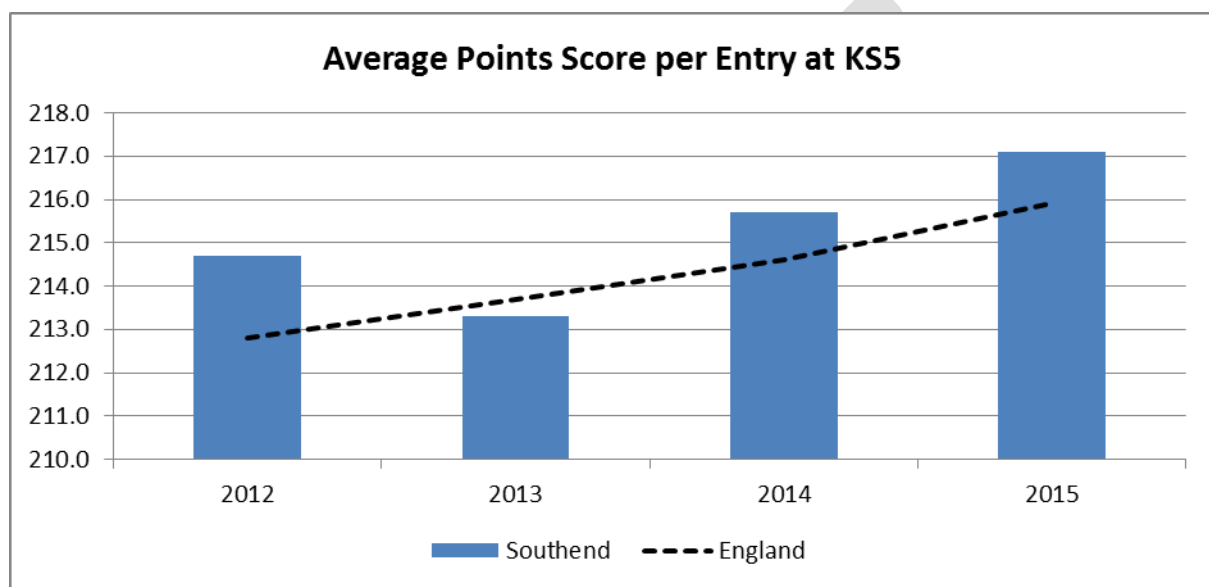
**Table 10** GCE/A/AS level – average points score per entry

	2012	2013	2014	2015
<b>Southend</b>	214.7	213.3	215.7	217.1
<b>England</b>	212.8	213.7	214.6	215.9

Notes England figures include all schools and state-funded colleges

Source SFR\_38\_2015 Table 12a

Data Revised



**Table 11** Apprenticeship Programme Starts for 16 – 19 year olds

Level	Intermediate Level Apprenticeship	Advance and Higher Level Apprenticeship	All Apprenticeships
10/11	330	60	390
11/12	260	80	340
12/13	200	80	280
13/14 prov	160*	50*	210*

\* - This figure is only for 3 out of 4 quarters in the academic year

## Section 2 - Closing the achievement gap between groups of children and young people -

### Free school meal achievement & gap

#### Early Years

**Table 12** EYFS - free school meal attainment

	2013			2014			2015		
	FSM	Non-FSM	Gap	FSM	Non-FSM	Gap	FSM	Non-FSM	Gap
<b>Southend</b>	26	50	-24	43	66	-24	56	71	-15
<b>National</b>	36	55	-19	45	64	-19	51	69	-18

Notes

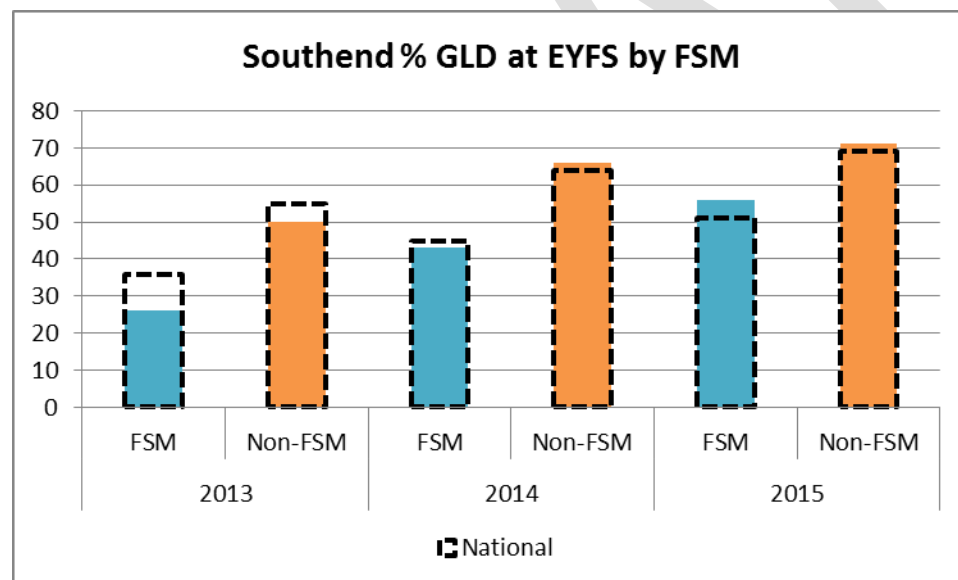
Data prior to 2013 is not comparable due to changes made to the EYFSP

Source

SFR36/2015 Additional Tables - Table 6

Data

Final



#### Key Stage 1

Table 13

Key Stage 1 - percentage of children eligible for free school meals (FSM) who achieve level 2+

	% Achieving L2 or above							
	2012		2013		2014		2015	
	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National
Speaking/Listening	83	79	80	80	85	81	80	82
Reading	76	76	75	79	79	80	74	82
Writing	72	70	70	73	73	75	70	77
Maths	79	82	78	84	81	85	79	86
Science	84	80	78	81	83	82	81	83

Notes

Level 2 is the expected level of achievement for pupils at the end of key stage 1.

Source

DFE SFR 32/2015 - Table 23

Data

Provisional (2015)

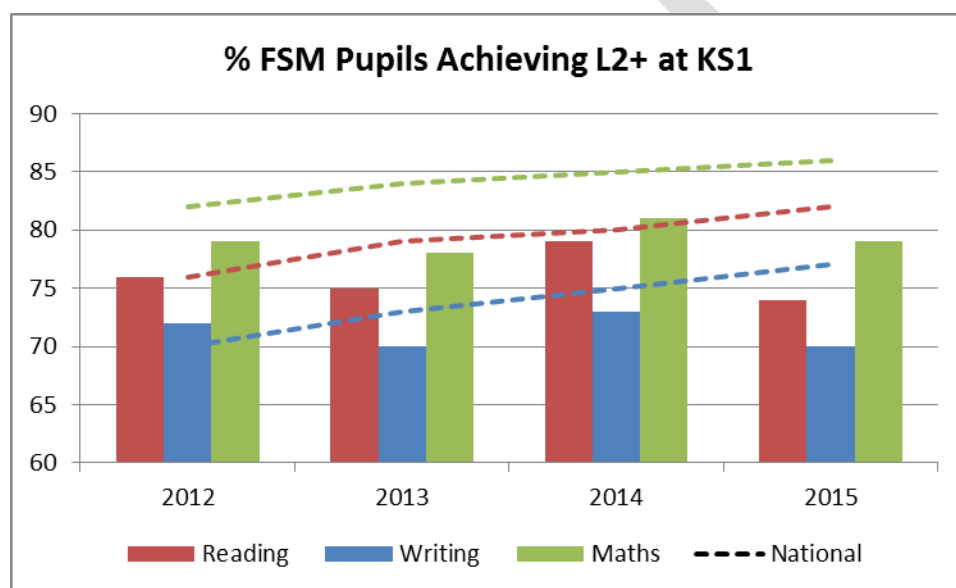


Table 14

# Key Stage 1 - percentage of children in Southend achieving Level 2+ – Free school meals and non-free school meal eligibility

		% Achieving L2 or above											
		2012			2013			2014			2015		
		FSM	Non-FSM	Gap	FSM	Non-FSM	Gap	FSM	Non-FSM	Gap	FSM	Non-FSM	Gap
Southend	speaking/Listening	83	92	-9	80	93	-13	85	93	-8	80	93	-13
National		79	91	-12	80	91	-11	81	92	-11	82	92	-10
Southend	Reading	76	90	-14	75	91	-16	79	92	-13	74	93	-19
National		76	90	-14	79	91	-12	80	92	-12	82	92	-10
Southend	Writing	72	89	-17	70	88	-18	73	89	-16	70	90	-20
National		70	87	-17	73	88	-15	75	89	-14	77	90	-13
Southend	Maths	79	92	-13	78	93	-15	81	93	-12	79	94	-15
National		82	93	-11	84	93	-9	85	94	-9	86	94	-8
Southend	Science	84	92	-8	78	93	-15	83	94	-11	81	94	-13
National		80	92	-12	81	93	-12	82	93	-11	83	93	-10

Notes

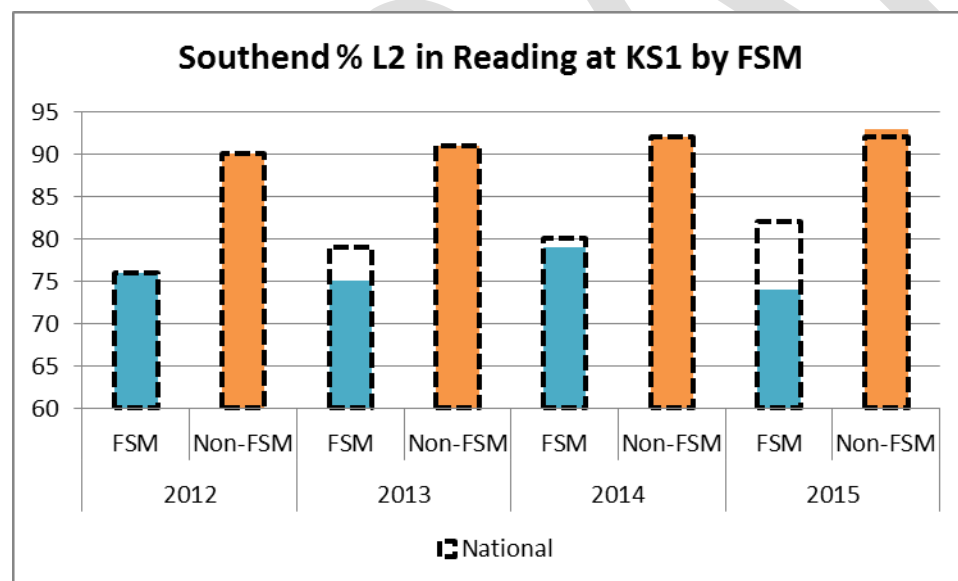
Level 2 is the expected level of achievement for pupils at the end of key stage 1.

Source

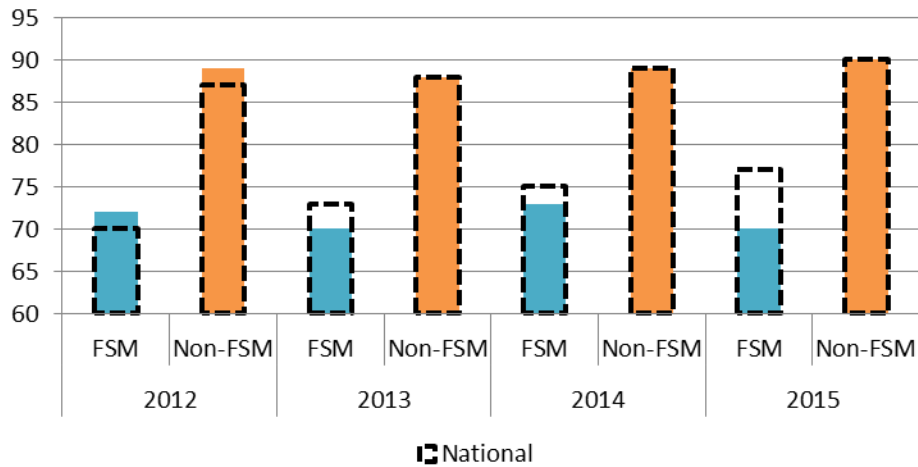
DFE SFR 32/2015 - Table 23

Data

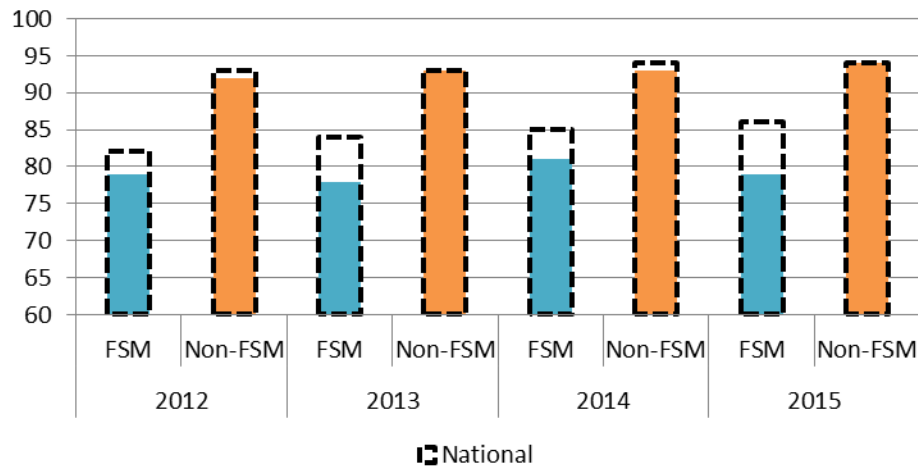
Provisional (2015)



**Southend % L2 in Writing at KS1 by FSM**



**Southend % L2 in Maths at KS1 by FSM**





## Key Stage 2

**Table 15** Key Stage 2 - percentage of children eligible for Free School Meals achieving national standards

	2012		2013		2014		2015	
	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National
% L4+ Reading	71	77	72	75	77	79	77	80
% L4+ Writing	66	68	66	71	72	73	73	76
% L4+ Maths	69	73	71	74	74	75	73	77
% >4 Reading, Writing &	53	59	56	60	63	64	61	66
% L5+ Reading	29	31	24	27	32	32	27	30
% L5+ Writing	11	14	12	16	17	18	18	19
% L5+ Maths	21	23	20	25	21	25	21	25
% >5 Reading, Writing &	7	8	6	9	9	11	7	10

Notes

Level 4 is the expected level of achievement for pupils at the end of key stage 2.

Source

SFR 47/2015 Table 25, L5 data from FFT Aspire

Data

Revised (2015)

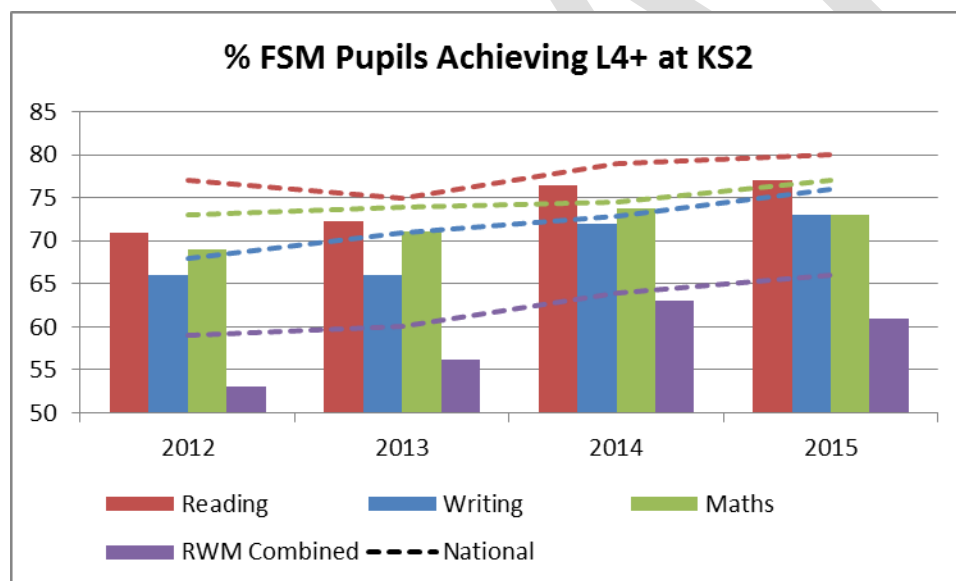


Table 16

Key Stage 2 - percentage of children eligible for Free School Meals / Non Free School meal achieving national standards and the gap

		% Achieving L4 or above											
		2012			2013			2014			2015		
		FSM	Non-FSM	Gap	FSM	Non-FSM	Gap	FSM	Non-FSM	Gap	FSM	Non-FSM	Gap
Southend	Reading	71	87	-16	72	87	-15	77	92	-16	77	91	-14
National		77	89	-12	75	89	-14	79	91	-12	80	91	-11
Southend	Writing	66	83	-17	66	86	-20	72	90	-18	73	90	-17
National		68	85	-17	71	87	-16	73	88	-15	76	90	-14
Southend	Maths	69	85	-16	71	86	-15	74	89	-15	73	89	-16
National		73	87	-14	74	88	-14	75	89	-15	77	89	-12
Southend	Reading, writing & maths combined	53	78	-25	56	79	-23	63	82	-19	61	83	-22
National		59	76	-17	60	78	-18	64	84	-20	66	83	-17

Notes

Level 4 is the expected level of achievement for pupils at the end of key stage 2.

Source

DFE SFR 32/2015 - Table 23

Data

Provisional (2015)

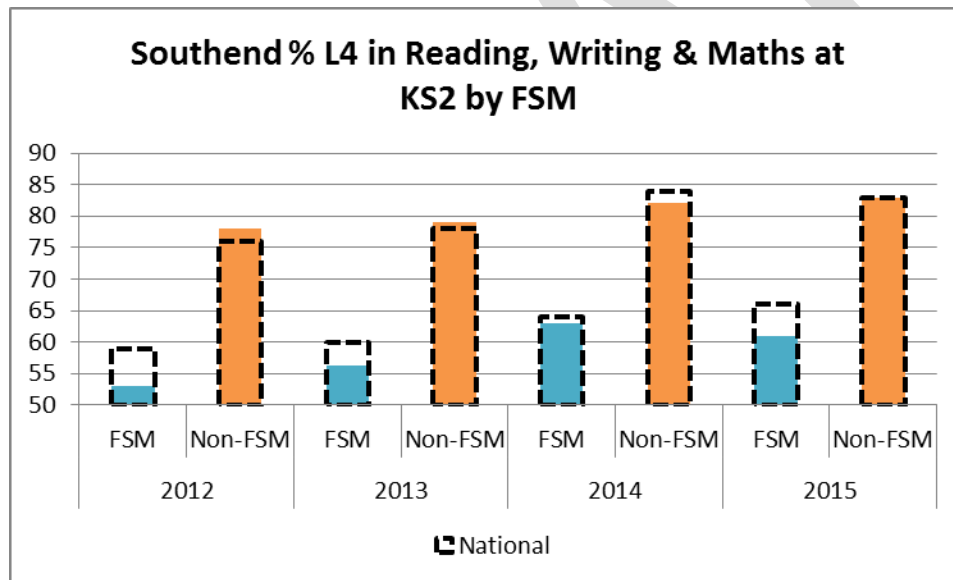


Table 17

## Progress made by children eligible for FSM by the end of Key Stage 2

	<u>2012</u>		<u>2013</u>		<u>2014</u>		<u>2015</u>	
	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National
% Two levels of progress Reading	81	85	77	83	84	86	82	86
% Two levels of progress Writing	81	86	83	88	90	89	90	90
% Two levels of progress Maths	78	81	79	83	80	84	80	84
% Three levels of progress Reading	33	35	28	30	28	36	28	34
% Three levels of progress Writing	20	26	25	27	24	30	33	32
% Three levels of progress Maths	19	22	20	25	20	27	24	27

Notes

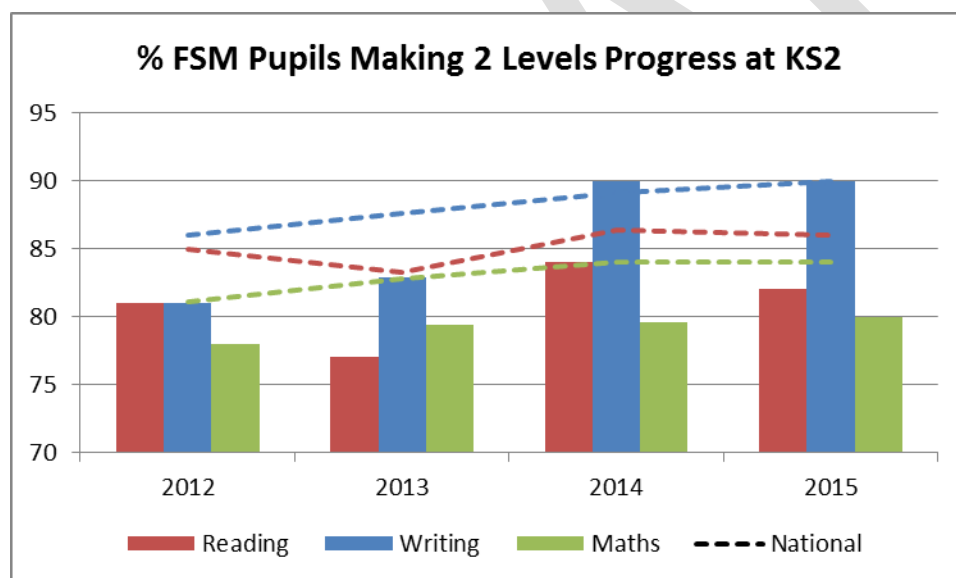
Level 4 is the expected level of achievement for pupils at the end of key stage 2.

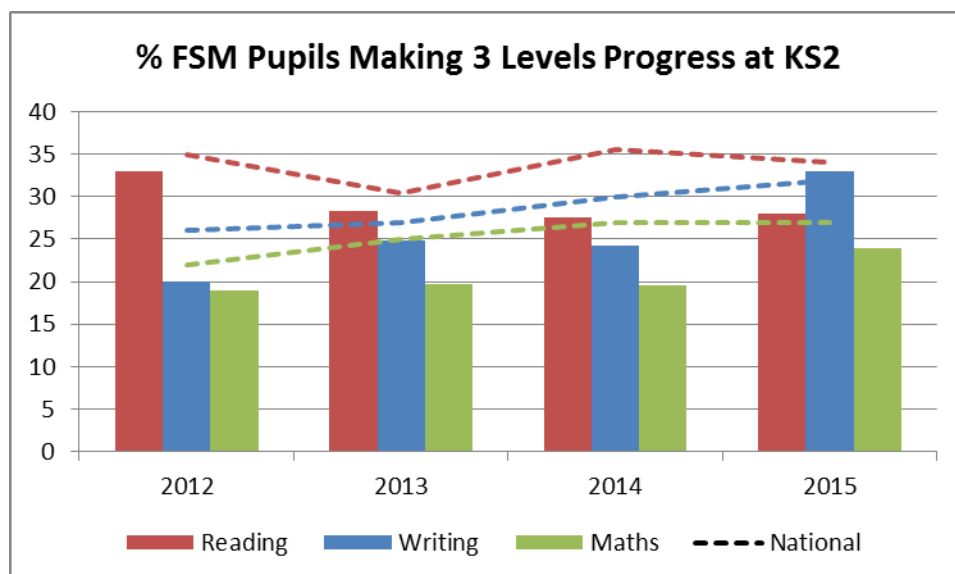
Source

FFT Aspire

Data

Provisional (2015)





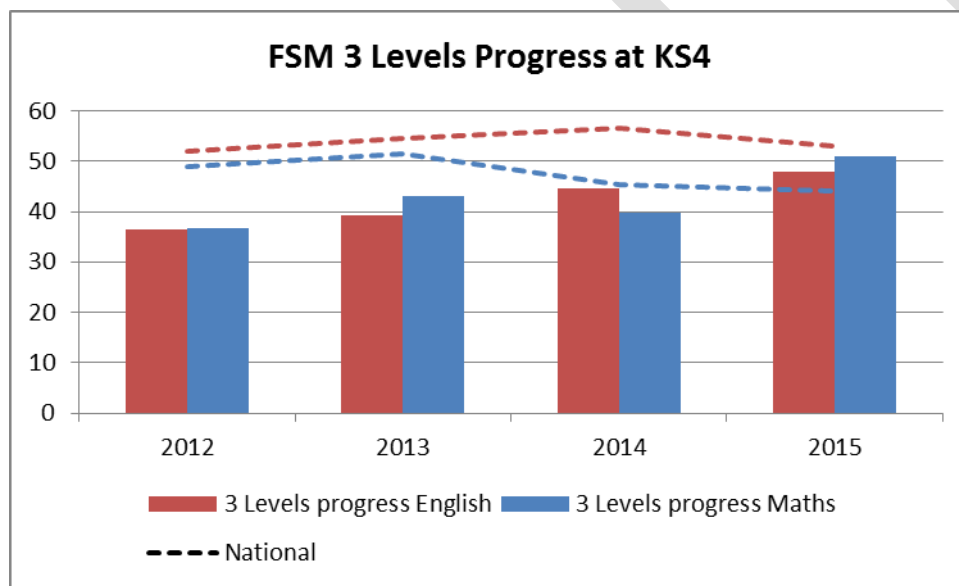
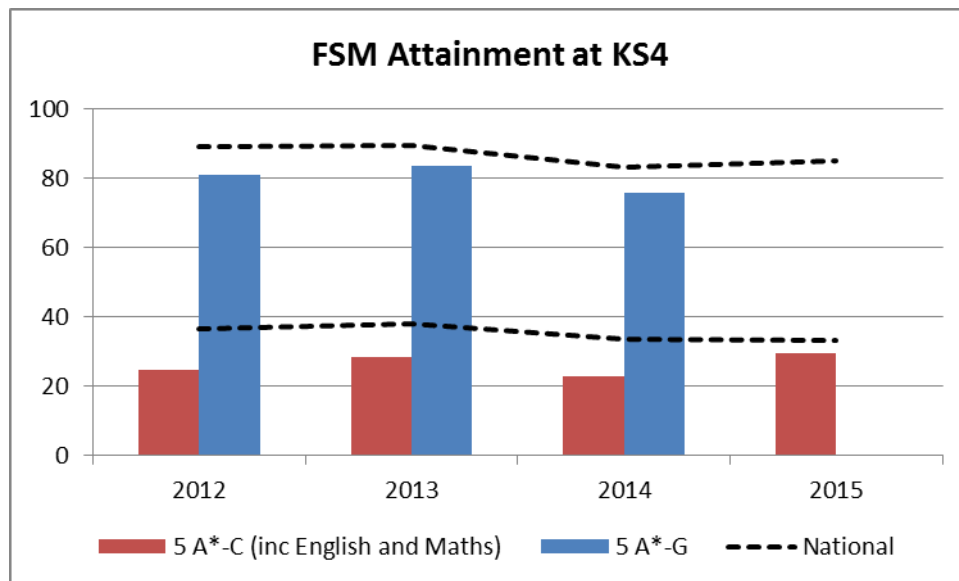
## Key Stage 4

**Table 18** Key Stage 4 - percentage of young people eligible for free school meals achieving national standards

Key Stage 4	2012		2013		2014		2015	
	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National
5 A*-C (inc English and Maths)	24.5	36.5	28.2	38.1	23.0	33.7	29.3	33.3
5 A*-G	80.9	89.1	83.5	89.6	75.7	83.3	84.3	84.9
3 Levels progress English	36.4	52.1	39.3	54.4	44.5	56.6	48.0	53.0
3 Levels progress Maths	36.8	49.0	43.0	51.5	39.7	45.4	51.0	44.0

Notes National figure is state-funded schools only and excludes pupils recently arrived from overseas

Source SFR01/2016 Table LA8 (Attainment), FFT Aspire (Progress)  
Data Provisional (Progress), Revised (Attainment)



## Gender achievement & gap

### Early Years

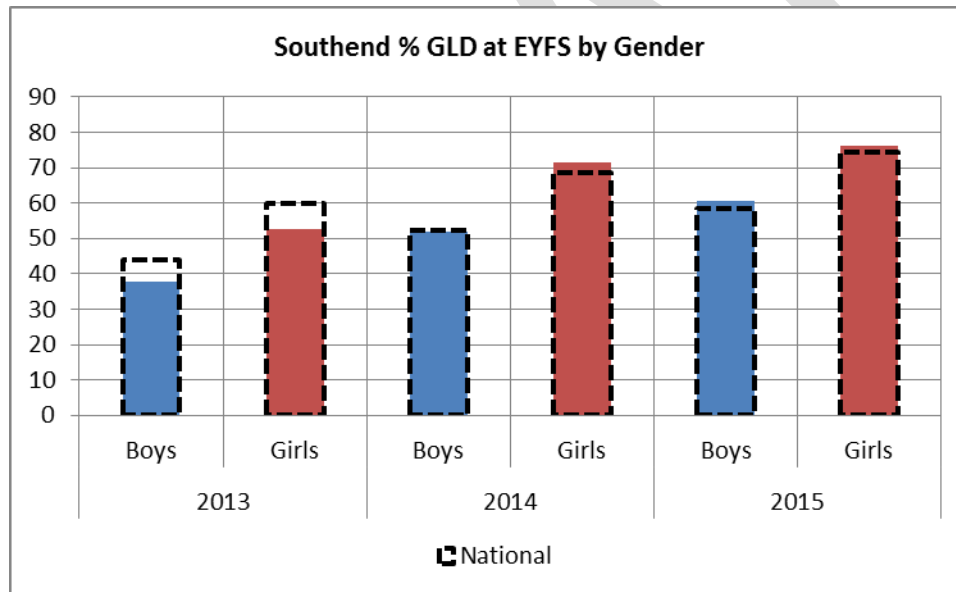
**Table 19** EYFS – Gender GAP of pupils who achieve a Good Level of Development

	2012 – 2015 EYFS GLD by Gender %								
	2013			2014			2015		
	Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap
<b>Southend</b>	37.8	52.5	-14.7	51.9	71.5	-19.5	60.7	76.3	-15.6
<b>National</b>	43.9	59.9	-16	52.4	68.7	-16.3	58.6	74.3	-15.6

**Notes** Attainment gaps are calculated from unrounded percentages.  
Data prior to 2013 is not comparable due to changes made to the EYFSP

**Source** SFR36/2015 - Table 1

**Data** Final



## Key Stage 1

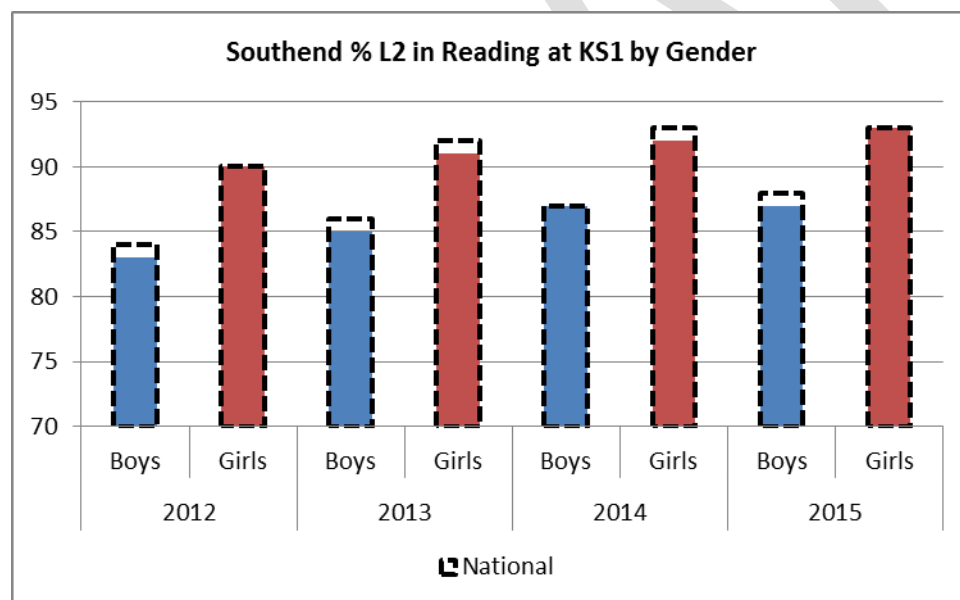
**Table 20** Key Stage 1 – Gender GAP of pupils who achieve level 2+

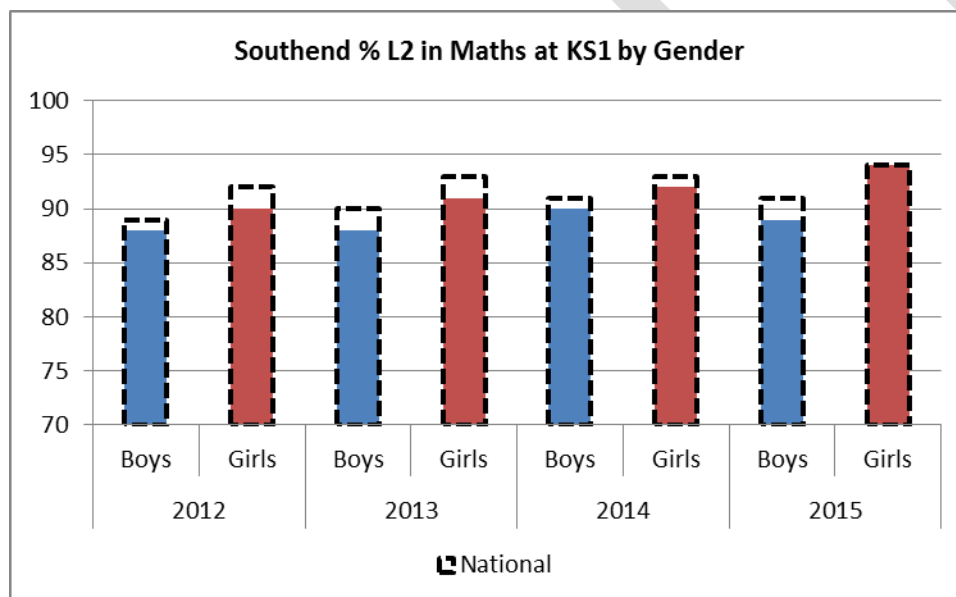
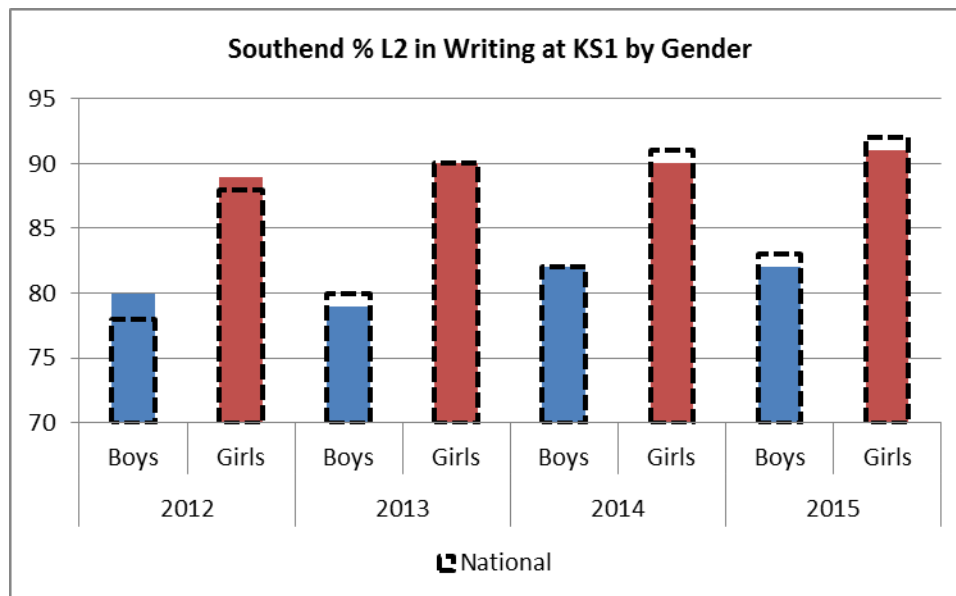
		% Achieving L2 or above by Gender											
		2012			2013			2014			2015		
		Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap
Southend	Speaking & Listening	87	93	-6	87	93	-6	89	94	-5	87	94	-7
National		85	91	-6	86	92	-6	87	92	-5	87	93	-6
Southend	Reading	83	90	-7	85	91	-6	87	92	-5	87	93	-6
National		84	90	-6	86	92	-6	87	93	-6	88	93	-5
Southend	Writing	80	89	-9	79	90	-11	82	90	-8	82	91	-9
National		78	88	-10	80	90	-10	82	91	-9	83	92	-9
Southend	Maths	88	90	-2	88	91	-3	90	92	-2	89	94	-5
National		89	92	-3	90	93	-3	91	93	-2	91	94	-3
Southend	Science	88	93	-5	88	93	-5	91	93	-2	90	94	-4
National		88	91	-3	88	92	-4	89	92	-3	89	93	-4

Notes Level 2 is the expected level of achievement for pupils at the end of key stage 1.

Source DFE SFR 32/2015 - Table 17

Data Provisional (2015)







## Key Stage 2

**Table 21** Key Stage 2 – Gender Gap of pupils achieving national standards

		% Achieving L4 or above by Gender											
		2012			2013			2014			2015		
		Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap
Southend	Reading	82	86	-4	80	89	-9	87	92	-5	87	91	-4
National	Reading	84	90	-6	84	89	-5	87	91	-4	88	92	-4
Southend	Writing	73	86	-13	73	90	-17	84	91	-7	84	91	-7
National	Writing	76	87	-11	79	89	-10	81	90	-9	83	91	-8
Southend	Maths	82	81	1	81	85	-4	86	87	-1	88	85	3
National	Maths	84	84	0	85	85	0	86	86	0	87	87	0
Southend	Reading, writing & maths	67	75	-8	68	80	-12	78	83	-5	78	81	-3
National	Reading, writing & maths	71	79	-8	72	79	-7	76	82	-6	78	83	-5
Southend	Grammar, punctuation & spelling	-	-	-	65	79	-14	74	82	-8	78	85	-7
National	Grammar, punctuation & spelling	-	-	-	69	79	-10	72	82	-10	77	85	-8

Notes Level 4 is the expected level of achievement for pupils at the end of key stage 2.

Source DFE SFR47/2015 - Tables 12-16

Data Revised (2015)

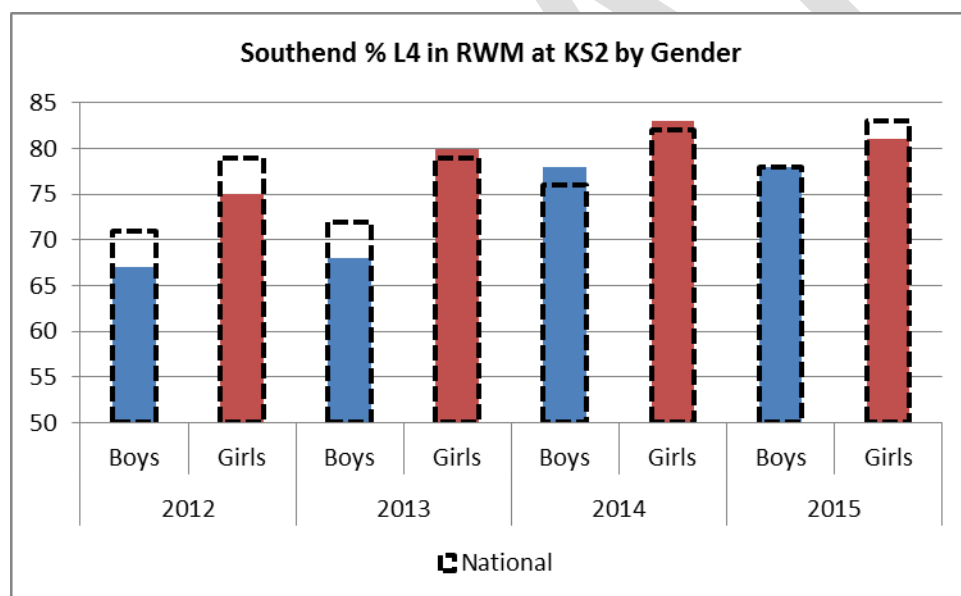


Table 22

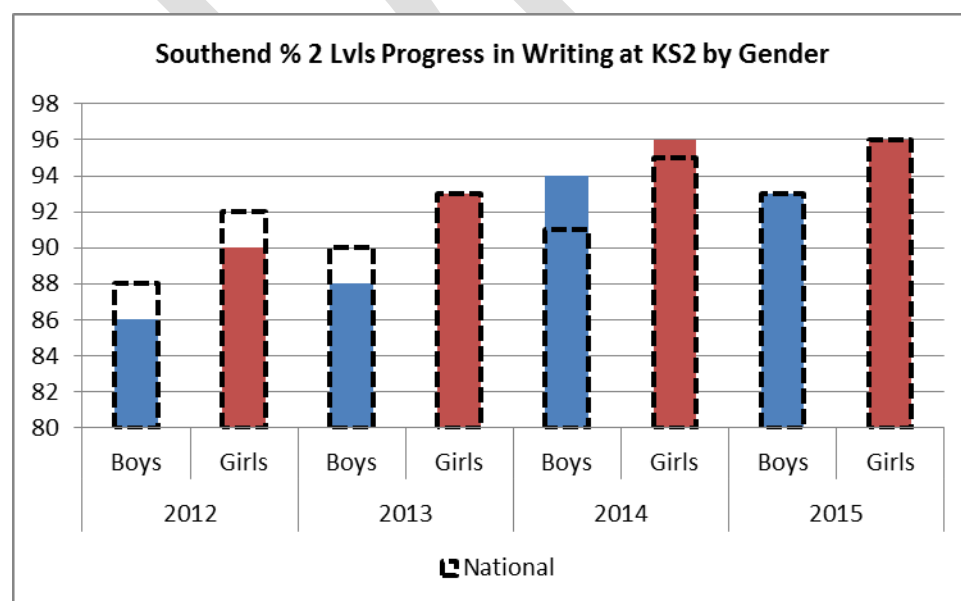
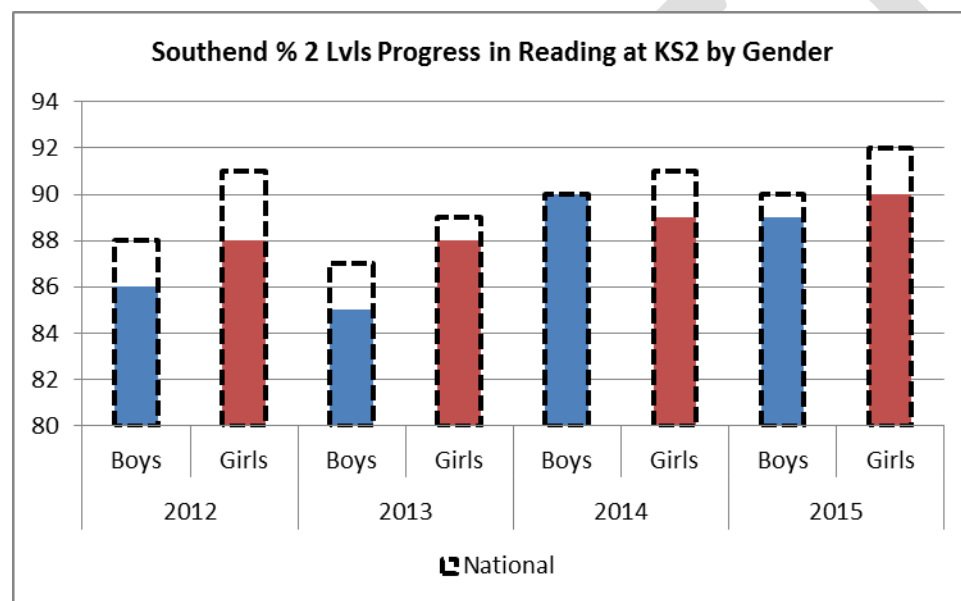
## Key Stage 2 – Gender progress gap of pupils achieving national standards

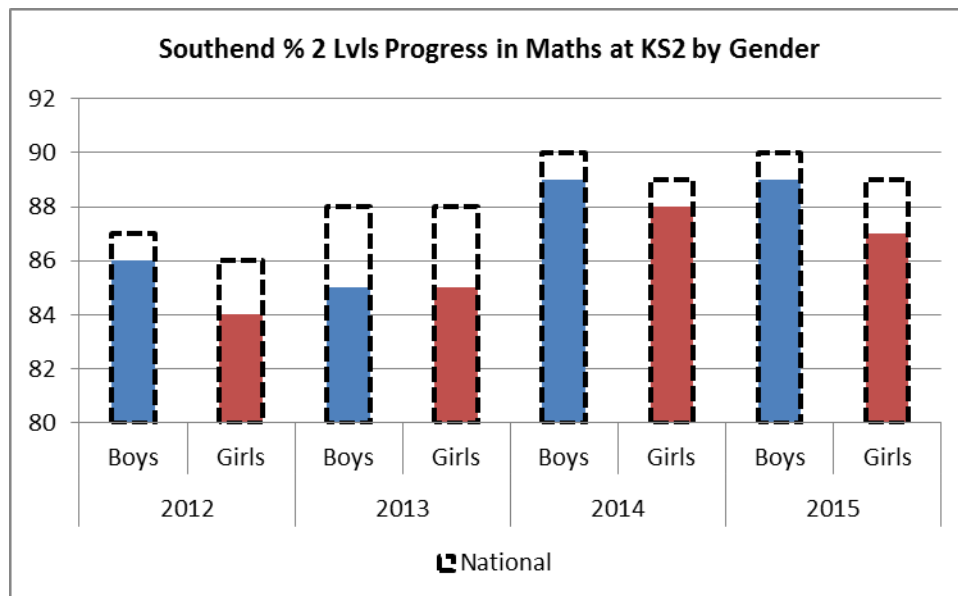
% Achieving 2 Levels Progress by Gender													
		2012			2013			2014			2015		
		Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap
Southend	Reading	86	88	-2	85	88	-3	90	89	1	89	90	-1
National	Reading	88	91	-3	87	89	-2	90	91	-1	90	92	-2
Southend	Writing	86	90	-4	88	93	-5	94	96	-2	93	96	-3
National	Writing	88	92	-4	90	93	-3	91	95	-4	93	96	-3
Southend	Maths	86	84	2	85	85	0	89	88	1	89	87	2
National	Maths	87	86	1	88	88	0	90	89	1	90	89	1

Notes Level 4 is the expected level of achievement for pupils at the end of key stage 2.

Source DfE Performance Tables (2015) & FFT Aspire historic

Data Revised (2015)





## Key Stage 4

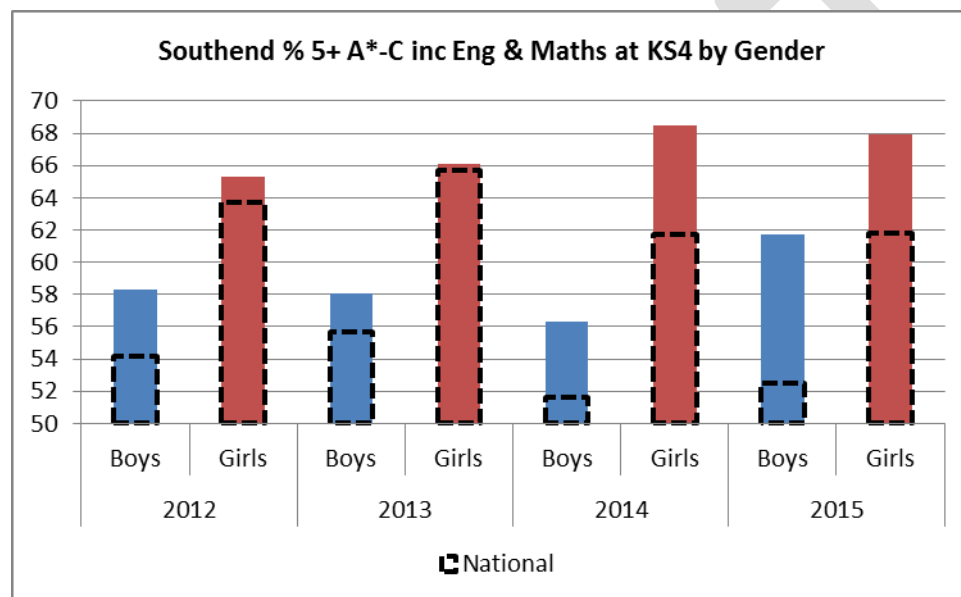
**Table 23** Key Stage 4 – Gender gap of pupils achieving national standards

% Achieving 5+ A*-C inc E&M by Gender												
	2012			2013			2014			2015		
	Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap
Southend	58.3	65.3	-7	58.1	66.1	-8	56.3	68.5	-12.2	61.7	67.9	-6.2
National	54.2	63.7	-9.5	55.7	65.7	-10	51.6	61.7	-10.1	52.5	61.8	-9.3

Notes National figure is for state-funded schools only and includes pupils recently arrived from overseas

Source SFR01\_2016 Table LA1/Table3a

Data Revised



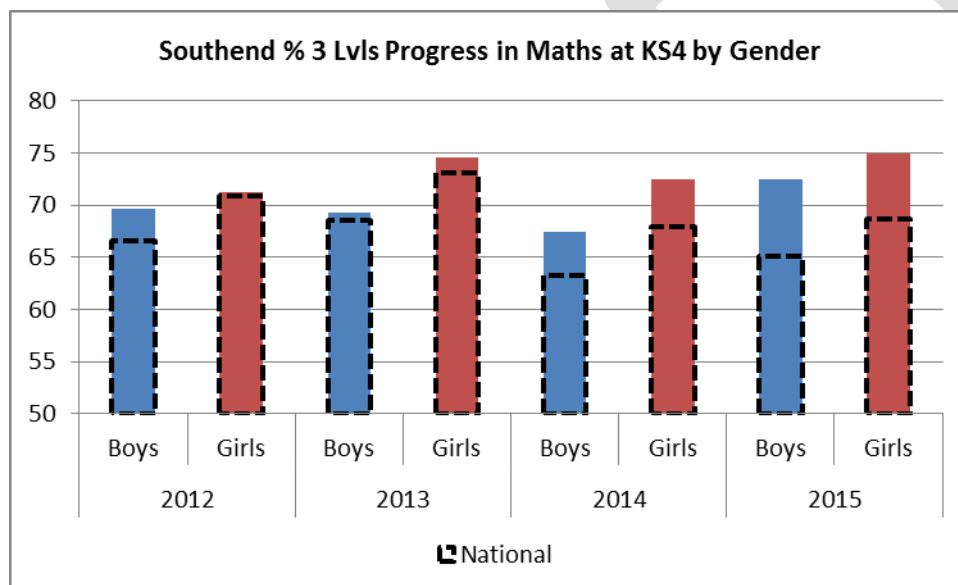
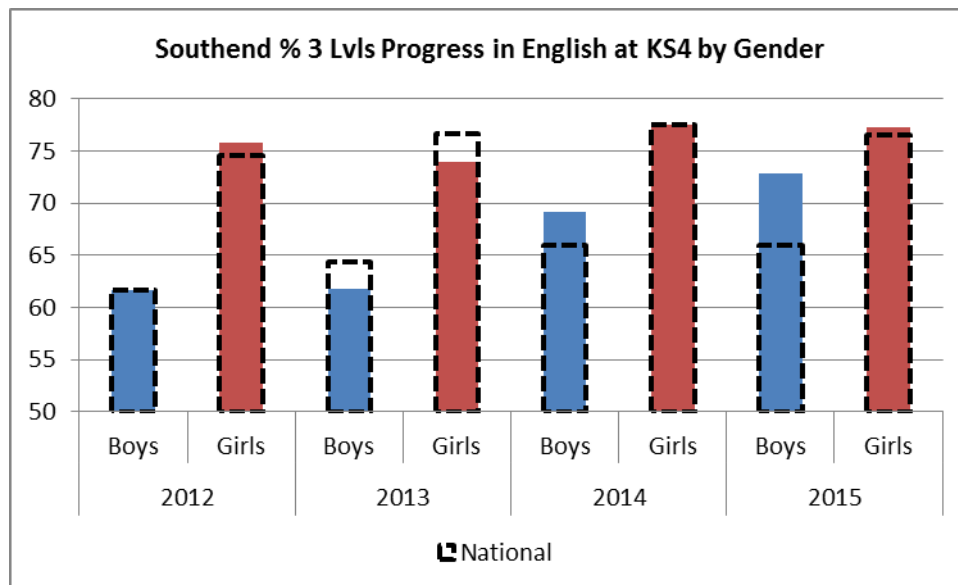
**Table 24** Key Stage 4 – Gender gap of pupils achieving national standards

% Achieving 3 Levels progress by Gender												
		2012			2013			2014			2015	
		Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls	Gap	Boys	Girls
Southend	English	61.6	75.8	-14.2	61.8	73.9	-12.1	69.1	77.5	-8.4	72.8	77.3
National	English	61.7	74.6	-12.9	64.3	76.7	-12.4	65.9	77.5	-11.6	65.9	76.5
Southend	Maths	69.7	71.2	-1.5	69.3	74.6	-5.3	67.4	72.5	-5.1	72.5	74.9
National	Maths	66.6	70.9	-4.3	68.5	73.1	-4.6	63.2	67.9	-4.7	65.1	68.7

Notes National figure is for state-funded schools only and includes pupils recently arrived from overseas

Source NCER Nova (NPD), DFE Performance Tables (2015)

Data Revised



# Language achievement & gap

## Early Years

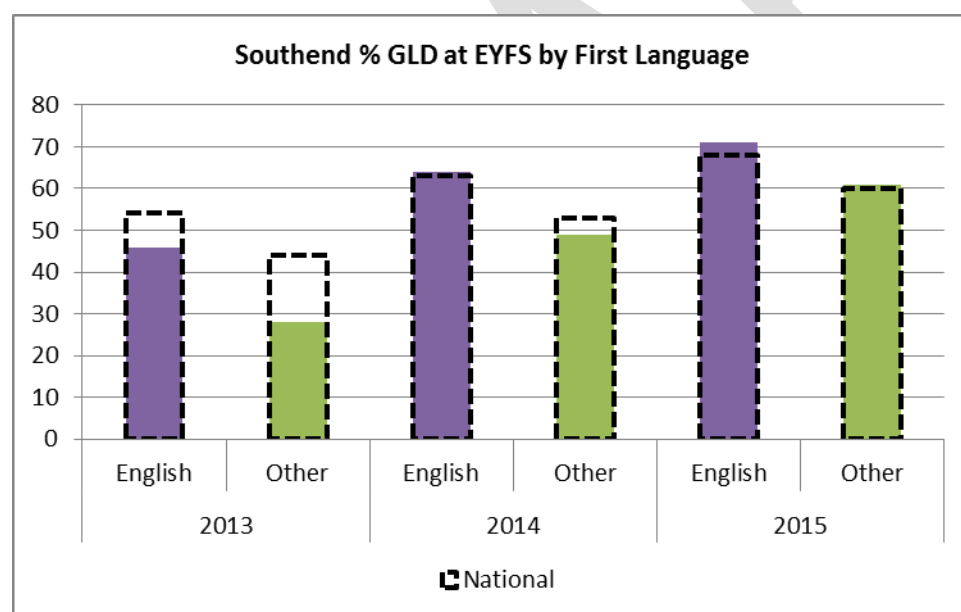
**Table 25** EYFS – Achievement gap by language of pupils achieving national standards

	2012 – 2015 EYFS GLD by First Language %								
	2013			2014			2015		
	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap
<b>Southend</b>	46	28	-18	64	49	-15	71	61	-10
<b>National</b>	54	44	-10	63	53	-10	68	60	-8

Notes Data prior to 2013 is not comparable due to changes made to the EYFSP

Source SFR36/2015 Additional Tables - Table 5

Data Final



## Key Stage 1

**Table 26** Key Stage 1 – Achievement gap by language of pupils achieving national standards

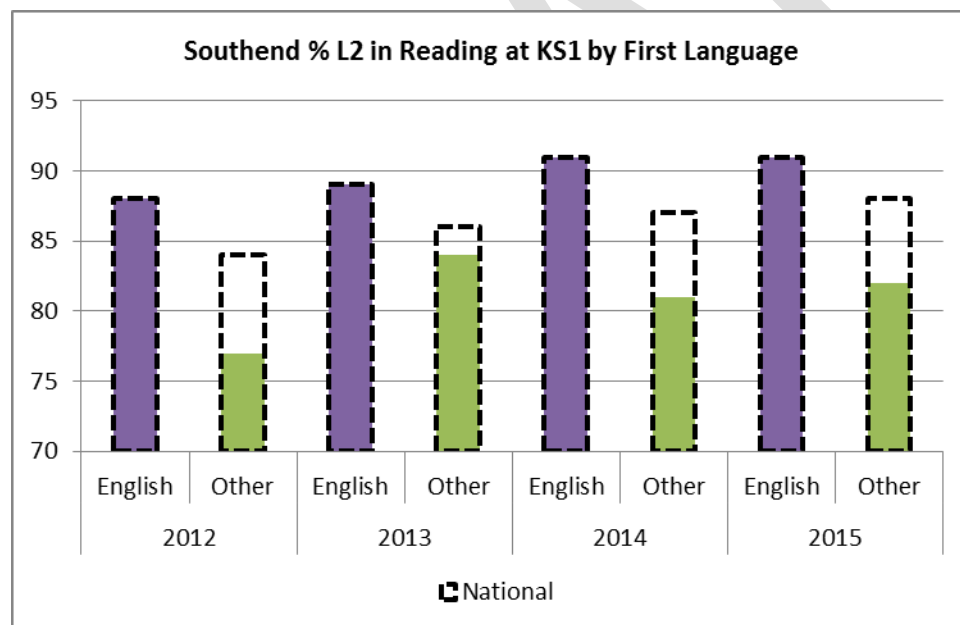
		2012-2015 % Achieving L2 or above by First Language											
		2012			2013			2014			2015		
		English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap
Southend	Speaking & Listening	92	78	-14	92	81	-11	93	80	-13	92	82	-10
National	Speaking & Listening	90	81	-9	91	83	-8	91	81	-10	91	85	-6
Southend	Reading	88	77	-11	89	84	-5	91	81	-10	91	82	-9
National	Reading	88	84	-4	89	86	-3	91	87	-4	91	88	-3
Southend	Writing	86	77	-9	85	83	-2	87	77	-10	88	78	-10
National	Writing	84	80	-4	86	82	-4	87	83	-4	88	85	-3
Southend	Maths	90	82	-8	90	87	-3	92	83	-9	93	85	-8
National	Maths	91	88	-3	92	89	-3	93	90	-3	93	91	-2
Southend	Science	92	80	-12	91	83	-8	93	83	-10	93	83	-10
National	Science	91	84	-7	91	85	-6	92	86	-6	92	87	-5

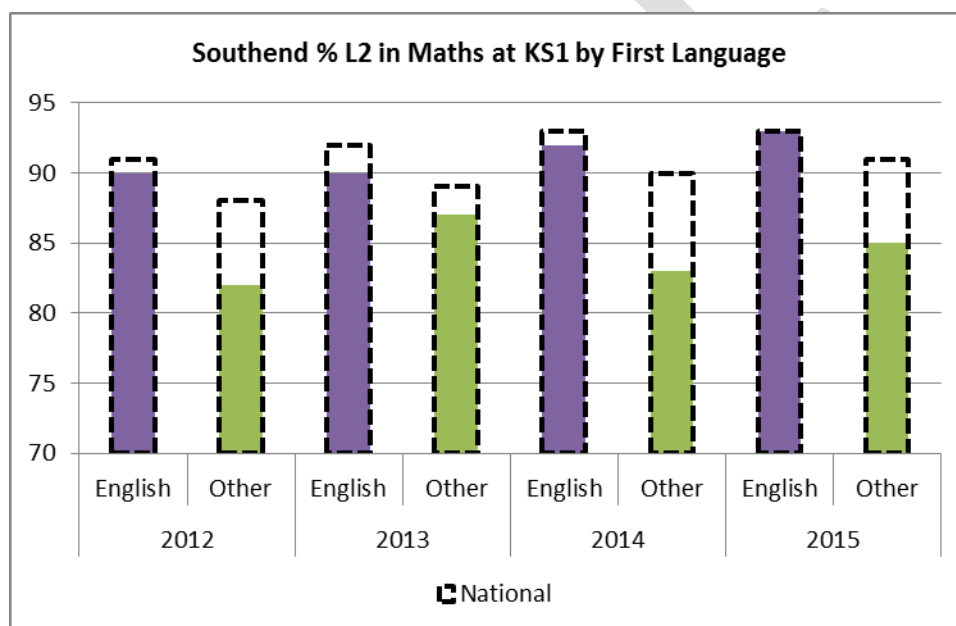
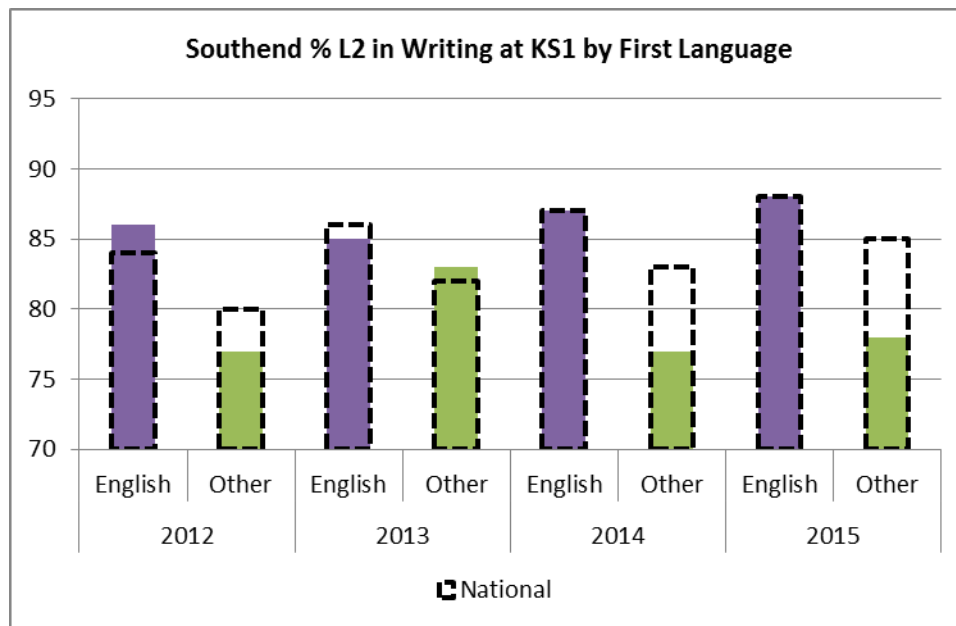
Notes Level 2 is the expected level of achievement for pupils at the end of key stage 1.

Speaking & Listening from FFT Aspire

Source DFE SFR 32/2015 - Table 22

Data Provisional (2015)







## Key Stage 2

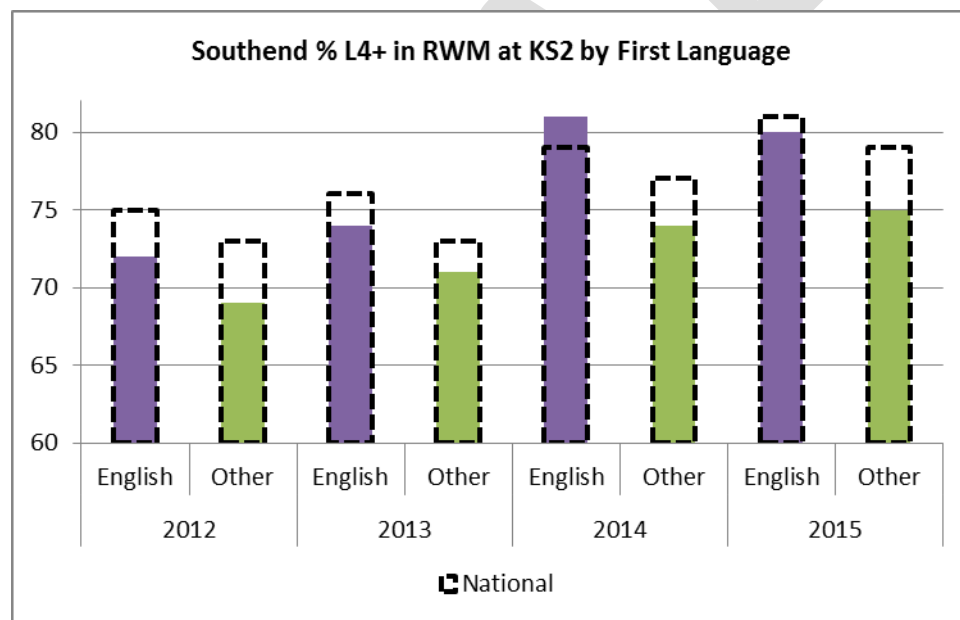
**Table 27** Key Stage 2 – Achievement gap by language of pupils achieving national standards

		% Achieving L4 or above by First Language											
		2012			2013			2014			2015		
		English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap
Southend	Reading	85	80	-5	85	80	-5	90	85	-5	89	84	-5
National	Reading	88	84	-4	87	83	-4	90	87	-3	90	87	-3
Southend	Writing	80	75	-5	82	76	-6	88	81	-7	88	85	-3
National	Writing	82	80	-2	84	82	-2	86	84	-2	88	86	-2
Southend	Maths	82	80	-2	83	81	-2	87	84	-3	87	84	-3
National	Maths	85	83	-2	85	85	0	86	86	0	87	87	0
Southend	Reading, writing & maths	72	69	-3	74	71	-3	81	74	-7	80	75	-5
National	Reading, writing & maths	75	73	-2	76	73	-3	79	77	-2	81	79	-2
Southend	Grammar, punctuation & spelling	-	-	-	72	71	-1	78	75	-3	81	82	1
National	Grammar, punctuation & spelling	-	-	-	74	76	2	76	79	3	80	83	3

Notes Grammar, punctuation & spelling tests were introduced in 2013

Source SFR 47/2015 Table 24

Data Revised (2015)



## Key Stage 2

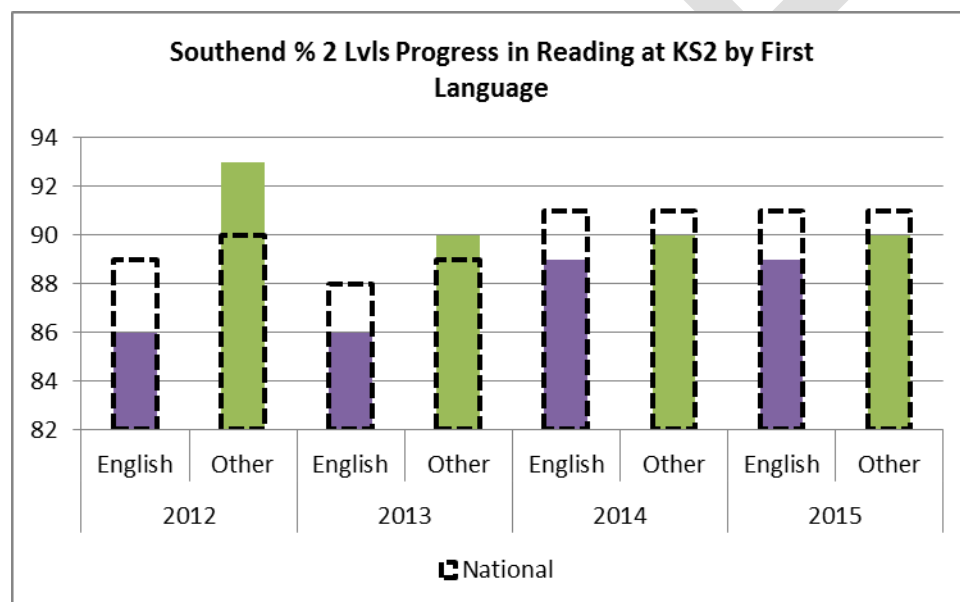
**Table 28** Key Stage 2 – Progress gap by language of pupils achieving national standards

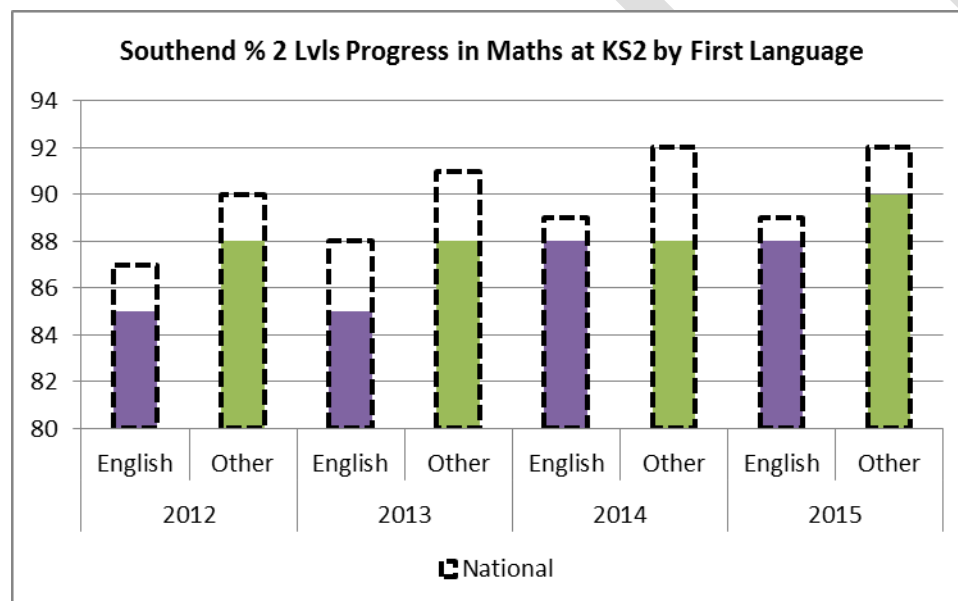
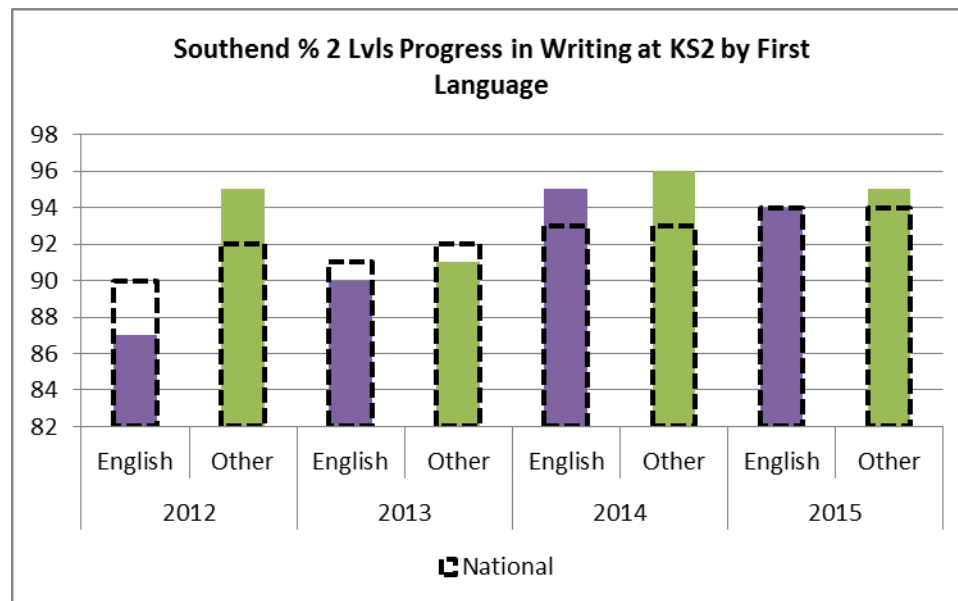
		% Achieving 2 Levels Progress by First Language											
		2012			2013			2014			2015		
		English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap
Southend	Reading	86	93	7	86	90	4	89	90	1	89	90	1
National	Reading	89	90	1	88	89	1	91	91	0	91	91	0
Southend	Writing	87	95	8	90	91	1	95	96	1	94	95	1
National	Writing	90	92	2	91	92	1	93	93	0	94	94	0
Southend	Maths	85	88	3	85	88	3	88	88	0	88	90	2
National	Maths	87	90	3	88	91	3	89	92	3	89	92	3

Notes Level 4 is the expected level of achievement for pupils at the end of key stage 2.

Source DfE Performance Tables (English from FFT Aspire using provisional dataset)

Data Revised (2015)





## Key Stage 4

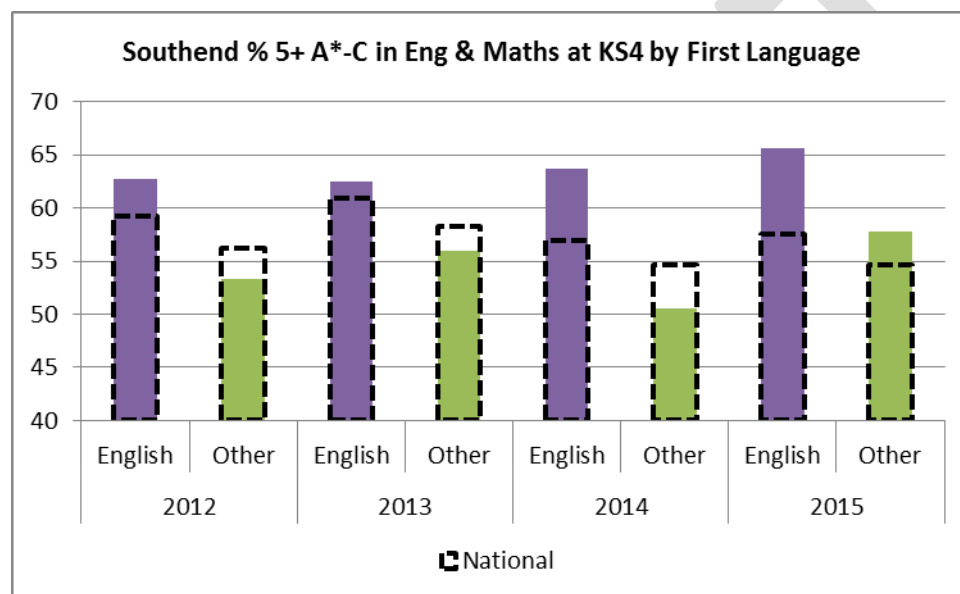
**Table 29** Key Stage 4 – Achievement gap by language of pupils achieving national standards

% Achieving 5+ A*-C inc E&M by First Language												
	2012			2013			2014			2015		
	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap
Southend	62.7	53.3	-9.4	62.5	56	-6.5	63.7	50.6	-13.1	65.6	57.8	-7.8
National	59.2	56.2	-3	60.9	58.3	-2.6	56.9	54.7	-2.2	57.5	54.6	-2.9

Notes National figure is for state-funded schools only and includes pupils recently arrived from overseas

Source SFR01\_2016 Table LA7/Table CH1

Data Revised



**Table 30** Key Stage 4 – Progress gap by language of pupils achieving national standards

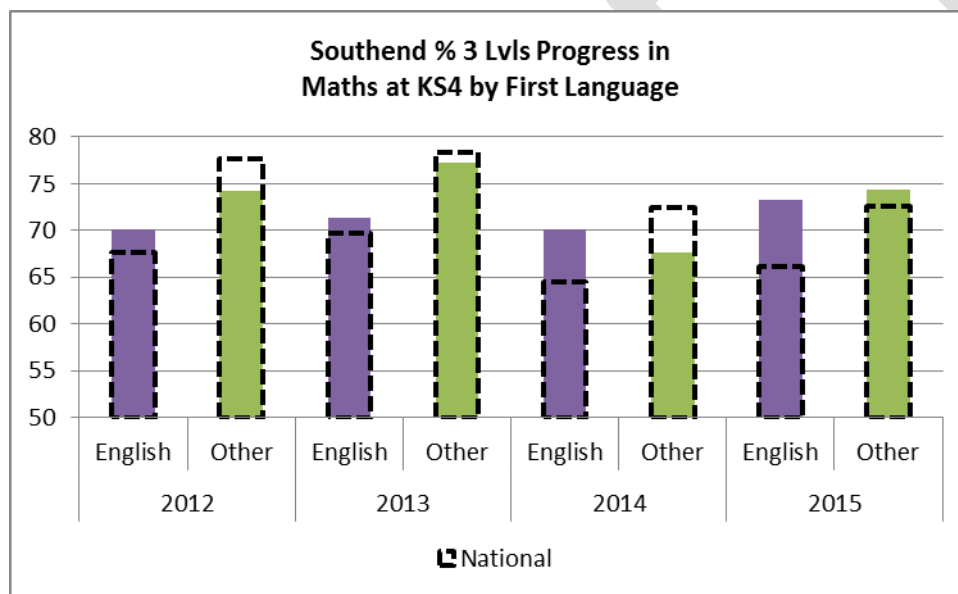
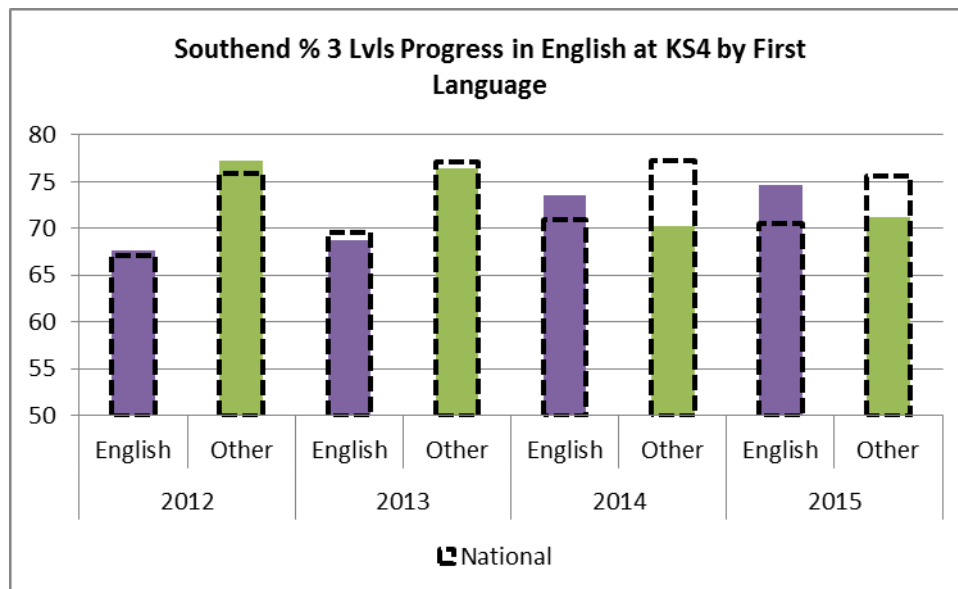
		% Achieving 3 Levels progress by First Language											
		2012			2013			2014			2015		
		English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap
Southend	English	67.7	77.3	9.6	68.8	76.4	7.6	73.6	70.2	-3.4	74.6	71.2	-3.4
National		67.1	75.8	8.7	69.5	77.1	7.6	70.9	77.2	6.3	70.5	75.6	5.1
Southend	Maths	70.1	74.2	4.1	71.4	77.2	5.8	70.1	67.7	-2.4	73.3	74.4	1.1
National		67.6	77.7	10.1	69.7	78.4	8.7	64.5	72.5	8	66.1	72.6	6.5

Notes National figure is for state-funded schools only and includes pupils recently arrived from overseas

Care should be taken when making any comparisons between the 2015 provisional data and the final data from previous years

Source NCER Nova (NPD)

Data Provisional (2015)



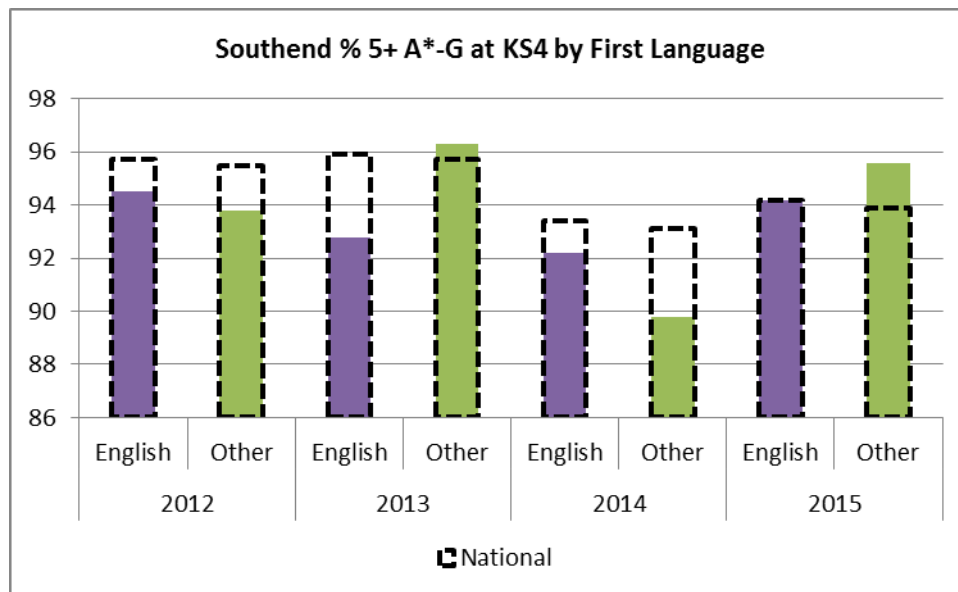
**Table 31** Key Stage 4 – Achievement gap by language of pupils achieving national standards

	% Achieving 5+ A*-G by First Language											
	2012			2013			2014			2015		
	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap	English	Other	Gap
Southend	94.5	93.8	0.7	92.8	96.3	-3.5	92.2	89.8	2.4	94.2	95.6	-1.4
National	95.7	95.5	0.2	95.9	95.7	0.2	93.4	93.1	0.3	94.2	93.9	0.3

Notes National figure is for state-funded schools only and includes pupils recently arrived from overseas

Source SFR01\_2016 Table LA7/Table CH1

Data Revised



## Ethnicity achievement & gap

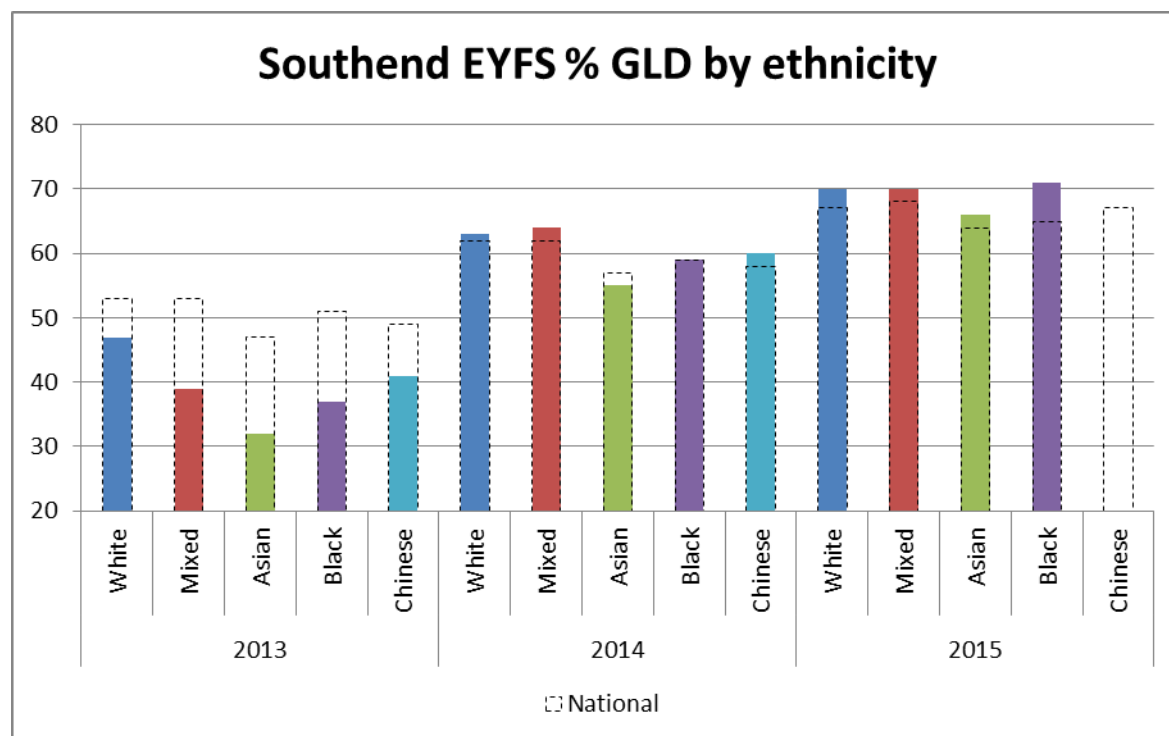
**Table 32** Early Years Foundation Stage – Achievement by ethnicity of pupils achieving national standards

	2012 – 2015 EYFS GLD by Ethnicity %														
	2013					2014					2015				
	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese
Southend	47	39	32	37	41	63	64	55	59	60	70	70	66	71	x
National	53	53	47	51	49	62	62	57	59	58	67	68	64	65	67

Notes x = Figures not shown in order to protect confidentiality.  
 Data prior to 2013 is not comparable due to changes made to the EYFSP

Source SFR36/2015 Additional Tables - Table 4

Data Final



**Table 33** Key Stage 1 – Achievement by ethnicity of pupils achieving national standards

		2012-2015 % Achieving L2 or above by Ethnicity																			
		2012					2013					2014					2015				
		White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese
	Speaking & Listening	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Southend	Reading	87	82	87	89	83	88	89	92	92	57	90	84	88	91	80	90	85	92	91	90
National		87	88	88	87	90	89	90	90	89	90	90	91	91	90	92	91	91	91	91	92
Southend	Writing	85	82	86	87	92	84	87	90	90	57	87	80	85	85	70	87	83	89	86	90
National		83	84	84	82	87	85	86	86	85	88	86	87	88	87	89	88	88	89	88	91
Southend	Maths	90	87	91	76	92	90	92	93	90	86	92	85	88	88	90	92	89	93	90	95
National		91	91	90	88	96	92	92	91	90	95	92	92	92	91	96	93	93	93	92	96
Southend	Science	91	90	90	82	83	91	92	88	88	57	93	89	87	90	80	92	90	92	90	90
National		90	90	86	86	90	91	91	88	88	91	91	91	89	88	91	92	92	90	90	91

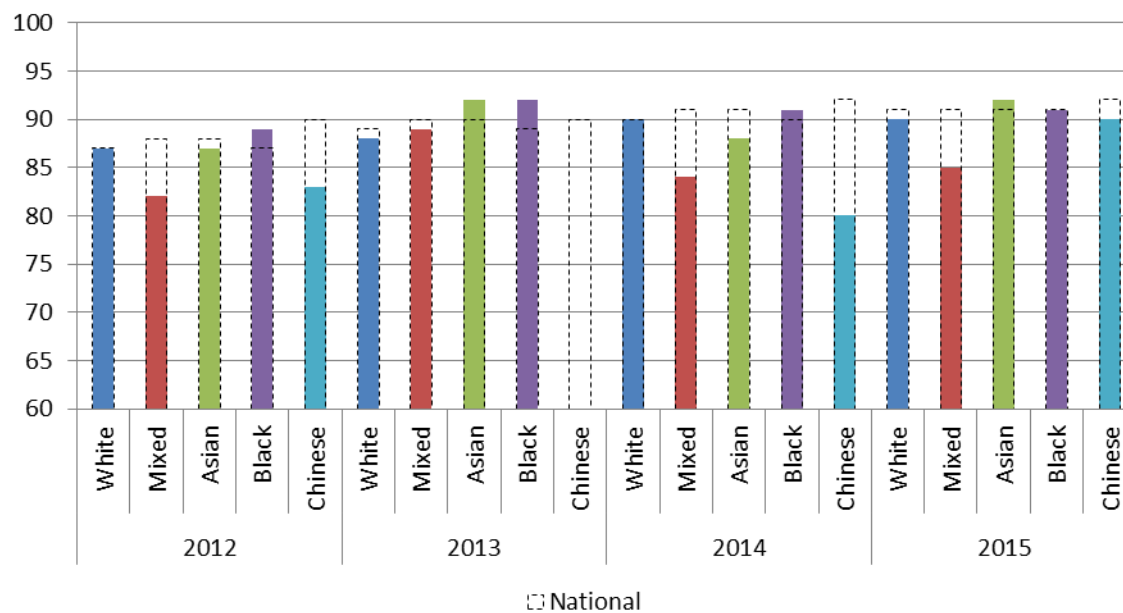
Notes Level 2 is the expected level of achievement for pupils at the end of key stage 1.

Results not reported for Speaking & Listening

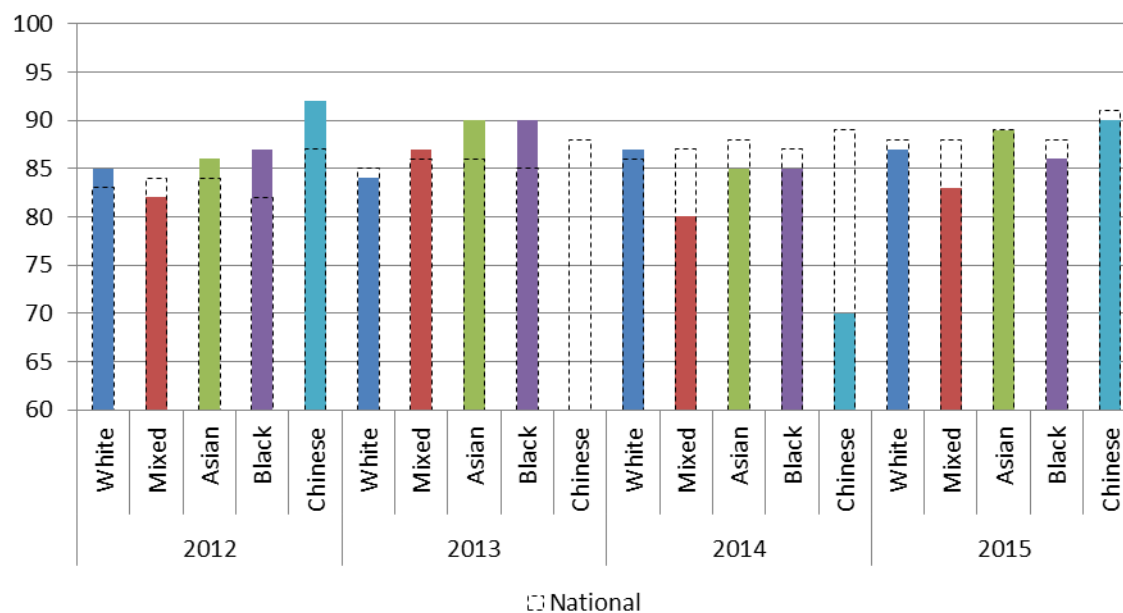
Source DFE SFR 32/2015 - Table 21

Data Provisional (2015)

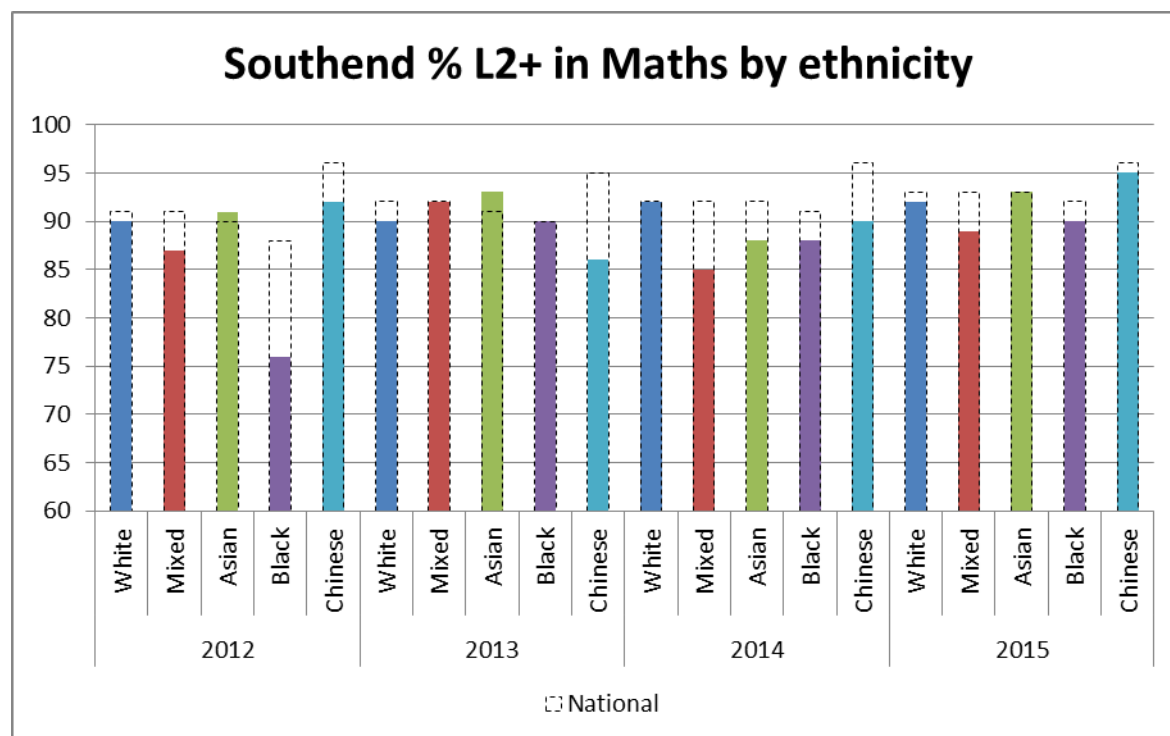
### Southend % L2+ in Reading by ethnicity



### Southend % L2+ in Writing by ethnicity







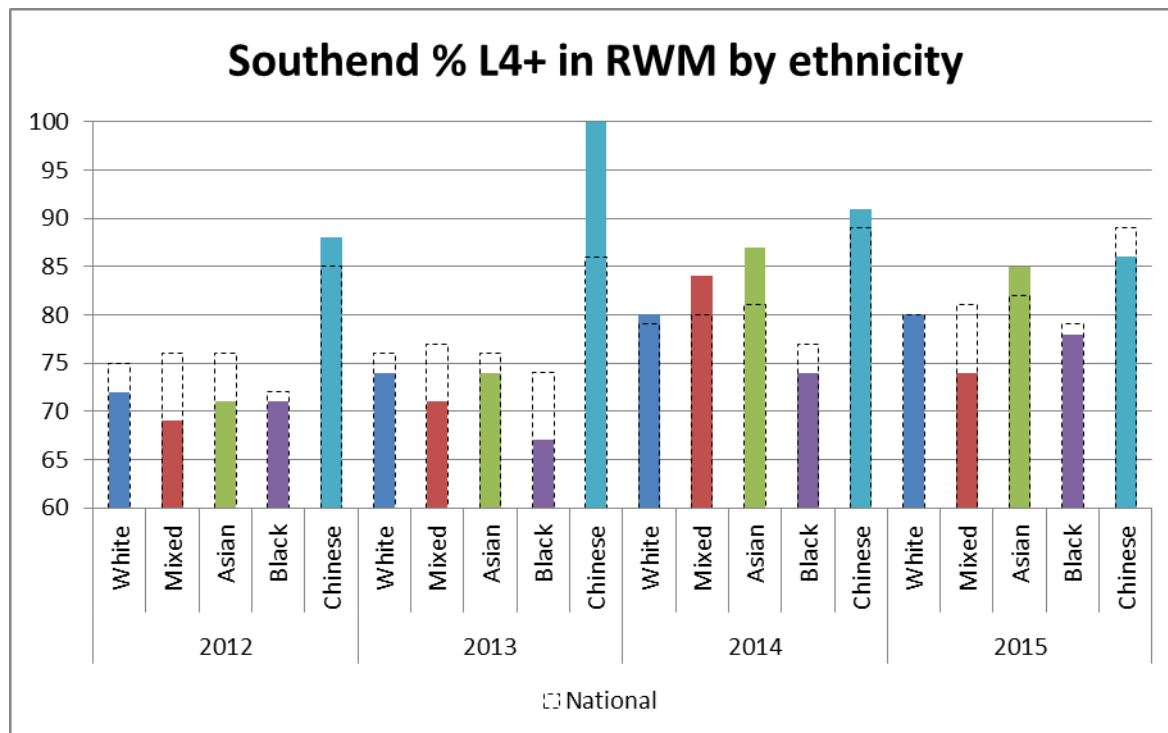
**Table 34** Key Stage 2 – Achievement by ethnicity of pupils achieving national standards

		% Achieving L4 or above by Ethnicity																			
		2012					2013					2014					2015				
		White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese
Southend	Reading	84	84	81	84	94	84	83	87	75	100	90	91	93	83	91	89	84	89	87	93
National		87	88	86	85	91	86	87	85	85	92	89	90	89	88	94	90	91	89	89	92
Southend	Writing	80	78	73	84	88	82	78	81	75	100	87	91	93	79	91	87	84	88	88	93
National		81	83	83	81	88	84	85	85	83	90	85	87	87	85	91	87	89	89	87	93
Southend	Maths	82	80	85	82	100	83	84	82	78	100	87	86	93	79	91	87	82	88	87	93
National		85	84	85	81	95	85	85	85	83	95	86	86	87	84	95	87	87	89	85	96
Southend	Reading, writing & maths	72	69	71	71	88	74	71	74	67	100	80	84	87	74	91	80	74	85	78	86
National		75	76	76	72	85	76	77	76	74	86	79	80	81	77	89	80	81	82	79	89
Southend	Grammar, punctuation & spelling	-	-	-	-	-	71	73	77	64	83	77	82	89	77	91	81	81	86	87	93
National		-	-	-	-	-	73	76	80	76	88	76	79	83	78	89	79	82	87	83	91

Notes Grammar, punctuation & spelling tests were introduced in 2013

Source SFR 47/2015 Table 23

Data Revised (2015)



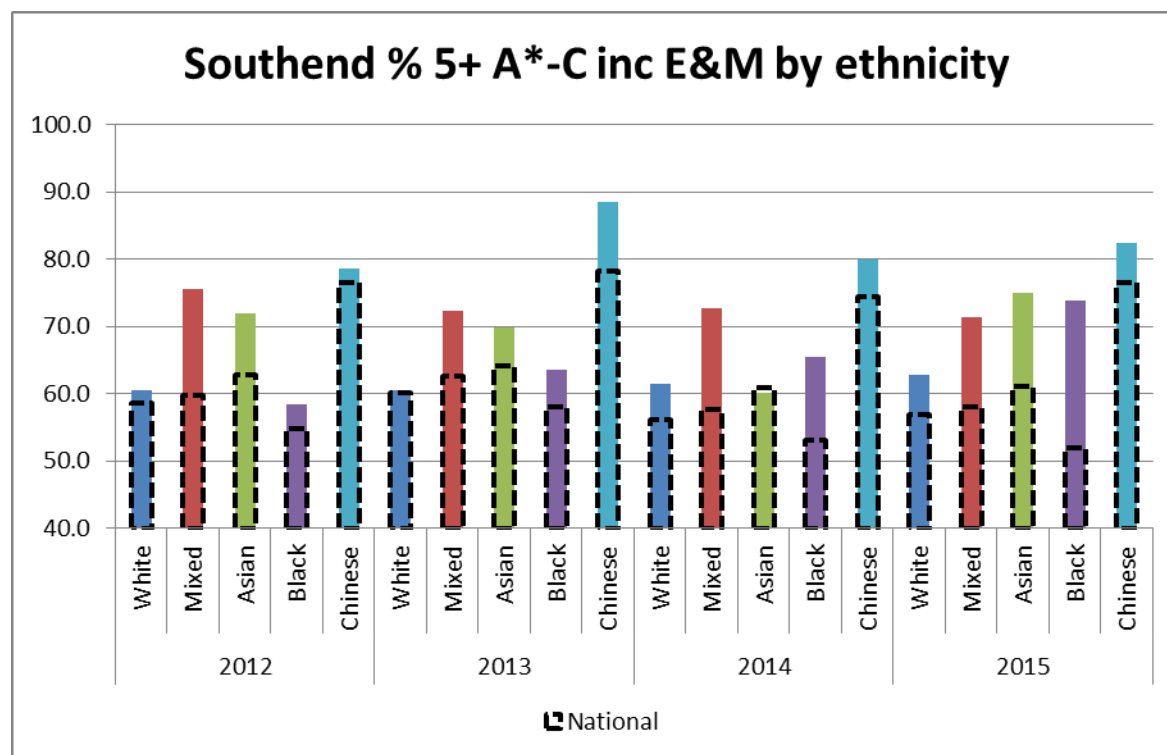
**Table 35**      **Key Stage 4 – Achievement by ethnicity of pupils achieving national standards**

	% Achieving 5 A*-C including English & Maths by Ethnicity																			
	2012					2013					2014					2015				
	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese
Southend	60.6	75.6	72.0	58.5	78.6	60.5	72.3	69.8	63.6	88.5	61.5	72.7	60.2	65.4	80.0	62.8	71.3	75.0	73.8	82.4
National	58.6	59.8	62.7	54.7	76.5	60.2	62.6	64.2	58.1	78.2	56.2	57.7	60.8	53.1	74.4	56.8	58.1	61.1	52.0	76.6

Notes      National figure is for state-funded schools only and includes pupils recently arrived from overseas

Source      SFR01\_2016 Table LA6/Table CH1

Data      Revised



**Table 36** Key Stage 4 –Progress by ethnicity of pupils achieving national standards

		% Achieving 3 Levels of progress by Ethnicity																			
		2012					2013					2014					2015				
		White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese
Southend	English	67.0	69.1	88.2	82.5	85.2	65.7	76.8	76.3	80.2	100.0	72.7	73.7	71.4	87.1	85.0	73.4	78.4	76.7	81.3	82.4
National	English	66.7	69.6	76.7	73.9	85.2	69.1	72.9	77.4	76.2	88.5	70.5	73.4	78.1	75.5	86.2	70.2	72.9	76.8	73.1	85.5
Southend	Maths	68.9	79.0	85.7	78.6	88.5	70.0	78.0	86.6	83.1	96.2	68.8	72.4	77.0	75.0	94.7	71.4	76.5	86.4	86.6	94.1
National	Maths	67.3	68.0	79.0	72.5	94.0	69.4	70.9	79.7	74.2	94.8	64.2	65.5	74.3	68.4	91.9	65.9	66.0	74.4	67.1	93.2

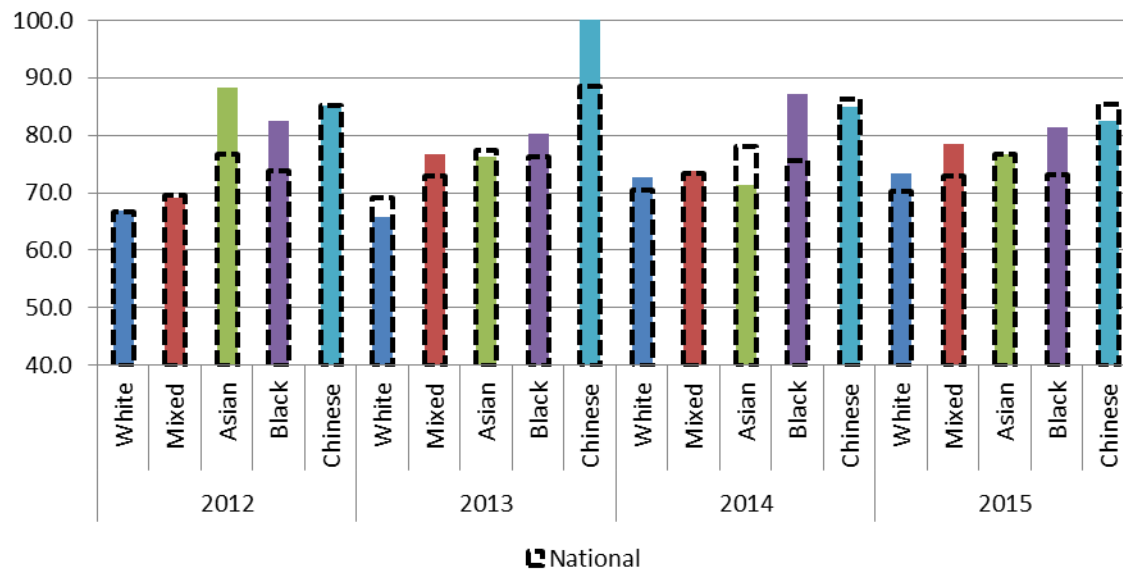
Notes National figure is state-funded schools only

Care should be taken when making any comparisons between the 2015 provisional data and the final data from previous years

Source NCER Nova (NPD)

Data Provisional (2015)

## Southend 3 levels progress in English by ethnicity



## Southend 3 levels progress maths by ethnicity

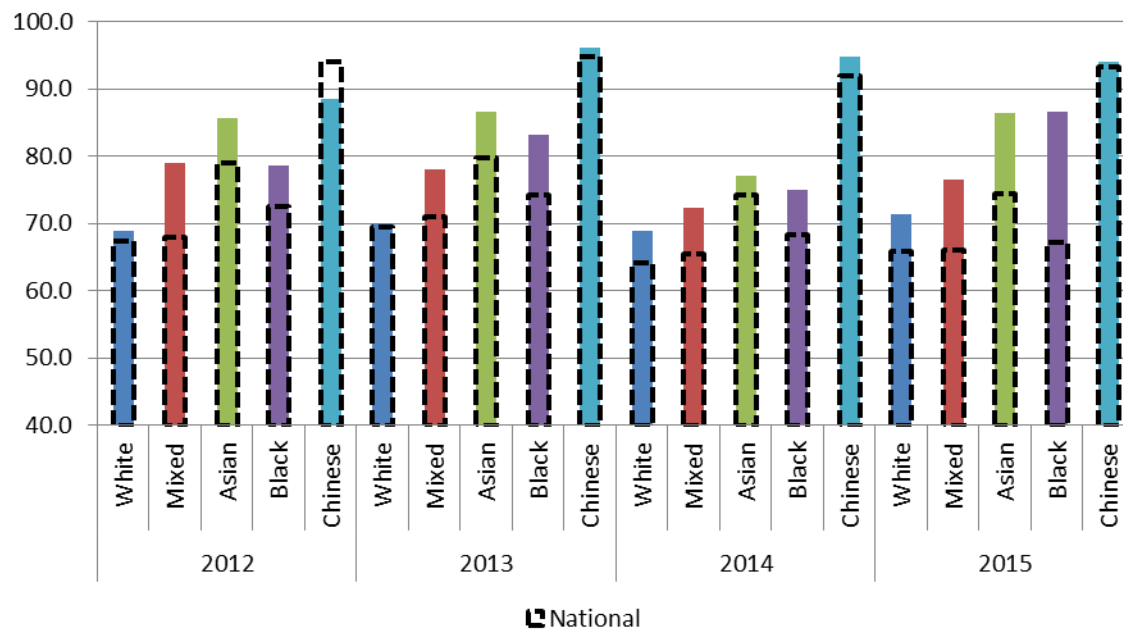


Table 37

## Key Stage 4 –Achievement by ethnicity of pupils achieving national standards

	% Achieving 5 A*-G																			
	2012					2013					2014					2015				
	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese	White	Mixed	Asian	Black	Chinese
Southend	93.9	96.3	98.8	98.5	96.4	92.7	94.0	96.5	98.0	100.0	91.5	91.9	94.4	98.8	90.0	93.8	96.3	96.4	100.0	94.1
National	95.5	95.0	97.0	96.0	97.6	95.7	95.9	97.2	96.4	97.5	93.1	93.4	95.2	94.1	96.1	94.0	94.1	95.9	94.9	97.6

Notes

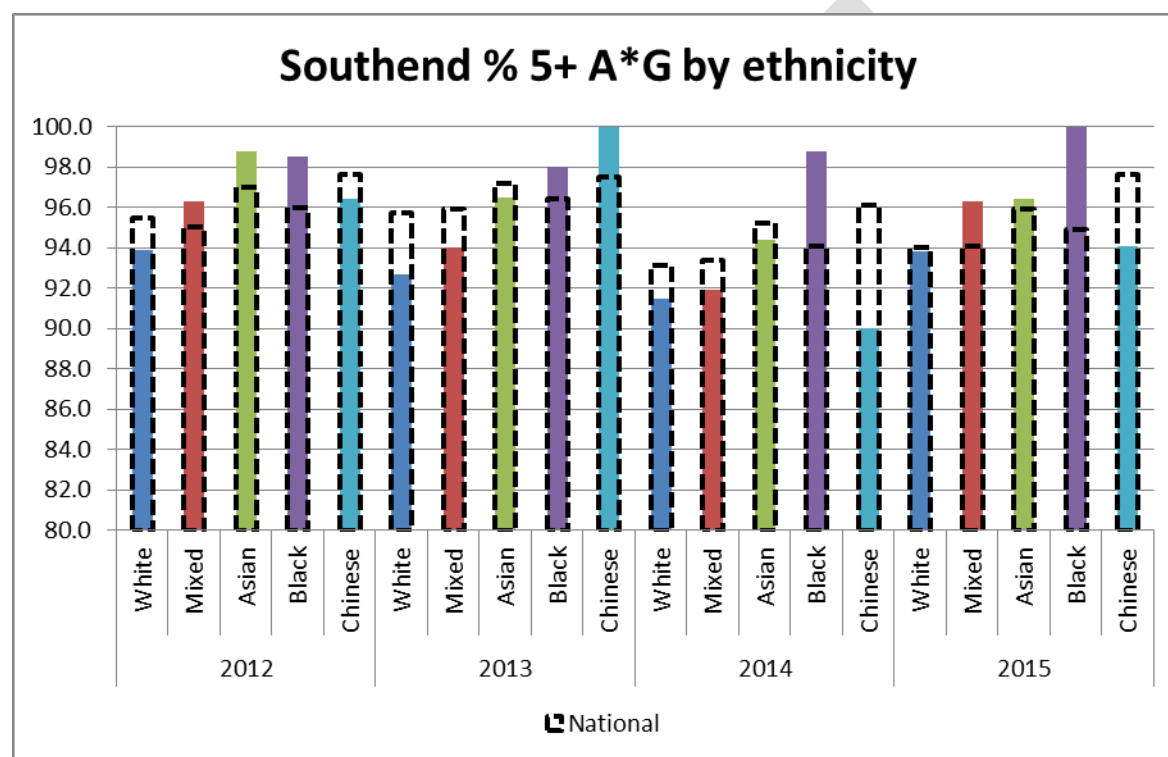
National figure is for state-funded schools only and includes pupils recently arrived from overseas

Source

SFR01\_2016 Table LA6/Table CH1

Data

Revised



## SEN achievement & gap

**Table 38** Early Years Foundation Stage –Achievement by special educational need of pupils achieving national standards

	2012 – 2015 EYFS GLD by SEN Provision %								
	2013			2014			2015		
	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement
Southend	49	2	0	66	13	2	73	16	4
National	56	16	2	66	21	3	71	24	4

Notes Southend figures for 'SEN with a statement' were suppressed - calculated using Keypas  
Data prior to 2013 is not comparable due to changes made to the EYFSP

Source SFR36/2015 Additional Tables - Table 7

Data Final

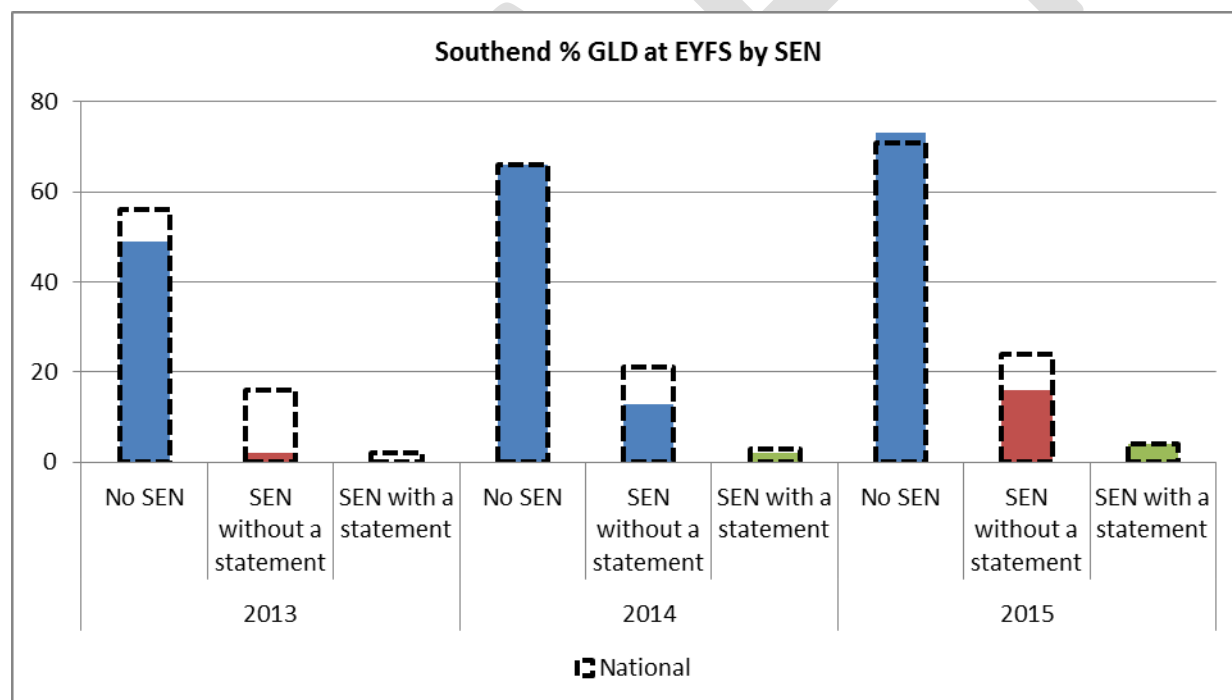


Table 39

## Key Stage 1 –Achievement by special educational need of pupils achieving national standards

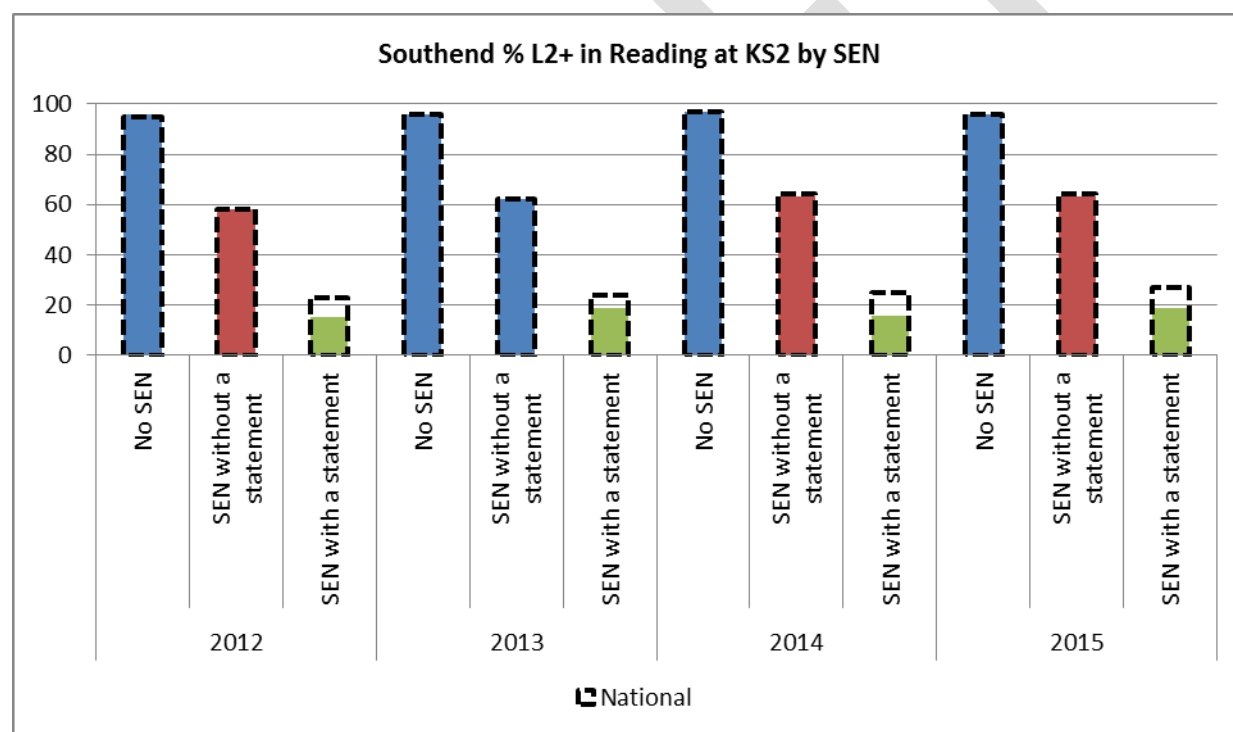
		% Achieving L2 or above by SEN Provision											
		2012			2013			2014			2015		
		No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement
Southend	Speaking & Listening	97	71	17	97	73	17	97	77	18	96	73	19
National		95	64	20	96	66	21	96	66	21	96	65	22
Southend	Reading	96	58	15	96	62	19	97	63	16	96	63	19
National		95	58	23	96	62	24	97	64	25	96	64	27
Southend	Writing	94	54	17	94	51	15	95	52	13	94	52	8
National		93	49	17	94	52	18	94	54	19	95	55	21
Southend	Maths	97	66	13	97	70	23	97	72	18	97	69	17
National		97	70	26	97	71	27	98	73	28	98	73	29
Southend	Science	98	72	15	97	72	15	97	77	18	96	75	22
National		96	68	24	96	69	24	97	69	25	96	69	25

Notes Level 2 is the expected level of achievement for pupils at the end of key stage 1.

Speaking & Listening from FFT Aspire

Source DFE SFR 32/2015 - Table 24

Data Provisional (2015)



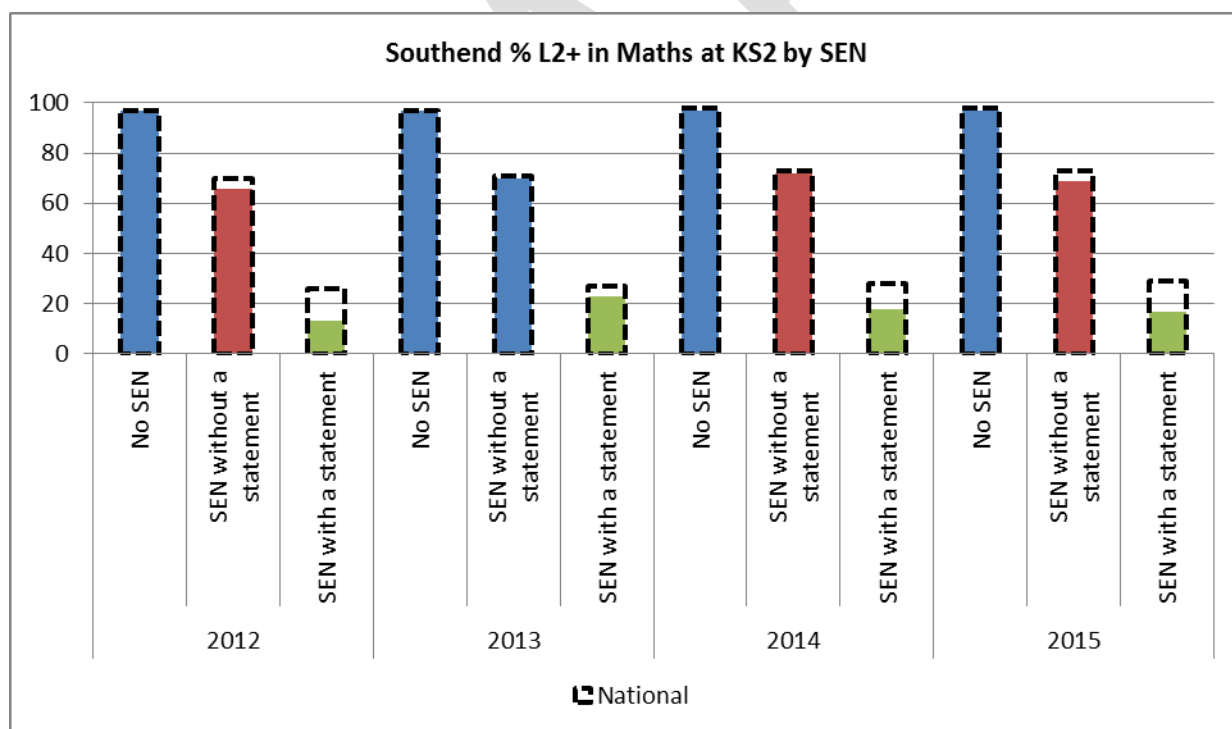
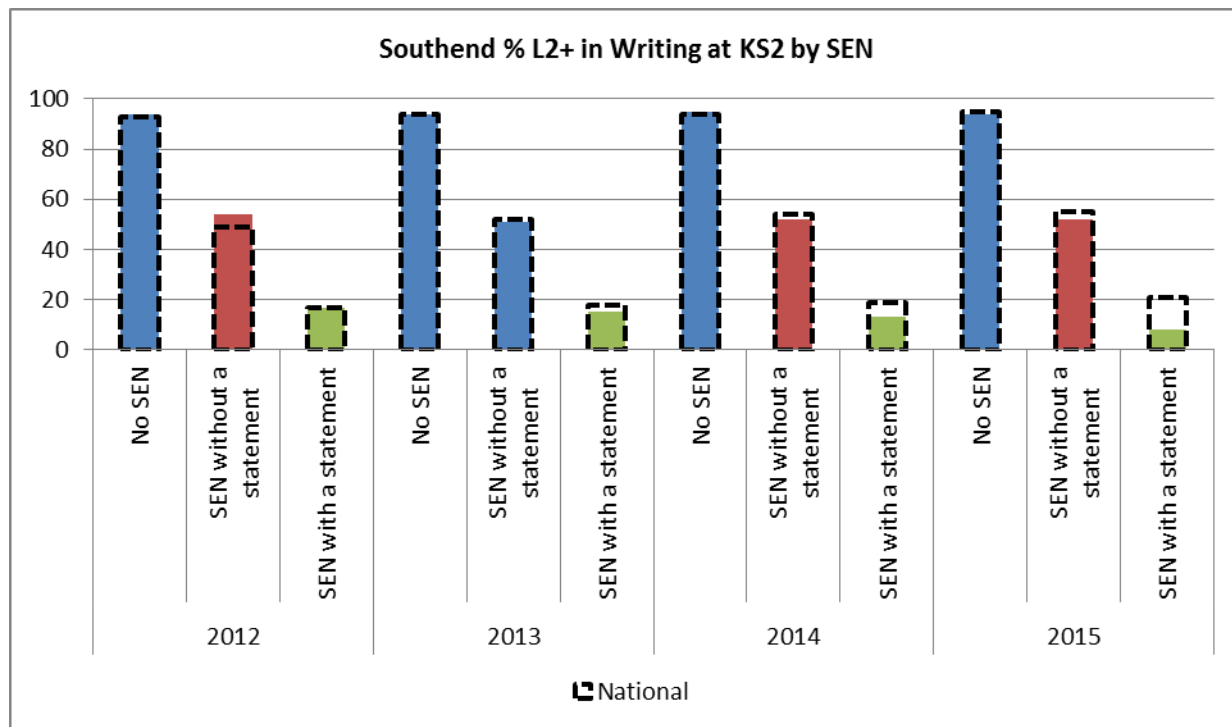




Table 40

## Key Stage 2 –Achievement by special educational need of pupils achieving national standards

		% Achieving L4 or above by Special Education Needs											
		2012			2013			2014			2015		
		No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement
Southend	Reading	94	57	19	95	57	24	97	67	23	95	63	28
National		96	65	26	94	63	27	96	69	29	96	69	30
Southend	Writing	93	41	9	94	46	14	96	55	16	96	47	19
National		94	48	17	95	51	18	95	55	19	96	58	21
Southend	Maths	92	55	15	93	56	21	96	52	20	93	63	24
National		94	60	23	94	61	25	94	63	25	94	64	26
Southend	Reading, writing & maths	86	28	4	88	32	11	92	35	11	89	36	14
National		88	36	13	88	38	14	90	42	15	90	43	16
Southend	Grammar, punctuation & spelling	-	-	-	86	26	16	89	32	13	91	36	13
National		-	-	-	86	35	17	88	39	18	90	45	20

Notes Grammar, punctuation & spelling tests were introduced in 2013

Source SFR 47/2015 Table 27

Data Revised (2015)

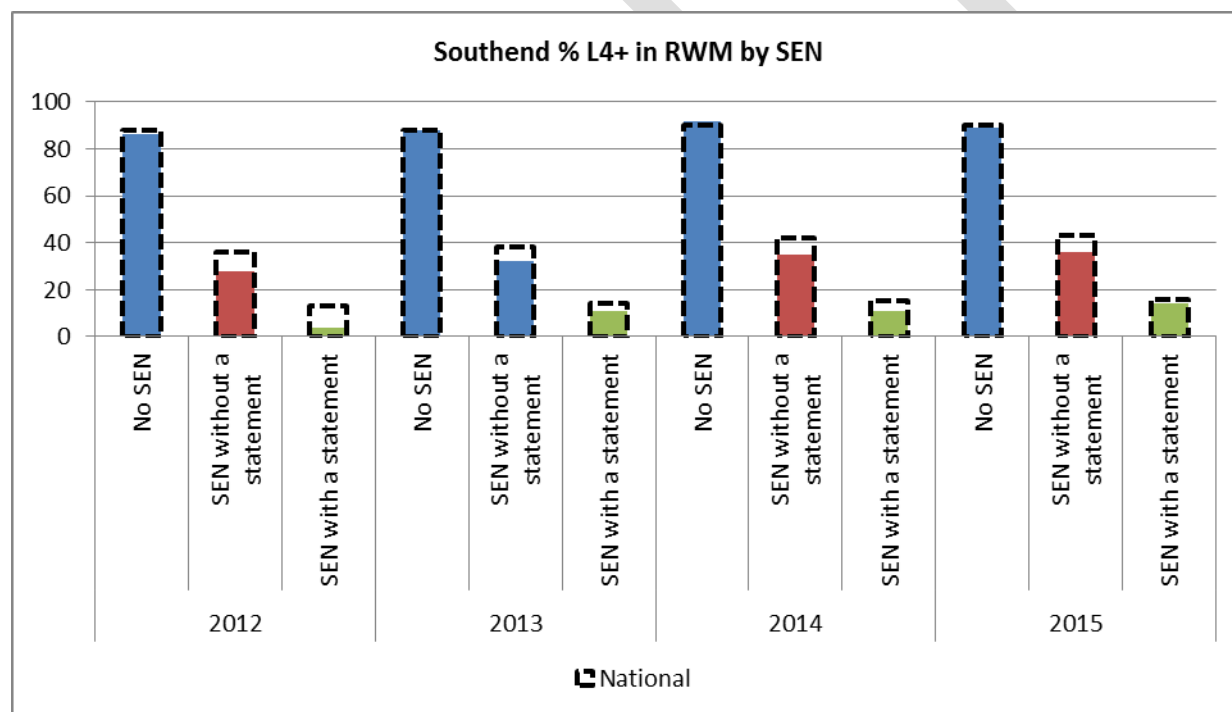


Table 41

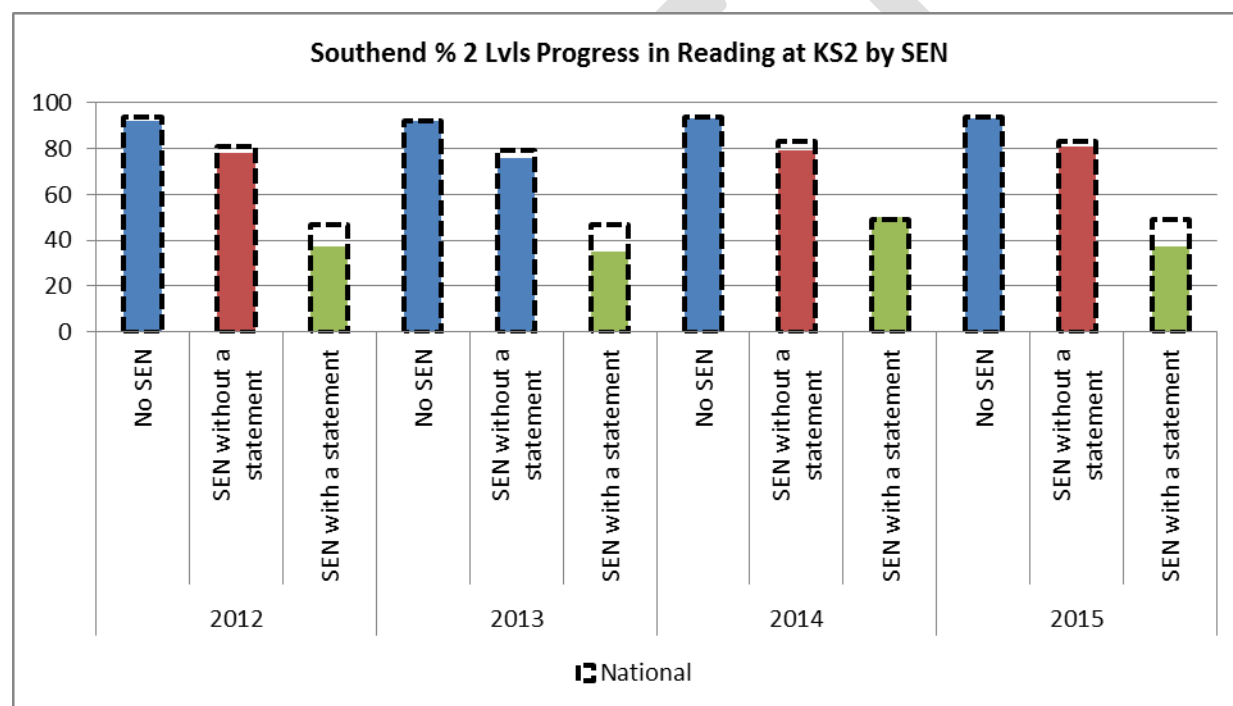
## Key Stage 2 –Progress by special educational need of pupils achieving national standards

		% Achieving 2 Levels Progress by Special Educational Needs											
		2012			2013			2014			2015		
		No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement
Southend	Reading	92	78	37	92	76	35	93	79	50	93	81	37
National		94	81	47	92	79	47	94	83	49	94	83	49
Southend	Writing	93	77	41	95	85	37	98	87	66	98	85	54
National		94	82	50	95	84	51	96	87	52	97	88	54
Southend	Maths	91	73	35	90	74	43	94	68	53	92	79	38
National		92	75	45	93	77	47	94	79	48	93	79	47

Notes Grammar, punctuation & spelling tests were introduced in 2013

Source FFT Aspire

Data Provisional (2015)



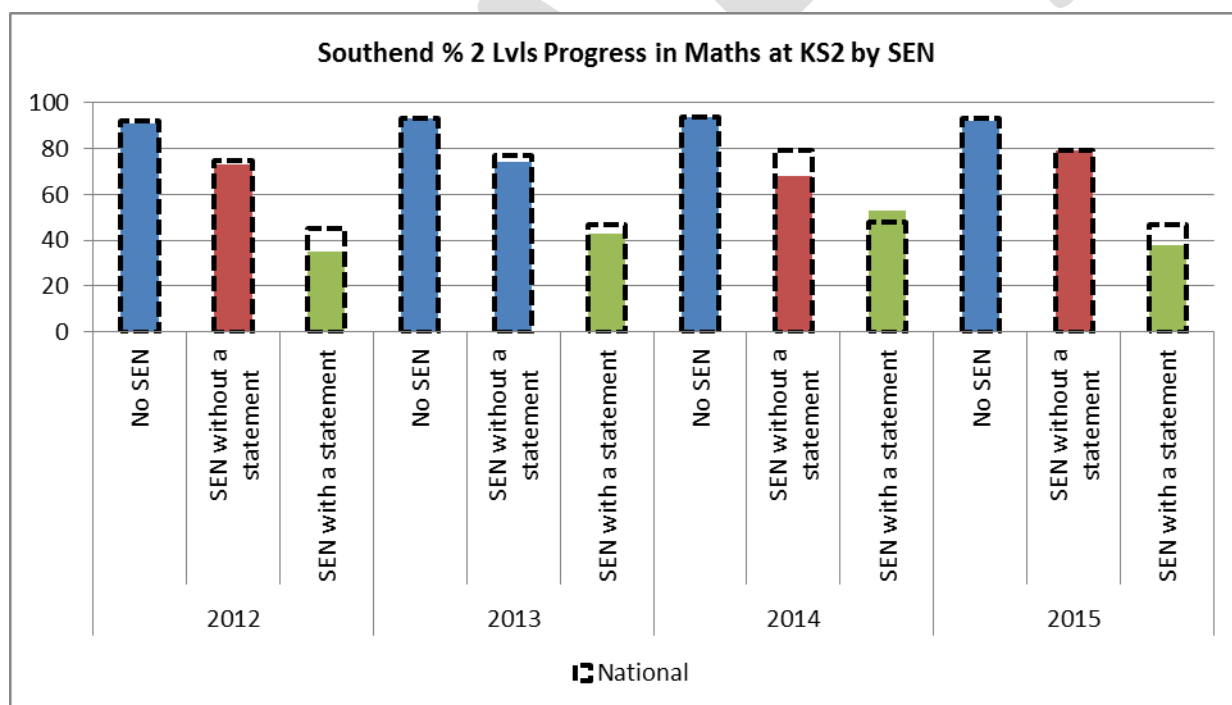
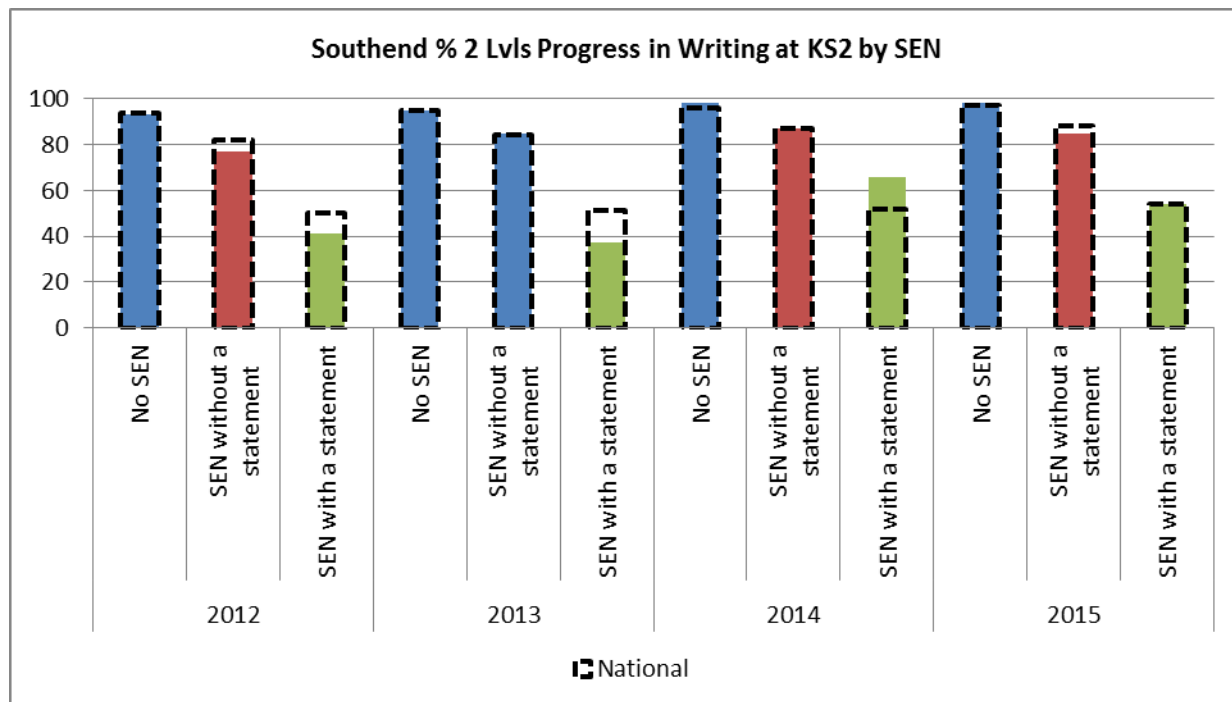


Table 42

## Key Stage 4 –Achievement by special educational need of pupils achieving national standards

	% Achieving 5+ A*-C inc E&M by Special Educational Needs											
	2012			2013			2014			2015		
	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement	No SEN	SEN without a statement	SEN with a statement
Southend	72.8	18.9	4.7	73.1	19.6	3.6	69.9	21.5	1.2	71.8	23.1	4.3
National	69.3	25.3	8.4	70.4	26.4	9.5	65.4	23.4	8	64.2	23.5	8.8

Notes National figure is for state-funded schools only and includes pupils recently arrived from overseas

Source SFR01\_2016 Table LA10/Table CH1

Data Revised

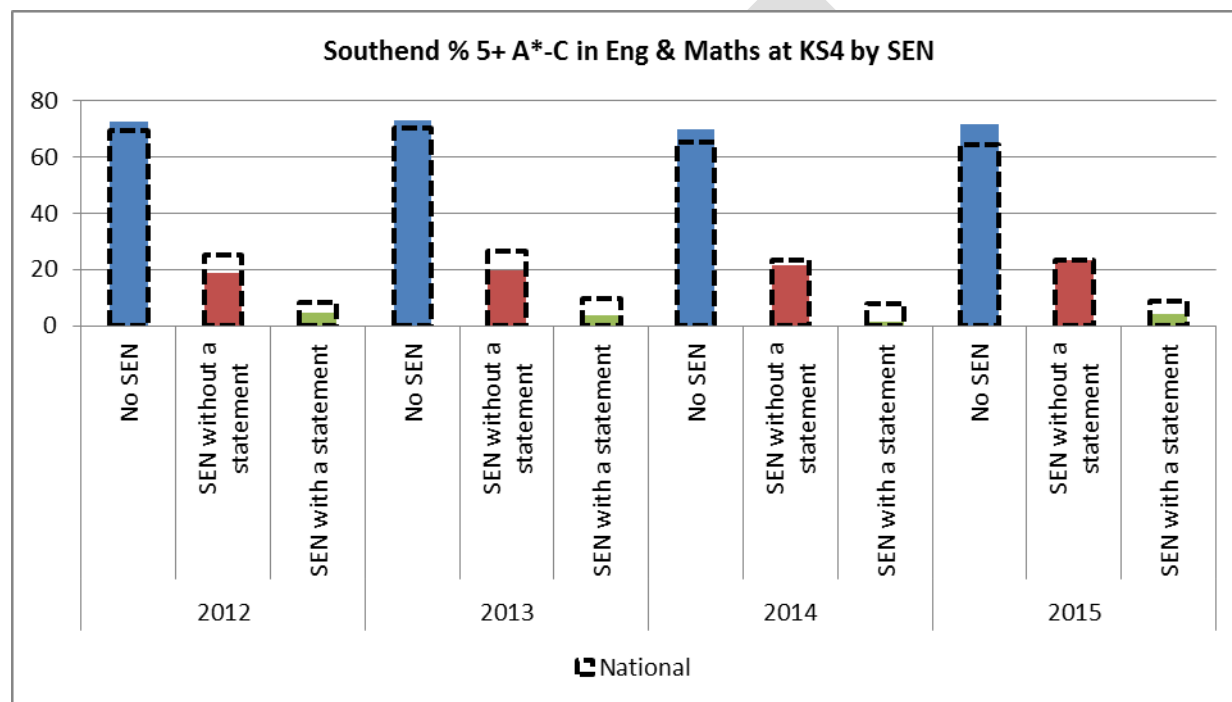


Table 43

## Key Stage 4 –Progress by special educational need of pupils achieving national standards

		% Achieving 3 Levels progress by Special Educational Needs											
		2012			2013			2014			2015		
		No SEN	SEN without statement	SEN with statement	No SEN	SEN without statement	SEN with statement	No SEN	SEN without statement	SEN with statement	No SEN	SEN without statement	SEN with statement
Southend	English	76.2	41.4	18.3	76.2	38.4	13.8	78.5	51.4	16.3	78.5	49.7	38.9
National	English	74.7	48.2	25	76.8	50.1	26.2	77.1	54	28.1	75.4	54.8	29.6
Southend	Maths	79.1	38	20.3	81.2	41.8	8.3	75.9	40	15.7	79.2	38.8	25.3
National	Maths	76.7	43.9	21.6	78.4	45.6	21.7	72.6	40.6	19.2	72.6	42.6	21.3

Notes National figure is for state-funded schools only and includes pupils recently arrived from overseas

Care should be taken when making any comparisons between the 2015 provisional data and the final data from previous years

Source NCER Nova (NPD)

Data Provisional (2015)

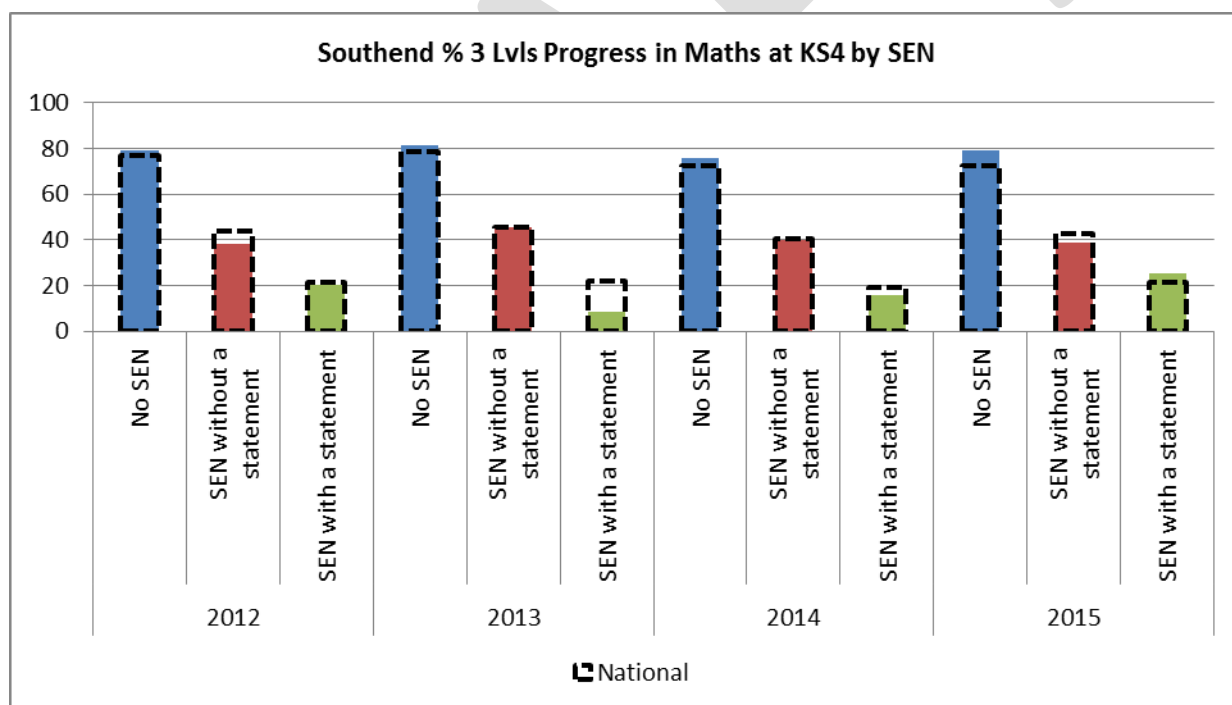
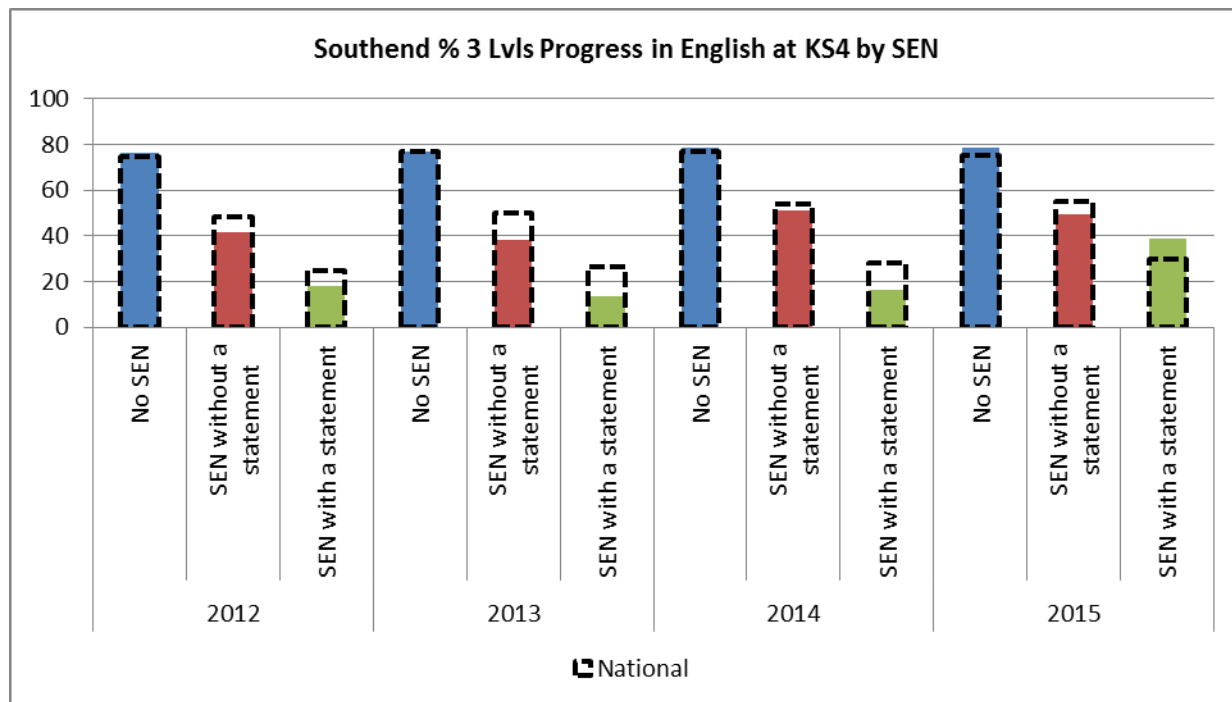


Table 44

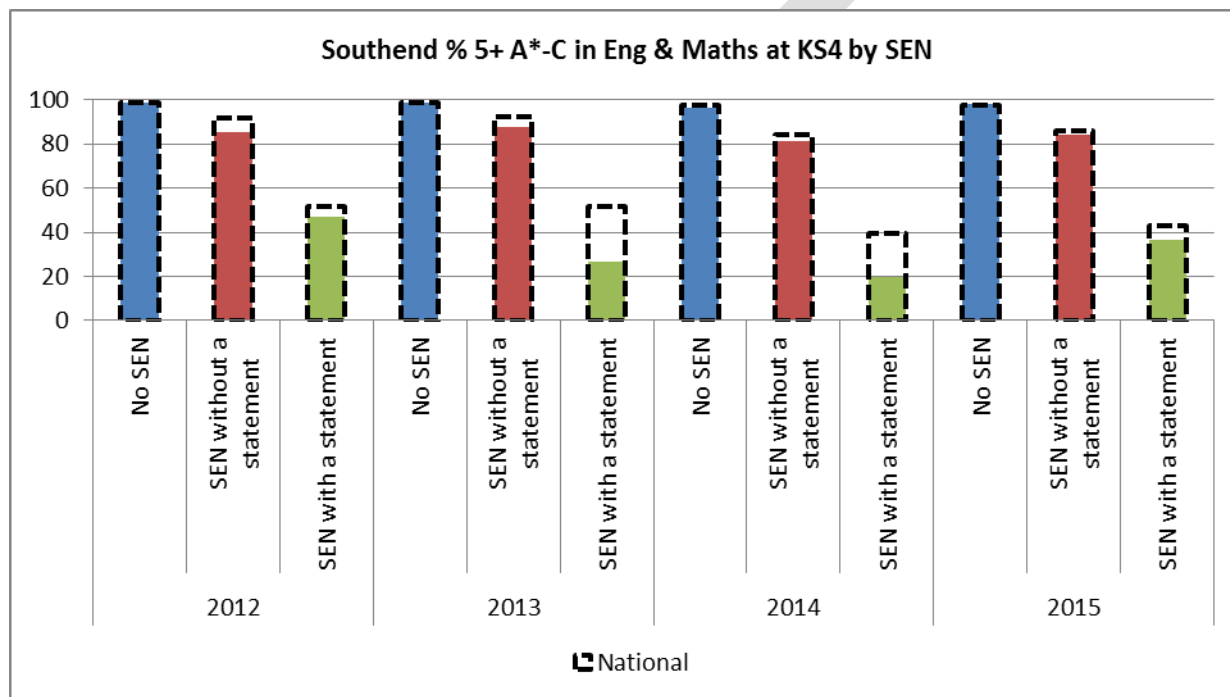
## Key Stage 4 –Achievement by special educational need of pupils achieving national standards

	% Achieving 5+ A*-G by Special Educational Needs											
	2012			2013			2014			2015		
	No SEN	SEN without statement	SEN with statement	No SEN	SEN without statement	SEN with statement	No SEN	SEN without statement	SEN with statement	No SEN	SEN without statement	SEN with statement
Southend	98.5	85.2	47.1	98.2	87.9	26.4	96.5	81.2	19.8	98.3	84.1	36.6
National	98.7	91.8	51.4	98.7	92.3	51.7	97.6	84.5	39.6	97.7	86.2	42.7

Notes National figure is state-funded schools only

Source SFR01\_2016 Table LA10

Data Revised



## Section 3 - Behaviour and Attendance

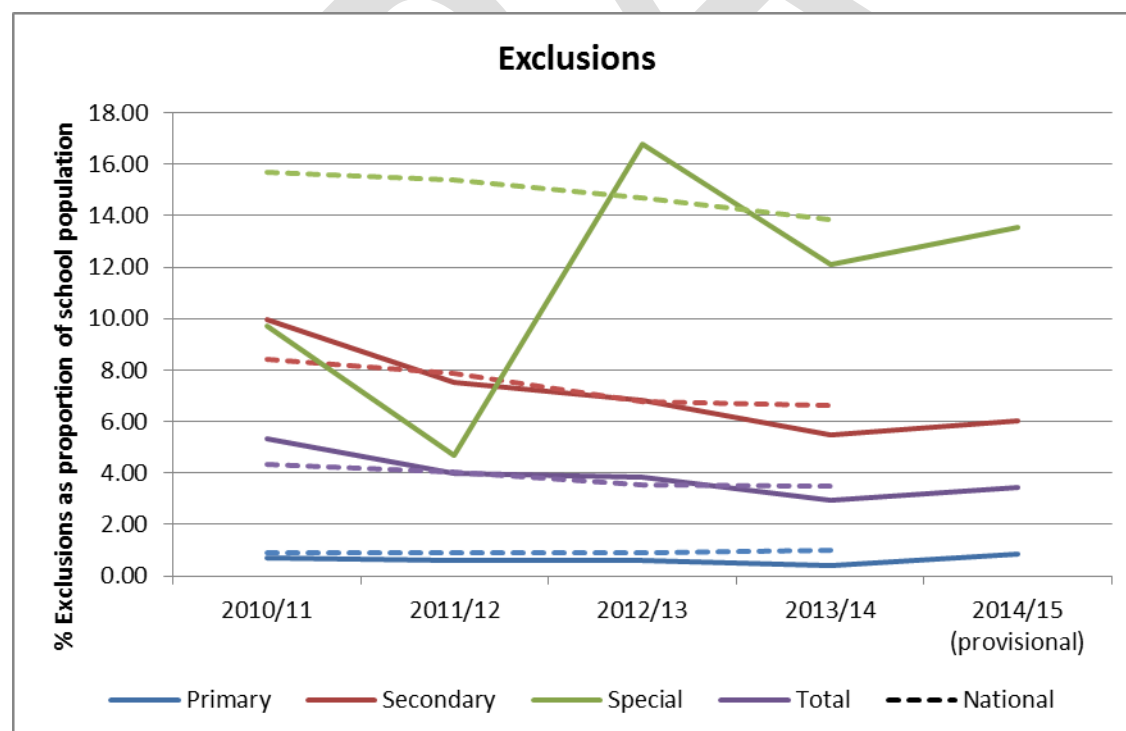
**Table 45** Fixed term exclusions

	2010/11		2011/12		2012/13		2013/14		2014/15 (provisional)	
	No. of fixed period exclusions	% of the school population	No. of fixed period exclusions	% of the school population	No. of fixed period exclusions	% of the school population	No. of fixed period exclusions	% of the school population	No. of fixed period exclusions	% of the school population
<b>Primary</b>										
Southend	97	0.72	84	0.61	86	0.61	55	0.38	125	0.83
England	37,790	0.91	37,790	0.90	37,870	0.88	45,010	1.02	n/a	n/a
<b>Secondary</b>										
Southend	1301	9.96	985	7.50	905	6.81	723	5.49	779	6.04
England	271,980	8.40	252,210	7.85	215,560	6.75	210,580	6.62	n/a	n/a
<b>Special</b>										
Southend	44	9.69	21	4.66	81	16.80	60	12.12	79	13.55
England	14,340	15.66	14,370	15.39	14,100	14.68	13,890	13.86	n/a	n/a
<b>Total</b>										
Southend	1440	5.34	1090	3.98	1070	3.85	840	2.96	980	3.44
England	324,110	4.34	304,370	4.04	267,520	3.52	269,480	3.50	n/a	n/a

Notes 2014/15 figures are provisional. x - less than 5, or a percentage based on less than 5.

Source SFR27/2015 - Table 20, Capita One internal reports (2014/15)

Data Provisional/internal (2014/15)



**Table 46**      **Permanent exclusions**

	2010/11		2011/12		2012/13		2013/14		2014/15 (provisional)	
	No. of permanent exclusions	% of the school population	No. of permanent exclusions	% of the school population	No. of permanent exclusions	% of the school population	No. of permanent exclusions	% of the school population	No. of permanent exclusions	% of the school population
<b>Primary</b>										
Southend	x	x	x	x	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
England	610	0.01	690	0.02	670	0.02	870	0.02	n/a	n/a
<b>Secondary</b>										
Southend	x	x	6	0.05	x	x	6	0.05	7	0.05
England	4,370	0.13	4,390	0.14	3,900	0.12	4,000	0.13	n/a	n/a
<b>Special</b>										
Southend	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
England	110	0.12	80	0.09	60	0.07	70	0.07	n/a	n/a
<b>Total</b>										
Southend	x	x	10	0.09	x	x	10	0.02	7	0.02
England	5,080	0.07	5,170	0.07	4,630	0.06	4,950	0.06	n/a	n/a

Notes      2014/15 figures are provisional. x - less than 5, or a percentage based on less than 5.

Source      SFR27/2015 - Table 19, Capita One internal reports (2014/15)

Data      Provisional/internal (2014/15)

DRAFT



## Attendance

Persistent absentees are those children who have a 15% absence rate

**Table 47** Authorised and Unauthorised absence - Percentage of half days missed and percentage of Persistent Absentees for primary schools

	Percentage of half days missed			% of Persistent Absentees
	Authorised Absence	Unauthorised Absence	Overall Absence	
2012/13				
Southend	3.9	0.9	4.8	3.1
England	3.9	0.9	4.7	2.7
2013/14				
Southend	3.1	0.9	4.0	2.1
England	3.0	0.8	3.9	1.9
2014/15 (provisional)				
Southend	3.0	0.9	3.8	1.6
England	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Notes

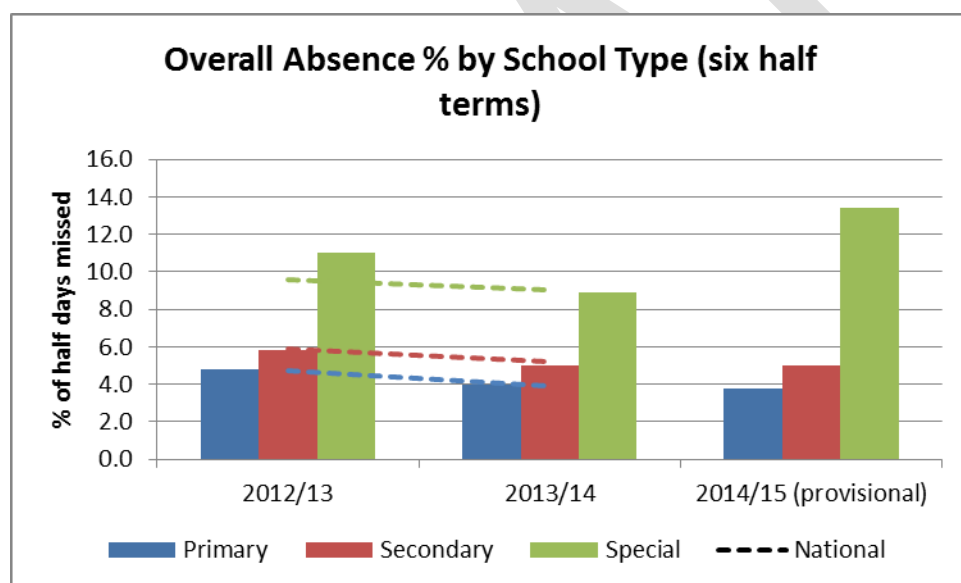
Data based on six half terms (6 term indicator introduced in 2012/13). Persistent Absence is based on 15%+ absence

Source

SFR10/2015 - Table 11.2, Capita One internal reports (2014/15)

Data

Provisional (2015)



**Table 48**      **Percentage of half days missed and percentage of Persistent Absentees for secondary schools**

	Percentage of half days missed			% of Persistent Absentees
	Authorised Absence	Unauthorised Absence	Overall Absence	
2012/13				
Southend	4.2	1.6	5.8	7.2
England	4.5	1.4	5.9	6.5
2013/14				
Southend	3.7	1.4	5.0	5.3
England	3.9	1.3	5.2	5.3
2014/15 (provisional)				
Southend	3.7	1.3	5.0	3.7
England	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Notes

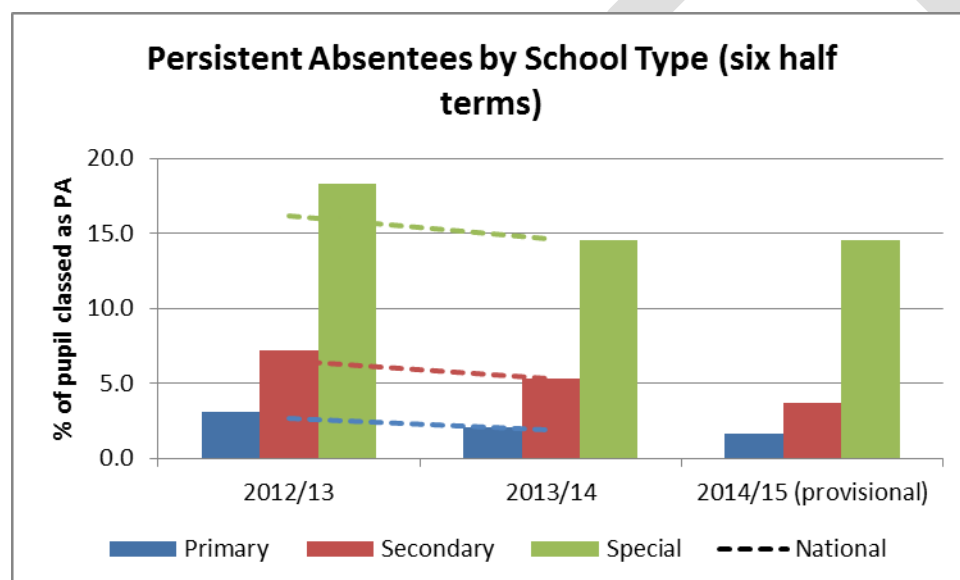
Data based on six half terms (6 term indicator introduced in 2012/13). Persistent Absence is based on 15%+ absence

Source

SFR10/2015 - Table 11.2, Capita One internal reports (2014/15)

Data

Provisional (2015)



**Table 49** Percentage of half days missed and percentage of Persistent Absentees for special schools

	Percentage of half days missed			% of Persistent Absentees
	Authorised Absence	Unauthorised Absence	Overall Absence	
2012/13				
Southend	6.9	4.1	11.0	18.3
England	7.7	1.9	9.6	16.2
2013/14				
Southend	6.9	2.0	8.9	14.5
England	7.1	1.9	9.0	14.6
2014/15 (provisional)				
Southend	10.1	3.3	13.4	14.5
England	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Notes

Data based on six half terms (6 term indicator introduced in 2012/13). Persistent Absence is based on 15%+ absence

Source

SFR10/2015 - Table 11.2, Capita One internal reports (2014/15)

Data

Provisional (2015)

**Table 50** Total percentage of half days missed and percentage of Persistent Absentees for primary, secondary and special schools

	Percentage of half days missed			% of Persistent Absentees
	Authorised Absence	Unauthorised Absence	Overall Absence	
2012/13				
Southend	4.1	1.3	5.4	5.4
England	4.2	1.1	5.3	4.6
2013/14				
Southend	3.4	1.1	4.5	3.8
England	3.5	1.1	4.5	3.6
2014/15 (provisional)				
Southend	3.4	1.1	4.5	2.8
England	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Notes

Data based on six half terms (6 term indicator introduced in 2012/13). Persistent Absence is based on 15%+ absence

Source

SFR10/2015 - Table 11.2, Capita One internal reports (2014/15)

Data

Provisional (2015)

## Section 4 - OfSTED Inspection outcomes

**Table 51** School inspection outcomes 2014/15 (Southend data)

	Overall	Achievement	Quality of Teaching	Behaviour & Safety	Leadership & Management
<b>Primary Schools (5 inspections)</b>					
Outstanding	0	1	0	1	1
Good	4	3	4	3	3
Requires Improvement	0	0	0	1	1
Inadequate	1	1	1	0	0
<b>Secondary Schools (2 inspections)</b>					
Outstanding	1	1	1	1	1
Good	1	1	1	1	1
Requires Improvement	0	0	0	0	0
Inadequate	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Special School (0 inspections)</b>					
Outstanding	0	0	0	0	0
Good	0	0	0	0	0
Requires Improvement	0	0	0	0	0
Inadequate	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Overall</b>					
Outstanding	1	2	1	2	2
Good	5	4	5	4	4
Requires Improvement	0	0	0	1	1
Inadequate	1	1	1	0	0

Source: LA learning and improvement team

**Table 52** Percentage of all Schools nationally as at August 2015 in each OfSTED category based on last inspection outcome compared with Southend

	Outstanding	Good	Requires Improvement	Inadequate
National – all schools	20	64	15	2
Southend – all schools	17	63	13	6

**Table 53** Percentage of all section 5 inspection outcomes in Southend schools and schools Nationally by phase as at August 2015

	Outstanding		Good		Requires Improvement		Inadequate	
	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National
Primary / Nursery	11	17	71	67	14	14	3	1
Secondary	36	21	45	53	0	21	18	5
Special / PRU	20	37	60	54	20*	7	0	2
Southend – all schools	17	20	63	64	13	155	6	2

All data is based on OfSTED figures which will not include schools that have recently become an academy and therefore have not been inspected

\* Seabrook College North Road and Burr Hill have been counted as one special school

**Table 54**      **Comparison between Southend and national figures for children attending good and outstanding schools**

	End of Academic year 2013		End of Academic year 2014		End of Academic year 2015	
	Southend	National	Southend	National	Southend	National
Primary / Nursery	60	72	73.2	81	83	84
Secondary	69		68.9	74.5	84	77
Special / PRU					86	93
Southend – all schools					83	81

DRAFT

This page is intentionally left blank

# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

Agenda  
Item No.

Report of Corporate Director for People

to  
**Cabinet**  
on  
**15<sup>th</sup> March 2016**

Report prepared by: Ian McFee, Group Manager SEN

---

**Southend's SEND Strategy**  
**Third Annual Report on the Implementation of Southend on Sea's 2013 – 2016 SEND Strategy "Early Help, Partnership Choice and Ambition" and the plan for the next 3 years**

People Scrutiny Committee – Executive Councillor: Councillor Anne Jones

**A Part 1 Public Agenda item**

---

**1 Purpose of Report**

- 1.1 To report on progress of the third year of the implementation plan of the strategy for children with Special Educational Needs and/or Disabilities. The report gives a summary of progress made on the 5 key proposals with further details that carried the strategy forward.
- 1.2 To seek approval for the SEN strategy for the next 3 years "Working together to improve outcomes 2016 - 2019" (Appendix 2)

**2 Recommendations**

- 2.1 Members are asked to note this report for the third year of the 2013-2016 SEN Strategy (Appendix 1)
- 2.2 Members are asked to comment on the progress of the 2013-2016 Strategy
- 2.3 Members are asked to agree the Strategy for 2016-19

**3 Background**

- 3.1 Southend on Sea's Strategy for Special Educational Needs 2013-2016 was approved by Cabinet on 18th June 2013 following a period of extensive consultation with a range of partners and stakeholders. The strategy set out both local and national developments and priorities.

- 3.2 The strategy was ambitious for all children and young people with special educational needs and/or disabilities and described how all schools, services, parents and partners could work together to improve outcomes for young people. The strategy, entitled “Early Help, Partnership, Choice and Ambition’ is attached as Appendix 1.
- 3.3 The strategy and action plans are monitored by the SEN Strategic Board. This is the third and final annual report on the progress of its implementation.
- 3.4 The 2016-2019 SEN strategy identifies 5 priorities that continue and extend the proposals identified in Early Help, Partnership, Choice and Ambition and aims to build on the progress already made in Southend and ensure the required changes are effective and sustained.

#### **4 Progress Report on 2013-16 Strategy**

- 4.1 The 2013-16 strategy has 5 key proposals. The following is a summary and highlights of some of the progress that has been made so far on implementing the strategy.

##### **4.2 Proposal 1 – Early Intervention**

The focus of work for the last year has been to continue to implement the SEND reforms and the new 0-25 SEND Code of Practice which came into effect in September 2014. The reforms are wide ranging and include the following:

- Statements of Special Educational Needs (SEN) and Learning Difficulty Assessments (LDAs) replaced with Education Health and Care Plans (EHCP) for children and young people age 0-25. There is a phased transition plan to convert existing statements and LDAs to EHCPs by April 2018.
- EHCPs have a clear focus on person centred planning through a co-ordinated and integrated assessment process that places children and young people at the centre.
- New guidance for schools and settings on taking a graduated approach to identifying and supporting pupils with SEN – called SEN Support. This replaced the previous School Action and School Action Plus.
- The requirement to publish a Local Offer that sets out the support available to all children and young people with SEND across the Borough including leisure, health, care and post-16 training and apprenticeships.
- Parents and young people have the right to request a personal budget as part of the EHCP and this is linked to the Local Offer.
- Local Authorities must provide Information Advice and Support to children, young people and their parents and carers. This service replaced Parent Partnership.
- A requirement for joint planning and commissioning between Health (Clinical Commissioning Group) and the Local Authority’s education and care services to ensure that provision is in place to meet needs of the local area.
- Increased focus on preparing young people for adulthood and ensuring there are pathways into employment, independent living, participation in society and good health. Young people are more closely involved in the decision making and can request an assessment up to their 25th birthday.



Work to further integrate services across Education Health and Social Care has continued and the multi-agency EHC panel. Social Care, Health and Locality involvement at EHC panel is now well established. Reviews for Children with Disabilities who receive direct payments is now carried out by schools within the EHCP review process. The EHCP documentation has been reviewed and amended in light of evidence from schools, parents and officers to highlight the 'golden thread' between aspirations, needs and outcomes and provision recommended as good practice by the DfE.

The Transition Plan to convert Statements to EHCPs is well underway. Conversion review meetings are being held in line with the timescales set out on the plan but there has been some delay in issuing final plans – mainly due to a delay in the SEN team approving draft plans. Following the annual update on progress of the transition plan, a slight change has been made to the original timeline to allow time to catch up on the backlog. A revised Transition Plan was issued in November 2015. This will deliver the conversion of statements by the statutory deadline of April 2018, with contingency capacity built in should we encounter any further issues in future. The SEN Board and Department for People management team will continue to both robustly monitor the on-going completion of the transition to EHCP, and where necessary undertake mitigation actions to ensure that targets are met.

#### **4.3 Proposal 2 – Working in Partnership with Parents**

Parents and carers are involved in the EHC needs assessment process from the start. Every assessment and conversion involves a face to face meeting with a named officer from the local authority, all children and young people have a named lead professional, and every parent that requests impartial support receives it either from the Information Advice and Support Service or Independent Support.

The local offer sets out in one place information about provision that is available for children and young people in the area who have Special Educational Needs. The local offer is hosted on SHIP which is now overseen by the SHIP strategic board. Work has been on-going to promote and encourage wider use. Work is also underway to review whether the current site provider can meet the requirements of Children and Families Act 2014 and the Care Act 2014, offers value for money and is fit for purpose and user friendly.

The personal budget policy has been agreed by the SEN Strategic Board and is awaiting formal sign off by health and education. New request for personal budgets are being considered although the number of education personal budgets both requested and agreed is still very few. Existing personal budgets (direct payments) from health and/or social care are being incorporated into EHCPs.

#### **4.4 Proposal 3 - Access to high quality provision**

An audit of school needs has been completed and appropriate training being signposted or provided. A new SENCO induction programme is in place. Cluster groups and termly Borough SENCO network established. Advisory SENCOs are supporting schools and further developing cluster groups to provide ongoing

support and moderation. All SENCOs required to have the recognised qualification have it and we are aware of when those who will require it to be undertaking the course.

The plans to reconfigure targeted and Specialist Behavioural, Emotional and Social Difficulties (BESD) provision across the Borough by bringing existing resources into one single framework to better meet the needs of more children was completed. Seabrook College was created from the federation of the Renown PRU and Priory special school. The school has very recently been inspected by OFSTED, and we await the publication of the final report. The DfE are now recommending preferred sponsors for the college as it becomes part of an established Multi Academy Trust.

The Behaviour Outreach Service was reformed and sits within the management of Seabrook College. This is working with schools across the Borough and feedback from the schools using this service is positive, as were Ofsted. However, the number of permanent exclusions is increasing and the age range reducing – Southend had its first permanent exclusion from KS1. Permanent Exclusions from Southend Schools continue to be lower than national.

Training offered to schools to develop nurture arrangements was well received and nurture principles are well embedded in a number of schools. With one of the two nurture bases having to close and following consultation with primary schools it was agreed to shift the focus of the support to behaviour. Seabrook is now managing the Harbour Unit as a behaviour development centre. The behaviour steering group will take over the original role of the nurture steering group and carry forward this work.

There is now a mental health service from young people with learning difficulties or disabilities over the age of 12. The new Emotional Wellbeing and Mental Health Service (EWMHS) commissioned from North East London Foundation Trust (NELFT) provides services across south Essex, including Southend. Waiting lists are still high. In addition Workshops were delivered to school staff on Managing Anxiety by Child and Adult Mental Health Service (CAMHS) professionals in Spring 15.

#### **4.5 Proposal 4 - Raise attainment and expectations for learners with SEN and/or Disabilities**

The 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> Annual SEN conferences have been held. The 3<sup>rd</sup> was held in March 2015 had Speech Language and Communication as its theme. It was well attended and received by Headteachers, SENCOs and staff in services with national speakers attending and training given by speech and language staff from the LA and special schools. The 4<sup>th</sup> had maths difficulties and dyscalculia as its theme and included a presentation from a world leading Oxford University academic via Skype.

Narrowing the gap in attainment for children with SEN in Southend compared to similar children nationally continues to be a challenge. The gap remains higher than national. Taking account of prior attainment and contextual factors, Southend's SEN pupils without a SSEN or EHCP achieved lower than similar SEN pupils nationally in 2015. However, in key stages 1 and 2 the achievement

of those with a SSEN or EHCP is in line similar SEN pupils nationally over a 3 year period. Over the last two years Southend SEN pupils without a SSEN/EHCP have achieved their estimated outcomes based on similar pupils nationally in the main attainment indicator. SEN pupils with a SSEN/EHCP have achieved 3 percentage points lower than similar pupils nationally in the same indicator. Improving the attainment, progress and narrowing the gap for these learners remains a high priority in the next iteration of the strategy.

The transition protocol has been updated and a working party is being set up to look at further developing this with the preparing for adulthood themes of increasing employment, independence, social integration and good health for all young people with SEND.

#### **4.6 Proposal 5 - Using resources effectively**

The SEN budgets are on track. Resources are monitored via annual review, conversion reviews and at EHC panel. Systems are in place to ensure the correct funding allocated to pupils is paid to schools. There is an increase in demand for special school places which is exceeding population growth and available spaces. The cause of this growth in requests, and potential solutions that do not put significant additional burden on the High Needs Block, will need to be considered going forward.

Performance indicators for EHC plans show a very low number completed in 20 weeks. Currently only around 12% of all new plans are completed within 20 weeks. More concerning is that some cases are taking over 26 weeks, when over 97% of all cases in 13-14 were within 26 weeks. The major contributing factor to this delay is the length of time taken to receive health contributions. This has been raised with the Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG).

A joint commissioning team is in place at the council, the council and CCG have children's commissioners who work closely together. Initial work has begun on commissioning a redesigned children's paediatric service. Ongoing work is required around extending choices for personal budgets.

### **5 Conclusion and SEND Strategy for the next 3 years**

- 5.1 Good progress has been made in implementing the new SEND system. Schools, supported by the LA through regular training and sharing of good practice have enacted the changes required. The local offer is in place and meeting statutory requirements. The processes for issuing EHCPs following both new assessment and conversion have been implemented and established, including efficient sign off routes by all 3 agencies when required.
- 5.2 Collaborative working is taking place, as evidenced by the multi-agency involvement in the EHCP process and joint children's commissioning teams.
- 5.3 Given the changes to both the age range of EHCPs and the extension to cover young people in colleges, comparisons to the numbers of children and young people with statements and in other LAs is harder to gauge. The changes to school based SEN Support, as well as 'life without levels' also makes comparisons with previous years meaningless and trends harder to judge.

- 5.4 The main aim of the SEND reform legislation has been to achieve cultural change to improve the outcomes for the most vulnerable children and young people and their families. This involves changing systems and processes and good progress has been made on this front. However it also involves changing attitudes – not only of service providers, but also of service users. These changes will be harder to achieve and take longer to embed. The strategy for the next 3 years aims to build on and reinforce the progress already made, and ensure the further changes required are effective, sustained and supported.
- 5.5 The strategy for the next 3 years “Working together to improve outcomes” identifies 5 key priorities which continue and extend the proposals identified in Early Help, Partnership, Choice and Ambition.

**Priority 1: Timely Intervention** – Improve the identification and assessment of SEND across agencies in order to offer help at the earliest opportunity; Share information effectively to help parents and carers ‘tell their story once’.

**Priority 2: Partnership working** – Work in partnership with parents, carers and young people to provide information and develop the local offer of provision; Work in partnership across agencies so that parents and carers experience a co-ordinated and joined up service for children with complex and acute needs; Ensure a smooth progression to adulthood for all young people with SEND.

**Priority 3: Quality and effective SEND provision** - Commission or deliver a range of high quality provision for all children and young people with SEND; Provide access to mainstream and specialist provision and outreach services that work together flexibly to meet children’s needs and offer a choice for parents and carers.

**Priority 4: Raise attainment and expectations**– Set sights high for every child and young person so that their hopes and aspirations can be realised both now and in their future lives.

**Priority 5: Ensure value for money** – Resources are used effectively, are cost effective and distributed equitably and transparently with performance monitoring and measurement of impact; Provide all children and young people with the option of a personal budget as an integral part of the Education Health and Care plan.

- 5.6 Each priority has an action plan to take the strategy forward. This is included as appendix 1 of “Working together to improve outcomes”.
- 5.7 In addition to the on-going issues identified in Early Help, Partnership, Choice and Ambition there are actions to address a number of new duties and expectations that have been included such as assessing children and young people in the secure estate.
- 5.8 It is proposed to re-establish workstreams that report to the SEN Strategic Board to drive the strategy forwards. The 7 workstreams established under the previous strategy that enabled Southend to be ready to deliver the reforms for September 2014 lapsed as the work to implement the changes began, but just

over a year into the reforms it is now evident which areas continue to require development.

- 5.9 Local areas will be expected to show how they are implementing the new duties that came into force in September 2014 in the Children and Families Act 2014 to identify and meet the needs of disabled children and young people and those who have special educational needs aged 0 to 25. The 'local area' includes the local authority and health commissioners and providers, together with all of the area's early years settings, schools and post-16 further education sector. Ofsted and the CQC will be inspecting local areas on their effectiveness in fulfilling their new duties from May 2016.
- 5.10 The implementation of the strategy will be measured against a number of high level proxy indicators. Progress towards these will be monitored by the SEN Strategic Board and will also be used to demonstrate the local areas effectiveness at inspection.
- 5.11 The SEN Strategic Board have contributed in the consultation and development of this strategy. The board has members from education, children's and adult's social care, Southend CCG, Southend Family Voice, Southend Carers Forum, mainstream and special schools.

## **6 Corporate Implications**

- 6.1 **Contribution to Council's Vision & Corporate Priorities**  
The strategy contributes to the Success For All priorities of raising achievement and securing good outcomes for the Borough's children and young people.
- 6.2 **Financial Implications**  
From 2013 new financial arrangements have been in place for the funding of SEN in Schools and for Special Schools and Units. These arrangements are kept under review and reports are received by Southend on Sea's Schools Forum as required.
- 6.3 **Legal Implications**  
The new Education Health and Care Plans and the new SEND Code of Practice came into force in September 2014. They have the same legal status as statements of SEN. These are being implemented as per government guidance and the new SEND Code of Practice.
- 6.4 **People Implications**  
Over 500 staff in schools and services have received training to meet the new requirements of the changes to the Education Health and Care Plans and the new SEND Code of Practice as well as the wider SEND reforms. Training will be on-going.
- 6.5 **Property Implications**  
There are on-going requirements for suitable accommodation to be provided to ensure the successful implementation of Seabrook College, the Local Authority's provision for children with Social, Emotional and Mental Health Needs. A plan is being developed that will link to the corporate work stream on the use of buildings.

## 6.6 Consultation

There has been extensive consultation and engagements with a wide range of stakeholders on the strategy and the implementation of the SEND reforms, in particular, parents and children and young people. There is a workstream made up of parents and carers for the implementation of the Local Offer.

## 6.7 Equalities and Diversity Implications

Data is regularly monitored to ensure that there is a match between demand and the provision that reflects the demography of the population. Processes are in place to ensure that there is a fair distribution of resources across schools to meet the needs of pupils with SEN and that resources are targeted to meet the needs of the most vulnerable.

## 6.8 Risk Assessment

There are a number of potential risks associated with the implementation of any strategy and change programme. One is a potential lack of engagement with stakeholders. This has been mitigated through regular meetings with headteachers, SENCOs and staff in services. An annual SEN conference keeps the profile high with headteachers. Another key risk was associated with introduction of the new systems and processes for the implementation of the new Education Health and Care Plans – this is a major change project. The risk was mitigated with the establishment of a multi-agency project board and underpinning workstreams. Also through regular consultation with stakeholders and partners and training for the workforce in schools, early years settings and services.

## 6.9 Value for Money

Monitoring the use of SEN resources is incorporated into the strategy. The change to the new systems and processes for the EHC plans will be implemented within existing resources and with the SEN reform grant that has enabled temporary staff to be appointed into the SEN team to meet the additional demands of converting over 1000 existing statements and LDAs to EHC Plans over a 3 year period.

## 6.10 Community Safety Implications

None

## 6.11 Environmental Impact

None

# 7. Background Papers

DfE Special educational needs and disability code of practice: 0-25 years.

# 8. Appendices

Appendix 1: Southend on Sea's SEND Strategy 2013-16 "Early Help, Partnership, Choice and Ambition"

Appendix 2: Southend on Sea's SEND Strategy 2016-19 "Working together to improve outcomes"



# Early Help, Partnership, Choice and Ambition

---

Southend-on-Sea's Strategy for children age  
0-25 with Special Educational Needs and/or  
Disabilities

2013-2016

## Foreword

Southend-on-Sea is ambitious for all children and young people. **Success for All** is our vision. Our track record shows that we have come a long way in achieving this. For some children and young people however, this ambition is not being realised fast enough.

We want to close this gap through intervening to provide earlier help, through working in partnership with parents and carers, through providing options and choices and through being determined in our collective ambition of **Success for All**.

This proposed strategy is for all partners, schools, Early Years settings, Academies, Free Schools, Colleges, parents and carers, health services and voluntary organisations to adopt and embrace and work together on its implementation. It is a long term strategy but with the right actions and the right people working together and the determination to succeed we can achieve good outcomes for our children and young people.

Through building on the outstanding practice of our settings and schools, engaging the support of the parents and the community and voluntary sector and by working with all our partners to maximise the skills and expertise of strategic health and education professionals we can transform the way in which we meet the special educational needs of the children and young people in our town.

I am delighted to commend this strategy to you.

Simon Leftley

Corporate Director

Department for People



# **Early Help, Partnership, Choice and Ambition**

## **The Local Context - Our children and young people**

Over the past 5 years the overall number of children and young people in Southend schools has increased by 2.3% from 26,931 in 2008 to 27,553 in 2012. The numbers of children with an identified Special Educational Need or disability have also increased significantly by 5.4% from 4825 in 2008 to 5084 in 2012. However at 18.45% this is broadly in line with national expectations that envisaged that up to 20% of all children would have SEN at some point of their schooling. In Southend, approximately 3.2% of children have a statement of special educational needs (approximately 850 children). This is higher than national expectations. Over half of the children with a statement of Special Educational Needs attend a special school or specialist setting with the majority attending local mainstream schools.

Analysis of the types of needs has also shown a change over the last 5 years with an increase in the numbers of children with Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD) as well as those with Behaviour Social and Emotional Difficulties (BESD). There is also some evidence to suggest that the range of needs is becoming more complex. There has been a decrease in the numbers of children with Moderate Learning Difficulties (MLD). There has also been a very slight drop in the percentage of children recorded with Speech, Language and Communication Needs (SLCN) This recorded trend contradicts practice given that settings are seeing significant numbers of children starting school or nursery with poor language skills. This apparent drop in recorded SLCN together with the rise in Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD) could be attributed to better and earlier identification and diagnosis.

The type and range of needs is broad and diverse. Many are identified from birth (and in some instances pre-birth), some are identified in infancy before they start school. Others' needs (typically learning, social and emotional), are identified during primary school and a small but significant minority have needs identified during the latter stages of primary school or the early stages of their secondary education. For some children and young people, the identified needs are lifelong and complex, whilst for others the needs are specific to one or more aspects of their development. Whilst the majority of children and young people continue to require support throughout their childhood and adolescence, the type and nature of this support can change over time. Some children and young people, through the development of coping strategies do not require the same level of support throughout their young lives. There is therefore a need to ensure that services are flexible and responsive to changing needs and that staff have appropriate skills and training.

## **The National Context**

There have been a number of drivers for change and developments in SEN at a National Level. The Government published a Green paper in 2011 called “Support and Aspiration”. This set out a new approach and includes:

- A more streamlined assessment process and plan from birth to age 25 that integrates education, health and care services and involves Children and Young People and their parents. The Education, Health and Care Plan is for children with more complex needs and will replace the Statement of SEN and the Learning Difficulty Assessment from September 2014
- Local Authorities and Health to jointly commission services to meet the needs of Children and Young People with SEN and disabilities
- LAs to publish a clear “local offer” of services for Children and Young People with additional needs so parents can understand what is available and what they can expect
- A strong focus in preparing for adulthood with protections for Young People in Further Education (FE)
- The offer of a personal budget for families and young people with a plan, extending choice and control over their support
- Academies, Free Schools and Further Education and Sixth Form colleges to have the same SEN duties as maintained schools

Many of these changes are being developed through Local Authority pathfinder projects. In March 2013 the DfE published the Indicative Draft of the (0-25) Special Educational Needs Code of Practice which sets out the new system for Education Health and Care Plans, details of the local offer and guidance on policies and procedures. The code applies to all organisations who work with and support children and young people with SEN and their parents and carers. However, the final arrangements are yet to be published and legislation on the children and families bill approved with details of implementation and timescales for the changes. There are also changes to the funding arrangements for Special Educational Needs that came into force from April 2013. Southend is responding to these developments and these are reflected in this Strategy.

### **Matching Provision to Needs – emerging issues and key messages**

The analysis of needs using School Census as well as national data has helped identify trends and changes in needs. Mapping of current education provision has helped identify potential gaps. Discussions and feedback from various groups have also informed the following emerging key issues. :

- Transitions and changes of schools or settings are key points in children and young people’s lives particularly in the early years. There is a need to focus

on planning and support to ensure these changes are smooth and that information is shared effectively to support planning.

- There are gaps in appropriate provision and choices for young people at post 16 and effective progression routes into young adulthood for those with complex needs and BESD. In September 2012 13% of pupils with SEN left school to unknown destinations
- There is a lack of breadth and quality of alternative and vocational learning at Key Stage 4 with appropriate qualifications
- 
- In Southend the attainment gap between Children and young people with SEN is wider than it is at a national level and progress to close the gap is too slow
- The effectiveness of support for children with Behaviour, Emotional and Social Difficulties ( BESD) behaviour is a key issue for many schools, parents and children and young people. There are gaps in specialist education provision for children at primary age with long term and complex BESD needs.
- There is a high reliance on statements for children in Years 5 and 6 prior to secondary transfer
- The rise in the numbers of children with Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD) Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) and other complex needs could potentially lead to more residential provision
- There is a need to continue to focus on addressing the needs of children with Speech, Language and Communication difficulties as there continues to be a significant number of children coming in to schools or settings with poor language skills.
- There is a lack of mental health services for children with learning difficulties after the age of 12. It is anticipated that this will be addressed in the review of Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services ( CAMHS) that is underway.

## **Our Vision**

**Our vision is “Success for All”. We will work with all key partners to ensure all children and young people with SEN and/or disabilities have the opportunities and ambition to succeed. We will reduce the barriers to learning and provide help and support as early as possible to ensure good outcomes and future life chances.**

## **Shared Principles**

The proposals in this strategy are underpinned by a set of eight principles

1. The needs of most children and young people with SEN or disabilities can and should be met in a mainstream setting in an inclusive way and at home with appropriate support for parents to help their child. It is also important to recognise and support that, for some, their needs are better met in a specialist setting.
2. Southend will continue to promote a strong mixed economy of provision, schools and other settings to meet needs, providing choice for parents and carers and respecting parental choice wherever possible.
3. Children and young people with SEN and/ or disabilities should be educated as close to home and their communities as possible
4. All settings will be able to provide high quality provision to support learners with SEN and/or disabilities effectively to ensure best possible outcomes
5. Raising attainment and improving outcomes for learners with SEN and/ or disabilities is the shared aim of all partners and agencies and we will work together to remove barriers to learning
6. Staff in schools and other settings should have good knowledge, understanding and skills and access to appropriate training and development to provide the right support for children and young people with SEN and/ or disabilities
7. The needs of the child are at the centre of everything we do and the decisions we make together in partnership with parents, ensuring that the voice of the child/young person is included
8. Families will have access to information that is accurate and up to date about what provision is available locally

## **Our Proposals**

The following proposals and actions will drive the strategy forward over the next 3 years and reflect the national and local contexts. A Special Educational Needs Review and Strategy Group with representation of headteachers, SENCOs, Social

Care, Health, Integrated Locality Services, Parent Partnership, School Improvement and SEN services has overseen the analysis of needs and the development of the strategy and the proposals.

The proposals focus around 5 key themes and these are set out below. Within each proposal a number of high level actions have been proposed. These actions are underpinned by a more detailed action plan with timescales, targets and a named senior officer to lead and take these forward.

**Proposal 1: Early Intervention - We will help as early as possible so that each child and young person can achieve his/her full potential and remove barriers to learning – helping parents and carers to “tell the story once” through a single assessment framework for early intervention for Southend.**

**Proposal 2: “Do nothing about us without us” - We will work in partnership with parents and carers so that they can have more say in the plan for their child, providing information about local provision and the offer.**

**Proposal 3: We will provide access to high quality local provision with a strong mixed economy - meeting children’s needs flexibly with mainstream and specialist provision and outreach services working together to meet needs.**

**Proposal 4: Our ambition is to raise attainment and expectations - setting sights high for every child and young person so that their hopes and aspirations can be realised both now and in their future lives and narrowing the gap for learners with SEN and/or disabilities.**

**Proposal 5: We will ensure resources are used effectively with performance monitoring and measurement of impact - ensuring value for money and cost effectiveness with equitable and transparent distribution of resources to support children with SEN and/or disabilities.**

## **The Proposals and actions in detail**

**Proposal 1: Early Intervention - we will help as early as possible so that each child and young person can achieve his/her full potential and remove barriers to learning- helping parents and carers to “tell the story once” through a single assessment framework for early intervention for Southend.**

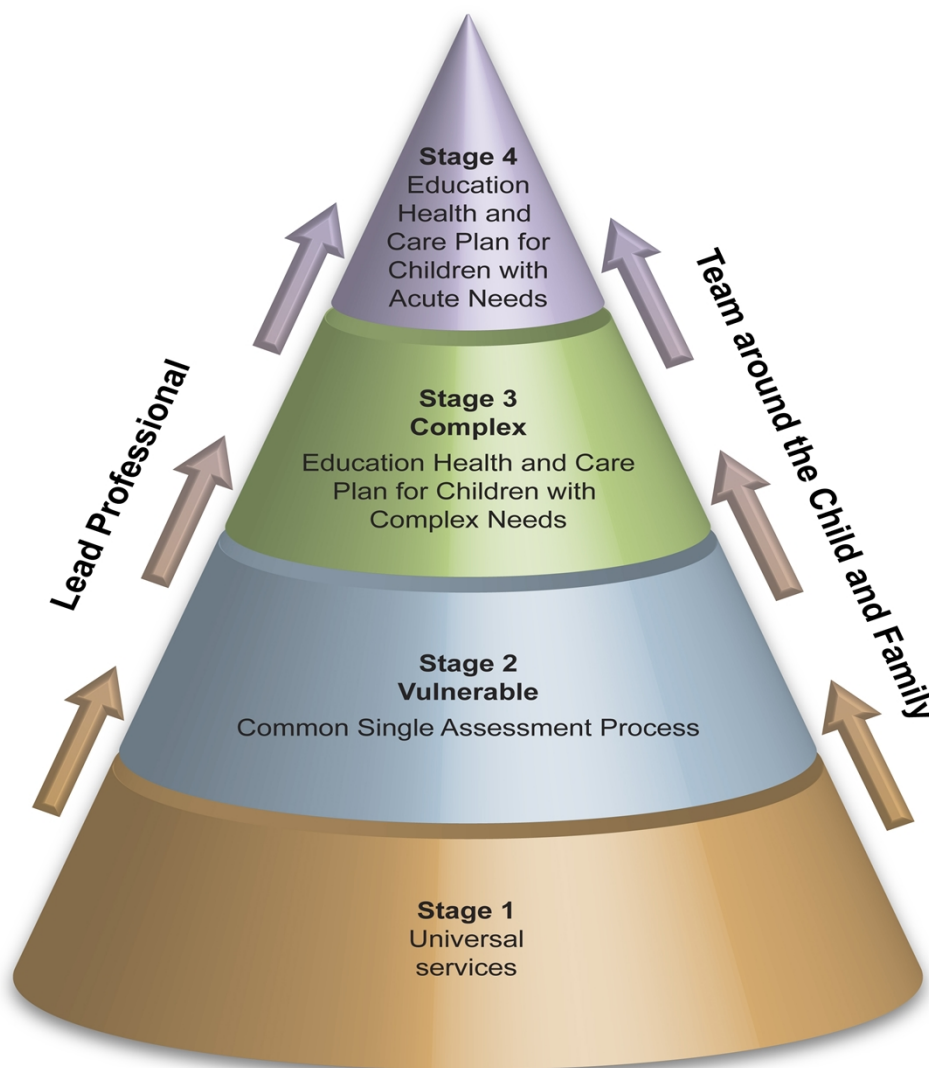
It is important to find out as early as possible whether or not a child has special educational needs or a disability. The earlier we find out, the easier it is to help them do well. This help can be achieved through offering information and advice, through training as well as direct support where necessary.

We have been successful in early identification of needs and in getting the right sort of help for children from education, health and social care services through the introduction of the Common Assessment Framework and integrated locality services. We know that sometimes children’s needs are not always obvious or indeed present right from the start of their lives. For some, needs emerge at critical points such as

attending nursery or starting school and for others, their needs change as a result of illness or trauma. A few have needs emerging more gradually in late childhood or early adolescence. Whatever the need and whenever it emerges, our aim will be to help overcome barriers in order for the child or young person to do the best they can and be the best they can be.

The following diagram aligns with and complements our integrated approach as our aspiration for children with Special Educational Needs (SEN) and/or Disabilities.

### **Early Help, Partnership, Choice and Ambition**



In order to ensure help is available as early as possible Southend's professional services, health, social care and education will work together to intervene at the point of identification, providing joined-up services and the right sort of help. There are 2 stages:

## **Stage 1 A single assessment leading to a single plan**

For the majority of children and young people with identified special educational needs we will plan help for them by means of a single assessment process. Modelled on the successful Common Assessment Framework (CAF) process, this approach will mean professionals from health, social care and education and parents/carers sharing responsibility for deciding if a child needs help and deciding how best to meet the child or young person's needs. This is achieved through a Team Around the Child and Family (TACAF) with a Lead Professional to co-ordinate the support and the plan. The Lead Professional is a key person to help parents navigate the system and services available. The aim is to reduce the number of assessments that children and young people and parents and carers experience and with a co-ordinated approach to assessment and early intervention we can move towards the position where parents need only "tell the story once."

## **Stage 2 A broader range of assessments leading to a single plan- many pathways, one plan**

For a significant minority, a broader and more comprehensive support plan will be needed, currently provided for through the process of issuing a Statement of Special Educational Needs. We will plan help for this group with a multi agency Education, Health and Care Plan (EHC) when this is introduced by the Government from September 2014. This is a national initiative and the EHC plan will state, in detail, what help is needed from the time of issue until the age of 25. The EHC Plan will replace the current Statement of Special Educational Needs and the Learning Difficulty Assessment (LDA) and the staged model of intervention in the SEN Code of Practice. The new EHC plan will have a clear focus on the child and young person's aspirations for the future as well as current needs.

The Government is proposing a new duty on Local Authorities to ensure integration across special education, health and social care in order to promote well being. Southend has made great strides in establishing integrated locality early intervention teams and in implementing the common assessment framework (CAF). However there is more that can be done to further develop integrated working and teams for children with complex and acute needs in order to ensure joined up working at every stage.

### **To achieve Proposal 1 we will:**

- 1.1 Further develop Southend's single assessment framework and process for the early identification of need. (Modelled on CAF and other assessments). This will be a multi-agency approach including for example the Education Psychology Service, CAMHS and other Health professionals and the Child and Family Team.**
- 1.2 Ensure that all professionals concerned contribute to the Team Around the Child and Family and decision making about whether a child needs help, working together with the parents and carers and child or young person to meet those needs**

**1.3 Implement the Education, Health and Care Plan to replace the Statement of Special Educational Needs and Learning Difficulties Assessment in line with national requirements and guidance**

**1.4 Explore opportunities for further integration of services across Education Health and Social Care so that parents' and carers' experience is as co-ordinated and joined up as possible for children with complex and acute needs**

**Proposal 2: "Do nothing about us without us"- We will work in partnership with parents and carers so that they can have more say and choice in the plan for their child, providing information about the local provision and offer**

Parents know their children well. They are their first educators. We have a strong track record for working in partnership with parents of children and young people with special educational needs and/or disability because we listen to what they tell us and ensure that we use this information to plan support for their child. It is also important that that voice of the child/young person is incorporated into feedback and Individual Education Plan ( IEP) processes. However, they also tell us that sometimes our services are not as joined up as they could be, especially when this involves a number of different professionals and disciplines. They also tell us that sometimes they do not always know what help is available.

We know that things can work much better when parents and carers are involved right from the start, when there is a common approach to assessment, when there is agreement about the nature of need, the help required and from where to access services. A key part of the future process of approving the Education Health and Care plan will be that of giving parents the option of having a personal budget to help their child. The details of this will be subject to further development.

We also know that parents and professionals work together better when there is good information sharing and clarity about the choices available. With a recently strengthened Locality based Family Information Service, we will make more effective use of this service to ensure that clear information is communicated to parents about the help available locally including information about short breaks, what they can do if they disagree with either the local authority or their school and what options are available to them regarding which school their child goes to. Through providing guidance for all schools and Early Years Settings on the review of their Special Educational Needs (SEN) Policy we will ensure that the information for parents and carers and prospective parents is current and comprehensive.

In order to ensure that we strengthen our partnership with parents we will make sure that parents with a child with a disability get help right from birth. Building on the success of the current Early Support Programme parents and carers will be assigned a Lead Professional responsible for providing support and advice about the different services available, information about access to short breaks and information about the parent partnership independent advocacy service. The Lead Professional will support the family and coordinate the development and implementation of the



Education, Health and Care Plan at the appropriate time. (Currently this is the Statutory Assessment Framework and the Statement of Special Educational Needs).

For children and young people whose needs are identified at a later stage, we will ensure that there is a Lead Professional to coordinate the single assessment process and to ensure that the parents, carers and the child or young person are fully involved in the identification of need and the decision making around the right sort of help that needs to be provided.

The same will apply to children and young people whose needs arise as a result of life changing trauma or illness. Parents will also have access to multi agency support so that that they can be supported in seeking help to address the sudden change in circumstances.

**To achieve Proposal 2 we will:**

- 2.1 Involve parents and/or carers and the child/young person in the assessment and planning process right from the start, giving them the option of having a personal budget as an integral part of the Education Health and Care plan. In the first instance develop a pilot project to explore how personal budgets can work effectively and how this will be monitored.**
- 2.2 Provide information about the local offer that will help parents or carers to have choices to make decisions about provision, about short breaks and about what to do if they are not satisfied with the service they are receiving**
- 2.3 Complete the single assessment process and assign a Lead Professional for all children and young people identified as having a special educational need and/or disability whether at birth or occurring in later childhood or adolescence**
- 2.4 Provide guidance and training for schools and Early Years settings in relation to SEN policy and practice ensuring staff have the knowledge and skills to identify and meet needs as early as possible. There needs be a particular focus on Speech and Language and Communication Needs with support for settings on early identification and training for staff.**

**Proposal 3: We will provide access to high quality local provision with a strong mixed economy- meeting children's needs flexibly, with mainstream and specialist provision and outreach services working together to meet needs.**

A unique selling point for Southend is its thriving mixed economy of settings and schools. Within a small geographical area, 11 children's centres, 73 Early years settings, 15 school nursery classes and 170 childminders of which 25 are accredited to accept Government nursery funding, co-exist alongside 37 primary schools, 12 secondary schools, 5 special schools and 1 Pupil Referral Unit. There are also

learning support units in mainstream schools and nurture bases and provision being developed across the Borough. A number of Special Schools provide outreach services to support and train staff in mainstream schools. With much provision judged good or outstanding we are strongly positioned to cater for a broad and diverse range of needs. Our track record bears this out with only 13 or 14 children and young people with SEN being placed outside of the Borough in residential provision every year.at an approximate cost of £1.3m These numbers have reduced year on year due to effective joint working to meet the needs of children within the Borough's resources and to support children to stay at home and be educated locally.

Within this strong community of settings and schools are a number of specialist provisions listed below each offering a combination of on-site care and/or education, outreach support to schools and families and training opportunities for children's workforce professionals.

### **Targeted and Specialist Education Provision across Southend**

<b>Provider</b>	<b>Specialism</b>
The St Christopher School 206 places ages 3-16	For children with Autistic Spectrum Disorder /Cognition and learning and communication difficulties
St Nicholas School 86 places ages 11-16	For children with cognition and learning and communication difficulties
Priory School 44 places ages 11-16 Note: From September 2013 this will be federated with the Renown Centre and will become Seabrook College	Behaviour Emotional and Social Difficulties
Lancaster School 72 places ages 14-19	Severe learning difficulties and/or physical and profound multiple learning difficulties
Kingsdown School 92 places ages 3-14	Severe learning difficulties and/or physical and profound multiple learning difficulties
The Westcliff Centre	As above post 19 for children working at P4 and above
Children's Centres	Under fives emphasis on children and families with additional needs
Services for children with Visual or Hearing impairments	Services are based at Kingsdown School to support children with HI or VI in mainstream schools and early years settings and work with families of children with HI or VI from birth onwards
Outreach service for children with Autistic Spectrum Disorder	The Service for mainstream schools is offered through The St Christopher School
Child Development Centre – Little Fishes Therapy Group	Assessment Centre and co-ordination of Paediatric Services
The Portage Service – Early Years SEN Team	Support for families with families with children with severe and complex needs from birth to age 5.through home visiting The service works with a wide range of agencies and early years settings.

Early Years SEN Support Advisers	Support early years settings and school nurseries to ensure high quality SEN provision and respond to referrals from health. The team has specialisms in Speech and Language, ASD and Behaviour.
The Education Psychology Service	Assessment and advice for children with a wide range of SEN needs
School Nursing Service and other health services	Support for children in mainstream and special schools and units
Learning Resource Base – Shoeburyness High School 20 places	Learning Difficulties
Learning Resource Base – Chase High School 10 places	Learning Difficulties
Learning Resource Base – Temple Sutton Primary School 5 places	Learning Difficulties
Resource Base – Fairways Primary School 15 places	For children with severe Speech and Language Delay or disorders
Outreach service Speech and Language Based at Fairways Primary School	The outreach teacher supports schools and early years settings with advice and consultation, screening and provides training for staff
Speech and Language Therapy Service	This is a clinic based service and currently delivers support into 2 schools
The Renown Centre for Learning 75 places Note from September 2013 this will federate with Priory School to become Seabrook College	Pupil Referral Unit – for Children with Behaviour, Social and Emotional Difficulties
The Behaviour Support Service Note from September 2013 this service will be under the management of Seabrook College	For children with emerging behaviour needs or at risk of exclusion and whole school approaches to managing behaviour
Individual Tuition Service Note from September 2013 this service will be under the management of Seabrook College	For children with medical needs unable to attend school and other emotional difficulties.
Mainstream Schools	Nurture Bases and in-school units

Southend will continue to develop a strong mixed economy because we believe that this approach ensures that the right kind of high quality provision will be available to each and every child and young person in Southend enabling them to get the help they need. To ensure that the workforce across all our schools is well equipped to meet the full range of needs, we will commission the South Essex Teaching School Alliance and others to support the training and development of student teachers, newly qualified teachers, experienced teachers, special educational needs co-ordinators (SENCOs) and teaching assistants. We will also develop our System Leadership Strategy to include Specialist Leaders of Education (SLE) for SEN.

We want to continue to develop our special schools to provide support for mainstream schools through training, action research and outreach. We believe that there is a wealth of expertise that can be accessed for the benefit of children, young people and their parents and carers.

The review has identified that there is a need to expand and improve the provision for young people with Behaviour, Emotional and Social Difficulties (BESD). The current arrangements of a stand-alone BESD Special School and a Pupil Referral Unit are not meeting the wide range of complex needs as effectively as we would like. There is a gap for children at primary age with BESD for whom a statement is necessary. Nurture provision is in the early stages of development in mainstream schools but not yet embedded. There is also a need to develop and expand outreach services to mainstream schools and to provide support for families of children with these difficulties. There is a waiting list for Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services.

We have therefore published proposals for the reconfiguration of BESD provision in the Borough as a priority area for development and Seabrook College will be established from September 2013. The Behaviour Outreach Service will be refocused to respond to the need to build capacity and skills in mainstream schools and will offer a targeted service and practical support in the classroom as well as whole school strategies for behaviour management and a traded service for training. In response to schools' feedback the service will also co-ordinate a network of behaviour specialists in schools to share good practice. We will also work with Health to ensure effective commissioning of services to meet needs.

**To achieve Proposal 3 we will:**

- 3.1 Build capacity and skills in mainstream schools by commissioning high quality training for staff at all levels through the South Essex Teaching School Alliance and others as appropriate and ensure there are suitably qualified and experienced leaders of Education for SEN and/or disability.**
- 3.2 Further develop the skills and accreditation for Special Educational Needs Co-ordinators (SENCOs), induction and mentoring for new SENCOs and the SENCO network**
- 3.3 Work with the special schools to share expertise and develop a comprehensive and coordinated approach to training, action research and expand the outreach services particularly around ASD, ADHD and Speech and Language and Communication needs. These could be offered as traded services to mainstream schools and academies.**
- 3.4 Reconfigure targeted and specialist BESD provision across the Borough by bringing existing resources into one single framework to better meet the needs of more children.**
- 3.5 Provide support to develop capacity and skills in mainstream schools by refocusing the Behaviour Outreach Service offering high quality training and by co-ordinating a network of Behaviour specialists in schools.**

**3.6 Implement the Nurture arrangements to embed practice in schools with a steering group for headteachers and a local training programme with centres of excellence in existing bases.**

**3.7 Work with Health to increase access to Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services at Tiers 2 and 3 and reduce waiting lists through the redesign of CAMHS**

**3.8 Establish a training programme for staff in universal services to identify signs of mental health issues in order to provide early intervention.**

**Proposal 4: Our ambition is to raise attainment and expectations - setting sights high for every child and young person so that their hopes and aspirations can be realised both now and in their future lives with the aim of closing the gap for learners with SEN.**

“Improving Learning Together” is Southend’s strategy to ensure that high quality learning is a consistent experience for all children and young people and that there are high expectations for all. The ambition Southend holds for all its young residents is an ambition endorsed within this strategy.

Transition from adolescence into adulthood is a difficult phase for many young people and is the time when it is most difficult for a young person with SEN or a disability to continue to focus on their ambition for their future lives.

For children and young people with Special Educational Needs the attainment gap is wider than national and progress to narrow the gap is too slow. The attainment of pupils with SEN and Disability in Southend is lower than progress made by children with SEN nationally. In order to address this all staff working with children and young people with SEN or disabilities and their parents and carers should have high expectations and strong ambition. All agencies must work together in an integrated way to address needs and identify actions to remove barriers to learning. Staff should have the necessary skills and expertise to ensure effective identification of need, differentiation, target setting and assessment and tracking to ensure best outcomes.

Southend will expect the process of assessment, identification of need, planning and review, whether through the early single assessment framework or through the Education Health and Care Plan, to seek the best possible learning and developmental outcomes and to regularly check that we are on track to achieve them, especially at critical times such as the transition from home or Early Years setting to school and also from adolescence into young adulthood.

In September 2011 there were no pupils who were eligible for Learning Difficulty Assessment (LDA) who were NEET (not in Employment Education or Training). However, in September 2012 13% or 15 pupils left school to unknown destinations. The lack of entry level or Level 1 courses could impact on all young people with Special Educational Needs, not only those subject to an LDA. In order for young

people to carry on learning after the age of 16 we will refine the transition planning process to include help and support in continuing learning and finding work, providing work experience at an earlier age if appropriate. We want to make sure that the young people of Southend have access to all national schemes designed to meet their needs for example supported internships and accessible apprenticeships. Expansion of the opportunities for high quality alternative education programmes and vocational learning will enable greater choice and access for young people with SEN or disabilities and ensure better progression routes to post 16 learning.

A multi agency transition protocol has been developed and exists to support planning for transition of young people moving from children's to adult services.

The Lead Professional will continue to support the young person during their transition into young adulthood ensuring that they continue to have access to advice and support relevant to their needs.

**To achieve Proposal 4 we will:**

- 4.1 Establish an SEN forum for headteachers with an annual conference on SEN / Inclusion and Behaviour with opportunities to share good practice that will result in improved practice and better outcomes**
- 4.2 Establish guidance and a set of expectations on transition arrangements for children and young people building on existing good practice and existing transition protocols.**
- 4.3 Monitor the progress of all children and young people with SEN and work with schools to accelerate progress and improve achievement**
- 4.4 Expand alternative education and vocational learning with appropriate qualifications at Key Stage 4 and develop quality assurance systems with providers**
- 4.5 Establish a planning and commissioning group, to include schools, health and Adult Services, for Post 16 learners with SEN and/or disabilities to ensure good quality provision and appropriate progression routes for learners**
- 4.6 Keep transition points and provision for children with severe and complex needs under review. This will include transition from infant to junior school and at ages 14 and 16**
- 4.7 Develop a directory or local offer of provision available for Post 16 learners with SEN or disabilities and work with parents, carers and young people to improve information and choices.**

**Proposal 5: We will ensure resources are used effectively with performance monitoring and measurement of impact- ensuring value for money and cost**

**effectiveness with equitable and transparent distribution of resources to support children with SEN and/or Disabilities.**

National changes to the funding arrangements for SEN will come into force from April 2013. This means that mainstream schools will receive more funds into their budgets to meet the needs of children with special educational needs including those with statements of Special Educational Needs. For some children with statements of SEN who have higher level needs there will be additional top up funding from the Local Authority's centrally held budget according to their individual needs. These arrangements will also apply to Academies from September 2013.

This shift from the Local Authority holding greater amounts of funding (centrally retained model) to one of increased delegation to schools and less held at the centre supports the principle of early intervention. It will enable greater responsiveness and flexibility to meet needs at a school level and thereby reduce the reliance on statements. It also facilitates the principle of developing a mixed economy with funding in schools to commission and access outreach, training and support from a range of providers.

The principle of partnership with parents and carers will be supported effectively through increased delegation provided that the model for direct payments is based on the concept of an account for each child with the financial cost of the EHC Plan discussed and agreed with parents at the point of review. It will be important to establish a pilot project for direct payments or personal budgets to work out the details and the monitoring arrangements once the government has published the final arrangements for the EHC plans. Alongside these changes is the need for strengthened criteria, thresholds, assessment, robust sharing of information and quality assurance and monitoring processes. We will also work with other relevant services to help parents and carers with money management training and support where necessary.

We will work with schools and the Schools Forum to continue to develop the new funding arrangements to ensure a system of fair, equitable and transparent distribution of resources from April 2013.

It is important that schools have systems to monitor the progress of their SEN learners and to evaluate their SEN provision. We will expect all schools to audit and evaluate their SEN provision and use of resources on an annual basis and identify areas for development. There are a number of existing toolkits that schools may find helpful and the LA will be able to support this process with training and advice as required.

Monitoring the learning and achievement of children and young people with SEN and or disability is a key priority so that we can ensure that alongside support and challenge for under-performance will be the celebration of success and learning from best practice. We will publish an annual report informing parents about how well we are doing in meeting the needs of children with SEN and/or disability and about how we plan to improve year on year.

**To achieve Proposal 5 we will:**

- 5.1 Revise and agree the performance framework and targets to monitor the strategy and publish an annual report on outcomes achieved by children and young people with SEN and/or disability**
- 5.2 Expect all schools and settings to audit and evaluate SEN provision on an annual basis and identify areas for development**
- 5.3 Implement the new funding arrangements for mainstream and special schools through consultation for implementation from April 2013**
- 5.4 Establish systems of monitoring the use of SEN resources in schools ensuring value for money**
- 5.5 Monitor and report on performance around statutory compliance for statements of SEN and the future statutory framework for Education Health and Care Plans when these arrangements are finalised by the Government**
- 5.6 Partner agencies to work together to jointly commission provision and define this clearly so parents and carers can be offered an option of a personal budget, extending their choice and control.**

## **Monitoring**

The multi agency SEN Strategy and Review group will meet quarterly to monitor the actions in the strategy .An Annual report to Scrutiny committee will be published and copies circulated to all headteachers in the Borough. Where there are link performance indicators these will be monitored through the normal processes of the Children and Young People's Plan and Service Plans.

The Annual report will include the following proposed areas of performance:

### **1. Prevalence and Characteristics**

Number of pupils and percentage of overall school age population and over a 3 or a 5 year trend of :

- Pupils at the stages of the Code of Practice – No SEN, School Action, School Action Plus and Statemented
- By primary category of need
- By age – Early Years, primary, secondary and post 16

Numbers of Southend children with statements of Special Educational Needs, at school action plus and school action over a 3 or 5 year trend by:



- Type of provision – mainstream, special unit, special schools, out of Borough day school and residential provision

## **2. Attainment analysis**

1. % of pupils with SEN and % without SEN – Southend compared to national

- Early years
- KS1 Maths Science and writing
- KS2 English and Maths Level 4
- KS4 5 GCSEs at A\* to C or equivalent or level 2 by 19

2. Permanent and fixed term exclusions of children with SEN and Statements

3. Persistent absence of pupils with SEN and statements

4. Attendance at Special schools

5. Schools are judged good or outstanding for Behaviour and Safety

6. Inspection grades of Special Schools

7. Destinations of pupils subject to a Learning Difficulty assessment

8. Numbers of young people with SEN who are NEET

9. Numbers of requests for statutory assessment – those approved and those declined

10. Numbers and percentages of statements completed within statutory timescales with and without exceptions

11. Numbers of schools with an accredited SENCO

## **Acknowledgements**

We would like to acknowledge and thank all those who have contributed to the development of this strategy and the many people who attended the consultation events that included parents/carers, children and young people, Headteachers, SENCOs, Governors, staff in support services, elected members and voluntary organisations.

In particular thanks to the members of the SEN Strategy and Review Group who have attended meetings and helped shape the strategy and the consultation process:

### **Special Educational Needs Strategy Review Group**

#### **Membership**

Jane Theadom Head of School Support and Preventative Services (Chair)

Sandra Bingham Group Manager SEN and Inclusion services

Alison Hoy Group Manager Learning and Improvement

Gill Manton Group Manager Integrated Locality Services

Matthew Harding Team Manager Adult Services

**Special School Headteachers** : Jackie Mullan The St Christopher School; Margaret Rimmer, Kingsdown School

**Secondary Deputy Headteacher:** Jackie Williams Chase High School

**Secondary SENCOs** : Hilary Gover Shoeburyness High School; Daisy Horn Chase High School

**Primary Headteacher** : Lisa Clark Hamstel Infants School

**Primary SENCO** : Sue Duggans Thorpe Greenways School

**Elected member** : Cllr Collins

**Principal Educational Psychologist** : Colin Gordon

**SEN adviser:** Felicie Malla

**Children's Social Care:** Ruth Baker

**Health** : Claire Mitchell ( commissioning)

**Parent Partnership Officer** :Julie Davis

**Early Years:** Elaine Hammans Commissioning and Quality Manager

Supported by Linda Harrison; Olwen Shallis, Margaret Wall, Alastair Robertson, Tom Dowler

## **Appendix 1 Glossary of Terms Used in the strategy document**

ADHD	Attention Deficit Hyperactive Disorder
ASD	Autistic Spectrum Disorder
BESD	Behaviour Emotional and Social Difficulties
CAF	Common Assessment Framework
CAMHS	Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services
EHCP	Education Health and Care Plan
EPS	Education Psychology Service
FE	Further Education
KS 4	Key Stage 4 – children aged 14-16
IYSS	Integrated Youth Support Services
LDA	Learning Difficulty Assessment- for post 16 planning
LP	Lead Professional
MLD	Moderate Learning Difficulties
NEET	Not in Employment Education or Training
SLD	Severe learning Difficulties
SEN	Special Educational Needs
SENCO	Special Educational Needs Co-ordinator
SEND	Special Educational Needs and/or Disabilities
PMLD	Profound and Multiple learning Difficulties
SLE	Specialist Leaders in Education
TACAF	Team around the child and Family

## Appendix 2 SEN Strategy Action Plan:

<b>Proposal 1:</b> <b>Early Intervention - We will help as early as possible so that each child and young person can achieve his/her full potential and remove barriers to learning – helping parents and carers to “tell the story once” through a single assessment framework for early intervention for Southend.</b>			
<b>Action</b>	<b>Outcomes</b>	<b>Lead</b>	<b>Timescale</b>
1.1 Further develop Southend's single assessment framework and process for the early identification of need. (modelled on CAF and other assessments)	A single integrated assessment approach is in place across Southend and all services are trained to implement	Group Manager Early Intervention/EP service/Early Years/Health/Social Care	Jan 2014
1.2 Ensure that all professionals concerned contribute to the Team Around the Child and family and decision making about whether a child needs help, working together with the parents and carers and child or young person to meet those needs	Increase in the number of trained Lead Professionals & TACAFs in place	Group Manager Early Intervention	Dec 2013
1.3 Implement the Education, Health and Care Plan to replace the Statement of Special Educational Needs and Learning Difficulties Assessment in line with national requirements and guidance	New EHC Plan and systems in place, staff in schools and services trained	Group Manager SEN and Inclusion / Health and Social Care Managers	September 2014
1.4 Explore opportunities for further integration of services across Education Health and Social Care so that parents' and carers' experience is as co-ordinated and joined up as possible for children with complex and acute needs	Feedback from families say their experience of services is more joined up and co-ordinated . Named Social Workers are allocated to special schools from the CWD team	Group Manager SEN and Inclusion / Group Manager Children With Disabilities	Jan 2014

**Proposal 2:**

**“Do nothing about us without us”- We will work in partnership with parents and carers so that they can have more say and choice in the plan for their child, providing information about the local provision and offer**

2.1 Involve parents and/or carers and children and young people in the assessment and planning process right from the start, giving them the option of having a personal budget as an integral part of the Education Health and Care plan. In the first instance develop a pilot project to explore how personal budgets can work effectively and how this will be monitored.	Pilot project completed, monitored and evaluated. Parents supported to access care and provision	Group Manager SEN and Inclusion / Managers in Health and Social Care and representatives of parents/carers	Aug 2015
2.2 Provide information about the local offer that will help parents or carers to have choices to make decisions about provision, about short breaks and about what to do if they are not satisfied with the service they are receiving	Local offer published and updated regularly with a range of access routes for parents in place	Parent Partnership Officer	April 2014
2.3 Complete the single assessment process and assign a Lead Professional for all children and young people identified as having a special educational need and/or disability whether at birth or occurring in later childhood or adolescence	All children with SEN / disability have an assigned Lead professional and where appropriate an integrated Education Health and Care Plan	Group Manager SEN and Inclusion / Managers in Health and Social Care	Sept 2014
2.4 Provide guidance and training for schools and Early Years settings in relation to SEN policy and practice ensuring staff have the knowledge and skills to identify and meet needs as early as possible. There needs to be a particular focus on Speech and	All Early Years settings are judged good or better for SEN and inclusion practice. Children who require statements are identified earlier. Parents engage with support services Staff have skills to identify and	SEN Early Years Team leader / SEN Adviser Speech and Language Therapists/Early Years advisers/Speech and Language outreach service	Sept 2014

Language Needs with support for settings on early identification and training for staff			
<b>Proposal 3:</b> <b>We will provide access to high quality local provision with a strong mixed economy- meeting children's needs flexibly, with mainstream and specialist provision and outreach services working together to meet needs.</b>			
3.1 Build capacity and skills in mainstream schools by commissioning high quality training for staff at all levels through the South Essex Teaching School Alliance and others as appropriate and ensure Southend has suitably qualified and experienced Leaders of Education for SEN and/or disability	Training Needs analysed and training programmes in place. LSAs trained to become more specialised in a range of needs. Good practice is shared	Group Manager SEN and Inclusion / SEN Adviser	Sept 2013
3.2 Further develop the skills and accreditation for Special Educational Needs Co-ordinators (SENCOs), induction and mentoring for new SENCOs and the SENCO network	SENCO programmes and induction for new SENCOs in place and SENCO network operating termly. All SENCOs have appropriate qualifications	Group Manager SEN and Inclusion / Principal EP and SEN Adviser	May 2014
3.3 Work with the Special schools to share expertise and develop a comprehensive and co-ordinated approach to training, action research and expand the outreach services particularly around ASD, ADHD and speech and language. These could be offered as traded services to mainstream schools	A coordinated Training Programme is available to mainstream schools and evaluated	Group Manager SEN and Inclusion / Special School Headteachers/SEN adviser/Principal EP	Sept 2014
3.4 Reconfigure targeted and Specialist BESD provision across the Borough by bringing existing resources into one single framework to better meet the needs of more children.	Seabrook College in place with one over-arching Governing Body. Executive Headteacher recruited. New offer to mainstream schools in place.	Group Manager SEN and Inclusion	Sept 2013

3.5 Provide support to develop capacity and skills in mainstream schools by refocusing the Behaviour Outreach Service offering high quality training and co-ordinating a network of behaviour specialists in mainstream schools	Behaviour Outreach Service in place Evaluation demonstrates the effectiveness of the service and schools buy into the training Exclusions are reduced. Network in place.	Group Manager SEN and Inclusion/Executive Headteacher Seabrook College	April 2014
3.6 Implement the Nurture arrangements to embed practice in schools with a steering group of headteachers and a training programme with centres of excellence in existing bases	Nurture Steering Group established and training programme is implemented. Nurture network expanded and schools delivering a nurture approach	Group Manager SEN and Inclusion / Headteachers/ Executive headteacher Seabrook College	Sept 2014
3.7 Work with Health to increase access to Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services at Tiers 2 and 3 and reduce waiting lists through the review of CAMHS.	More children have access to Mental Health Services – provision for children age 12+ with LDD is commissioned	CAMHS Commissioner / Group Manager SEN and Inclusion	Sept 2014
3.8 Establish a training programme for staff in universal services to identify signs of mental health issues in order to provide early intervention.	More children have needs met at earlier stages reducing the need for more specialist services	Group Manager Early Intervention / CAMHS Manager	Sept 2014
<b>Proposal 4: Our ambition is to raise attainment and expectations - setting sights high for every child and young person so that their hopes and aspirations can be realised both now and in their future lives and narrowing the gap for learners with SEN and/or disabilities.</b>			

4.1	Establish an SEN forum for headteachers with an annual conference on SEN / Inclusion and Behaviour with opportunities to share good practice	Forum established and first conference completed	Group Manager SEN and Inclusion	May 2013
4.2	Establish guidance and a set of expectations on transition arrangements for children and young people building on existing good practice and protocols	Working Group established and guidance produced. Transitions are improved for Early Years to Primary, Primary to Secondary and Post 16	SEN Adviser/Heath managers/Complex case and transition manager/Health and Social Care/Integrated Youth Support Services	April 2014
4.3	Monitor the progress of all children and young people with SEN and work with schools to accelerate progress and improve achievement	Attainment of vulnerable groups and children with SEN is improved and children make expected progress and/or above. Schools make effective use of data	SEN Adviser / 14-19 Adviser	July 2014
4.4	Expand alternative education and vocational learning with appropriate qualifications at Key Stage 4 and develop quality assurance systems with providers	Quality Assurance systems in place Wider range and quality of provision available and Value for Money achieved	14-19 Adviser	Sept 2013
4.5	Establish a planning and commissioning group, to include schools and Adult Services , for post 16 learners with SEN and/or disabilities to ensure good quality provision and appropriate progression routes for learners	Learners have appropriate progression routes and fewer young people are NEET	SEN Review and Transitions Manager / 14-19 Adviser / Integrated Youth Support Services	June 2013
4.6	Keep transition points and provision for children with severe and complex needs under review. This will include transition from infant to junior school and at ages 14 and 16	Adaptations and changes made as necessary	Head of Learning / Group Manager SEN and Inclusion / Special School Heads	Ongoing



4.7	Develop a directory and local offer of provision available for Post 16 learners with SEN or disabilities and work with parents, carers and young people to improve information	Directory produced and accessible to parents and young people	SEN Review and Transitions Manager / 14-19 / SETSA Manager	Sept 2013
<b>Proposal 5: We will ensure resources are used effectively with performance monitoring and measurement of impact - ensuring value for money and cost effectiveness with equitable and transparent distribution of resources to support children with SEN and/or disabilities.</b>				
5.1	Revise the performance framework and targets to monitor the strategy and publish an annual report on the outcomes for children with SEN and/or disability	SEN Strategy Group monitors performance on a quarterly basis and targets are set annually Annual Report produced and circulated to Headteachers and reported to Scrutiny	Group Manager SEN and Inclusion / SEN Adviser/data manager	Quarterly and annually in January
5.2	Expect all schools and settings to audit and evaluate SEN provision on an annual basis and identify areas for development	Audit and evaluation in place and development needs assessed through training. Governors receive an annual report on the progress of children with SEN	SEN Adviser / Governor Services	Annually
5.3	Implement and monitor the new funding arrangements for mainstream and special schools through consultation for implementation from April 2013	Schools' Budgets agreed through Schools Forum	Finance/Group Manager SEN and Inclusion	April 2013
5.4	Establish systems of monitoring the use of SEN resources in	Monitoring arrangements in place – budgets in line	Group Manager SEN and Inclusion	Sept 2013

schools ensuring value for money			
5.5 Monitor and report on performance around statutory compliance for statements of SEN and the future statutory framework for Education Health and Care Plans when these arrangements are finalised by the Government	Compliance with Statutory requirements and performance targets are met	Group Manager SEN Inclusion / SEN Service Manager	Jan 2014 and Annually
5.6 Partner agencies to work together to jointly commission provision and define this clearly so parents and carers can be offered an option of a personal budget, extending their choice and control.	Joint commissioning arrangements agreed	Group Manager SEN and Inclusion / Health Commissioner	Sept 2014



# Working together to improve outcomes

---

Southend-on-Sea's Strategy for children and  
young people from 0 to 25 with Special  
Educational Needs and/or Disabilities

2016-2019

Version 5 (11-2-16)

## SEN Strategy Summary

Vision	To ensure children and young people with SEND have access help and support as early as possible and are provided with opportunities to maximise their life chances, make good progress and achieve outcomes that prepare them for adulthood.				
Priorities	Timely Intervention	Partnership working	Quality and effective SEND provision	Raise attainment and expectations	Ensure value for money
How it will be delivered	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work with the CCG to jointly commission effective services to best meet the needs of children and young people with SEND and provide accurate and timely assessments while minimising disruption to their education. These services should support schools and settings through well trained staff and minimise delays between referral and action. Where appropriate this should be before children reach school.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review the EHC needs assessment process and cooperate with the CCG to increase the percentage of EHC needs assessments completed within 20 week statutory timescale.</li> <li>Monitor progress against the transition plan, and modify as appropriate to ensure all statements are converted to EHC plans by April 2018.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure Post 16 Learning and Skills Strategy delivers appropriate alternative education and vocational learning with appropriate qualifications for children and young people with SEND.</li> <li>Commission outreach services to enhance support to mainstream schools so they can better meet the needs of their pupils.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work with providers to reduce number of all young people with SEND who are NEET and increase the offer and take up of supported internships.</li> <li>Work with schools to track pupils who are at risk of becoming NEET and develop an understanding of their needs in order to commission appropriate services.</li> <li>Identify pupils who are underachieving and support schools to provide appropriate provision to enable all their children and young people make progress.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review the allocation of places and funding for special schools and units and ensure specialist places are cost effective and used effectively.</li> <li>Devise a system for allocating resources to ensure they are distributed equitably and transparently with performance monitoring and measurement of impact.</li> </ul>

Priorities	Timely Intervention	Partnership working	Quality and effective SEND provision	Raise attainment and expectations	Ensure value for money
How it will be delivered	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review how school based SEND provision fits into the Early Help refresh to ensure schools can access advice and support at the earliest opportunity.</li> <li>Develop protocols and procedures to improve effective information sharing and to help parents and carers 'tell their story once'.</li> <li>Work with 'A Better Start' to identify and support the roll out of successful pilot schemes to address areas where current processes do not fully meet needs.</li> <li>Develop an agreed protocol to help support children and young people who enter youth custody with SEND or whose SEND is subsequently identified whilst in custody.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop systems and practices to support agencies working in partnership with parents, carers and young people and ensure all children and young people are included in setting up their plan and reviewing their progress.</li> <li>Work with parents and young people to monitor and review the information in, and presentation of, the Local Offer, and help identify gaps in provision or services.</li> <li>Review and develop protocols to support agencies to work together to ensure a smooth progression to adulthood for all young people with SEND.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to work closely with the special schools and outreach services to strengthen their leading role in developing school to school improvement for children and young people with SEND.</li> <li>Assess school training needs and broker or commission appropriate training.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitor outcomes and aspirations on EHC plans to ensure settings have suitably high expectations for every child and young person and devise a way of measuring outcomes for individuals, such as the Personal Outcomes Evaluation Tool to measure effectiveness of provision.</li> <li>Monitor Southend school's 'School Offer' of SEND provision and ensure this meets the needs of their pupils and increases their readiness for work.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work with CCG to extend choices for personal budgets and provide all children and young people with the option of a personal budget as an integral part of the Education Health and Care plan.</li> <li>Monitor statutory and agreed performance targets at the SEN strategic board.</li> </ul>

Priorities	Timely Intervention	Partnership working	Quality and effective SEND provision	Raise attainment and expectations	Ensure value for money
Evidence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Numbers of requests for EHC needs assessment</li> <li>Confidence of stakeholders</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Numbers and percentages of new EHC plans and conversions completed within statutory timescales</li> <li>Progress towards Transition Plan to convert all SEN to EHCP by April 2018</li> <li>Number of mediation requests and tribunals appeals</li> <li>Confidence of stakeholders</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Percentage of pupils with SEND educated at home (EHE)</li> <li>Number of pupils attending out of borough (residential) provision</li> <li>Percentage of providers rated outstanding or good by Ofsted</li> <li>Fixed period and permanent exclusions</li> <li>Overall and persistent absence</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Percentage SEN pupils making a good level of development at Early Years Foundation Stage</li> <li>Percentage SEN pupils achieving level 4+ in reading, writing and maths at Key Stage 2</li> <li>Percentage SEN pupils achieving 5+ A*-C (incl. Eng &amp; Maths) at Key Stage 4 (GCSE)</li> <li>Percentage 16-18 not in education, employment or training (NEET)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Percentage of population (0-25) with statement/EHC plan</li> <li>Number of pupils attending out of borough (residential) provision</li> </ul>

Comments from parents of children and young people with SEND

I am more than happy. I have not been ignored which is what I was worried about my opinions have been truly looked at.

I feel I have had a lot of help from various professionals and everyone has been great

Everyone was very helpful and understanding

Always felt listened to

# Working together to improve outcomes

---

## Our vision

Our vision is “Success for all”. We will work to ensure children and young people with Special Educational Needs and/or Disability (SEND) have access to high quality local provision that meets their needs. We will provide help and support as early as possible and provide them with opportunities to maximise their life chances, to make good progress and achieve outcomes that prepare them for adulthood.

## Introduction

This strategy builds on Southend’s previous SEN strategy, ‘Early Help, Partnership, Choice and Ambition’. That strategy put us in a good position to prepare for and implement the legislation changes aimed at reforming the approach of local authorities to SEN and Disability (SEND). Appendix 1 details the progress made in addressing the key issues identified in that document. It is evident that while good progress has been made in some areas there is still a way to go before we have success for all.

The main aim of the SEND reform legislation has been to achieve cultural change to improve the outcomes for the most vulnerable children and young people and their families. This involves changing systems, processes and attitudes – not only of service providers, but also of service users. These changes will take time to embed. This strategy aims to build on the progress already made in Southend and ensure the required changes are effective and sustained.

The success of this strategy relies on collective commitment and responsibility between all partners as the Local Authority (LA) cannot successfully implement the reforms on its own. Success requires full involvement of the local area – which includes the local authority, Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCGs) and NHS England (for specialist services), early years settings, schools and the further education sector – working together to identify children and young people as early as possible, and working with parents and the voluntary sector to meet their needs and improve their outcomes.

The strategy is driven and monitored by the SEN Strategic Board which in turn reports to the Success for All Children’s Board and Southend’s Health and Wellbeing Board. The SEN Strategic Board has members from education, children’s and adult’s social care, Southend CCG, Southend Family Voice, Southend Carers Forum, mainstream and special schools who have contributed in the consultation and development of this strategy.

## **Our priorities**

These continue and extend the proposals identified in Early Help, Partnership, Choice and Ambition.

**Priority 1: Timely Intervention** – Improve the identification and assessment of SEND across agencies in order to offer help at the earliest opportunity; Share information effectively to help parents and carers ‘tell their story once’.

**Priority 2: Partnership working** – Work in partnership with parents, carers and young people to provide information and develop the local offer of provision; Work in partnership across agencies so that parents and carers experience a co-ordinated and joined up service for children with complex and acute needs; Ensure a smooth progression to adulthood for all young people with SEND.

**Priority 3: Quality and effective SEND provision** - Commission or deliver a range of high quality provision for all children and young people with SEND; Provide access to mainstream and specialist provision and outreach services that work together flexibly to meet children’s needs and offer a choice for parents and carers.

**Priority 4: Raise attainment and expectations**– Set sights high for every child and young person so that their hopes and aspirations can be realised both now and in their future lives.

**Priority 5: Ensure value for money** – Resources are used effectively, are cost effective and distributed equitably and transparently with performance monitoring and measurement of impact; Provide all children and young people with the option of a personal budget as an integral part of the Education Health and Care plan.

## **Shared Principles**

The priorities in this strategy are underpinned by a set of eight principles

1. The needs of most children and young people with SEND can and should be met in a mainstream setting in an inclusive way, and at home with appropriate support for parents to help their child. It is also important to recognise that, for some, their needs are better met in a specialist setting.
2. Southend will continue to promote a variety of provision, schools and other settings to meet needs, providing choice for parents and carers and respecting parental choice wherever possible.
3. Children and young people with SEND should be educated as close to home and their communities as possible.
4. All settings will be able to provide high quality provision to support learners with SEND effectively to ensure best possible outcomes.



5. Raising attainment and improving outcomes for learners with SEND is the shared aim of all partners and agencies and we will work together to remove barriers to learning, including attendance and Children Missing Education.
6. Staff in schools and other settings should have good knowledge, understanding and skills with access to appropriate training and development to provide the right support for children and young people with SEND
7. The needs of the child are at the centre of everything we do and the decisions we make together in partnership with parents, ensuring that the voice of the child/young person is included.
8. Families will have access to information that is accurate and up to date about what provision is available locally.

## Context

The development of this strategy has been informed by both the local and national policy agenda, together with the legal requirements and responsibilities for SEND provision.

### The National Context

Since Southend's last SEN strategy, Early Help, Partnership, Choice and Ambition, there have been national policy changes relating to children and young people with SEND. The Children and Families Act 2014 and the 0-25 SEND Code of Practice define how education, health and social care must work together to meet the needs of children and young people with SEN. The purpose of these changes is to:

- Implement a new approach to joining up support across education, health and care from birth to 25;
- Ensure help is offered at the earliest possible opportunity;
- Ensure children and young people, parents and carers are fully involved in determining their goals and in decisions about the type of support they need to achieve these;
- Establish more efficient ways of working
- Bring about better outcomes for children and young people.

In order to achieve the changes demanded by the new legislation LAs need to:

- have a person-centred, joined-up approach to identifying and meeting the needs of children, young people and their families;
- increase engagement and participation of young people and families so that they have greater choice and control, are listened to and their concerns are resolved swiftly;
- publish a local offer of support, services and provision, how to access it and how to raise concerns or seek redress;

- use effective practice, data and wider intelligence and independent assessment to drive improvement;
- have clearly-defined and understood roles and responsibilities; and
- increase integration of services and joint commissioning across the LA and Health.

Local areas will be expected to show how they are implementing the new duties that came into force in September 2014 in the Children and Families Act 2014. The new duties place responsibility on the local area, which includes the local authority and health commissioners and providers, together with all of the area's early years settings, schools and post- 16 further education sector, to identify and meet the needs of disabled children and young people and those who have special educational needs aged 0 to 25. Ofsted and the Care Quality Commission (CQC) will be inspecting local areas on their effectiveness in fulfilling their new duties from May 2016.

Other changes affecting school funding arrangements have been introduced, including significant changes to how special educational needs and alternative provision is funded. In addition national education policy means schools are more autonomous and the relationships, accountabilities and expectations between LA, schools, parents and other stakeholders continue to be redefined.

The financial context is increasingly challenging and will continue to be so. Demands and pressures on services are increasing while resources become more constrained. There are likely to be further changes during the life of this strategy that we will need to take account of. In this context it is more important than ever that all partners work together to share information, expertise and resources to meet needs and ensure positive outcomes for children and young people with SEND.

### **The Local Context**

This strategy links in with the corporate aims and priorities for the council. Improving outcomes for children and young people with SEND has direct links to those aims related to educational achievement, health and wellbeing and increasing independence. Work associated with these outcomes across the council is important in supporting the delivery of this strategy.

### **Our children and young people**

Data supporting the information in this section can be found in Appendix 4.

Over the 5 years from 2011 to 2015 the overall number of children and young people in Southend schools has increased by 4.75% from 28,308 to 29,653. However over the same period the proportion of children with an identified SEN has decreased from 19.3% to 12%, (approximately 1,900 less children). Prevalence of SEN in Southend has historically been lower than the national and our statistical neighbours, however Southend is now ranked 145th out of 151 LAs for prevalence of SEN.

Nationally, the percentage of SEN pupils without a Statement of Special Educational Need (SEN) or Education, Health and Care Plan (EHCP) is declining. There has been a similar rate of decline in Southend except in 2012/13 when there was a large decline of around 3% that was not matched nationally. Nationally, there was a steeper decline in 2014/15 – this rate of decline was again matched in Southend – and was likely to be due to more accurate identification of those with SEN following the implementation of the SEN reforms. Currently only 3 LAs nationally have a lower proportion. However, this is still a significant vulnerable group within the borough.

In Southend, approximately 3.2% of children have a SEN or EHCP (approximately 950 children). This is higher than national expectations and slightly above our statistical neighbours but following a few years of increase has been fairly constant since 2012/13. The relatively high rates of children with SEN or EHCP and relatively low rates of children on SEN Support compared to other authorities indicates that more could be done to intervene before an EHCP is required.

While direct comparisons of the prevalence of types of primary need across all 5 years are not possible due to the change to the new SEND system, a number of trends and anomalies are still apparent. The prevalence of pupil with Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD) has increased by around 44% over 5 years but the figure in Southend is still around half of that recorded nationally. The prevalence of pupil with Speech, Language and Communication Disorders has remained fairly consistent, but is significantly below that identified nationally - around 15 per 1000 less which is again almost half that recorded nationally. The prevalence of Moderate Learning Difficulty (MLD) in Southend has been approximately double that identified nationally between 2011 and 2014, it is now a third larger than national, with an extra 15 per 1000 pupils identified compared to national. The potential overuse of MLD indicates that more could be done to support schools to identify needs. Furthermore if needs are not being correctly identified this could lead to less effective interventions being used, resulting in poorer outcomes.

48% of all Southend children with a SEN or EHCP attend a Southend special school or special unit and around 5% also attend special schools outside of the borough. The remainder of pupils generally attend mainstream settings within the borough. Nationally the percentage of pupils with a SEN or EHCP in specialist provision has increased from 39% in 2012 to 41.4% in 2015. In Southend it has increased by 4.4% since 2013. The total proportion of Southend children with a SEN or EHCP in specialist provision is over 10% higher than the national average.

There are a relatively high number of special school places in the borough. These schools are likely to be the closest special school for some Essex pupils, and Essex pupils make up around 15% of Southend special schools' intake. However Southend pupils account for the majority of places and the proportion of pupils in special school is increasing at a faster rate than national. This indicates that mainstream schools are less willing or able to meet the range of needs they have previously which

combined with increasing population means the demands on specialist places may soon exceed capacity.

Narrowing the gap in attainment for children with SEN in Southend compared to similar children nationally continues to be a challenge. The gap remains higher than national. Taking account of prior attainment and contextual factors, Southend's SEN pupils without a SSEN or EHCP achieved lower than similar SEN pupils nationally in 2015. However, in key stages 1 and 2 the achievement of those with a SSEN or EHCP is in line with similar SEN pupils nationally over a 3 year period. This reinforces the view that more needs to be done to intervene before an EHCP is required.

Overall absence is reducing in Southend's special schools but has risen for all SEN pupils across all schools. Pupils with SEN in Southend were almost eight times more likely to receive fixed term exclusion in 2014/15 than non-SEND pupils.

The participation of 16 and 17 year olds with SEND in education and training in Southend is 92.2%. This is higher than those without SEND (88.3%) and compares favourably to the national figure of 84.8%. Nationally, SEND participation is around 5% less than the non-SEND percentage.

## **The priorities and actions in detail**

### **Priority 1: Timely Intervention**

This is important because the earlier a need is identified the sooner the right support can be provided which may reduce or diminish the need for more intensive support later on.

We aim to improve the identification and assessment of SEND across agencies in order to offer help at the earliest opportunity. We will share information effectively within and between organisations to help parents and carers 'tell their story once'.

To achieve Priority 1 we will:

- 1.1 Work with the CCG to jointly commission effective services to best meet the needs of children and young people with SEND and provide accurate and timely assessments while minimising disruption to their education. These services should support schools and settings through well trained staff and minimise delays between referral and action. Where appropriate this should be before children reach school.
- 1.2 Review how school based SEND provision fits into the Early Help refresh to ensure schools can access advice and support at the earliest opportunity.
- 1.3 Develop protocols and procedures to improve effective information sharing and to help parents and carers 'tell their story once'.

- 1.4 Work with 'A Better Start' to identify and support the roll out of successful pilot schemes to address areas where current processes do not fully meet needs.
- 1.5 Develop an agreed protocol to help support children and young people who enter youth custody with SEND or whose SEND is subsequently identified whilst in custody.

## **Priority 2: Partnership working**

This is important because everyone needs to work efficiently together in the best interest of the child or young person.

We aim to work in partnership with parents, carers and young people to provide information and develop the local offer of provision. We aim to work in partnership across agencies so that parents and carers experience a co-ordinated and joined up service for children with complex and acute needs. We aim to ensure a smooth progression to adulthood for all young people with SEND.

To achieve Priority 2 we will:

- 2.1 Review the EHC needs assessment process and cooperate with the CCG to increase the percentage of EHC needs assessments completed within 20 week statutory timescale.
- 2.2 Monitor progress against the transition plan, and modify as appropriate to ensure all statements are converted to EHC plans by April 2018.
- 2.3 Develop systems and practices to support agencies working in partnership with parents, carers and young people and ensure all children and young people are included in setting up their plan and reviewing their progress.
- 2.4 Continue to review and develop the local offer to ensure all services, policies and practices are included. Work with parents and young people to monitor and review this information and presentation and to help identify gaps in local provision.
- 2.5 Review and develop protocols to support agencies to work together to ensure a smooth progression to adulthood for all young people with SEND.

## **Priority 3: Quality and effective SEND provision**

This is important because we want to ensure that outcomes for young people with SEND improve.

We aim to commission or deliver a range of high quality provision for all children and young people with SEND. We aim to provide access to mainstream, specialist and alternative provision and outreach services that work together flexibly to meet children's needs and offer a choice for parents and carers.

To achieve Priority 3 we will:

- 3.1 Ensure Post 16 Learning and Skills Strategy delivers appropriate alternative education and vocational learning with appropriate qualifications for children and young people with SEND.
- 3.2 Commission outreach services to enhance support to mainstream schools so they can better meet the needs of their pupils.
- 3.3 Continue to work closely with the special schools and outreach services to strengthen their leading role in developing school to school improvement for children and young people with SEND.
- 3.4 Assess school training needs and broker or commission appropriate training.

#### **Priority 4: Raise attainment and expectations**

This is important because we want young people with SEND to be as independent as possible and achieve healthy and fulfilling lives.

We aim to close the gap between SEND pupils in Southend and their peers with SEND nationally, and narrow the gap between SEND pupils and others. We aim to ensure that expectations for young people are set sufficiently high and a greater number of young people with SEND achieving paid employment.

To achieve Priority 4 we will:

- 4.1 Work with providers to reduce number of all young people with SEND who are NEET and increase the offer and take up of supported internships.
- 4.2 Work with schools to track pupils who are at risk of becoming NEET and develop an understanding of their needs in order to commission appropriate services.
- 4.3 Identify pupils who are underachieving and support schools to provide appropriate provision to enable all their children and young people make progress.
- 4.4 Monitor outcomes and aspirations on EHC plans to ensure settings have suitably high expectations for every child and young person and devise a way of measuring outcomes for individuals, such as the Personal Outcomes Evaluation Tool to measure effectiveness of provision.
- 4.5 Monitor Southend school's 'School Offer' of SEND provision or annual SEND information report and ensure this meets the needs of their pupils and increases their readiness for work.

#### **Priority 5: Ensure value for money**

This is important because demands and pressures on services are increasing while resources become more constrained.

We aim to ensure resources are cost effective, used effectively and distributed equitably and transparently with performance monitoring and measurement of

impact. We aim to offer all children and young people the option of a personal budget as an integral part of the Education Health and Care plan.

To achieve Priority 5 we will:

- 5.1 Review the allocation of places and funding for special schools and units and ensure specialist places are cost effective and used effectively.
- 5.2 Devise a system for allocating top-up resources to ensure they are distributed equitably and transparently with performance monitoring and measurement of impact.
- 5.3 Work with CCG to extend choices for personal budgets and provide all children and young people with the option of a personal budget as an integral part of the Education Health and Care plan.
- 5.4 Monitor statutory and agreed performance targets at the SEN strategic board.

## **Workstreams**

To meet the above priorities a number of workstreams will need to be re-established reporting to the SEN strategic board. These workstreams will have a lead and supporting lead from relevant partners and may be virtual or link in with other groups that are focussing on the same or similar issues.

### **SEND Local Offer**

Review and seek to improve the Local Offer to ensure it meets legal requirements and the quality expected by parents and young people.

Develop, pilot and implement an outcomes evaluation framework at school and borough level.

### **High Needs Places and Funding**

Review the allocation of Southend's special school and special unit placements to determine if the number of places available meets demand. Review the funding approach for meeting the most complex and exceptional needs in mainstream and special schools to determine whether it is still fit for purpose and make any necessary recommendations for improvements or alternative approaches.

### **Joint commissioning and personal budgets**

To determine scope, process and governance for joint commissioning and personal budgets.

### **Information sharing**

To develop protocols and procedures to improve effective information sharing and to help parents and carers 'tell their story once'.

## **Preparation for Adulthood**

Review current protocols for partnership working across agencies and where gaps exist identify and prepare new ones to ensure a smooth progression to adulthood for young people with SEND.

## **Education Health and Care Plans**

Review the systems and processes for new requests with all partners to ensure we are able to comply with statutory deadlines to complete individual cases within 20 weeks wherever possible. To review systems and processes involved with conversion from statements and LDAs and meet statutory timescales for converting individual cases and all existing statements by April 2018.

## **Monitoring**

The multi-agency SEN Strategic Board will meet quarterly to monitor the actions in the strategy. A summary report will be provided to the Success for all Group twice a year and an annual report to Scrutiny committee will be published and copies circulated to all headteachers in the Borough. Where there are link performance indicators these will be monitored through the normal processes of the Children and Young People's Plan and Service Plans.

The progress against the five priorities will be monitored against a set of high level proxy indicators. An annual report outlining progress will be produced. It will focus on 3 critical questions

- 1) How do we know we are identifying the right children at the right time?
- 2) Is our activity making any difference and what evidence do we have to support that?
- 3) What do families think of what we do?

The report will include the following areas of performance compared to a 3 or a 5 year trend and compared to national and statistic neighbour data where available:

- a. Percentage of population (0-25) with SEND – with statement of SEN/ EHC Plans and SEN support - by Early Years, primary, secondary and post-16
- b. Percentage of pupils with statement of SEN/ EHC plan educated at home (EHE) - by Early Years, primary, secondary and post-16
- c. Numbers of requests for EHC needs assessment – those approved and those declined.
- d. Numbers and percentages of EHC plans completed within statutory timescales - with and without exceptions.
- e. Number of mediation requests and SENDIST tribunals appeals
- f. Number of pupils attending out of borough (residential) provision
- g. Percentage of providers rated outstanding or good by Ofsted in Leadership and Management
- h. Percentage of pupils with SEND –statement of SEN/ EHC Plans and SEN support - making a good level of development at Early Years Foundation Stage. As an interim measure we will report monthly on the transition and



conversion of statements to EHCPs against the trajectory we will set for this process.

- i. Percentage of pupils with SEND –statement of SEN/ EHC Plans and SEN support - achieving age related expectations in reading, writing and maths at Key Stage 2\*
- j. Percentage of pupils with SEND –statement of SEN/ EHC Plans and SEN support - achieving at Key Stage 4 GCSEs or equivalent or level 2 by 19\*
- k. Permanent and fixed term exclusions of children with SEN and statements/EHC plans
- l. Persistent absence of pupils with SEN and statements/EHC plans
- m. Numbers and percentage of young people 16-18 with SEN who are not in education, employment or training (NEET)
- n. Confidence of stakeholders - through Local Offer feedback, evaluation of the EHC needs assessment process and outcomes measure such as Personal Outcomes Evaluation Tool when available.

\*In both cases this will be a comparison between the performance of learners with SEND, their peers and against similar pupils nationally.

## Appendix 1 - Matching Provision to Needs –progress made since 2013

The 2013-2016 strategy identified a number of gaps and key issues. The table below shows the progress made in addressing these from 2012 to 2015, what effect the work done to date has had and what we still have to achieve.

Issue	Activity	Outcome	What we still need to do
Transitions and changes of schools or settings are key points in children and young people's lives particularly in the early years. There is a need to focus on planning and support to ensure these changes are smooth and that information is shared effectively to support planning.	For those with an EHC plans all transitions, including post 16, are now within EHC process. A working group is looking at the transition protocol with a focus on preparing for adulthood.	For all children with EHC plans transitions work well.	There is a continued need to focus on planning and support for transitions for early years children with SEND who are not known to education or and young people with SEND but without EHC plans.
There are gaps in appropriate provision and choices for young people at post 16 and effective progression routes into young adulthood for those with complex needs and BESD. In September 2012 13% of pupils with SEN left school to unknown destinations	South Essex College (SEC), SEEVIC and Southend Adult Community College (SACC) have reviewed their offer to students who may have social, emotional and mental health difficulties in line with the specific statutory duties on post-16 institutions.	In September 2015, 5% of students with EHC Plans left school to unknown destinations. The number of students accessing Supported Internships has risen with little or no additional cost to the High Needs Budget. Post-16 provision now includes independent and private training and employment services often catering for students with complex difficulties, i.e. Life Skill	Increase pathways and options for supported internships for young people with SEMH difficulties.

Issue	Activity	Outcome	What we still need to do
		Solutions and Catch 22 with Work Based Learning opportunities.	
There is a lack of breadth and quality of alternative and vocational learning at Key Stage 4 with appropriate qualifications	As of September 2015 there were 3 full time AP providers: YMCA Free School; SEC; Seabrook; and 4 part time providers: Trust Links; Rally Sport; Big Yin; Kip McGrath, supporting 55 young people.	The majority of AP placements are at Seabrook College and the YMCA free school. The YMCA opened in 2013 and in 2015 Ofsted noted that 'almost all students make good and sometimes outstanding progress'.	Work with providers to ensure the AP available matches what young people want to do to promote greater engagement, particularly with raising participation age
In Southend the attainment gap between Children and young people with SEN is wider than it is at a national level and progress to close the gap is too slow	A lot of work has been done to raise the profile of SEN and identify training needs of schools. Cluster groups and termly Borough SENCO network established. There have been 3 SEN conferences - all well attended with representation from headteachers and governors as well as SENCOs. An audit of schools training needs around SEN has been carried out. New SENCO induction programme in place.	Narrowing the attainment gap in Southend continues to be challenging and the gap remains higher than national.	We will be supporting schools to develop systems to demonstrate that SEN pupils are making good progress relative to their starting point, for example through triangulation and implementation of case studies linked to provision and support provided.
The effectiveness of support for children with Behaviour, Emotional and Social Difficulties (BESD) behaviour	Seabrook College in place with one over-arching Governing Body. Seabrook college has been commissioned to deliver	Seabrook college has a PRU-plus class to provide specialist primary provision for those with long term and complex	Ongoing monitoring needed to ensure required services are delivered and meet the needs of the children and young

Issue	Activity	Outcome	What we still need to do
is a key issue for many schools, parents and children and young people. There are gaps in specialist education provision for children at primary age with long term and complex BESD needs.	the behaviour outreach support and offsite nurture provision to mainstream schools.	BESD needs. The outreach service was recently rated 100% satisfactory or better by schools that used the service with 50% rating it as good and 30% excellent.	people.
There is a high reliance on statements for children in Years 5 and 6 prior to secondary transfer	Advisory SENCO support for staff in EY settings to identify needs at earliest stages. All SENCOs who are required to have the recognised qualification have it. Audit of school needs completed and appropriate training being signposted or provided. Advisory SENCOs are supporting schools and further developing cluster groups to provide ongoing support and moderation.	While there is still a relatively high number of assessment requests received in years 5 and 6, the number of statemented children starting Y7 whose statements were requested after Y5 has fallen from a high of 9.5% of those starting in September 2012 to 6.8% in September 15.	Support schools to identify needs at the earliest opportunity. Additional training on linking outcomes to aspirations should raise the sights and encourage school and parents to look further head from an earlier age.
The rise in the numbers of children with Autistic Spectrum Disorder (ASD) Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) and other complex needs could potentially lead to more residential provision.	Through the work of special schools and commissioned outreach services (for ASD and SEMH) we have strengthened local provision. A coordinated Training Programme is available to mainstream schools.	The number of pupils in out of borough residential school provision is consistently reducing year on year in line with our aim to keep children and young people 'close to home'. This is evidenced by the reduction in costs for out of	Ensure there continues to be enough suitable local provision for children with complex needs

Issue	Activity	Outcome	What we still need to do
	Strong partnerships are in place to ensure a co-ordinated approach in commissioning services to meet the needs of students for children and young people with the most complex of needs who require a comprehensive package of joined up support.	borough residential schools.	
There is a need to continue to focus on addressing the needs of children with Speech, Language and Communication difficulties as there continues to be a significant number of children coming in to schools or settings with poor language skills.	A service level agreement is in place to provide a speech and language outreach service. The 2015 SEN conference focused on Speech, Language and Communication with training delivered by outreach service and a special school. Training has been provided to all Southend schools.	There continues to be a significant number of children coming in to schools or settings with poor language skills. Schools are identifying considerably less pupils as having SLCN that both our statistical neighbours and national.	Work with A Better Start to identify new ways and opportunities to address early speech and communication needs. Ensure the services available to schools are able to meet the identified needs.
There is a lack of mental health services for children with learning difficulties after the age of 12. It is anticipated that this will be addressed in the review of Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services (CAMHS) that is underway.	A new Emotional Wellbeing and Mental Health Service (EWMHS) has been commissioned from NELFT to provide services across south Essex, including Southend. Workshops delivered to school staff on Managing Anxiety by CAMHS professionals in Spring 15.	The new service started from November 2015, and supports children and young people up to age 18 or up to 25 if they have an EHCP.	Ensure children have needs met at earlier stages reducing the need for more specialist services

## Appendix 2: SEN Strategy Action Plan

<b>Priority 1: Timely Intervention</b> – Improve the identification and assessment of SEND across agencies in order to offer help at the earliest opportunity; Share information effectively to help parents and carers ‘tell their story once’				
	<b>Action</b>	<b>Outcomes</b>	<b>Lead</b>	<b>Timescale</b>
1.1	Work with the CCG to jointly commission effective services to best meet the needs of children and young people with SEND and provide accurate and timely assessments while minimising disruption to their education. These services should support schools and settings through well trained staff and minimise delays between referral and action. Where appropriate this should be before children reach school.	LA and CCG have agreed specification for services that need to be commissioned and initial tendering process has begun.	Group Manager SEN Children's Commissioner	Apr-17
1.2	Review how school based SEND provision fits into the Early Help refresh to ensure schools can access advice and support at the earliest opportunity.	All schools and settings have clear guidance on the system of accessing support and services available through Early Help.	Group Manager for Early Help	Apr-17
1.3	Develop protocols and procedures to improve effective information sharing and to help parents and carers ‘tell their story once’.	Protocols in place to allow information sharing between education, social care and health	Group Manager SEN Managers in Health and Social Care	Sep-17
1.4	Work with ‘A Better Start’ to identify and support the roll out of successful pilot schemes to address areas where current processes do not fully meet needs.	Suitable pilot project identified.	Group Manager SEN Group Manager - A Better Start & Early Years	Apr-17
1.5	Develop an agreed protocol to help support children and young people who enter youth custody with SEND or whose SEND is subsequently identified whilst in custody.	Protocol in place	Group Manager SEN Group Manager for Early Help	Dec-16

<b>Priority 2: Partnership working</b> – Work in partnership with parents, carers and young people to provide information and develop the local offer of provision; Work in partnership across agencies so that parents and carers experience a co-ordinated and joined up service for children with complex and acute needs; Ensure a smooth progression to adulthood for all young people with SEND				
	<b>Action</b>	<b>Outcomes</b>	<b>Lead</b>	<b>Timescale</b>
2.1	Review the EHC needs assessment process and cooperate with the CCG to increase the percentage of EHC needs assessments completed within 20 week statutory timescale.	Assessment processed reviewed and any revision trialled. Increased percentage of assessments completed within 20 weeks.	Group Manager SEN Service Manager SEN Designated Medical Officer Managers in Social care	Sep-17
2.2	Monitor progress against the transition plan, and modify as appropriate to ensure all statements are converted to EHC plans by April 2018.	Conversion plan on track.	Group Manager SEN Service Manager SEN	Sep-17
2.3	Develop systems and practices to support agencies working in partnership with parents, carers and young people and ensure all children and young people are included in setting up their plan and reviewing their progress.	All children and young people attend, or are involved in, their own co production meeting or annual review.	Group Manager SEN Service Manager SEN	Sep-17
2.4	Work with parents and young people to monitor and review the information in, and presentation of, the Local Offer, and help identify gaps in provision or services.	Local offer compliant, parental feedback good.	IASS Officer	Sep-17
2.5	Review and develop protocols to support agencies to work together to ensure a smooth progression to adulthood for all young people with SEND.	revised transition protocol in place	Group Manager Fieldwork Services Group Manager Social Care SEN Complex Case and Transitions Manager Integrated Youth Support Services	Apr-17

<b>Priority 3: Quality and effective SEND provision</b> - Commission or deliver a range of high quality provision for all children and young people with SEND; Provide access to mainstream and specialist provision and outreach services that work together flexibly to meet children's needs and offer a choice for parents and carers.				
	<b>Action</b>	<b>Outcomes</b>	<b>Lead</b>	<b>Timescale</b>
3.1	Ensure Post 16 Learning and Skills Strategy delivers appropriate alternative education and vocational learning with appropriate qualifications for children and young people with SEND.	All children with SEND are in education	SEN Complex Case and Transitions Manager	Sep-17
3.2	Commission outreach services to enhance support to mainstream schools so they can better meet the needs of their pupils.	Outreach services commissioned to support a greater range of needs than currently supported	Group Manager SEN	Sep-17
3.3	Continue to work closely with the special schools and outreach services to strengthen their leading role in developing school to school improvement for children and young people with SEND.	Offer of support and training available to schools for whole schools as well as individuals.	Group Manager SEN Special School and Outreach Head Teachers SEN Adviser Principal EP	Sep-17
3.4	Assess school training needs and broker or commission appropriate training.	Audit of schools training need completed, analysed and appropriate support available to schools. Good practice is shared. SENCO programmes and induction for new SENCOs in place.	Group Manager SEN SEN Adviser	Apr-17



<b>Priority 4: Raise attainment and expectations–</b> Set sights high for every child and young person so that their hopes and aspirations can be realised both now and in their future lives.				
	<b>Action</b>	<b>Outcomes</b>	<b>Lead</b>	<b>Timescale</b>
4.1	Work with providers to reduce number of all young people with SEND who are NEET and increase the offer and take up of supported internships.	A limited number of supported internships available.	SEN Complex Case and Transitions Manager Integrated Youth Support Services	Sep-17
4.2	Work with schools to track pupils who are at risk of becoming NEET and develop an understanding of their needs in order to commission appropriate services.	Schools identify potential NEET pupils early.	SEN Complex Case and Transitions Manager Integrated Youth Support Services	Sep-17
4.3	Identify pupils who are underachieving and support schools to provide appropriate provision to enable all their children and young people make progress.	Schools make effective use of data. Underachieving pupils make expected progress. Attainment of children with SEN is improved and gap to national peers reduces.	SEN Adviser	Sep-17
4.4	Monitor outcomes and aspirations on EHC plans to ensure settings have suitably high expectations for every child and young person and devise a way of measuring outcomes for individuals, such as the Personal Outcomes Evaluation Tool to measure effectiveness of provision.	Outcome measure in place  Relative improvements in attainment and progress of learners	Group Manager SEN	Sep-17
4.5	Monitor Southend school's 'School Offer' of SEND provision or annual SEND information report and ensure this meets the needs of their pupils and increases their readiness for work.	All settings publish SEND information report or update school offer.	IASS Officer SEN Complex Case and Transitions Officer SEN Service Manager	Dec-16

<b>Priority 5: Ensure value for money</b> – Resources are used effectively, are cost effective and distributed equitably and transparently with performance monitoring and measurement of impact; Provide all children and young people with the option of a personal budget as an integral part of the Education Health and Care plan.				
	<b>Action</b>	<b>Outcomes</b>	<b>Lead</b>	<b>Timescale</b>
5.1	Review the allocation of places and funding for special schools and units and ensure specialist places are cost effective and used effectively.	Monitoring arrangements in place – budgets in line	Group Manager SEN	Sep-17
5.2	Devise a system for allocating top-up resources to ensure they are distributed equitably and transparently with performance monitoring and measurement of impact.	A resource allocation system is in place and shared with all mainstream schools.	Group Manager SEN Group Accountant	Apr-17
5.3	Work with CCG to extend choices for personal budgets and provide all children and young people with the option of a personal budget as an integral part of the Education Health and Care plan.	A number of children are in receipt of a personal budget for Education and Health	Group Manager SEN Children's Commissioner Designated Medical Officer Managers in Social Care	Sep-17
5.4	Monitor statutory and agreed performance targets at the SEN strategic board.	SEN Strategy Group monitors performance on a quarterly basis and targets are set annually. Annual Report produced and circulated to Headteachers and reported to members.	Group Manager SEN Data, Performance & Information Manager	Annually Spring term

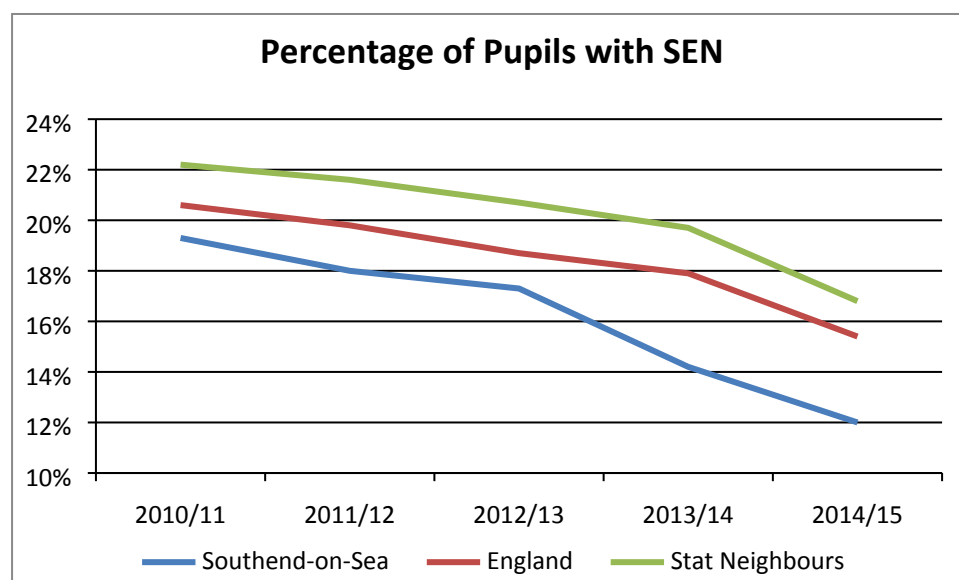
### **Appendix 3 Glossary of Terms Used in the strategy document**

ADHD	Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder
AP	Alternative Provision
ASD	Autistic Spectrum Disorder
BESD	Behaviour, Emotional and Social Difficulties
CAMHS	Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services
CCG	Clinical Commissioning Group
EHA	Early Help Assessment
EHC	Education Health and Care
EHCP	Education Health and Care Plan
EHE	Elective Home Education
EPS	Education Psychology Service
EWMHS	Emotional Wellbeing and Mental Health Service
EY	Early Years
FE	Further Education
KS 4	Key Stage 4 – children aged 14-16
LA	Local Authority
LDA	Learning Difficulty Assessment- for post 16 planning
NEET	Not in Employment Education or Training
NELFT	North East London Foundation NHS Trust
PRU	Pupil Referral Unit
SEN	Special Educational Needs
SENCO	Special Educational Needs Co-ordinator
SEND	Special Educational Needs and/or Disabilities
SLCN	Speech, Language or Communication Need
SSEN	Statement of Special Educational Needs

## Appendix 4 2015 SEN profile 2015

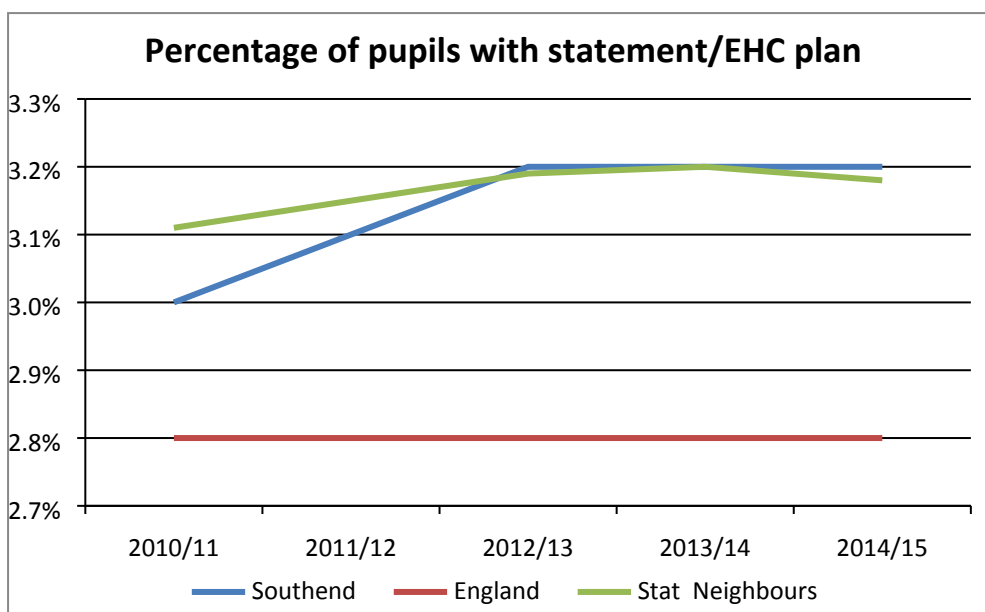
Supporting data from the 2015 SEN profile 2015

### Prevalence and Key Trends

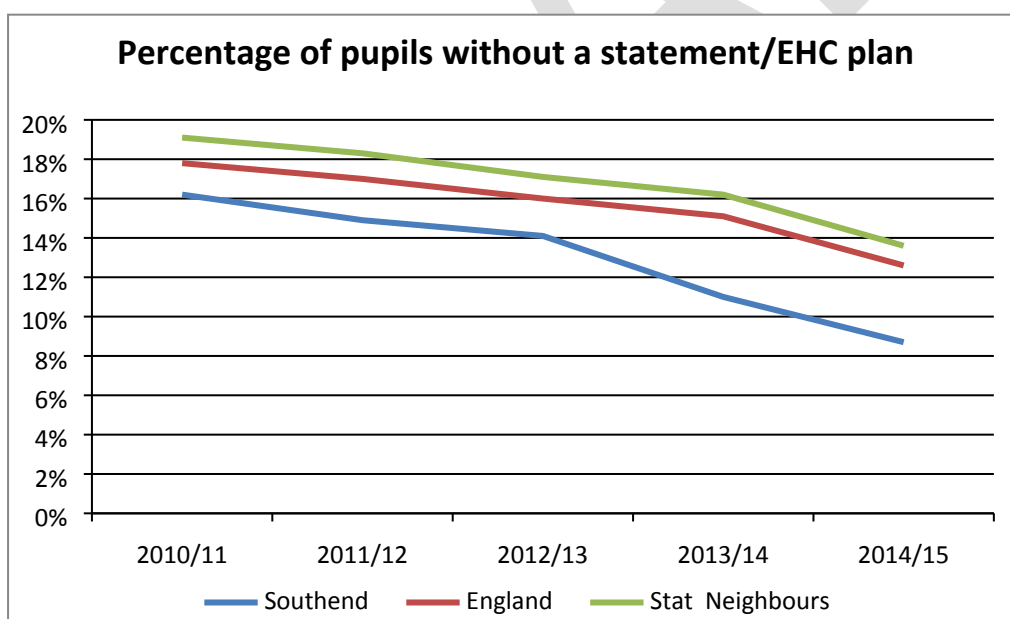


The proportion of SEN pupils in Southend has dropped from 19.3% in 2010/11 to 12.0% in 2014/15. The latest data comprises 3,547 pupils, including those in pupil referral units and independent schools. Prevalence of SEN in Southend has historically been lower than the national and statistical neighbour average but the decline has been more rapid in Southend since 2012/13. Southend is now ranked 145<sup>th</sup> out of 151 local authorities for prevalence of SEN.

In primary schools 11.5% of Southend children are SEN, compared to 14.4% nationally, putting Southend in the lowest 10% of all LAs nationally in this indicator. At secondary level, only two other local authorities have lower proportion of SEN children; Southend's figure of 8.3% is 6 percentage points lower than the national average.

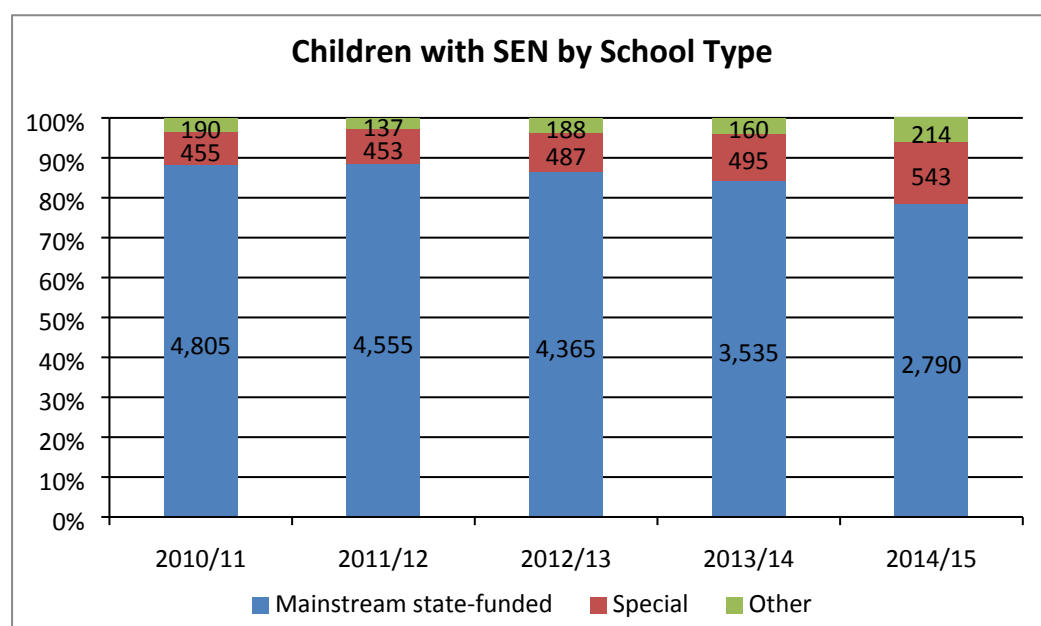


The proportion of pupils with a statement or EHC Plan has risen slightly in Southend since 2010/11 but has remained stable at 3.2% for the last three years. This is in line with the stat neighbour average but higher than the national figure (2.8%).



The percentage of SEN pupils without statements/EHC plans has declined over the last five years and particularly in Southend since 2012/13. The latest figure of 8.7% is 4 percentage points lower than the national and stat neighbour benchmarks - only 3 LAs nationally have a lower proportion. Nationally, the steeper drop in 2014/15 may be due to more accurate identification of those with SEN following the implementation of the SEN reforms.

### School Type



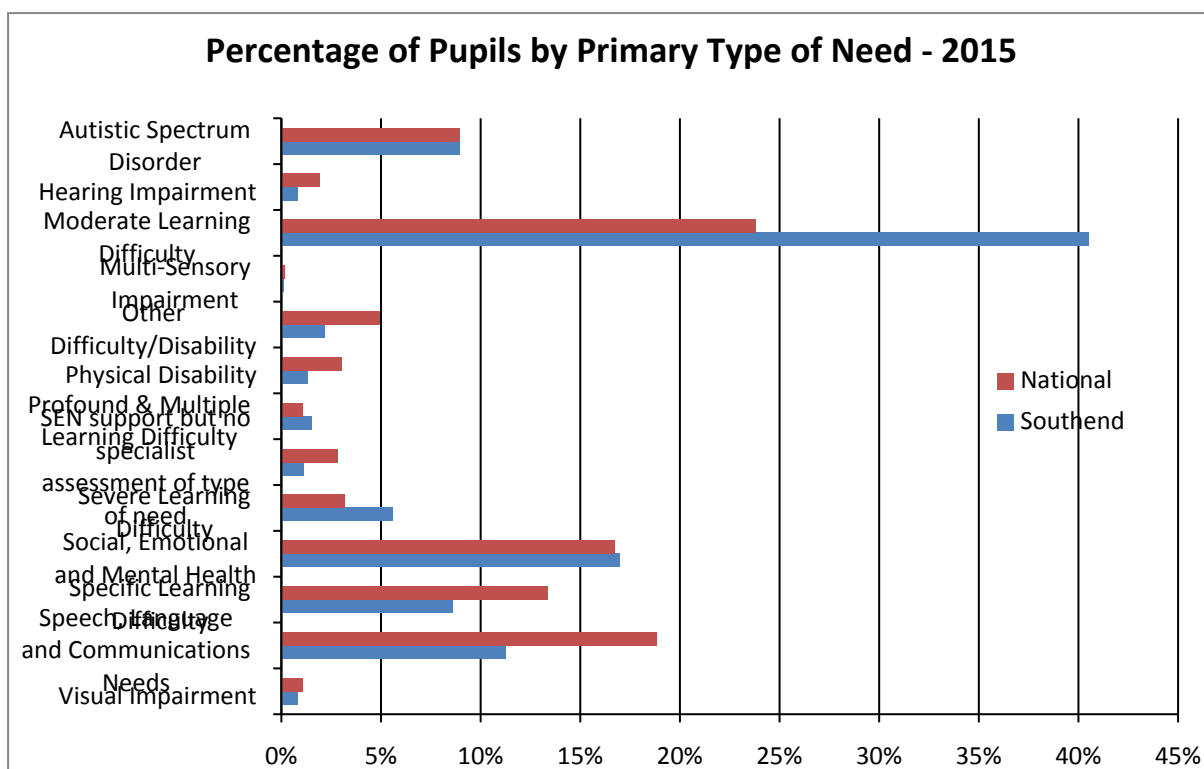
The percentage of SEN children placed in special schools has increased over the last five years in Southend. 15% of Southend's SEN pupils are now in special schools, up 3 percentage points over last year and nearly double the proportion five years ago. This needs to be considered in the context of the reduction in numbers of SEN children identified but increased number of those with EHC/statements. However the number of pupils in special school has increased by 19%.

### Type of Need

Primary need is collected for those pupils on SEN support or with a statement of SEN/ EHC plan. The coverage for 2015 is different to previous years – pupils who were formerly School Action but have transferred to SEN support are now required to provide a type of need.

There have been changes to the classification of type of need in 2015: the previous code of 'Behaviour, Emotional and Social Difficulties (BESD)' has been removed. A new code 'Social, Emotional and Mental Health (SEMH)' has been introduced, although this shouldn't be a direct replacement. The code 'SEN support but no specialist assessment of type of need' was also introduced in 2015.

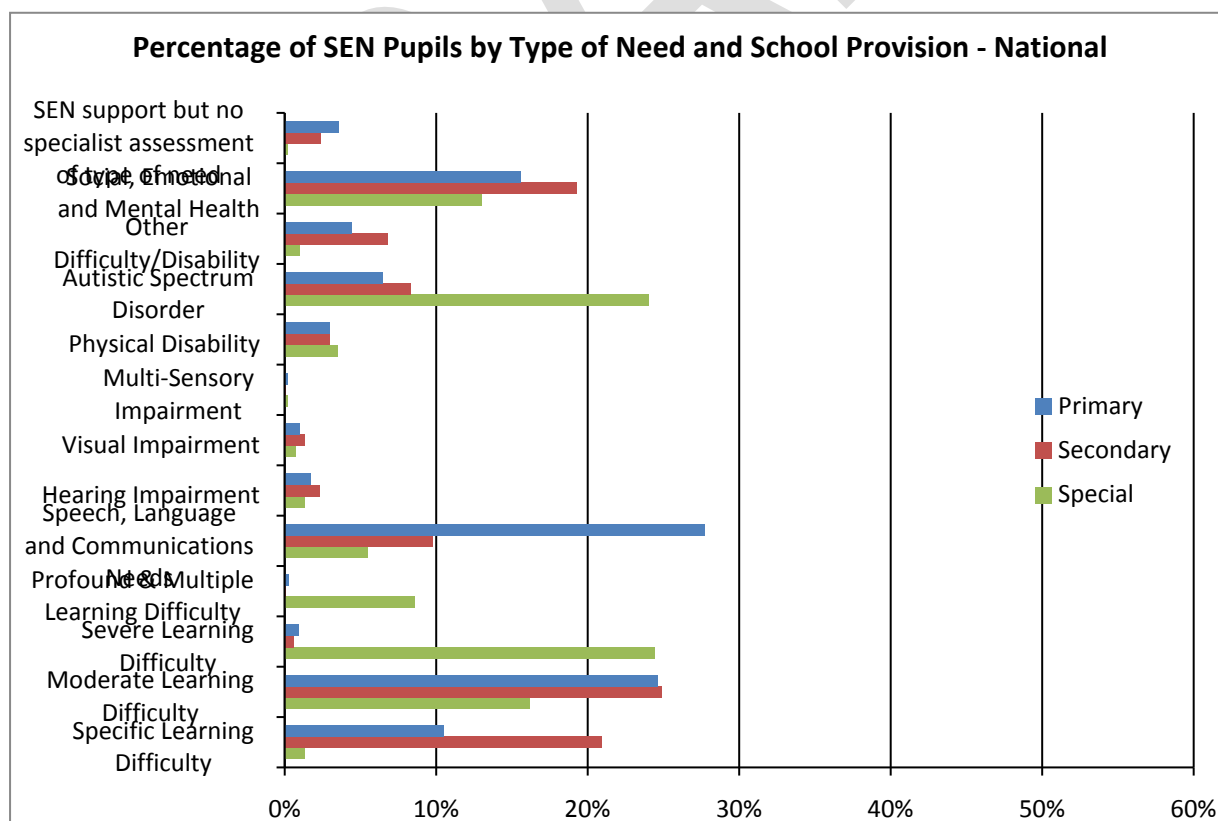
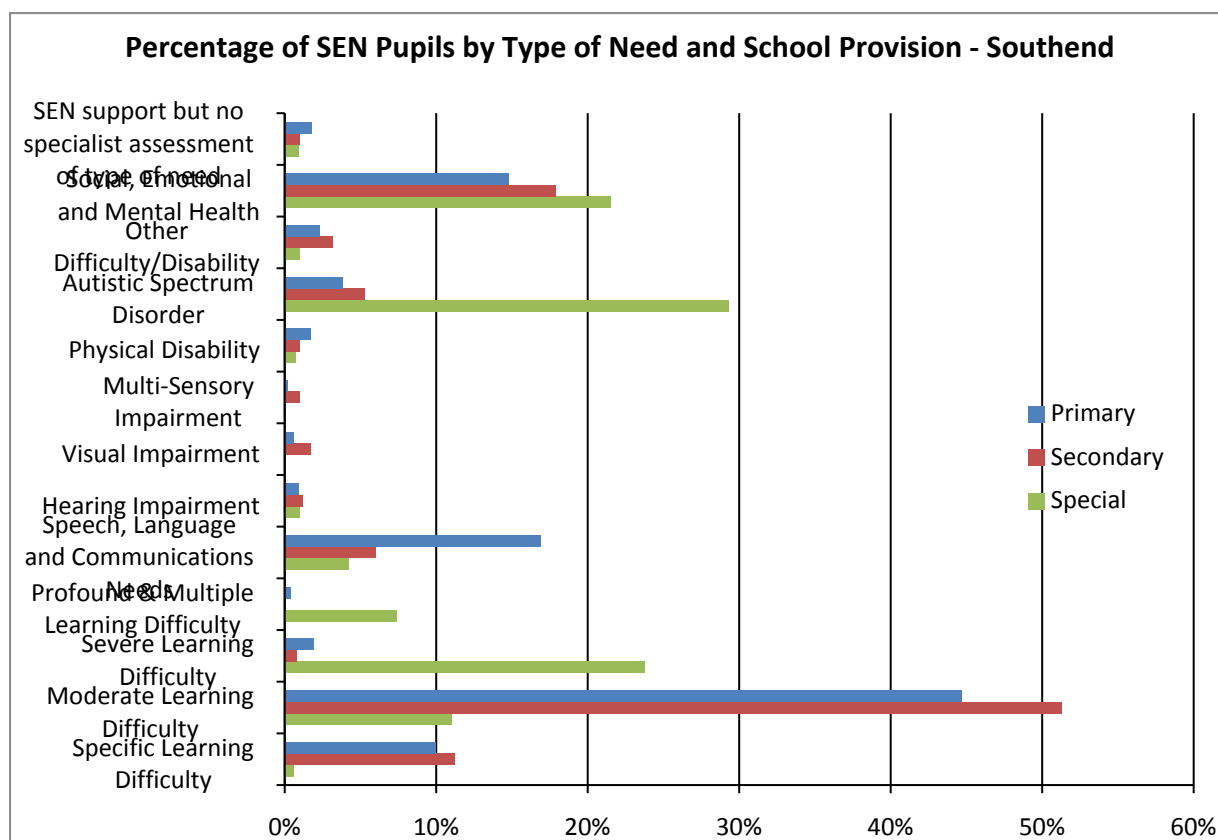
Due to the changes in coverage and classification of the types of primary need, it is not possible to produce a direct comparison with data for previous years.



Moderate learning difficulty is the most common type of need in Southend – 40.5% of pupils with a primary need in Southend have this type of need. This is also the most common type of need nationally, although the proportion is much lower at 23.8%. The percentage of children with a Speech, Language and Communication primary need is lower in Southend compared to national by 8 percentage points.

In Southend's special schools the most prevalent type of need is Autistic Spectrum Disorder, accounting for 29.3% of all SEN pupils. This is closely followed by Severe Learning Difficulty (23.8%) and Social, Emotional and Mental Health (21.5%).

In mainstream schools, Moderate Learning Difficulty is the most common type of need. Speech, Language and Communication Needs are also prominent in primary schools (16.9%) but this is less common in secondary schools where the figure drops to 6.0%. The majority of secondary school pupils in Southend with SEN have a Moderate Learning Difficulty (51.3%).



Comparing the two charts it can be seen that the difference compared to national in the Speech, Language and Communication primary need is most marked in primary schools. Southend's figure of



16.9% is nearly 11 percentage points lower than the national average and is the second lowest proportion of all local authorities in the country.

Given the low proportion of SEN compared to national it is also useful to look at prevalence of SEN.

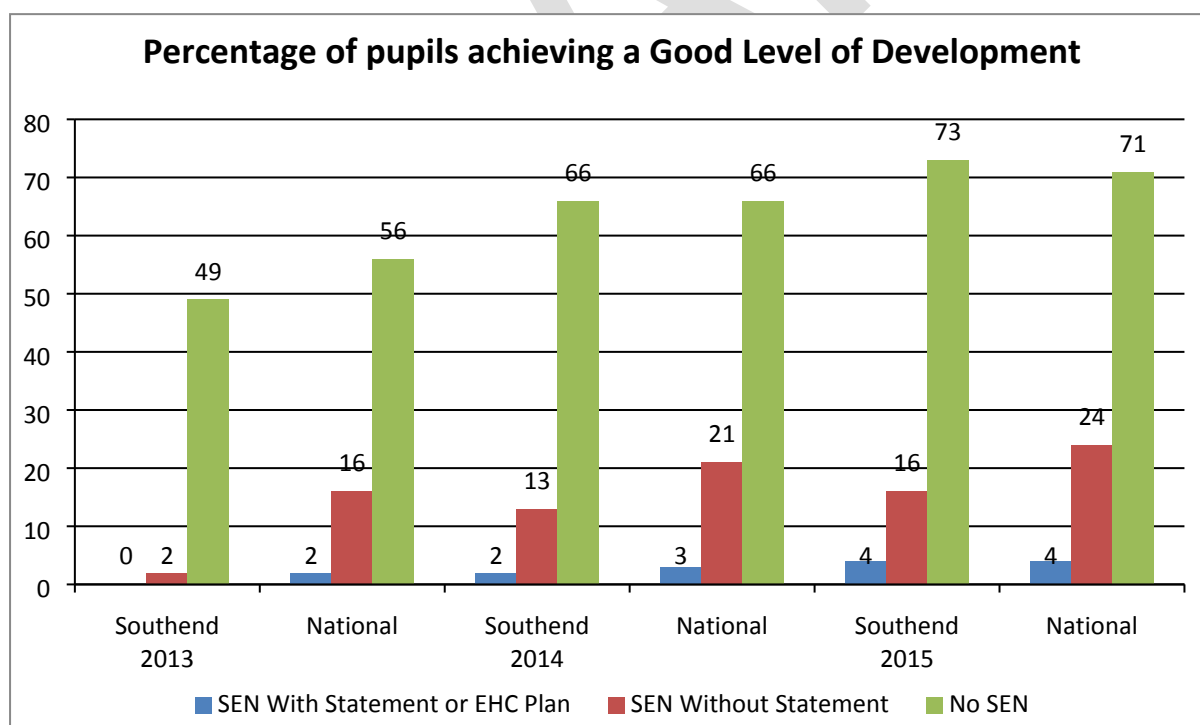
### Early Years Foundation Stage Profile

#### Percentage of pupils achieving a good level of development

	2013			2014			2015		
	All SEN	Non-SEN	Gap	All SEN	Non-SEN	Gap	All SEN	Non-SEN	Gap
<b>Southend</b>	2	49	-47	9	66	-57	13	73	-60
<b>National</b>	14	56	-42	19	66	-47	21	71	-50

The attainment gap between SEN and non-SEN children has widened locally and nationally since 2013 but Southend's gap remains wider by 10 percentage points. The widening gap has been caused by the rapid improvement in the outcomes of non-SEN children which has not been matched by their SEN peers.

In 2015 SEN attainment was highest in Physical Development. Literacy was the lowest performing area of learning, with Writing in particular being the goal with the lowest attainment (18% achieving at least the expected level, compared to 29% nationally).



The proportion of pupils achieving a good level of development has increased on Southend and nationally since 2013. Outcomes for SEN pupils with a statement have improved in Southend and are now in line with the national figure (4%). However, SEN pupils without a statement perform less well compare to their peers nationally and have been 8 percentage points lower for the last two years.

### Phonics Screening Check

Southend's attainment gap in 2014/15 was 51 percentage points with 33% of pupils with SEN meeting the required standard compared to 84% of pupils with no SEN. This is wider than the national gap (44 percentage points).

### Key Stage 1

#### Percentage of pupils achieving level 2+ at Key Stage 1 in 2015

		Reading	Writing	Speaking and Listening	Maths	Science
Southend	All SEN	55	45	63	60	65
	Non-SEN	96	94	96	97	96
	Gap	41	49	33	37	31
National	All SEN	60	51	60	67	63
	Non-SEN	96	95	96	98	96
	Gap	36	44	36	31	33

In 2015 Southend's attainment gap between SEN pupils and non-SEN pupils was wider than the national figure in reading, in writing and in maths. The attainment of SEN pupils in these subjects was below the national average by 5, 6 and 7 percentage points respectively. The gaps in speaking & listening and science were narrower in Southend than the national benchmarks.

The attainment of SEN pupils with a statement/EHC plan was particularly low in Southend in 2015 – the proportion achieving level 2 or above was in the bottom 25% of all LAs nationally for reading, for writing and for maths.

### Value Added Achievement at Key Stage 1

When exploring educational achievement, one should not only analyse attainment but also the progress that pupils make relative to their starting point. This is known as valued-added analysis and the model used in FFT Aspire uses prior attainment, month of birth and gender as a starting point to analyse whether pupils have achieved better or worse than similar pupils nationally, in terms of these factors. As we are focussing on SEN pupils it is useful to use a contextual value added model – this takes account of a pupil's SEN status, as well as ethnicity, language, school mobility and FSM eligibility and also the type of school they attend. This enables a 'like-for-like' comparison between Southend's SEN pupils and similar SEN pupils nationally.

Taking these factors into account, FFT Aspire calculates that over the last three years Southend SEN pupils *without* a statement/EHC plan have achieved 5 percentage points lower than similar pupils nationally in the level 2+ indicator. This is mainly due to a very low valued added score in 2015 of -13%. However, the achievement of pupils *with* a statement/EHC plan was actually in line with their estimate over the three year period. Therefore, although the attainment was very low for this particular group, they achieved what you would expect given their low prior attainment and contextual make-up. Value added outcomes in other indicators are shown below.

## Value added achievement of SEN pupils at KS1 2013-2015

### SEN without statement/EHC Plan

### SEN with a statement

	Pupil progress			Pupil progress		
	2013	2014	2015	2013	2014	2015
Number of pupils / % matched	98%	97%	97%	98%	95%	95%
Average level (Re, Wr, Ma)	-0.0	+0.0	-0.1	-0.0	-0.0	+0.1 ↗
Average Point Score (Re, Wr, Ma)	-0.0	+0.2	-0.7	-0.1	-0.2	+0.8 ↗
% Level 2+ (Re, Wr, Ma)	-2%	+0%	-13%	+4%	-1%	-4%
% Level 2B+ (Re, Wr, Ma)	-2%	+2%	-10%	+1%	+4%	-3%
% Level 3+ (Re, Wr, Ma)	+2%	-0%	-0%	-0%	-0%	-0%
Average Point Score Reading	-0.1	+0.1	-0.8	-0.2	-0.3	+0.7 ↗
% Level 2+ Reading	-2%	-0%	-9%	+1%	-2%	+1%
% Level 3+ Reading	+1%	+3%	-3%	+1%	+1%	-0%
Average Point Score Writing	+0.1	+0.2	-0.8	-0.2	-0.1	+0.6 ↗
% Level 2+ Writing	-1%	-0%	-12%	+3%	+0%	-4%
% Level 3+ Writing	+2%	+0%	-1%	-0%	-0%	-0%
Average Point Score Maths	-0.1	+0.1	-0.6	-0.2	-0.2	+0.7 ↗
% Level 2+ Maths	-4%	-2%	-11%	-0%	-4%	-3%
% Level 3+ Maths	+3%	+4%	-2%	+1%	+3%	-0%

It is worth noting the positive value added scores for SEN pupils with a statement in 2015. The statistically significant results (green pluses) occurred in the point score indicators. These types of indicators take into account the progress made by all pupils in the group, whereas the threshold measure such as level 2+ will only count the achievements of pupils who met the expected level. This suggests that statemented SEN pupils of lower ability managed to exceed their estimates, even though they may not have achieved the expected level.

### Key Stage 2

#### Percentage of pupils achieving level 4+ at Key Stage 2 in 2015

		RWM	Reading	Writing	Maths
Southend	All SEN	29	52	40	51
	Non-SEN	88	95	96	93
	<b>Gap</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>42</b>
National	All SEN	39	62	51	57
	Non-SEN	90	95	95	94
	<b>Gap</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>37</b>

At Key Stage 2 the attainment gap between SEN pupils and non-SEN pupils was wider than national in reading, writing and maths. As in KS1, the gap was widest in writing; this is replicated nationally although Southend's gap was 12 percentage points wider than the England figure.

### Value Added at Key Stage 2

Using a contextual value added model, FFT Aspire calculates that over the last three years Southend SEN pupils without a statement/EHC plan have achieved 6 percentage points lower than similar

pupils nationally in the level 4+ indicator. This is mainly due to a very low valued added score in 2015 of -14%. The achievement of pupils with a statement/EHC plan was in line with their estimate over the three year period. Value added outcomes in other indicators are shown in the next table.

### Value added achievement of SEN pupils at KS2

	SEN without statement/EHC Plan			SEN with a statement		
	Pupil progress			Pupil progress		
	2013	2014	2015	2013	2014	2015
Number of Pupils / % Matched	98%	96%	97%	98%	98%	98%
Average level (Re, Wr, Ma)	-0.0	-0.1	-0.1	-0.2	+0.0	-0.1
Average Point Score (Re, Wr, Ma)	-0.2	-0.3	-0.7	-0.9	+0.1	-0.3
% Level 4+ (Re, Wr, Ma)	-2%	-4%	-14%	-0%	-2%	+3%
% Level 4B+ (Re, Wr, Ma)	-2%	-2%	-10%	+3%	-2%	+4%
% Level 5+ (Re, Wr, Ma)	-1%	-1%	-1%	-0%	-1%	-1%
% 2 levels progress Reading	-1%	-3%	-5%	-10%	-2%	-3%
% 3 levels progress Reading	-3%	-0%	-4%	-3%	-5%	+4%
% 2 levels progress Writing	+1%	+0%	-7%	-8%	+12%	-0%
% 3 levels progress Writing	-2%	-1%	-11%	+1%	-2%	+6%
% 2 levels progress Maths	+0%	-7%	-3%	-5%	+2%	-2%
% 3 levels progress Maths	-3%	-3%	-4%	+0%	-0%	+0%

### Key Stage 4

**Given the grammar school influence it may be more useful to look at the gap between the performance of our SEN pupils and that of SEN pupils nationally throughout this section.**

		Southend		National		
Year	SEN	% A*-C inc E&M	Gap	% A*-C inc E&M	Gap	Gap to national
2014	Non-SEN	70	-54	65	-45	-9
	SEN	16		20		
2015	Non-SEN	71	-56	63	-44	-12
	SEN	15		19		

In Southend in 2015, 15% of pupils with SEN achieved 5+ GCSEs at A\*-C or equivalent including English and maths, 56 percentage points lower than those with no SEN (71%). This gap has widened since 2014 by 2ppts and is 12ppts wider than the national gap. Note that due to reforms introduced in 2014 data is not comparable to earlier years.

### Expected Progress

46% of Southend's SEN pupils achieved 3 levels of progress in English, just above the national average of 45%. This compares to 78% of non-SEN pupils, meaning a gap of 32 percentage points. This is wider than the national gap of 29 percentage points.

In the maths progress measure, 34% of SEN pupils made expected progress, compared to 35% of SEN pupils nationally. The strong performance of Southend's non-SEN cohort has resulted in a large gap of 45 percentage points, compared to a national gap of 37ppts.

#### **Value Added at Key Stage 4**

Using a contextual value added model, FFT Aspire calculates that over the last two years Southend SEN pupils *without* a statement/EHC plan have achieved their estimated outcomes based on similar pupils nationally in the main attainment indicator. SEN pupils *with* a statement/EHC plan have achieved 3 percentage points lower than similar pupils nationally in the same indicator.

DRAFT

This page is intentionally left blank

# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

**Agenda  
Item No.**

## Report of Corporate Director for People

to  
**Cabinet**

on

**15 March 2016**

Report prepared by: Sharon Houlden  
Head of Adult Services and Housing

---

### Local Connection Housing Policy

**People Scrutiny Committee**  
**Executive Councillor: Councillor David Norman**  
**Part 1 (Public Agenda Item)**

---

#### **1. Purpose of Report**

- 1.1 At Full Council on 10<sup>th</sup> January the following Motion was tabled:

“We call on the Council to review and amend the 3 year local entitlement for social housing rule to 7 years in line with Basildon District Council's policy who have adopted this entitlement for the last 5 years and have had no challenges. With an ever increasing local housing need we feel this is the time to review and change the policy/rule”.

- 1.2 This Report considers the implications associated with this proposal.

#### **2. Recommendations**

- 2.1 That Members adopt option 3 as outlined in the summary options appraisal below.

#### **3. Background**

- 3.1 The Council has a statutory duty to adopt and publish a Housing Allocation Policy which must ensure that it takes into account the requirements of the Housing Act 1996 (as amended and extended by the Homelessness Act 2002 and Localism Act 2011). This includes giving ‘reasonable preference’ to certain groups of people prescribed by The Act, such as those who are homeless or living in overcrowded conditions. These are often referred to as people in housing need. The Policy must also adhere to its Equalities duties.
- 3.2 In April 2013, Council agreed a new Allocations Policy, which took account of new powers and duties introduced through Localism to close the register to all but those in greatest housing need. One of the many changes to the policy was amending residency connection from 6 of the last 12 months, to 3 of the last 5 years.

3.3 However, should an applicant not be resident in the borough, they may still qualify as having a local connection on one of 9 other grounds. The full local connection criteria as listed in Section 4 of the SBC Allocations Policy is set out below:

- Applicants work in Southend borough for 16 hours or more per week and have done so for 12 months prior to application. Verification of substantive employment will be required at point of application and point of offer.
- Applicant volunteers in the borough and has done so for at least 12 months. Please see glossary for the policy definition of a volunteer.
- **Applicants are normally resident in Southend borough. Normally resident will typically be continuously for the past 3 years, or 3 of the last 5 years and must be in settled accommodation.**
- Applicants have family members who are resident in the Southend borough. Family members are defined as parents, adult children or brothers or sisters who have been resident in the Southend borough for a period of 5 years or longer.
- Current secure Southend-on-Sea Borough Council tenants
- The applicant is a member of the Armed Forces and former Service personnel, where their application is made within five years of discharge
- The applicant is a bereaved spouse or civil partner of a member of the Armed Forces leaving Service Family Accommodation following the death of their spouse or partner
- The applicant is a serving member or former member of the Reserve Forces who needs to move because of a serious injury, medical condition or disability sustained as a result of their service
- Applicants accepted as statutory homeless by Southend Borough Council under s193 (2) Part VII of the Housing Act (1996), as amended by the Homelessness Act (2002) and Localism Act (2011).
- There are exceptional circumstances which the Council considers give rise to a local connection. Applications will be considered on an individual basis.

3.4 It should be noted that the 3 armed forces local connection criteria arise from *The Allocation of Housing (Qualification Criteria for Armed Forces Personnel)(England) 2012* which requires that 'A local housing authority must not apply residency requirements to armed forces personnel'(including the associated groups). These regulations arose from the government wishing to recognise that there is a requirement for movement within service, making it difficult for armed forces personnel to establish links with a particular area.

3.5 In December 2015, 39 Offers of accommodation were made through the council's Allocations Scheme: Choice Based Lettings (CBL). All offers went to applicants with a local connection, as defined by our Allocations Policy. Of these 82% had a local connection on the grounds of (3 year) residency and 78% had been resident for at least 5 years.

## 4. Other Options

4.1 Option 3 below is recommended to Members as a means of addressing changes in local housing need in the round.



- 4.2 Option 1: Continue with the existing 3 year Residency criteria. Impact: We continue to ensure a local connection is in place before applicants are accepted on to the Housing Register. We are not required to engage in a consultation exercise. By keeping the length of term of the Residency Qualification the same as at present, we do not reduce the numbers of people currently accessing the Housing Register.
- 4.3 Option 2: Initiate a consultation process on a proposal to extend the length of term of the residency qualification to 5 years or over. Impact: We continue to ensure a local connection is in place before applicants are accepted on to the Housing Register. We conduct a consultation exercise with the wider community, applicants, tenants, and partner agencies, solely in relation to the length of term of residency qualification.
- 4.4 Option 3: Initiate a consultation process on a proposed review of the Council's Allocation Policy, not restricted to consideration of residency alone, but including a proposal to extend the length of term of the residency qualification to 5 years or over. Impact: This would allow time to consider elements of the Housing and Planning Bill that might influence the Council's decision in relation to housing allocations going forward. We would only be required to conduct one consultation exercise to cover any proposed changes to the Council's Allocation Policy. This gives the potential of reducing the numbers of people accessing the Housing Register at some point in the future.

## **5. Corporate Implications**

- 5.1 There is a legal requirement for the Council to consult with the wider community and with applicants, tenants, and partner agencies before introducing changes to the Housing Allocation Policy.

## **6. Contribution to Council's Vision & Corporate Priorities**

- 6.1 The Council's Allocation Policy helps to meet the Council's Corporate Priority to enable well-planned quality housing and developments that meet the needs of Southend's residents.
- 6.2 Financial Implications
- 6.3 Legal Implications
- 6.4 People Implications
- 6.5 Property Implications
- 6.6 Consultation

There is a legal requirement to undertake consultation on any proposed changes to the Council's Allocation Policy.

- 6.7 Equalities and Diversity Implications

To be completed as part of any consultation process.

6.8 Risk Assessment

6.9 Value for Money

There is no significant value for money implications arising from this Report.

6.10 Community Safety Implications

There are no community safety implications arising from this Report.

6.11 Environmental Impact

**7. Background Papers**

Council's Allocation Policy  
Housing Acts  
Equalities Act  
Housing Codes of Guidance  
Housing and Planning Bill

# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

Agenda  
Item No.

**Report of Corporate Director for People  
to  
Cabinet  
on  
15<sup>th</sup> March 2016**

Report prepared by: Chrissy Papas, Pupil Access Manager

---

**School Term Dates 2017/18  
Executive Councillor: Councillor Anne Jones  
A Part 1 Public Agenda Item**

---

**1. Purpose of Report**

- 1.1 To propose the guideline school term and holiday dates for the academic year 2017/18.

**2. Recommendation**

- 2.1 That the school term and holiday dates for 2017/18 as set out in Appendix 1 be approved as a guide to schools.**

**3. Background**

- 3.1 There is no national determination of school term dates. Historically the Council has set the term dates for community schools in Southend. In the main, academies, foundation and voluntary aided schools have chosen to adopt dates set by the Council.
- 3.2 Due to the Deregulation Act 2015, the Local Authority (LA) can no longer determine the term dates for maintained schools. All school governing bodies are now able to set their own term dates and therefore any proposed term dates by the LA would serve only as a recommendation to promote uniformity.
- 3.3 In view of the cross border movement with Essex County Council of both pupils and staff, the coordination with Essex has been an important principle. Unusually the term dates proposed by Essex have received objections and they have indicated that they will be reconsidering their dates but that they will not consult again.
- 3.4 It is recommended that we proceed with the dates as set out in Appendix 1 for Southend-on-Sea. Any date variations between Southend-on-Sea and schools in Essex will be minimal.
- 3.5 It is further recommended that any minor amendments are approved by the Director for People.

**4. Proposed term dates**

- 4.1 The proposed term dates for 2017/18 are set out in Appendix 1. Please note that these dates have been amended in response to the below comments from the consultation.
- 4.2 A representative for the Primary schools in the borough was consulted and it was recommend that the dates be adjusted to ensure that there are no two day weeks as this has an impact on non-attendance and that December leave is as close to two weeks as possible.
- 4.4 One objection was received from a representative of the ATL National Executive (UK School leadership). The objection reported that;
- 'The draft dates proposed for 2017/18 clearly meet the statutory requirements, but the model proposed feels – on this occasion – as a clumsy compromise. There are two teams that will end with partial (two day) weeks. These are not welcomed by staff and often trigger lower levels of pupil attendance.  
I would advance the simple proposal that the Autumn Term ends on 21<sup>st</sup> December, creating almost a full week; and the Summer Term ends on Friday 20<sup>th</sup> July (which also generates a full six week Summer – popular with some).*
- I am aware that there will be competing views. I understand that co-ordination is more important than necessarily having the perfect solution.*
- As it stands, if these dates were issued: those schools (academies) that are free to set their own term dates will, I'm sure, move swiftly to adopt the revised model that I have proposed'. Robin M. Bevan Headteacher and ATL National Executive (UK School Leadership representative.*
- 4.5 In response to the comment from the ATL National Executive and the school representative the proposed dates have been slightly amended and are proposed as in Appendix 1. The end December term has been adjusted to accommodate for a three day week rather than a two day week and the summer term has been amended to end on a full week.
- 4.7 It is the view of officers that Southend-on-Sea should proceed with the approval of the term dates as set out in Appendix 1.

## **5. Reasons for recommendations**

- 5.1 As set out in the report.

## **6. Corporate Implications**

- 6.1 Contribution to Council's Vision & Corporate Priorities  
Improving public satisfaction is a critical priority for the Council. It is anticipated that as the proposed dates coincide with Essex they should be acceptable to the majority of parents and carers.
- 6.2 Financial Implications - None
- 6.3 Legal Implications - None
- 6.4 People Implications – Coordination with Essex is important for pupils and staff.
- 6.5 Property Implications - None

- 6.6 Consultation – as detailed in section 4.2 of the report.
- 6.7 Equalities and Diversity Implications – None
- 6.8 Risk Assessment – None undertaken.
- 6.9 Value for Money implications – None
- 6.10 Community Safety Implications – None
- 6.11 Environmental Impact – The coordination of term and holiday dates will minimise the number of car journeys to school.

## **7. Background Papers**

- 7.1 There are no background papers.

## **8. Appendices**

- 8.1 Appendix 1 – Southend-on-Sea Proposed school term and holiday dates 2017/18**

# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

## School Term and Holiday Dates for Community and Voluntary Controlled Schools - Academic Year 2017-2018

September 2017							October 2017							November 2017							December 2017						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S
				1	2	3							1			1	2	3	4	5					1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	25	27	28	29	30		23	24	25	26	27	28	29	27	28	29	30				25	26	27	28	29	30	31
							30	31																			
January 2018							February 2018							March 2018							April 2018						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7				1	2	3	4				1	2	3	4							1
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
29	30	31					26	27	28					26	27	28	29	30	31		23	24	25	26	27	28	29
																					30						
May 2018							June 2018							July 2018							August 2018						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6					1	2	3							1			1	2	3	4	5
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
28	29	30	31				25	26	27	28	29	30		23	24	25	26	27	28	29	27	28	29	30	31		
														30	31												

= Schooldays / Weekends

= School holidays

= Bank holidays

In addition, schools allocate five non-pupil days out of the school days indicated,  
or the equivalent in disaggregated twilight sessions.

<b>Autumn Term:</b>	Friday 1 September 2017 – Wednesday 20 December 2017 <i>Half Term 23 October – 27 October</i>	74 days
<b>Spring Term:</b>	Wednesday 3 January 2018 – Thursday 29 March 2018 <i>Half Term 12 February - 16 February</i>	57 days
<b>Summer Term:</b>	Monday 16 April 2018 – Friday 20 July 2018 <i>Half Term 28 May – 1 June, and May Bank Holiday, 7 May</i>	64 days
		<u>195 days</u>

**Please note:** Foundation, Voluntary Aided schools and Academies are able to set their own term dates therefore the calendar may vary slightly for individual school and academies. You are strongly advised to check with your child's school or academy before making any holiday or other commitments.

# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

## Report of Corporate Director for Place

To  
Cabinet  
on  
15<sup>th</sup> March 2016

Report prepared by: Paul Mathieson (Group Manager) and  
Karen Gearing (Major Schemes Project Manager)  
Major Projects and Strategic Transport Policy Group

Agenda  
Item No.

---

### A127/A1015 Kent Elms Corner Junction Improvement - Local Growth Fund Scheme

Place Scrutiny Committee  
Executive Councillor: Councillor Terry

**Part 1 Public Agenda Item (save for Appendix 8 which is not for publication by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972)**

---

#### 1. Purpose of Report

To advise Cabinet that:

- 1.1 Advance works to create a new surface pedestrian crossing of the A127 are complete.
- 1.2 Preliminary options for the main junction improvement works have been developed with a suggested preferred option to be taken forward for detailed design, consultation, and implementation in 2016/17.
- 1.3 Options for a replacement bridge have been developed for consideration by Cabinet and public consultation.
- 1.4 Traffic Regulation Orders and utilities diversions will be required in advance and during the main works in accordance with the New Roads and Street works Act.
- 1.5 The procurement of the contractor for the main works will be made through the Eastern Highways Alliance Framework or Southend Borough Council Term Contract for New Works.
- 1.6 A Workshop with Councillors took place on 4<sup>th</sup> February 2016 to discuss the site constraints, the design proposals and consider and suggest options. A presentation on value engineering was made by Councillors Aylen and Byford.
- 1.7 The consultation on scheme options including the preferred scheme will commence post Cabinet in March for four weeks.
- 1.8 The budget for the remainder of the works is being sought from the Local

Growth Fund with a contribution from the Council's capital programme for 2016/17

## **2 Recommendations:**

- 2.1 That the options for the highway and footbridge designs are taken forward for public consultation with the advantages and disadvantages set out.**
- 2.2 That Cabinet considers Highway and Footbridge Options 1, 2 and 3 as set out in this report and confirms a preference for Highway Option 1, together with Footbridge Option 2, to be presented as such in the consultation and that in the meantime detailed design continues together with any necessary work relating to planning applications, land negotiations and utility diversions;**
- 2.3 That Cabinet also confirms that should the land negotiations and/or the cost of diverting underground utilities in the south east verge be prohibitively expensive and therefore not likely to be successfully concluded within the necessary timescale to drawdown the funding, then Options 2 and 3 be considered and proceed concurrently with Option 1 through the consultation and negotiation stage;**
- 2.4 Once the results of the public consultation have been considered, that delegated authority be given to the Chief Executive and Corporate Director for Place, in consultation with the Portfolio Holder for Public Protection, Waste and Transport to agree the final option to be taken forward to detailed business case submission, implementation, advertisement of any necessary traffic regulation orders, land acquisition and planning permissions following circulation of these details to all Members and discussions with Group Leaders;**
- 2.5 That Cabinet notes that there is no current capital budget for the additional maximum option cost of £1.5million and that once the position of any potential external funding of the scheme is established, there will be a further Cabinet report on the funding of the additional maximum £1.5million.**

## **3. Background**

- 3.1 The South East LEP Strategic Economic Plan identifies the A127 as a key corridor for growth. The A127 links London with Basildon and Southend and Rochford. In Basildon, the A127 corridor is home to one of the largest single concentrations of advanced manufacturing companies in the South of England. It makes substantial contributions to the prosperity of the SELEP area and offers considerable growth prospects. London Southend Airport, now with scheduled air services to Europe and hub airports for onward global travel, and planned business parks, will prove attractive to a wide range of global companies and offers capacity for at least 4,200 additional jobs up to 2021 and a further 3,180 post 2021. Southend and Rochford have agreed the Joint Area Action Plan (JAAP) to unlock these opportunities and the Council has appointed a development partner.**



- 3.2 To enable growth in Thames Gateway South Essex the A127 requires substantial improvement and a higher level of maintenance. The 'A127 Corridor for Growth Economic Plan', approved by Cabinet, sets out the rationale and supporting evidence in detail. The A127 Corridor for Growth package is a partnership project between Essex County Council and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council. The Southend element includes A127 Major Scheme Highway Maintenance; Highway and bridge maintenance identified through asset management surveys and the bridge maintenance programme together with the A127 Kent Elms and A127 The Bell junction improvements.
- 3.3 Elements of the A127 Corridor for Growth package have been designated as a "retained" scheme which, subject to the approval of the business case, will be supported by the Local Growth Fund.
- 3.4 The A127/A1015 Kent Elms Corner junction improvement works are programmed to commence construction in 2016/17. The provision of the new pedestrian surface crossing supports the delivery of the main scheme and supports access for pedestrians during the main works. Negotiations are underway with the utility companies in order for the completion of the junction improvement and finalisation of costs. The completion of the main works will be undertaken through the Eastern Highways Alliance Framework (EHAF) or Southend Borough Council Term Contract for New Works with works proposed to commence in 16/17.
- 3.5 The new surface crossing will support a means of crossing the A127 to access amenities for local residents during the main construction works.
- 3.6 The current layout is shown in **Appendix 1** including the new surface crossing completed in December 2015.

## 4. Options

### 4.1 Option 1 - Preferred Option – Appendix 2

- 4.1.1 This option provides maximum benefit of the junction improvement with three lanes heading eastbound on the A127 and a right hand turn lane providing improved capacity through the junction. To utilise lane widths of 3.5m and to provide a 3.0m wide footway cycleway to the north, a small amount of land will be required on the north east corner outside the highway boundary.
- 4.1.2 An additional lane is also provided heading westbound on the A127, again providing greater capacity through the junction. To accommodate the widening, the existing verge on the southeast corner (within the highway boundary) will be constructed as carriageway. However, this will have an impact on a significant number of utilities that require diversion. The southwestern side of the junction will also require a small amount of land outside the highway boundary.
- 4.1.3 The existing pedestrian footbridge is affected by the carriageway widening associated with this proposal as the bridge supports will be within the east and west bound running lanes and require the removal of the stepped footbridge.

4.1.4 The newly constructed surface pedestrian crossing remains in place in all the options, but will be modified to suit the new widened layout.

#### **4.2 Option 2 – Appendix 3**

4.2.1 This option is an alternative to option 1, it still provides three lanes heading eastbound on the A127 and a right hand turn lane, however in this option the lane widths are reduced to 3.25m and the footway/cycleway to the north is reduced to 2.0m which results in no land take.

4.2.2 The reduction in lane widths is also applied to the southern side of the junction to lessen the impact on the utilities located in the southern verge. This places the southern channel line on the same alignment within the preferred option, and will still require land outside the highway boundary.

4.2.3 The impact on the pedestrian footbridge will also remain the same as the bridge supports will be within the east and west bound running lanes and will require the removal of the stepped footbridge.

#### **4.3 Option 3 – Appendix 4**

4.3.1 This is a further iteration to Options 1 and 2. As with the alternative option 2 the lane widths are reduced to 3.25m and the footway/cycleway to the north is reduced to 2.0m which results in no land take.

4.3.2 The significant change is to the westbound carriageway, this is maintained as two lanes to remove the need to utilise land outside the highway boundary. There is also a lessened impact on utilities. Whilst this removes the need for land it will not provide any increased performance at the junction for westbound traffic and will provide little benefit to the junction capacity.

4.3.3 Again the footbridge will still require removal under this option as the supports to the north will be within the east bound running lane and require the removal of the stepped footbridge.

#### **4.4 Pedestrian Routes**

4.4.1 Any widening to the carriageway will result in the removal of the pedestrian footbridge as the bridge supports will be within the running lanes on both the east and westbound carriageways. Improvements to the existing bridge to ensure it is retained are not practical as the existing span is inadequate to traverse a widened carriageway, nor is it feasible to retain the approach ramps as the steps are not compliant line with DDA requirements.

#### **4.5 Footbridge Option 1 – Appendix 5**

4.5.1 This option provides a replacement footbridge that conforms to recommended design requirements within the current design standards. In order to meet these requirements steps and ramps at a gradient of 1 in 20 will need to be provided.

4.5.2 The gradient will result in a ramps that are approx. 124m in length on both sides of the junction. Due to available space the configuration on the southern side of

the junction this will require the ramp to wrap around itself several times occupying the majority of the grassed area adjacent to Broomfield Road. This will also have a visual impact on the adjacent properties and restrict their view from the frontage. In order to accommodate the ramps on the northern side, land would be required from both the Eastwood Academy and the car park to the Kent Elms Health Centre.

4.5.3 There is also an environmental impact on the existing trees around the junction, as a number of trees would require removal in order to accommodate the structure.

4.5.4 Costs associated with a structure of this size is currently estimated to be in the region of £1.5M.

#### 4.6 **Footbridge Option 2 – Appendix 6**

4.6.1 This option provides a replacement footbridge that conforms to the minimum requirements of current design standards. The most significant reduction in standards is the gradient of the ramp to 1:12.

4.6.2 This reduced gradient does reduce the length of ramps, but requires landings to be provided at a much greater frequency, which contributes to the overall length. The ramps associated with this gradient are approx. 90m in length on both sides. This reduced length does enable the ramps to be accommodated fully within the highway boundary, it also has a reduced visual impact on the adjacent properties, and impacts on fewer trees.

4.6.3 Costs associated with a structure of this size is currently estimated to be in the region of £1.3M

#### 4.7 **Footbridge Option 3 – Appendix 7**

4.7.1 This option provides a replacement footbridge without access ramps, served by steps on each side of the structure. The structure, therefore does not provide a route for wheelchair users or those with mobility impairments meaning that any users who are unable to use the footbridge will be required to cross via the surface crossing.

4.7.2 The provision of this structure is a departure from standards which will need to be granted by Southend-on-Sea Borough Council as the Highway Authority in order for it to be implemented.

4.7.3 Costs associated with this structure is currently estimated to be in the region of £0.8M

### 5. **Reasons for Recommendations**

#### 5.1 **Main Scheme Option**

5.1.2 Highway Option 1 is the recommended scheme option, this option maximises the junction improvement with negotiated minimum land take (refer to **Appendix 8** for further information on land negotiations). It also maximises the delivery of

the JAAP ambition for 7,380 new jobs and future Rochford and Southend growth, provides access to pedestrians, local businesses, local schools and access to Kent Elms Health Centre and Library, and provide no future expectations to widen the junction in the near future.

- 5.1.3 The design will be developed further during the detailed design process as the recently installed Phase 1 works are continued to be monitored post opening, along with public consultation and engagement with local schools, businesses and local residents.

## 5.2 Footbridge Option

- 5.2.1 The choice as to whether a new footbridge is installed at the junction should be based on local conditions and circumstances and the outcome of the public consultation process. From a purely technical point of view there are many junctions of a similar layout that do not have a footbridge.

- 5.2.2 However, paying special regard to the circumstances it is recommended that the footbridge option be considered alongside the highway options and that the preferred option should also include a footbridge as a response to local conditions including the proximity of schools as well as the post monitoring of the pedestrians, which has shown a smaller number of pedestrian still using the bridge. The footbridge option can be further refined into the three options with

- Option 1 – fully compliant with greater cost, visual impact and land required from the playing field and car park;
- Option 2 – is DDA compliant with a relaxation of standards, but has less impact on properties, has a reduced visual impact, requires less green space and is cheaper than Option 1;
- Option 3 – is not DDA compliant, but does provide an alternative route for most pedestrians and has less impact on properties than Option 1 and Option 2 and less cost.

- 5.2.3 The design of the footbridge will be carefully considered in terms of design and appearance to minimise as far as possible the visual intrusion to the area and residents.

## 6. Corporate Implications

### 6.1 Contribution to Council's Vision & Corporate Priorities

- 6.1.1 This scheme contributes to the Council's visions, particularly in terms of creating a thriving and sustainable local economy and move towards a safer borough by upgrading the junction to the latest design standards.

### 6.2 Financial Implications

- 6.2.1 In total the A127 Corridor for Growth package will draw down £16.6m of growth funding subject to the approval of the Business Case. The funding profile for the projects is as follows:

## A127 Bridge and Highway Maintenance Funding Profile

Funding Profile	FY 2015/16	FY 2016/17	FY 2017/18 - 2020/21	Total
DfT LGF	£400,000	£300,000*	£7,300,000*	£8,000,000*
Southend Capital	£0	£0	£0	£0
	£400,000	£300,000	£7,300,000*	£8,000,000

## A127 The Bell Junction Improvement Funding Profile

Funding Profile	FY 2015/16	FY 2016/17	FY 2017/18 - 2020/21	Total
DfT LGF	£0	£0	£4,300,000*	£4,300,000*
Southend Capital	£100,000	£100,000	£520,000	£720,000
	£100,000	£100,000	£4,820,000*	£5,020,000

## A127/A1015 Kent Elms Corner Junction Improvement Funding Profile

Funding Profile	FY 2015/16	FY 2016/17	FY 2017/18 - 2020/21	Total
DfT LGF	£500,000	£3,800,000*	£0	£4,300,000*
Southend Capital	£0	£600,000	£120,000	£720,000
	£1,000,000	£4,900,000*	£121,000	£5,020,000

\*Subject to business case approval

6.2.2 As shown on the A127/A1015 Kent Elms Junction Improvement funding profile table, budget cost for the project is estimated at £5.020m which includes the completed Phase 1 new crossing works. The 2015/16 funding has been received from DfT, with the 2016/17 funding subject to the approval of the final business case. The contribution from the DfT Local Growth Fund is £4.3m with the remaining £720,000 contribution from the Council capital programme. Following approval from Cabinet to proceed with the preferred option, the Business Case will be submitted to SELEP for the remaining LGF contribution. SELEP has confirmed that it is possible to vire up to 10% within the combined project envelope between individual schemes. Therefore it is possible to increase the £5.02 budget by £800k from the A127 Bridge and Highway Maintenance funding profile will support the £5.8m preferred scheme.

- 6.2.3 Option 1 – with negotiated land take for a new eastbound and westbound carriageway = £5.8m  
Option 2 – with negotiated land take for the westbound carriageway = £5m  
Option 3 – with no land take = £4m
- 6.2.4 Including a footbridge raises the cost, therefore the budget will need to increase as set out below, taking into account the estimate additional cost for a replacement bridge:
- 6.2.5 Footbridge Option 1 - £1.5m – Ramps at 1 in 20 - DDA compliant  
Footbridge Option 2 - £1.3m – Ramps at 1 in 12 - relaxation to DDA compliant  
Footbridge Option 3 - £0.8m – no ramps – not DDA compliant
- 6.2.6 The Council will continue to work with SELEP to identify the potential to introduce greater flexibility in the programme, within the overall £16.6m, to ensure maximum benefit can be achieved on schemes that can be delivered in the 16/17 programme.
- 6.2.7 If no or limited external funding is identified to support the inclusion of a footbridge at £1.5million then there may be a need to increase the Council capital contribution to this scheme as currently there is no capital budget within the approved capital programme for the inclusion of a footbridge at a cost of £1.5million.
- 6.2.8 The project programme as set out below is dependent upon ongoing negotiations with utility companies and advance diversions:
- Cabinet approval to proceed with a preferred option - 15<sup>th</sup> March 2016
  - Public Consultation commences on Monday 21<sup>st</sup> March 2016 for four weeks closing on Friday 15<sup>th</sup> April
  - SELEP Business Case Approval June 2016
  - Construction commences Summer 2016
  - Completion of main construction works March 2017

### 6.3 *Legal Implications*

- 6.3.1 Elements of the traffic management features will require the advertisement of Traffic Regulation Orders with two options requiring land negotiations (refer to **Appendix 8** for further information on the land negotiations). It is proposed to re-use the A127/B1013 Tesco compound for these works which will require planning approval.
- 6.3.1 If the option is chosen for a replacement bridge, planning approval may be required.
- 6.3.2 Should the footbridge option 3 be chosen, then a departure from standard will need to be granted by Southend Borough Council to install a footbridge that is not DDA compliant.

### 6.4 *People Implications*

- 6.4.1 All options provide a pedestrian and cycle crossing at the Kent Elms Junction to allow people with mobility issues to cross the A127 and access local amenities. The scheme affects the lives of all those who live, work and visit the town. The implications are positive as the intention is to provide an improved accessibility and safety.
- 6.4.2 Should footbridge option 3 be chosen it will not be able to accommodate pedestrians who are unable to navigate the steps and will require those pedestrian to cross the surface crossing.

## 6.5 *Property Implications*

- 6.5.1 Land negotiations are ongoing supported by external professional advice and input from the Group Manager Asset Management and Legal services to ensure that any land transactions conclude at an acceptable appropriate cost. The outcome of these negotiations is not yet decided, but from current discussions there is an appetite to continue to work with the Council to implement Option 1. Refer to **Appendix 8** for further information on the land negotiations.
- 6.5.2 Should footbridge option 1 be chosen it will require land from both Eastwood Academy and Kent Elms Health Centre, as well as have a visual impact upon the properties on Broomfield Road.

## 6.6 *Consultation*

- 6.6.1 The consultation process for this work is based on the “Southend Together” toolkit which seeks to engage and inform residents businesses and key stakeholders throughout the life of the project.
- 6.6.2 A127 schemes were reported to Cabinet on 8<sup>th</sup> January 2013 with cross party support towards developing the schemes. Proposals for consultation were contained within that report. The consultation process commenced focusing on community engagement conversations to explore the issues and problems around the junctions to hear the views of residents, businesses, key stakeholders and drivers. The consultation plan for A127/A1015 Kent Elms junction will be reviewed to meet the scheme programme.
- 6.6.3 The engagement consultation exercise for the three A127 schemes commenced in February 2013, with all Councillors given the opportunity to attend a discussion, focus group or feedback session to consider and offer input about potential improvements to the junctions, together with Opposition Group Transport Leads briefings. This was followed by a focused business group session in March 2013 and on site engagement and an online questionnaire.
- 6.6.4 A workshop with Councillors was undertaken on 4<sup>th</sup> February 2016 to discuss the site constraints and the design proposals and provide an opportunity to offer input into the improvements at Kent Elms Junction. A number of these have been included within the scheme options or are being looked at further to see if they can be delivered and are affordable within the scheme business case. This was accompanied by a value engineering presentation by councillors Aylen and Byford.

- 6.6.5 A further public consultation exercise is proposed for all options included within this report to identify the scheme taken forward to construction.
- 6.6.5 Engagement with local schools, residents and businesses were carried out during Phase 1 advance new crossing works and will continue during the consultation and construction and with consideration during the detailed design process for the main junction improvement works.
- 6.6.6 The A127 Kent Elms consultation process will continue throughout the life of the project and those principles of the Better Southend communications plan will be adopted. The Better Southend website will inform residents, businesses and visitors of the progress of the works throughout the design and construction. Officers will also engage further with those businesses located at the junction.
- 6.6.7 Consultation with the local schools will continue during the detailed design and construction process. As with the A127/B1013 Tesco Junction Improvement a dedicated Public Liaison Officer will be appointed via the contractor to ensure residents, businesses, schools and drivers are kept up-to-date and engaged on the progress of the works.
- 6.6.8 The principles of the Better Southend Transport Access Routeing Plan (TARP) will also be adopted, which seeks to minimise disruption and delay to road users. Investigation and consultation will continue during the design and construction process to determine the best way to maintain access to the businesses, residents and the town during the construction of the works.
- 6.6.9 Due to the ongoing commercial negotiations regarding land acquisition it is recommended that, subject to Cabinet approval to proceed with Option 1, the negotiations be rapidly concluded to provide certainty when submitting the Business Case.

## *6.7 Equalities and Diversity Implications*

- 6.7.1 Best practice will be adopted in the design proposals with the aim to improve accessibility for pedestrians, cyclist and the disabled which will be a major factor in the development of the scheme.
- 6.7.2 Footbridge Option 3 will not accommodate all pedestrian user groups and the structure can only be accessed by steps rendering the footbridge non DDA compliant. The surface crossing will provide an alternative.

## *6.8 Risk Assessment*

- 6.8.1 Risks are reviewed throughout the life of the project and mitigation measures undertaken to reduce risks.

## *6.9.9 Value for Money*

- 6.9.1 The business case for the project is required to provide value for money.

## *6.10 Community Safety Implications*



- 6.10.1 The scheme improves access to local amenities and provides a route for pedestrians, cyclists, wheel chair users to cross the A127 at this location. Improvements to road safety and community safety will be delivered through good design and consideration to standards.

### 6.11 *Environmental Impact*

- 6.11.1 The scheme will help deliver an improved local environment and contribute positively towards sustainable transport objectives. Landscape and environmental measures will be considered further during the detailed design.
- 6.11.2 Footbridge option 1 has a greater intrusive and visual impact upon properties on Broomfield Avenue than footbridge option 2 which has a visual impact upon properties on Broomfield Avenue.

## 7. **Background Papers**

- 7.1 LTP3 (2011-2026) and the LTP Implementation Plan
- 7.2 Framework for Prioritising Strategic Transport Infrastructure in the SELEP area
- 7.3 Devolving local major transport schemes DfT 31<sup>st</sup> January 2012
- 7.4 SELEP response to Devolving local major transport schemes
- 7.5 Devolving local major transport schemes: consultation responses
- 7.6 Local frameworks for funding major transport schemes: guidance for local transport bodies DfT 23<sup>rd</sup> November 2012.
- 7.7 Report to Cabinet 8th January 2015: A127 Kent Elms, A127 The Bell Corner and A127 Tesco Junction Improvements and progress of South East LEP Local Transport Body
- 7.8 Report to Cabinet 17<sup>th</sup> March 2015: A127/1015 Kent Elms Corner Junction Improvement – Local Growth Fund Scheme
- 7.9 A127 Corridor for Growth – An Economic Plan March 2014

## 8. **Appendices**

- 8.1 **Appendix 1** – Existing layout plan with new surface crossing  
**Appendix 2** – Option 1  
**Appendix 3** – Option 2  
**Appendix 4** – Option 3  
**Appendix 5** – Bridge Option 1  
**Appendix 6** – Bridge Option 2  
**Appendix 7** – Bridge Option 3  
**Appendix 8** - (Confidential)

This page is intentionally left blank









This page is intentionally left blank



[illegible]

**Key**

	Area of Carriageway
	Area of Footway
	Area of potential Landscaping
	Tactile Paving Red
	Tactile Paving Buff
	Area of Adjacent Land Ownership

**Note**

1. Elements shown in red are works already undertaken during the Advanced Works

**Southend-on-Sea  
Borough Council**


Department  
for Place

PO Box 5560, Civic Centre  
Victoria Avenue, Southend on Sea,  
SS2 6ZQ

Quality Project No. :	
-----------------------	--

Project Title	A127/A1015 Kent Elms Junction Improvement
Drawing Title	Option 1 Appendix 2

Designed by JMS		Scales @ A1  1:500	
Drawn CDS	Date 03/11/15		
Checked JMS	Date 23/11/15		
Approved JMS	Date 23/11/15	Issued	Date

Drawing Status			
Preliminary		Working	
Tender		As Constructed	

Drawing Number
SBCC10699-101/SBC/KE/C/0025A



This page is intentionally left blank







This page is intentionally left blank







This page is intentionally left blank



This page is intentionally left blank



This page is intentionally left blank





This page is intentionally left blank



# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

## Report of Corporate Director for Place

To

## Cabinet

On

15<sup>th</sup> March 2016

Report prepared by Peter Geraghty  
Head of Planning & Transport.

Agenda  
Item No

---

### Proposed Revisions to the Permanent Vehicular Crossings Policy (PVXs)

Executive Councillor: Councillor Martin Terry

---

#### A Part 1 Public Agenda Item

---

#### 1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To seek Cabinet approval to amend the existing Permanent Vehicular Crossing (PVX) Policy, following the outcome of its review in light of feedback from residents and members.

#### 2. Recommendation

**That the proposed changes to the PVX Policy, process and procedures as outlined in Section 5 of this report be agreed.**

#### 3. Background

- 3.1 The Council agreed a new policy for approving Permanent Vehicular Crossings (PVXs) in March 2013 which was subsequently reviewed in October 2014. As part of our on-going commitment to improving customer service provision, its operational effectiveness has been reviewed through customer and Members' feedback.
- 3.2 It needs to be noted that the existing policy has been under close monitoring for its effectiveness in meeting residents' needs. Since June 2013, 86% of applications for PVXs were approved; 50% of which have been constructed and the remaining 50% are with the applicants to decide whether they wish to progress these works. Furthermore, 4% of the refused applications went through the exceptional circumstances policy and all were approved by Members (as at 12/12/2015).
- 3.3 This report therefore sets out further revisions to the policy and the processes for dealing with applications for vehicular crossings and details a set of updated criteria for assessing applications.

#### **4. Legal Requirements**

- 4.1 The Council as the Highway Authority has a responsibility to consider applications from the residents to construct a crossover which it may approve with or without modifications. The Authority may propose alternative works, or may reject the request. In determining whether to use its powers in respect of a request, the Council, as the Highway Authority, must under Section 184 of the Highways Act 1980, have regard to the need to prevent damage to the footway or verge and in respect of Section 184 (1)(a) or (3) have regard to:

- a) The need to ensure, so far as practicable, safe entry to and exit from premises.
- b) The need to facilitate, so far as practicable, the passage of vehicular traffic on the highway network.

#### **5. Proposed Changes to the Policy**

- 5.1 A Members' Workshop was held on 14<sup>th</sup> December 2015 to discuss the existing PVX policy, its operational effectiveness and to enable Members' to suggest any changes that may need to be considered by the Cabinet in its current review of the policy. This workshop was open to all Members of the Council. A written submission was also received from Councillor Flewitt. Following the workshop all Members of the Council were sent notes of the workshop meeting and asked for any further comments contributing to the changes to the policy and procedures before revised proposals are put forward for consideration by the Cabinet. No written comments were received.

- 5.2 The recommendations for the proposed changes in this report have been developed based on constructive feedback from Members and customers on the operation and effectiveness of the policy. The Cabinet is recommended to consider and approve the following revisions to the existing PVX policy:-

- a) Instruct Officers to make necessary contractual arrangements with the existing term contractors to facilitate construction of all future PVX upon approval. As the existing contracts have been awarded through competitive process, this will enable better value for money, reducing heavy construction costs that have been incurred by the residents who sought quotations through independent contractors on the approved list. It is expected that the change in these arrangements will enable the Council to negotiate a better price for customers, alleviating a serious concern of residents and Members. It needs to be noted that the Director of Place is considering feasibility of undertaking PVX construction works, as part of an in-house trading company and will change construction arrangements as needed in due course.
- b) Exceptional Circumstances Members Panel - To set up a Member Level Independent Panel to deal with all exceptional circumstances applications where there are substantial reasons to deviate from the policy due to exceptional needs of the residents. It is proposed that this Panel is fully trained in terms of the policy, the legislation and the responsibilities in this regard. In particular Members' responsibilities under the Construction Design and Management Regulations (CDM). It is proposed that the Panel comprises of three Councillors who would neither be the Ward Councillors nor residents of the Ward relating to the application under consideration and a decision will be

based on simple majority. Panel Members will complete necessary decision paperwork, detailing reasons for their decision.

- c) Allow PVX to cover full width of properties unless there are justifiable safety concerns.
- d) Tree and Root Protection – To use of the National Joint Utilities Code of Practice - This requires measuring the circumference at 1.5m height of the tree and multiplying this by a factor of 4 to enable effective area for tree root protection. This proposal follows the same principle as the British Standard, but the multiplying factor is 4 rather than 12. This is proposed on the basis of hand digging for exploratory investigations to assess the presence of the roots and whether the tree can be safely retained through root protection measures. It is proposed that the cost associated with such works is borne by the applicant.
- e) If a proposed PVX application necessitates the need to amend an existing Traffic Regulation Order (TRO), the application would have to be accompanied by a legal undertaking by the applicant to agree to pay the cost associated with amending or removing the TRO including advertisements, contractor's costs and administration time. TRO's are subject to a separate statutory process and there is no guarantee that having followed this process, the alteration or changes would be approved.
- f) PVX on Classified Roads – There are different types of classified roads in the Borough and it is proposed to retain the existing policy requirements for such roads. However, where policy criterion is not met, such applications may be considered under exceptional circumstances and assessment is made based on the characteristics of the road, traffic volume, speed, safety and visibility.
- g) Enforcement – Officers to develop enforcement approach to proactively deal with highway encroachment by overhanging vehicles and vehicles parked in forecourts without any PVX. This will help to encourage more residents to apply for legitimate PVXs, avoiding substantial damage to our footways and dangers to pedestrians.

5.3 It is proposed that no changes are made to the remaining policy or the criteria which is to ensure safety, free flow of traffic and protection of the local environment.

5.4 The proposed changes are being recommended to deal with the issues raised by Members and residents during the review process. If agreed, these will be incorporated into the PVX policy. Explanatory and guidance material for future applicants will also be amended to reflect the proposed changes.

5.5 The application fee level for PVX applications under highways legislation will be reviewed on an annual basis as part of the fees and charges.

## **6. Other Options**

6.1 If the proposed changes are not agreed by the Council, only option is to continue with the system that currently exists.

## **7. Reason for Recommendation**

- 7.1 The changes proposed are in response to feedback from Members and the customers.

## **8. Corporate Implications**

- 8.1 The revised policy and procedures will meet the aims of the Council's vision including:

- Clean, ensuring a well maintained and attractive street scene, parks and open spaces
- Prosperous, enable well planned quality developments that meet the needs of the Southend residents and businesses
- Excellent, deliver cost effective, targeted services that meet the identified needs of our community
- Safe, ensure that works are carried out safely and are safe for highway users.

### **8.2 Financial Implications**

- 8.2.1 The cost of administering and processing an application and the construction costs are to be funded by the applicant. The changes to the policy will result in additional work for officers in managing the process and this will be absorbed by the Department for Place.
- 8.2.2 Charges for applications and administration are reviewed annually and agreed by the Council. The cost of construction is dependent on the works required and will cover future maintenance costs.

### **8.3 Legal Implications**

- 8.3.1 The proposed policy and approach will enable the Council to comply with its statutory duty under Section 184 of the Highways Act 1980 in a more effective and efficient manner. There will be liabilities for those agreeing the design of PVXs arising from the CDM Regulations.

### **8.4. People Implications**

- 8.4.1 There will be additional impact on staff and resources arising from managing the contractors and this will be undertaken using in-house staff.

### **8.5 Property Implications**

- 8.5.1 The proposals will ensure that the highway is better protected against damage caused by unauthorised access across the footpath.

### **8.6 Consultation**

- 8.6.1 During the review, consultation has taken place with various teams within the Council and the policy has also been discussed at Special Members' Workshop.

All Council Members were sent a copy of the issues raised at the Workshop meeting and invited to provide any additional feedback.

## **8.7 Equalities and Diversity Implications**

- 8.7.1 During the re-design both equality and diversity issues were considered and the proposed service is believed to accommodate both.
- 8.7.2 Everyone is provided with equal access and opportunity to make an application. The service is primarily available via the Council's Website, an online application can be made or relevant paper copies are available to download and/or print. Where access to our online service is unavailable, paper copies can be posted upon request.
- 8.7.3 Where an application is to create access for a disabled person living or intending to live in the premises it is proposed that the application fee is exempt, (all other costs relating to construction will remain the responsibility of the applicant). This is to ensure consistency with existing planning procedures (and evidence of disability will be required to qualify for this discount).
- 8.7.4 The revised policy and criterion also aims to ensure both the Planning Service and Highways Service assessment are consistent specifically in respect of the minimum parking area required.

## **8.8 Risk Assessment**

- 8.8.1 There are no relevant risk issues arising from the changes to the policy other than those set out in the report.

## **8.9 Value for Money**

- 8.9.1 The proposed new process will provide better value for money as the works will be undertaken by term contractors which have gone through a competitive tendering process.

## **8.10 Community Safety Implications**

- 8.10.1 It is important that any procedure provides an outcome that does not lend to situations detrimental to pedestrians or highway safety. The new process will lend to better outcomes and decisions.

## **8.11 Environmental Impact**

- 8.11.1 The proposed process and criteria aim to strike a balance between a request for a permanent vehicular crossing and the need to clearly and decisively protect the environment specifically having regard to the protection of all existing highway and the general street scene and amenity including grass verges.

## **9. Background Papers**

Southend Design & Townscape Guide

Southend Streetscape Manual

Highways Act 1980

Cabinet report June 2013 and September 2014

## **10. Appendices**

None

# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

Agenda  
Item No.

## Report of Corporate Director for Place

to  
**Cabinet**

on

**15 March 2016**

Report prepared by: Paul Mathieson, Group Manager, Major  
Projects and Strategic Transport Policy and Krithika Ramesh,  
Project Officer

---

### **Local Growth Fund - Southend Central Area Transport Scheme Update and Future Development**

**Place Scrutiny Committee**  
**Executive Councillor: Councillor Martin Terry**  
**Part 1 (Public Agenda Item)**

---

#### **1. Purpose of Report**

- 1.1 To provide Cabinet with an update on the progress of the 'Southend Central Area Transport Scheme'.
- 1.2 To seek views from Cabinet on the draft "concept design and vision statements" for Victoria Avenue, London Road (Town Centre), Southchurch Road (between the High Street and Chichester Road) and Victoria Circus (see **Appendix 1** for scheme extents), which will be developed into preliminary design layouts for consultation to support the Business Case application to the South Essex LEP for Local Growth Funding
- 1.3 To advise Cabinet that a preliminary design has been developed for the Carnarvon Road junction with Victoria Avenue (incorporating a right turn facility) which can now be taken forward to the detailed design stage as set out in **Appendix 2** and subsequently proceed to Business Case submission as above.

#### **2. Recommendations**

- 2.1 That Cabinet considers the proposed "concept design and vision statements" for the Southend Central Area Transport Scheme and agree that these be worked up into option layouts and taken forward for stakeholder and public consultation sufficient for SELEP Business Case submission and funding approval in June. In consulting on these proposals the Cabinet also agrees that other suggestions in and around the Town Centre to improve access and movement would be welcomed.
- 2.2 That Cabinet approves the preliminary layout design for the traffic signal junction at Carnarvon Road and Victoria Avenue, incorporating a right-turn out of Carnarvon Road, so that detailed design can commence. Any

loss of vegetation caused by the change in road layout will be replaced within the scheme.

- 2.3 That Cabinet approves the principal that, wherever possible, landscape elements are designed with integrated Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS) in mind and that permeable surface treatments will be considered to attenuate surface water run-off from the Town Centre area and reduce the risk of flooding.
- 2.4 That delegated authority be given to the Chief Executive and Corporate Director for Place, in consultation with the Leader of the Council and the Portfolio Holder for Public Protection, Waste and Transport following circulation of details to Ward Councillors and discussions with the Leaders of the opposition parties to agree:-
- the preliminary design layouts developed from the “concept design and vision statements” for consultation and subsequent submission of the Business Case for approval, with a programmed commencement in 2017/18. Details to be brought to a future Cabinet meeting to agree the final design for construction.
  - the detailed design proposals for the Carnarvon Road junction to be taken forward to Business Case submission for implementation in 2016/17, together with the advertisement of any necessary Traffic Regulation Orders

### **3. Background**

- 3.1 The Southend Central Area Transport Scheme (SCATS) is a Local Growth Fund Scheme that has an allocation of £7m. The purpose of the scheme is to take forward aspects of transport and public realm infrastructure that are seen as necessary to support both housing and employment growth in the Town Centre. The scheme is at the concept and preliminary design stages and it is timely that Cabinet considers the proposals so far, in order that a Business Case submission can be made to the South East LEP (SELEP) in June to release the Local Growth Funding allocated to this scheme.
- 3.2 The draft Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) outlines the policy response to the challenges and opportunities presented within the Southend Central Area, as part of the spatial strategy for Southend set out in the Core Strategy. This makes provision for a large share of the Borough’s new growth and regeneration to be focussed in the Central Area. The SCAAP, when adopted, will give site specific policies aimed at strengthening and transforming Southend Town Centre’s sub-regional role as a successful commercial and retail destination, cultural hub, educational centre of excellence, leisure and tourist attractive, and as a place to work and live.
- 3.3 The SCATS will support this vision by building upon existing successes and investment and unlocking the potential of significant regeneration opportunities. Developments within the Central Area will be supported by transport and public realm improvements to create a safe and vibrant atmosphere for communities and businesses and as a welcoming visitor experience.



- 3.4 Public realm and transport investment plays a key role in raising aspirations, the quality and growth potential of an area and is therefore at the core of this work. The scheme will invest £7m in improvements, which will support both Borough Council and private sector investments and development.
- 3.5 Improved safety, access and mobility in the town centre area will encourage more walking and cycling, resulting in positive benefits for health and well-being, whilst also enabling a “shop local” culture, reinforcing the offer of the High Street.
- 3.6 The draft “concept design and vision statements” are focussed on the first four areas with the fifth area of more detail comprising Carnarvon Road:-

*1. Victoria Avenue*

The vision for Victoria Avenue is for it to be a gateway into the town centre. The key design features will include:

- Gateway Features  
Gateway features that create a visual connection with the town centre and gradually increase in drama and visual impact as the town centre is approached;
- Use of Subway  
Study the level of pedestrian usage of the subway and consider replacing it with at-grade crossings;
- Public Realm Improvements  
Refurbish the footways and adjust the accesses to the service road, especially along the west side of the road with high quality paving, lighting, seating and tree planting. Improve the public spaces to better serve the Civic area and the new residential developments, extending to Victoria Gateway;
- Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems  
Identify potential locations and type of SUDS to attenuate surface water run-off from this area to reduce the risk of flooding.

*2. London Road – from Queensway to Victoria Circus*

Improvements in the area will be focussed on enhancing the experience for visitors, residents and workers, and extending the activities in the public spaces throughout the day and into the evening. The key design features will include:

- Encouraging more pedestrian footfall & cycling  
High quality public realm enhancements to create a pedestrian-priority area and improvements for pedestrians and cyclists.
- Outside seating areas  
The restaurants and cafes could make better use of space on the street to create a more vibrant atmosphere.
- Alignment Improvements

Changes to the allocation of road space to provide a greater area for pedestrians and a better street environment, whilst maintaining essential access for delivery vehicles and taxis.

- Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems  
Identify potential locations and type of SUDS to attenuate surface water run-off from this area to reduce the risk of flooding.

### 3. Victoria Circus

Victoria Circus is a focal point for the Town Centre attracting people from Victoria Gateway, London Road and Southchurch Road towards the High Street. Improvements will focus on:-

- Encouraging more pedestrian footfall through a better public realm  
The public realm improvements will consider additional seating, landscaping elements and features that help establish the space as a focal point and activity space, whilst maintaining the desired pedestrian routes across the area and access for emergency vehicles;
- Welcoming access routes  
The alleyway from Victoria Gateway to Victoria Circus is one of the main routes to and from the Town Centre and should welcome people and encourage them to visit the High Street. Introduction of vertical features like canvas along the side walls, colourful roof features and lighting will help highlight this route to the town centre.
- Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems  
Identify potential locations and type of SUDS to attenuate surface water run-off from this area to reduce the risk of flooding.

### 4. Southchurch Road – short section linking Carnarvon Road and the High Street

- Improve appearance of the Deeping underpass  
The appearance of the Deeping parapet and access to the underground service area needs improvement;
- Pocket Park  
Enhancement of landscaping elements (with integrated SUDS) to provide a coherent, linked number of green spaces essential for improving the environment of the area;
- Pedestrian crossing  
Surface treatment at the pedestrian crossing at the entrance of the Deeping to highlight this as a route to the High Street (also to be considered as part of the Better Queensway Project)

### 5. Carnarvon Road junction with Victoria Avenue

- Provide a new right turn out of Carnarvon Road

Identified need for the right turn from Carnarvon Road on to Victoria Avenue, partly due to the re-development of the old College site;

- Replacement of vegetation  
Any loss of vegetation caused by the change in the junction layout will be replaced within the scheme;
- Traffic Movements  
Impact on traffic movements are negligible with the signal timings consistent with junctions either side and pedestrian movements

#### **4. Other Options**

- 4.1 The Southend Central Area Action Plan (SCAAP) will guide development and regeneration within the town centre area and central seafront until 2021. The Preferred Approach version of the SCAAP sets out all known major potential development sites and the vision for them within the central area which includes the key sites identified for the Southend Central Area Transport Scheme.
- 4.2 The other option would be to take no action on these issues and continue as now in which case the investment opportunity would be lost.

#### **5. Reasons for Recommendations**

- 5.1 The concept design and vision statements to guide the SCATS focus on ensuring that:-
  - High quality public realm enhancements will create spaces within the Town Centre to attract more people to the area, encourage activities in the public spaces and revitalise the commercial areas.
  - Improved access to the High Street will encourage more walking and cycling
  - The better streets and public spaces will bring greater civic pride to encourage investment and visitor numbers supporting the local economy.
  - To support the spatial planning activity identified in the SCAAP and other plans either prepared or being prepared by the Council's planning team.

#### **6. Corporate Implications**

##### **6.1 Contribution to Council's Vision & Corporate Priorities**

The SCATS will be fully aligned to delivering the vision and corporate priorities, particularly prosperous in respect of supporting the SCAAP and other plans either prepared by or under preparation by the Council's planning team.

##### **6.2 Financial Implications**

The SCATS is seeking funding of £7m from the South Essex Local Enterprise Partnership. The allocation is profiled across four years as set out below and is wholly grant funded. The allocation for 2016/17 will deliver the Carnarvon Road improvement and support design work to enable the other scheme elements to commence in 2017/18.

Financial Year	2016-2017	2017-2018	2018-2019	2019-2020
Local Growth Fund	£0.75m	£2.25m	£2m	£2m

### 6.3 Legal Implications

Any necessary Traffic Regulation Orders will be identified and follow the legal processes. In the case of London Road and Victoria Circus, procedures to obtain permission for outside seating and event spaces will be consulted upon and followed.

### 6.4 People Implications

The scheme affects the lives of all those who live, work and visit the town. The implications are positive as the intention to improve accessibility and safety and improve the public realm.

### 6.5 Property Implications

The schemes proposed will affect land for which the Council is the highways authority and may involve working with private landowners to bring forward detailed proposals.

### 6.6 Consultation

The consultation process for this work is based on the “Southend Together” toolkit which seeks to engage and inform residents, businesses and key stakeholders throughout the life of the project

There will be a stakeholder engagement plan prepared and all aspects of the design plans for Victoria Avenue, London Road and Victoria Circus will be consulted on.

### 6.7 Equalities and Diversity Implications

Best practice will be adopted in the design proposals with the aim to improve accessibility for pedestrians, cyclist and the disabled which will be a major factor in the development of the scheme.

Different user groups have different needs and part of the development of the final design plans will be a full equality analysis as part of the stakeholder engagement plan.

### 6.8 Risk Assessment

Risks are reviewed throughout the life of the project and mitigation measures undertaken to reduce risks.

#### 6.9 Value for Money

This will be assessed in the financial analysis and Business Case preparation.

#### 6.10 Community Safety Implications

Understanding the community safety impacts and improving the quality of streets and public spaces provided in the Town Centre area is an essential part of this scheme.

#### 6.11 Environmental Impact

This will be considered in the effective re-use of materials, sustainability of the supply chain, flood risk and managing surface water systems, low energy lighting systems and ensuring that corporate policies are considered.

### 7. Background Papers

Preferred Approach Southend Central Area Action Plan

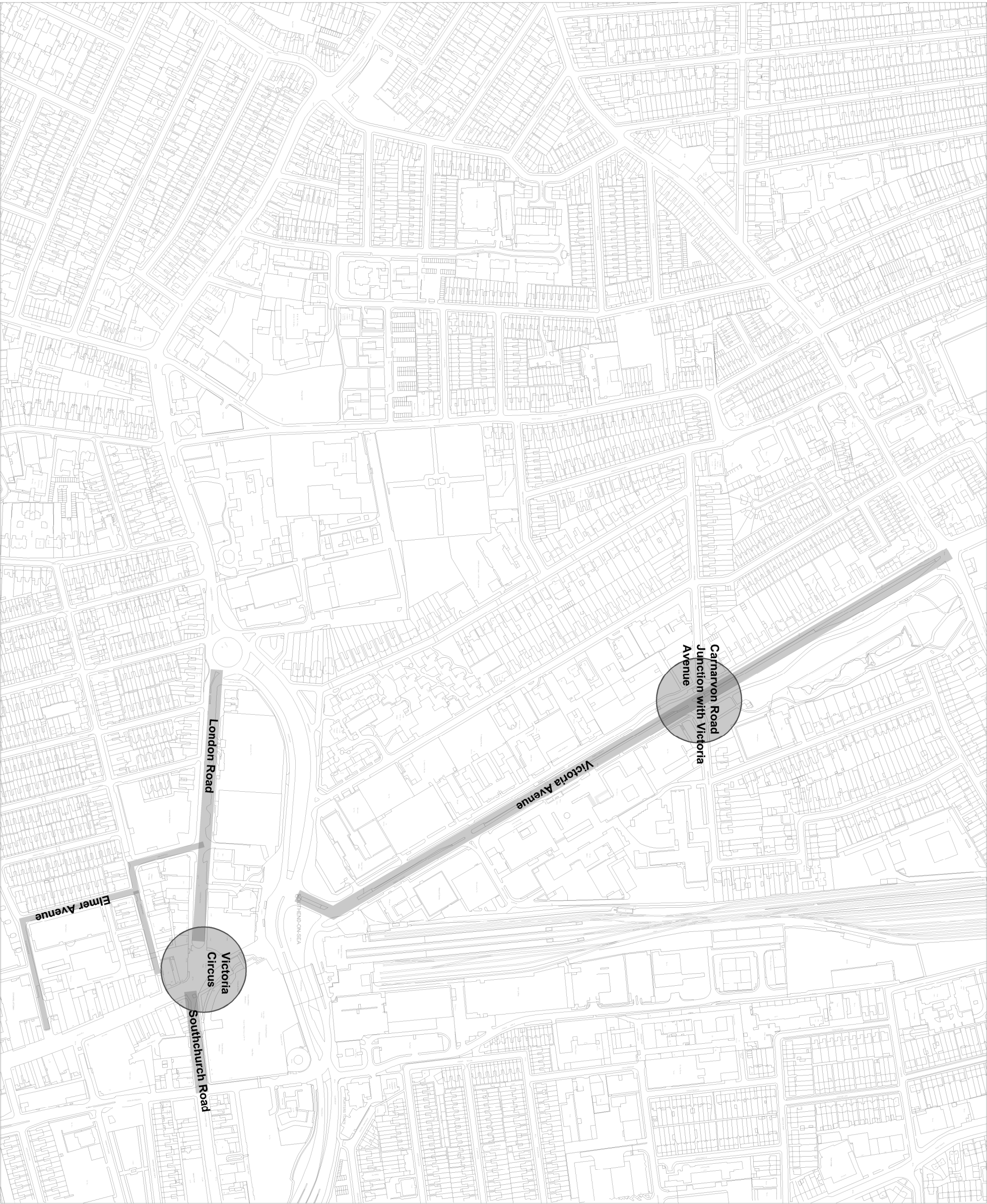
[http://www.southend.gov.uk/downloads/download/603/scaap -  
december 2015](http://www.southend.gov.uk/downloads/download/603/scaap_-_december_2015)

### 8. Appendices

**Appendix 1** SCATS – Scheme Extents

**Appendix 2** SCATS – Layout of proposed Carnarvon Road junction with Victoria Avenue

This page is intentionally left blank



Based upon the Ordnance Survey map(s) supplied with the permission of The Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office © 2013. Crown copyright and reproduction in any form without the written permission of HMSO is prohibited. This document is the property of Southend-on-Sea Borough Council and may be used for internal purposes only. It is not to be distributed outside the Council's premises without the Council's written permission. 100715660

## Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

Department for Place

PO Box 5560, Civic Centre  
Victoria Avenue, Southend on Sea,  
SS2 6ZQ

Quality Project No. :

Project Title  
Local Growth Fund  
Southend Central Area  
Transport Scheme

Drawing Title  
Appendix 1  
Scheme Extents

Designed by P Holmberg		Scales 0 A3	
Drawn Date		N.T.S.	
PAH Date	28/02/16		
Checked Date	07 03/ 16		
Approved Date	07/03/16		
N.H.		Issued	Date

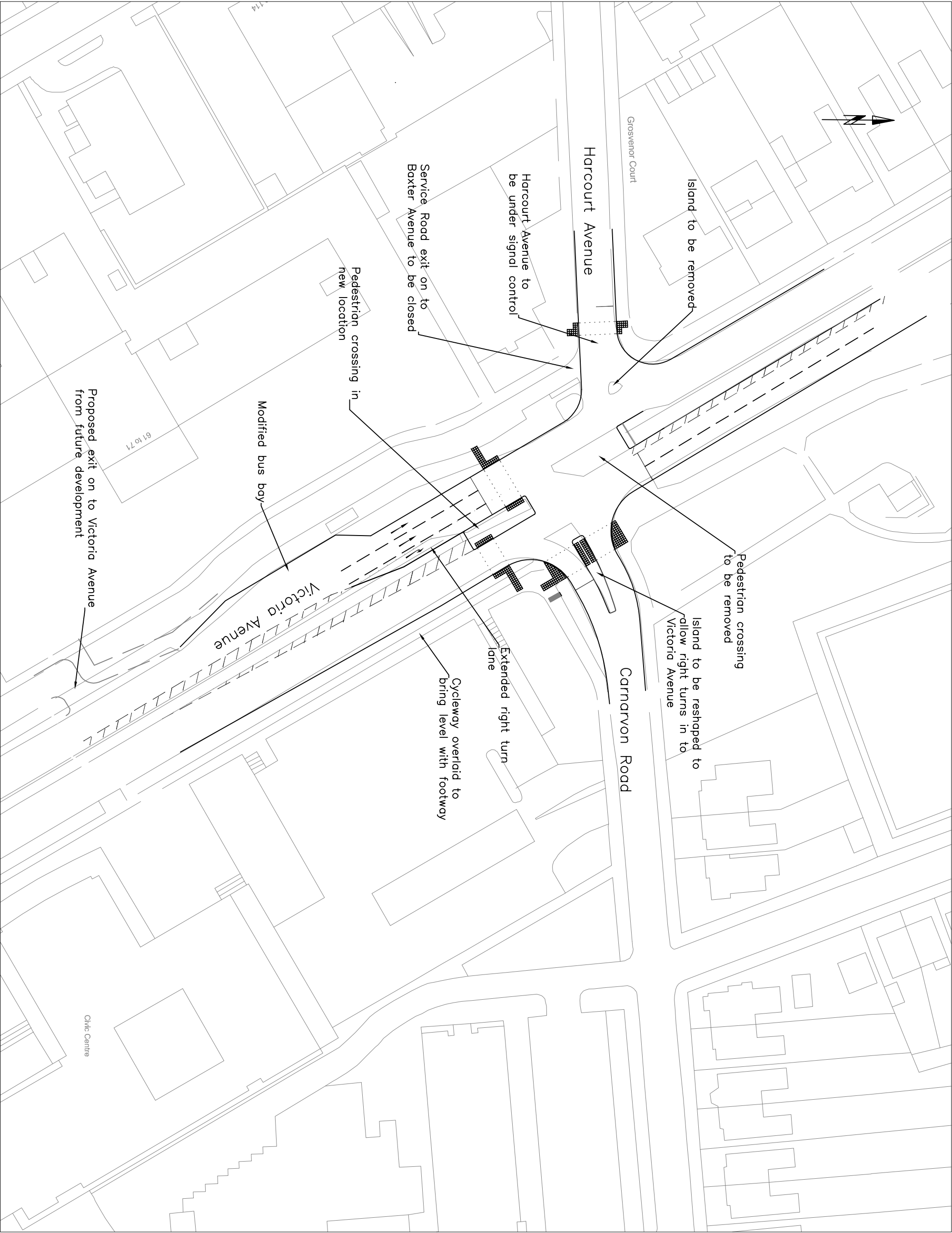
Drawing Status

Preliminary	Working
Tender	As Constructed

Drawing Number  
**SBC/C/0384-126/SBC/C/003**

This page is intentionally left blank





Southend-on-Sea Borough Council					
Department for Place					
PO Box 5560, Civic Centre Victoria Avenue, Southend on Sea, SS2 6ZQ					
Quality Project No. :					
Project Title					
Local Growth Fund Southend Central Area Transport Scheme					
Drawing Title					
Appendix 2 - Carnarvon Road junction with Victoria Avenue					
Designed by	Scales ① A3				
P Holmberg					
Drawn	Date				N.T.S.
P.A.H.	28/02/16				
Checked	Date				
N.H.	07/03/16				
Approved Date	Issued	Date			
N.H.	07/03/16				
Drawing Status					
Preliminary	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Working	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Tender		As Constructed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Drawing Number					
SBC/CI0384-126/SBC/C/000					

This page is intentionally left blank

# Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

Agenda  
Item No.

## Report of Director of Public Health

to  
**Cabinet**

on

**15<sup>th</sup> March 2016**

Report prepared by: Andrea Atherton  
Director of Public Health

---

### **The 2015 Annual Report of the Director of Public Health**

**People Scrutiny Committee**  
**Executive Councillor: Councillor J Moyies**

#### ***A Part 1 Public Agenda Item***

---

#### **1. Purpose of Report**

- 1.1 To present the 2015 Annual Report of the Director of Public Health.

#### **2. Recommendation**

- 2.1 To consider and note the content and recommendations of the 2015 Annual Report of the Director of Public Health.

#### **3.0 Background**

- 3.1 The Health and Social Care Act 2012 requires the Director of Public Health to prepare an annual report on the health of the local population. This is an independent report which the local authority is required to publish. The report is an opportunity to focus attention on particular issues that impact on the health and wellbeing of the local population, highlight any concerns and make recommendations for further action.

#### **4.0 The 2015 Annual Report of the Director of Public Health**

- 4.1 The 2015 Annual Report of the Director of Public Health builds on aspects of the theme of the wider determinants of health and particularly focuses on healthy settings.
- 4.2 The foundations for good health, well-being and life chances are laid in early childhood, starting even before birth. The first chapter explores how early education and childcare settings play an important role in improving outcomes for young children and their families, helping to ensure that every child has the best start in life.

- 4.3 Education is a key determinant of health and there is a strong correlation between educational attainment, life expectancy and self-reported health. The second chapter explores how schools are potentially one of the most important assets within local communities, and provide an important setting for promoting and supporting healthy behaviours. They can have a beneficial impact on the health and wellbeing of pupils, parents and the wider community.
- 4.4 Secure, affordable, accessible housing is a fundamental human need and an important determinant of health. Inadequate housing can contribute to injuries and have a negative impact on a wide range of physical and mental health problems. The third chapter highlights local actions being taken to enhance the positive impact of housing on health, with a particular focus on warm and safe homes.
- 4.5 Being in employment is good for health and wellbeing and being a healthy employee is good for productivity. The workplace can have a direct influence on the physical, mental, economic and social well-being of workers and in turn the health of their families and communities. It also offers an ideal setting and infrastructure to support the promotion of health of a large audience. The fourth chapter considers the local initiatives to support health and wellbeing in the workplace.
- 4.6 The built and natural environment, including air quality and green spaces, are major determinants of health. In addition to good housing, other elements of local places impact on our opportunities to stay healthy. These include connectivity and transport to reach work, services and healthy food. The particular focus of chapter five is on air quality, access to green spaces and access to fast foods.

## **5.0 Other Options**

There are no other options presented as it is a statutory duty of the Director of Public Health to prepare an Annual Public Health Report.

## **6.0 Reason for Recommendations**

- 6.1 The Health and Social Care Act 2012 requires Directors of Public Health to prepare an annual report on the health of the local population.

## **6.0 Corporate Implications**

- 6.1 Contribution to Council's Vision & Corporate Priorities

The 2015 Annual Public Health Report highlights the opportunities to improve the health and wellbeing of the local population through work being undertaken in the various everyday settings in Southend.

- 6.2 Financial Implications

Whilst there are no financial implications arising directly from the contents of this report, the Annual Public Health Report should influence future prioritisation

and allocation of resources.

### 6.3 Legal Implications

There are no legal implications arising directly from this report.

### 6.4 People Implications

None.

### 6.5 Property Implications

None.

### 6.6 Consultation

The report will be presented to the People Scrutiny Committee.

### 6.7 Equalities and Diversity Implications

The Annual Public Health Report provides evidence that population health needs are assessed and considered.

### 6.8 Risk Assessment

A risk assessment will be undertaken of individual initiatives introduced to tackle the key issues highlighted in the report.

### 6.9 Value for Money

No implications.

### 6.10 Environmental Impact

None.

## 7.0 Background Documents

7.1 Background documents are listed in the Annual Public Health Report.

## 8.0 Appendices

8.1 The 2015 Annual Report of the Director of Public Health for Southend.

This page is intentionally left blank

**ANNUAL REPORT  
OF THE  
DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC HEALTH  
2015**

## **Contents**

	<b>Page number</b>
<b>Introduction</b>	2
<b>Foreword</b>	3
<b>Executive summary</b>	4
<b>Summary of recommendations</b>	10
<b>Chapter 1</b> Healthy Early Education and Childcare Settings	12
<b>Chapter 2</b> Healthy Schools	23
<b>Chapter 3</b> Healthy Homes	32
<b>Chapter 4</b> Healthy Workplaces	39
<b>Chapter 5</b> Healthy Southend	49
<b>References</b>	59



## Introduction

The transfer of public health back into local government has given local authorities a renewed role in improving the health of the local population. Indeed, this has been one of the most significant opportunities for local authorities in many years.

Preventing illness and helping people to look after their health is not just about access to health services. For people to enjoy healthier lives they need to live, work and play in places that promote health and wellbeing – in schools, the workplace and at home, as well as on streets and in parks. Local authorities are uniquely placed to positively influence and shape all of these environments.

This Annual Public Health Report highlights examples of local work currently being undertaken in the various everyday settings in Southend to promote health and wellbeing. Many of the initiatives are delivered by other departments from across the Council as well as by working in partnership with other organisations.

It is recognised that our new responsibility for improving the public's health has arrived at a time when our budgets are tight and set to reduce even further over the coming years. Whilst the Council has a track record of doing more with less, I believe that the time has arrived to consider how we should prioritise our funding to ensure that we are delivering the most cost effective and efficient services that will have the greatest impact on health.

Going forward we need to promote a culture in which all aspects of the Council are aware of how they can contribute to achieving better public health outcomes. We need to understand the health impact of every policy we make and every service we commission. I am confident that if we embrace this ambition we will succeed in making Southend a healthier place to live, work and age well.



Councillor James Moyies  
Portfolio Holder for Adults, Health and Social Care, and  
Chair of Southend Health and Wellbeing Board

## Foreword

The Director of Public Health has a statutory duty to produce an independent report on the health of the local population. The aim is to highlight the key issues facing local people, looking at patterns of poor health and wellbeing, and providing recommendations on how opportunities to improve health should be achieved.

We know much of what improves health is not about what the NHS does, but instead health is influenced and shaped by the “wider determinants of health”. These include good housing, a good education, whether you are in work or not, and the environment - including access to green spaces and the quality of the air we breathe. These are all issues where local council services can exert some influence and present an opportunity for health and wellbeing to be at the centre of how we plan and deliver services.

This year my annual report builds on aspects of the theme of the wider determinants of health and particularly focuses on ‘healthy settings’. Each chapter explores the opportunities for improving health and wellbeing provided by early education and childcare settings, schools, homes, the workplace as well as the physical environment of the Borough.

In the past the Annual Public Health Report was a place where health data was brought together and published. This year I have changed the style of my report, which now only presents headline data. More detailed information about the health and wellbeing of the population of Southend can be found in the Health and Wellbeing and Joint Strategic Needs Assessment sections of the Southend-on-Sea Borough Council’s website (available at <http://southend.gov.uk>).

I hope you find my report of interest. As in previous years I would welcome your feedback, comments and suggestions.



Dr Andrea Atherton, Director of Public Health

## Acknowledgements

I am indebted to many people who have supported and contributed to my report. These include: Stuart Burrell, Nick Harris, Nevada Shaw, Lee Watson, Simon Ford, Lisa Holloway, Sally Watkins, Anthony Fiore, Dawn Harvey, Jane Carroll, Angela Squires and James Williams. I would particularly like to thank Margaret Gray and Liesel Park for their help in editing the report. I also want to thank all my Public Health staff for their hard work and support.

## **Executive Summary**

The 2015 Annual Public Health Report for Southend focuses on 'healthy settings' and explores the opportunities for improving health and wellbeing provided by early education and childcare settings, schools, homes, the workplace as well as the physical environment of the Borough.

In 2014 there were 11,400 children aged 0-4 years in Southend, and under 5's made up 6.5% of the general population. Each year there are around 2,200 live births to women resident in the Borough.

The foundations for good health, wellbeing and life chances are laid in early childhood, starting even before birth. Early education and childcare settings play an important role in improving outcomes for young children and their families, helping to ensure that every child has the best start in life.

Children's Centres provide a vehicle for integrated delivery of services for children and their families. They support all children to develop well and assist with school readiness, offer advice and support to parents to improve aspirations, self-esteem and parenting skills. In addition they offer antenatal education, advice and support for breast feeding mothers, with a number acting as a distribution point for Healthy Start vouchers and vitamin supplements.

From the 1<sup>st</sup> October 2015, the responsibility for commissioning the Healthy Child Programme for 0-5 year olds, and the Family Nurse Partnership, transferred from NHS England to the Council, offering opportunities to link more closely with services such as housing, early years education providers and social care, to provide a more joined up effective service. The Healthy Child Programme (0-5) is led and coordinated by Health Visitors and provides screening, immunisation, health and development reviews from early pregnancy, through the early weeks of life up to 5 years. The Family Nurse Partnership is an intensive preventive home visiting programme for first time young parents, which is currently supporting 64 teenage parents in Southend.

Children who have had the opportunity of early education have better cognitive development, greater concentration and better social skills when they start primary school. All 3 and 4 year olds are entitled to a funded early education place, up to a total of 570 hours in a school year. In 2015, 96% of 3 and 4 year old children benefited from funded early education places.

There is evidence that a child's development score at 22 months is an accurate predictor of educational outcomes at the age of 26 years, which in turn is related to long term health outcomes. Both the Healthy Child Programme and the Early Years Foundation Stage Programme require assessments at this time. Children identified at the 2 to 2½ year old review with possible additional need are offered targeted support, which may include the opportunity to take up funded early education. Currently 622 local two year olds are accessing this free provision, which equates to 70% of those eligible.

The Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) sets standards for learning, development and care of children from birth to 5 years old. All schools and Ofsted registered early years providers must follow the EYFS, including childminders, preschools, nurseries and school reception classes.

Ofsted inspections of early years settings indicate the quality of early years education locally is very good and improving. In summer 2015, 68.5% of children in Southend achieved a Good Level of Development (as a measure of 'school readiness') at the end of reception compared to 66.3% nationally.

Children growing up in Southend experience greater disadvantage than the England average, with 21.7% of children living in poverty compared to 19.2% in England and 15.9% in East of England.

The Council has prioritised actions to tackle and reduce the impact of childhood disadvantage and Southend is one of five sites in the country for Big Lottery Fund programme: Fulfilling Lives-A Better Start. This is a funded ten-year 'test and learn' initiative to see what methods are best for creating conditions for 0-3 year olds to improve their future health, social and educational outcomes and put prevention and early intervention at the centre of service delivery and practice. A Better Start Southend is focused on six specific wards but the learning and interventions will benefit all families with young children across the Borough.

Education is a key determinant of health, and there is a strong correlation between educational attainment, life expectancy and self-reported health. Children and young people who are healthy and have a sense of wellbeing, have an increased capacity to learn, and are more likely to benefit from their education and to fulfil their academic potential.

Schools are potentially one of the most important assets within local communities, providing an important setting for promoting and supporting healthy behaviours. They can have a beneficial impact on the health and wellbeing of pupils, parents and the wider community.

The Southend Healthy Schools Programme is a voluntary awards programme in which schools undertake a needs assessment, develop and implement an action plan and then evidence achievement across four areas of focus, including healthy eating; physical activity; personal, social, and health education (PSHE); and emotional health and wellbeing.

A total of 54 schools in Southend have achieved Healthy Schools status and 25 schools have gone on to achieve Enhanced Healthy Schools status through participating in a wide range of additional initiatives including DrugAware or the Equality and Diversity Champions programme.

Southend schools are being supported with their delivery of personal, social, and health education (PSHE) through a series of regular PSHE and Healthy Schools network events. A common curriculum and scheme of lesson plans for relationships and sex education has been developed and is being delivered in primary, secondary and special schools in Southend.

The Southend School Nursing Service plays a key role in the co-ordination and delivery of the Healthy Child Programme for 5-19 year olds, which includes a schedule of health and development reviews, screening tests, immunisations, health promotion guidance and tailored support for children and families. This service is also responsible for weighing and measuring children in Reception and Year 6 as part of the National Child Measurement Programme.

The latest figures, for 2013/14, show that 19.1% of children in Year 6 (aged 10-11) were obese and 14.4% were overweight. Of children in Reception (aged 4-5), 9.5% were obese and 13.1% were overweight. A number of initiatives are available to help tackle overweight and childhood obesity, including the More Life child weight management service which helps children and their families adopt healthier lifestyles, by becoming more active and eating a healthier diet.

Secure, affordable, accessible housing is a fundamental human need and an important determinant of health. Inadequate housing can contribute to injuries and have a negative impact on a wide range of physical and mental health problems,

Fuel poverty relates to a household's ability to pay for adequate heating, due to a range of factors including poor home insulation, inefficient or inadequate heating, high fuel prices and low income. An estimated 9.8% of households in Southend are in fuel poverty.

Tackling fuel poverty is a key element of the national strategy to reduce deaths and illnesses related to cold weather and cold homes. Local action to tackle fuel poverty includes help with energy bills through "Southend Energy", a partnership between Southend-on-Sea Borough Council and OVO Energy which offers cheaper energy to local residents. The Private Sector Housing Team in the Council provides services, support and advice for improving energy efficiency to privately renting tenants, homeowners and private landlords. There is also help available for local residents to access a range of grants and benefits.

Children under the age of five years and people over 65 are most likely to have an accident at home. Falls from heights, poisoning from medicinal and household cleaning products, and scalds and burns are the most common type of accident in children. Hospital admissions related to unintentional and deliberate injuries in children under the age of 15 years are significantly lower in Southend than the national average.

Older people, particularly the frail elderly, are one of the groups most vulnerable to accidents in and around the home. The bedroom and the living room are the most common locations for accidents in general, with the most serious accidents involving older people usually happening on the stairs or in the kitchen.

Slips trips and falls and associated injuries are a particularly common and serious problem for older people. About one in three people over the age of 65 will fall each year, increasing to one in two of those over 80, with 10% of falls resulting in serious injuries such as head injury and hip fractures. The local falls prevention programme

includes a community falls service, a postural stability instructor programme, rehabilitation services and a fracture liaison service.

The workplace can have a direct influence on the physical, mental, economic and social wellbeing of workers and in turn the health of their families and communities. It also offers an ideal setting and infrastructure to support the promotion of health of a large audience.

There are 110,400 people of working age in Southend, of which 81,900 are in employment.

Being in employment is good for health and wellbeing and being a healthy employee is good for productivity. In the UK there are 131 million working days per year lost to sickness absence, equivalent to 4.4 days per worker. The biggest cause of sickness absence is back, neck and muscle pain (25%); followed by stress, anxiety and depression (12%).

In the UK the annual economic costs of sickness absence to the taxpayer are estimated to be over £60 billion in benefit costs, additional health costs and foregone taxes. There is evidence that as well as reduced sickness absence, the benefits of workplace wellness programmes include a reduction in staff turnover and accidents and injuries and an increase in employee satisfaction, productivity, staff health and welfare and company profile.

One of the local initiatives to improve wellness at work includes the offer of NHS Health Checks in various workplaces, including industrial estates. The national NHS Health Check Programme is offered to adults aged 40-74 years with the aim of preventing vascular disease, including heart disease, stroke, chronic kidney disease, type 2 diabetes, and some types of dementia.

Prolonged sitting poses significant health risks including an increased risk of cancer, heart disease, type 2 diabetes and early death. Many of these risks remain even if exercise is performed regularly. Encouraging employees to be more active at work and adopt standing behaviours will help to reduce these health risks.

Initiatives such as Walking for Health and cycle2work are promoted by the Council to help increase levels of physical activity, and advice and support is available to employees who wish to stop smoking or lose weight.

Organisations signing up to the National or Southend Public Health Responsibility Deal commit to taking action to improve the public's health through their responsibilities as employers, as well as through their commercial actions and community activities. To date 81 small and medium sized businesses in Southend have signed up to the local Public Health Responsibility Deal.

The built and natural environment, including air quality and green spaces, are major determinants of health. Clean air is vital for people's health and the environment. Today the main air pollutants of concern are nitrogen oxides, volatile organic compounds, particulate matter and carbon monoxide. All of these are mainly emitted from motor vehicles, and also emitted from fossil fuel power generation, domestic

and industrial sources. Short term exposure to high levels of air pollutants can cause a range of adverse health effects including exacerbation of asthma and increases in hospital admissions for respiratory and cardiovascular conditions. Over the longer term exposure to particulate matter increases mortality risk.

A number of initiatives within the Council promote the use of sustainable transport with the added benefits of supporting healthier lifestyles and a reduction in air pollution. These include increasing availability of cycle parking spaces across the Borough, the provision of electric charging points for vehicles, and the 'Ideas in Motion' programme which has delivered personalised travel advice and planning, as well as social marketing to promote cycling, walking and greater use of public transport.

Access to good quality green spaces is associated with a range of positive health outcomes including better self-rated health, improved circulatory health, lower levels of overweight and obesity, improved mental health and wellbeing and increased longevity. Environmental benefits of green spaces also include improved air and water quality, noise absorption, and improved absorption of excessive rainwater, reducing likelihood of flooding.

Southend is a densely populated urban area with 577 hectares of green space, including 80 parks and 14 conservation areas. Open spaces are not evenly distributed across Southend, with the wards of Westborough, Victoria and Kursaal having the most limited provision of open space in the Borough.

The Southend Parks and Green Spaces Strategy 2015-2020 sets out the key actions that will be undertaken to ensure parks and open space continue to play an important role for the health, wellbeing and the economy of the Borough and its neighbourhoods. In addition the strategy outlines proposals to introduce new open spaces where possible, improving the "green" street scene, and improving signage and routes to open spaces with priority given to those space deprived areas.

Meals eaten outside of the home account for a quarter of the calorie intake of men and a fifth of the calorie intake of women respectively and account for 30% of household expenditure on food. Fast food takeaways provide just over a quarter of the food in the eating out market and are a particular concern as they tend to sell food that is high in fat and salt and low in fibre and vegetables. A number of research studies have found a direct link between a fast food rich-environment and poorer health, and some have demonstrated an association with obesity.

In 2010, Southend was ranked 11 out of 324 local authorities in England for fast food outlets. Many areas are developing strategies to tackle the impact of fast food takeaways in their local communities. However, local strategies for working with fast food outlets should be based on a detailed appraisal of the role fast food outlets play not just in contributing to obesity but also in providing employment and leisure opportunities for different sections of the community.

A number of the national fast food chains which are represented in Southend have signed up to the National Public Health Responsibility Deal, with commitments to

deliver various pledges such as food labelling, use of trans fats, reduction of salt, and physical activity pledges.

The Southend Public Health Responsibility Deal is aimed at local small to medium sized businesses and includes a number of pledges to support food businesses to provide healthier options.



## **Summary of Recommendations**

- Develop a methodology to inform the prioritisation of resources to meet public health need in the local population.
- Support early education and child care settings to become early adopters of the emerging evidence based findings of Southend A Better Start.
- That early education and child care settings play a leading role in the delivery of integrated early years services in Southend.
- That the Healthy Start Scheme is available in all Children's Centres.
- That all Children's Centres are encouraged to be accredited as Healthy Early Years Settings.
- The Public Health Team should continue to encourage schools in Southend to continue to participate in the Healthy Schools Programme and achieve enhanced healthy schools status by achieving meaningful outcomes in a public health priority area.
- Schools should be encouraged to identify opportunities to incorporate more physical activity throughout the school day, for both staff and pupils.
- Schools should support teachers and other relevant staff to access training to identify and assess the early signs of anxiety, emotional distress and behavioural problems and refer appropriately to school nursing, early help or the emotional health and mental health service.
- Provide targeted information to vulnerable members of the public that will ensure people know how to protect themselves from the cold e.g. dressing and eating appropriately for the cold, staying physically active, having a flu jab and ensuring householders are accessing all benefits and grants to which they are entitled.
- Continue to promote the use of home insulation and energy efficiency.
- To provide support to employers to take appropriate action to help their staff to be more active and less sedentary at work.
- To promote the provision of healthier and more sustainable catering.
- To encourage local workplaces and businesses to sign up to the National and /or Southend Public Health Responsibility Deal and put into place effective actions to support employees and customers to make healthier choices.
- Review the current air quality strategy for Southend and ensure there is a full range of actions to improve air quality.

- Ensure all major developments and significant developments in areas of elevated air pollution are required to produce an air quality assessment.
- Further develop the public health role of green spaces, parks and park staff by co-ordinating involvement and input from local agencies such as the local Walking to Health programmes, GP referrals and social prescribing and referrals from the Southend Health and Wellbeing Service.
- Undertake social marketing to develop a clear understanding of what motivates local residents to use green spaces and help further increase their use
- Develop additional pledges in the Southend Public Health Responsibility Deal to cover specific actions to support local fast food takeaways to produce healthier food.
- Promote the Southend Public Health Responsibility Deal with local schools as part of the Enhanced Healthy School status.

# **Chapter 1    Healthy Early Education and Childcare Settings**

## **Introduction**

There is overwhelming evidence that what happens in childhood has a huge impact on health in later life. The foundations for good health, wellbeing and life chances are laid in early childhood, starting even before birth. Early education and childcare settings can play an important role in helping to ensure that every child has the best start in life.

## **The Early Years**

### **Key facts**

In 2014, there were approximately 11,400 children aged 0-4 years in Southend, and under 5s made up 6.5% of the population; a small but very important group.

Each year there are around 2,200 live births to women resident in the Borough. The infant mortality rate (3.9 per 1000 live births) and child mortality rate (10.3 per 100,000 children aged 1-17 years) are both similar to the England average.

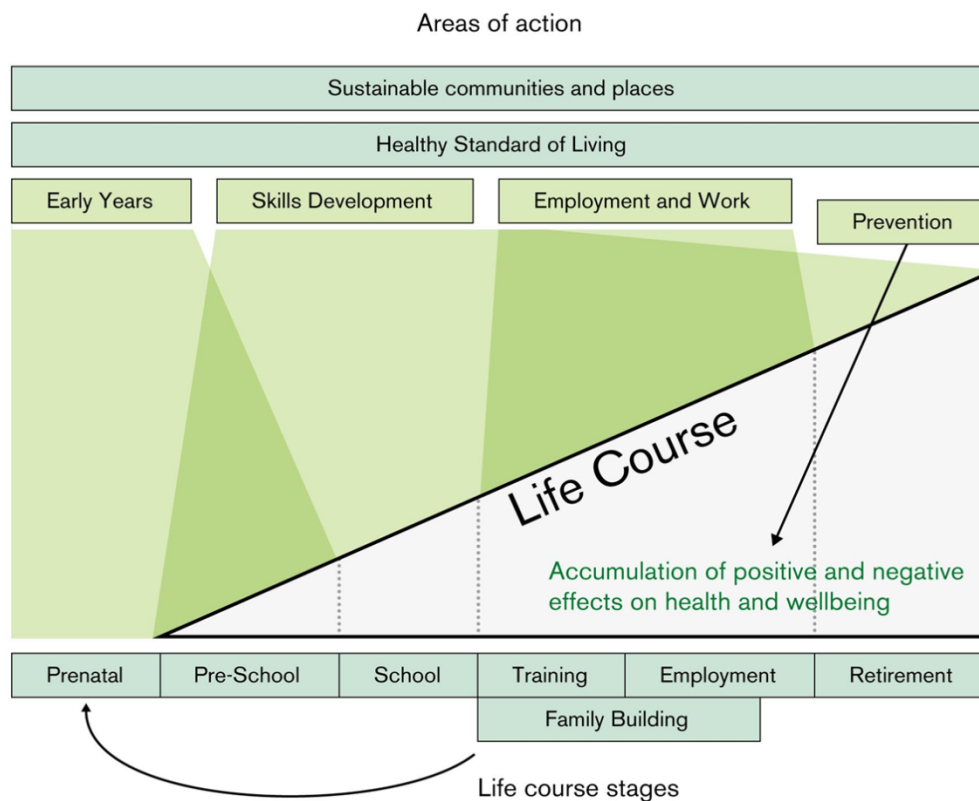
The level of child poverty in Southend is worse than the England average, with 21.7% of children aged under 16 living in poverty.

In recent years, a considerable body of evidence has highlighted the enormous influence that the earliest experiences in a child's life can have on later life chances. In particular there is emphasis on the time between conception and age 2 which is a period of rapid brain development, with the child's brain forming and changing with experience. The Marmot review highlighted how the foundations for every aspect of development - physical, intellectual and emotional are laid in early childhood (1). This developmental period is considered so important, that it has been referred to as the 'age of opportunity' (2).

The factors which influence early development can be positive (protective) or negative (risk). Risk factors such as exposure to alcohol and cigarette smoke during the prenatal period or neglect during childhood have been shown to lead to poor developmental and health outcomes (3, 4). Breastfeeding and good parent child attachment are protective factors which lead to improved developmental and health outcomes (5).

Disadvantage starts before birth and accumulates throughout life, as shown in Figure 1. It follows, that action to reduce health inequalities must start before birth and continue through the life of the child.

**Figure 1. Action across the life-course**

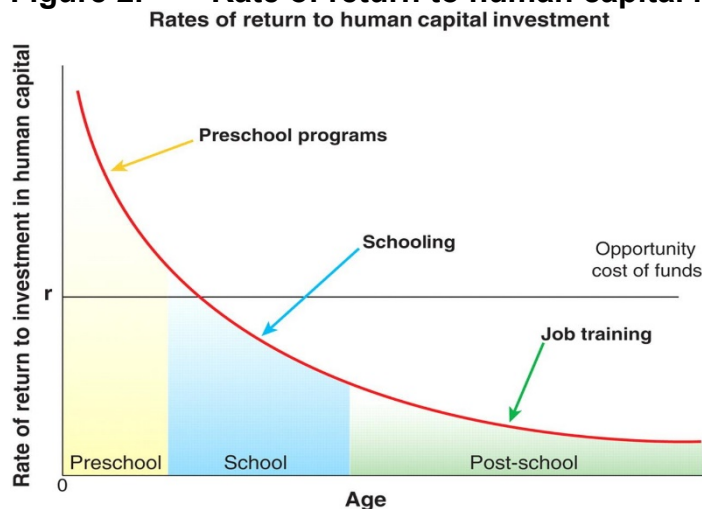


Source: Marmot 2010 (1)

### Why invest in Early Years?

Prevention and early help for disadvantaged children in this early part of life can reduce health and social inequalities and save money for the public sector by avoiding later more costly interventions (6). Figure 2 illustrates the evidence for this. There is a higher rate of return for investment at younger ages. This is partly as the costs to society of not preventing or intervening early with a health or social issue can be very high.

**Figure 2. Rate of return to human capital investment**



In this context, Sure Start Children's Centres (and other early years settings such as nurseries and registered child minders) have a vital role to play in supporting babies, children and families.

### **What is being done locally:**

#### **Sure Start Children's Centres – Integrated Services**

The core purpose of Sure Start Children's Centres is to improve outcomes for young children and their families; with a particular focus on those in greatest need. The centres provide a vehicle for integrated delivery of services for children and their families. They work to make sure all children are supported to develop well and are properly prepared for school, regardless of background or family circumstances. They also offer support to parents to improve aspirations, self-esteem and parenting skills.

Southend has 9 Children's Centres across the Borough: in Blenheim, Milton, Kursaal, Eastwood, Shoebury, Southchurch, St Laurence, Victoria, and St Luke's wards.

#### **Preparation for Birth and Beyond: Pregnancy and the transition to parenthood**

Parent education, both before and after birth, has an important contribution to improving maternal and infant health outcomes and to reducing health, social and educational inequalities. There is good evidence those who are at the greatest risk of poor pregnancy outcomes are the least likely to access and/or benefit from the care that they need (the inverse care law).

There is a significant body of evidence that demonstrates the importance of sensitive attuned parenting on the development of the baby's brain and in promoting secure attachment and bonding. Preventing and intervening early to address attachment issues will have an impact on resilience and physical, mental and socio-economic outcomes in later life.

Work is currently underway in partnership with NHS Southend Clinical Commissioning Group to review and strengthen antenatal education, particularly in Children's Centres.

#### **Healthy Start**

A healthy diet both during pregnancy and in childhood is a key component of giving every child the best possible start. Healthy Start is a voucher scheme for women who are pregnant or who have young children and are receiving benefits and tax credits.

In addition to a healthy and varied diet, pregnant women are advised to take appropriately formulated vitamin and iron supplements during pregnancy. These include folic acid and vitamin D, as well as iron supplements if required.

Under the national Healthy Start scheme, vouchers are provided to low income mothers and pregnant women under the age of 18, to spend on fresh milk, fresh and frozen fruit and vegetables. They also get free vitamin supplements.

Currently work is underway in Southend to widen community access to Healthy Start vouchers and vitamin supplements through Children's Centres.

## **Breastfeeding**

Breastfeeding is the healthiest way to feed a baby. It has been shown to have benefits for mother and baby including promoting strong emotional attachment between them. Breastfed babies have a reduced risk of respiratory infections, gastroenteritis, ear infections, allergic disease and Sudden Infant Death Syndrome.

Women who breastfeed are at lower risk of breast cancer, ovarian cancer and hip fractures/reduced bone density. Breastfeeding is a key element of the Healthy Child Programme 0-5 years, as it reduces the risk of excess weight and weight associated health problems late in life (7).

The UK has one of the lowest breastfeeding rates in Europe, with particularly low rates among White British families living in disadvantaged communities. Southend has also had low breastfeeding rates over the last few years. However, recent data has shown an upward trend in both initiation and continuation of breastfeeding.

The National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) recommends the implementation of a structured, externally evaluated programme, such as the UNICEF Baby Friendly Initiative, to increase local breastfeeding rates (8,9). In Southend, the Public Health team has adopted a whole system approach to promoting breastfeeding by implementing the UNICEF Baby Friendly Standards in Maternity and Community Services, and the new neonatal unit.

Children's Centres are well placed to work alongside health professionals to improve breastfeeding rates. The Centres in Southend are also working to become 'baby friendly'; offering a welcoming environment for breastfeeding mothers. The staff have strong and trusting relationships with parents, and with training will be able to offer simple advice and support for breastfeeding mothers. In addition, as part of A Better Start Southend we are recruiting women who have successfully breastfed to be trained as peer supporters.

## **The Healthy Child Programme 0-5 years**

The Healthy Child Programme is a universal, evidence based public health programme to ensure that children have the best start in life. The programme consists of a schedule of assessments, reviews, immunisations, health promotion, parenting support and screening tests to promote and protect the health and wellbeing of children from pregnancy through to age 5.

The Healthy Child Programme is coordinated by health visitors, who are specialist community public health practitioners who work collaboratively with other professionals to address identified needs.

The delivery of the programme is based on an approach termed 'proportionate universalism' that involves adapting interventions according to the needs of the child, family, and local community, with the aim of achieving equity of outcomes for all children.

In recognition of the importance and contribution of the Healthy Child Programme to improving outcomes for 0-5 year olds, there has been additional national investment in health visiting services over the last two years.

Children's public health commissioning responsibilities for 0-5 year olds were transferred from NHS England to Local Authorities on 1st October 2015. This offers opportunities to link more closely with other council systems, such as housing, early years education providers and social care, to provide a more joined up, effective service to meet individual needs. In Southend we are currently reviewing how this programme links with other children's services.

### **The Family Nurse Partnership Programme**

The Family Nurse Partnership Programme (FNP) is a preventative programme which aims to improve health outcomes in pregnancy and early years for vulnerable first-time young mothers and their babies. Structured home visits are delivered by specially trained family nurses who offer the programme from early pregnancy until the child is two years of age. The nurses build a close supportive relationship with the young family.

Family nurses work with the mother, father and the wider family to help them to build self-efficacy, make changes to their behaviour, and increase their parenting capacity. They also encourage the young parents to access education, training and employment opportunities.

Research evidence developed over 30 years in the USA consistently identifies FNP as the most effective preventative early childhood programme for improving the health and development of vulnerable young parents and their children. A recent randomised control trial conducted in England showed disappointing results in some key short-term health outcomes e.g. smoking in pregnancy and breastfeeding, but promising results in areas such as better cognitive development, language development, and the quality of parent-child relationship.

At present the FNP programme is being delivered to 64 teenage parents, but as part of the A Better Start Southend, this will be piloted as a universal entitlement for all young parents in the target wards.

### **Supported Access to Early Education – Two, Three, and Four-year old funding**

Early education provides children with the opportunity to play and learn together; developing the physical, cognitive, social and emotional skills they need to do well in school. There is strong evidence that children who have had the opportunity of early education have better cognitive development, greater concentration, are more sociable and are better behaved when they start primary school (10).

All 4 year olds have been entitled to a funded early education place since 1998 and in 2004 this was extended to all 3 year olds. Each child is entitled to 570 hours of free early learning, usually as 15 hours for up to 38 weeks in a school year.

In Southend, the free entitlement can be taken up at a nursery class in a maintained school or academy, or at a private, voluntary or independent setting (known collectively as PVI), or, with a registered childminder.

**Table 1. Percentage of 3 and 4 year old children benefiting from funded early education places (2011 to 2015)**

Area	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
England	94	95	96	96	96
East of England	96	96	97	97	97
Southend	93	94	94	97	96

In addition, some younger children are eligible for 570 hours of free childcare and early education from the term after their 2nd birthday. To qualify the family must be in receipt of certain benefits.

Two year old children are also entitled to a place if:

- they are looked after by a local authority
- they have a current statement of special educational needs (SEN) or an education, health and care (EHC) plan
- receive Disability Living Allowance (DLA) (11)

Currently 622 local two year olds are accessing this free provision, which equates to 70% of those eligible.

The Government has prioritised support to working families and intends to double the free childcare entitlement for all three and four year olds from 15 to 30 hours per week by 2017 for working parents. The universal entitlement for all parents of three and four year olds to 15 hours will remain in place.

### **Integrated two year old review and readiness for school**

Experiences in the early years and a child's early development are strongly linked to health and social outcomes in later life. Universal services include assessment of a child's development at regular points to identify problems and provide early help.

Age 2 to 2½ years is a crucial stage; and an important time for children and their families.

It is:

- a key time of learning, growth and development, especially speech and language, cognitive and emotional development



- the point where children are gaining independence and learning new skills and behaviours
- when many children are moving into early years provision
- an ideal time for assessment, as problems such as speech and language delay or behavioural issues start to become visible, and it is important for these to be detected and addressed before the child starts school

There is evidence that a child's development score at 22 months is an accurate predictor of educational outcomes at age 26 which in turn is related to long term health outcomes (12). This reinforces the view of this early period of development as the 'age of opportunity' and the importance of optimising the child's experiences in the 1001 critical days between conception and age 2, reducing risk factors, promoting protective factors, and protecting from harm.

Both the Healthy Child Programme (HCP) and Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) Programme require assessments at this time. The HCP assessment checking health status, appropriate development for the age and stage of the child; the EYFS requiring a written summary of children's progress in the EYFS prime areas of learning i.e. physical, personal social and emotional, and language and communication areas of development.

Children identified at the 2 to 2½ year old review with possible additional need are offered targeted support, which may include the opportunity to take up funded early education.

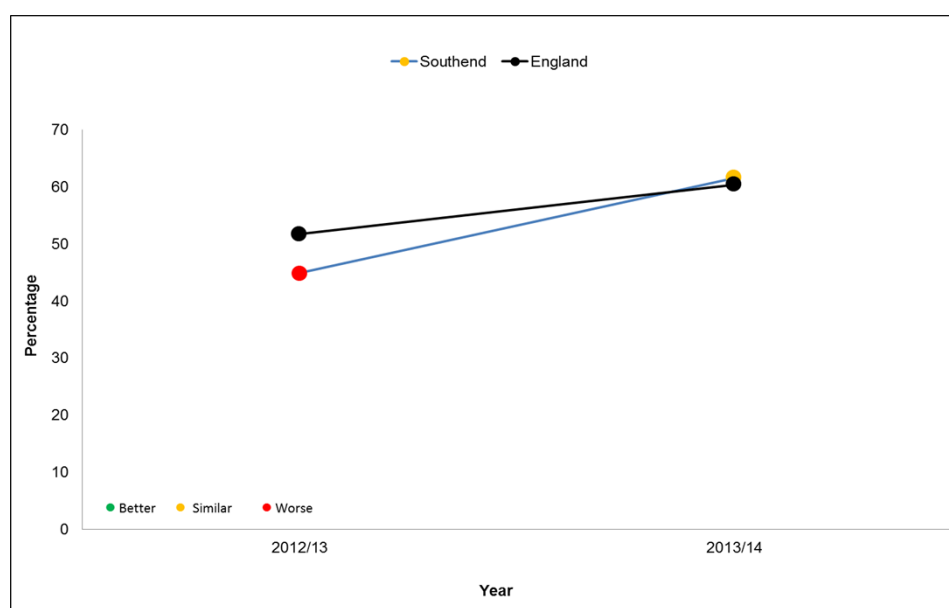
In Southend we are piloting an integrated review, covering both the Healthy Child Programme and Early Years Foundation Stage Programme assessment requirements. We believe this will provide a more effective use of resources and a better experience for the child and parent.

## **Early Years Foundation Stage**

The Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) sets standards for learning, development and care of children from birth to 5 years old. All schools and Ofsted registered early years providers must follow the EYFS, including childminders, preschools, nurseries and school reception classes.

Children's development is measured through the Early Years Foundation Stage Profile (EYFSP) in the summer term in reception classes. This indicator gives a validated and comparable measure of 'school readiness'. The EYFS assessment changed in 2012, so we are unable to compare recent years with those before 2012/13, and only have 3 years of data. Ofsted inspections of early years settings indicate that the quality of early years education in Southend is very good and improving (Figure 3).

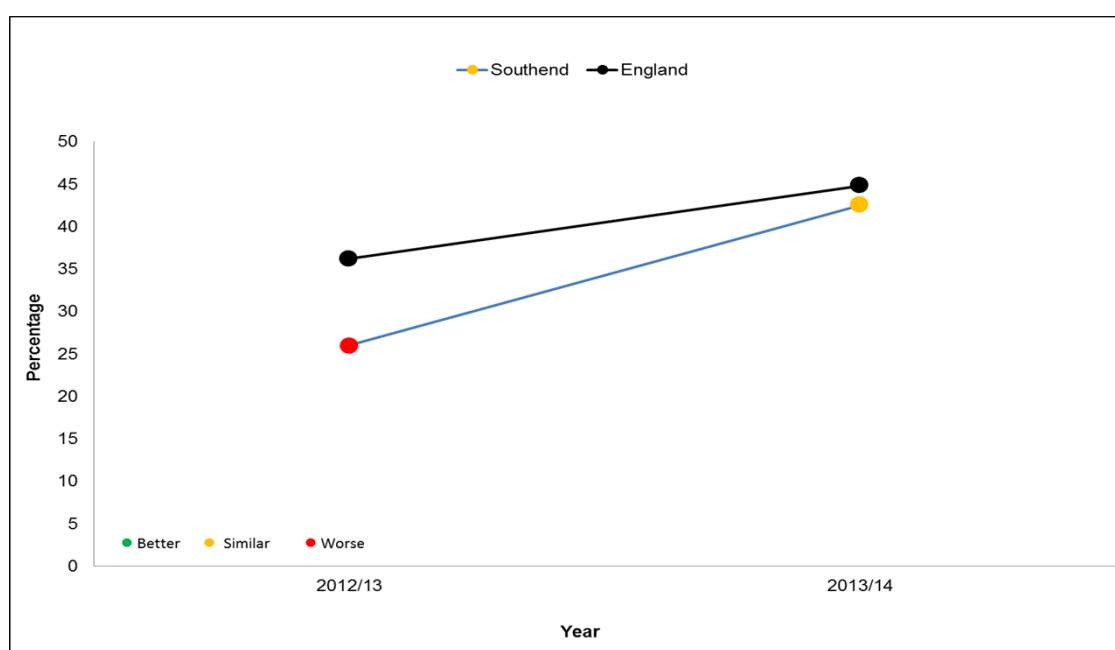
**Figure 3. School Readiness: The percentage of children achieving a good level of development at the end of reception as a percentage of all eligible children in Southend**



Source: PHE

A second indicator (Figure 4) is used to help local authorities see if their early years support is targeted to the needs of the most disadvantaged children and their families.

**Figure 4. School readiness: The percentage of children with free school meal status achieving a good level of development at the end of Reception in Southend**



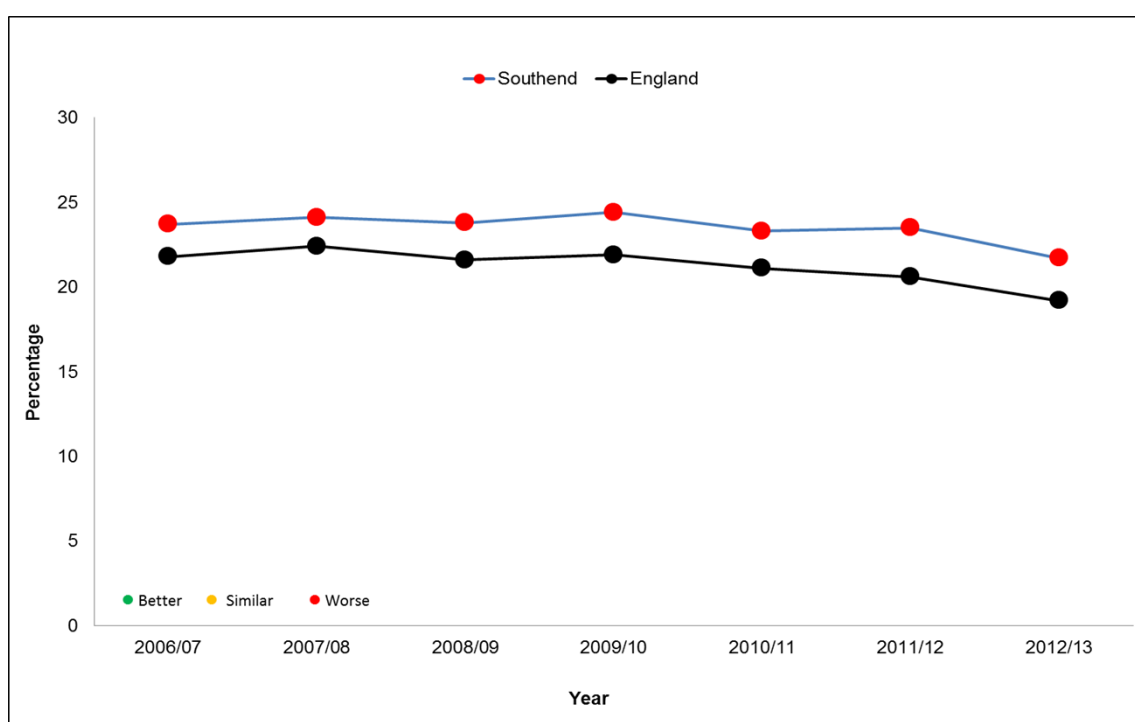
Source: PHE

In summer 2015, 68.5% of children in Southend achieved a Good Level of Development at the end of reception compared to 66.3% nationally (13).

## Child Poverty

The threshold for 'being in poverty' changes annually, as it is defined as having a household income less than 60% of the average British household income that year. In Southend, the level of child poverty has been worse than the England average for several years (see Figure 5). The latest reported data highlights that 7,205 children aged under 16 years are growing up in relative poverty (21.7%), compared to 19.2% in England and 15.9% in the East of England (14).

**Figure 5. The percentage of children living in poverty (under 16s) in Southend compared to England (2006-7 to 2012-13)**



Source: PHE

This is of great concern as there is a growing body of evidence that shows that, without intervention, early disadvantage tracks forward i.e. 'children who start behind tend to stay behind'.

Children living in poverty and experiencing disadvantage in the UK are more likely to:

- die in their first year
- be born small
- be bottle fed
- breathe second-hand smoke
- become overweight
- perform poorly at school
- die in an accident
- become a young parent.

As adults, they are more likely to:

- die earlier
- be out of work
- live in poor housing
- receive inadequate wages
- report poor health (15)

These outcomes are not inevitable. Preventative measures and early intervention for parents and children in the first years of life can improve their life chances and reduce inequalities.

Local Children's Centres are providing access to a wide range of support services which can mitigate the effects of poverty. These include access to education and employment, benefits advice and help with housing and financial problems.

### **The Big Lottery Fund (BIG) Fulfilling Lives - A Better Start**

The Big Lottery Fund is investing £215 million over 10 years in five areas: Blackpool, Bradford, Lambeth, Nottingham, and Southend. Local partnerships of voluntary and community organisations, health services, academic institutions, businesses and local authorities will provide programmes and initiatives designed to improve the outcomes for children in three key areas of development:

- social and emotional development
- communication and language development
- diet and nutrition

A Better Start (ABS) is a ground-breaking ten year 'test and learn' initiative to see what methods are the best for creating the conditions for 0-3 year olds to improve their future health, social and educational outcomes and to put science-based and evidence-based prevention and early intervention at the centre of service delivery and practice.

The approach will use the latest research findings on the key risks and protective factors affecting the development of young people in the town to ABS, will also ensure that the views and opinions of local people as service users will be at the heart of the development, design and delivery of any programmes and services for children 0-3 and their families.

The Southend ABS programme is focused on 6 wards: Kursaal, Milton, Victoria, Westborough, Shoebury, and West Shoebury. In 2014, 44% of all our children aged 0-3 years lived in these wards.

A Better Start workstreams will include measures to:

- **Strengthen protective factors and empower local parents and communities:**  
This involves improving antenatal and postnatal care and education, promoting good parenting, a focus on attachment and healthy parent-child relationships,

improving language and communication, creating resilient, cohesive and self-sufficient communities.

- **Tackle key risks factors:**  
This involves work on poverty, social isolation, drugs and alcohol, smoking, mental ill-health, relationship problems and domestic abuse.

## **Recommendations**

- Support early education and child care settings to become early adopters of the emerging evidence based findings of A Better Start Southend.
- That early education and child care settings play a leading role in the delivery of integrated early years services in Southend.
- That the Healthy Start Scheme is available in all Children's Centres.
- That all Children's Centres are encouraged to be accredited as Healthy Early Years Settings.

## **Chapter 2            Healthy Schools**

### **Introduction**

Schools are potentially one of the most important assets within local communities, providing an important setting for promoting and supporting healthy behaviours. They can have a beneficial impact on the health and wellbeing of pupils, parents and the wider community.

Education is a key determinant of health, and there is a strong correlation between educational attainment, life expectancy and self-reported health (1). Children and young people who are healthy and have a sense of wellbeing, have an increased capacity to learn, and are more likely benefit from their education and to fulfil their academic potential. A good education improves their chances of getting a good job and securing adequate income.

### **The National Healthy Schools Programme**

The World Health Organisation (WHO) first promoted the concept of 'healthy schools' (2). In 1999, the UK Government introduced National Healthy Schools Programme (NHSP) to promote the link between good health and achievement through four key themes:

- healthy eating – including availability of healthy and nutritious foods in school canteens and enabling young people to make informed decisions about healthy food
- physical activity - including encouraging young people to do physical activity, being given opportunities to be physically active and developing an understanding on how physical activity can make people healthier and improve well being
- personal, social and health education (PSHE) – including sex and relationships and drugs education, empowering young people through the provision of knowledge and skills to enable them to make informed decisions about their lives
- emotional health and wellbeing - including bullying, how to express feelings build confidence and emotional strength and supporting emotional health.

### **What is being done locally?**

#### **Southend Healthy Schools**

The Southend Healthy Schools programme is a voluntary awards programme that recognises schools achievement in:

- improving the health and wellbeing of the school community
- protecting the physical and mental health of children and young people

- providing the optimum conditions for learning

The programme is available to all schools in the Borough. The Southend programme is based on the principles of the national programme, but content has been revised and developed in consultation with local schools, health and education partners (3).

To achieve Healthy Schools Status, schools undertake a needs assessment, develop and implement an action plan and then evidence achievement across four areas of focus: healthy eating; physical activity; personal, social, health education (PSHE); and emotional health and wellbeing.

The requirements in the four areas of focus are aligned to National Institute for Health and Care Excellence guidance and to the Ofsted framework and guidance. Public Health support local schools by providing a framework for review, specialist health advice, validation and moderation, and access to high quality and relevant training.

A total of 54 schools in Southend have achieved Healthy School Status. This includes community schools, academies, faith schools, special schools and independent schools. The 'virtual school' which ensures the best possible education for children in care achieved Healthy School Status in 2013. Healthy School status is revalidated every 2 years.

Most schools in Southend have chosen to further develop their schools as a healthy setting by identifying their own health topics, and challenging the school community to achieve Enhanced Healthy School Status. To date 25 schools have been awarded Enhanced Healthy School status.

Examples of work undertaken by the schools includes: vast improvement in the provision of school meals and lunchboxes and all food consumed in the school, increasing the number of activities open to students driven through pupil voice, becoming a DrugAware school, adopting the Equality and Diversity Champions Programme and increasing how positive and safe children feel at school.

### **Personal, social and health education (PSHE)**

Research evidence suggests that children with good levels of health and social wellbeing perform better at school. PSHE aims to equip young people with the knowledge, understanding, attitudes and practical skills to live healthily, safely, productively and responsibly.

PSHE is a non-statutory subject, but the National Curriculum framework requires that:

*'All schools should make provision for PSHE, drawing on good practice' (4).*

The majority of schools choose to teach PSHE because it makes a major contribution to their statutory responsibilities to promote children and young people's personal wellbeing and to provide relationships and sex education (5, 6).

A robust and well-structured PSHE curriculum also helps schools evidence that they are meeting a range of inspection criteria, as the 2015 Ofsted Common Inspections Framework places a greater emphasis on safeguarding, personal development, behaviour and welfare than the previous framework (7).

There is evidence that specialist teachers trained in PSHE deliver the most effective health-related teaching, especially in relation to the topics that children are reported to be most likely to want information about, including health exploratory behaviours (e.g. experimenting with alcohol or drugs) and sexual health.

Children and young people need to understand, respond to and calculate risk effectively in relation not only to well-known 'risky' behaviours such as smoking, drinking alcohol, substance misuse, but also to a number of threats: abusive relationships, domestic violence, child sexual exploitation, female genital mutilation, forced marriage, gang activity, radicalisation and extremism, and e-safety.

Public Health has been working with schools and national experts to ensure the PSHE that young people receive is appropriate and of a high standard. Schools are supported through regular PSHE and Healthy Schools' network events. Each meeting has a presentation or training from external providers and charities, informing schools about new information, policy, resources and services.

## **Relationships and Sex Education**

Relationships and Sex Education (RSE) is learning about the emotional, social and physical aspects of growing up, relationships, sex, human sexuality and sexual health. It should equip children and young people with the information, skills and values to have safe, fulfilling and enjoyable relationships and to take responsibility for their sexual health and wellbeing.

Southend schools, specialist support services and public health, have worked together to implement a common curriculum and scheme of lesson plans for relationships and sex education in schools.



The programme for primary aged children, *Growing up with Yasmine and Tom*, covers: the body, feelings, relationships, family life, good health, mutual respect, trust, resilience, negotiation, online safety and preparing for puberty (8).

All primary and special schools in Southend have signed up to participate in the scheme which includes the delivery of 50 core lessons.

Public Health have also commissioned a core curriculum, scheme of work and staff training sessions for the delivery of RSE in secondary schools.



Frontline primary and secondary school staff have been supported with training on delivering the materials, policy writing, engaging parents, and other bespoke needs required by the schools.

### **DrugAware**

DrugAware is an aspirational standard for schools and their communities, supporting them to address drug and alcohol issues through early intervention. The standards set out for schools to achieve DrugAware status helps them to build on existing work to develop a more effective, evidence based approach, with active participation of staff pupils and parents. DrugAware schools have better and more robust drug and alcohol education, policy and support for vulnerable young people. To date 3 schools in Southend have achieved DrugAware status.

### **Equality and Diversity Champions**

The newly developed Equality and Diversity Champions Programme has given schools the opportunity to explore difference and diversity using the expertise of outside agencies such as Stonewall and Show Racism the Red Card. The aim of the programme is to reduce bullying by promoting strong inclusive values and spelling out how pupils should treat each other.

Schools use a whole school approach to look at their anti-bullying policy. Baseline data is taken from the children at the beginning of the programme and at the end to ascertain impact. Schools are required to develop their PSHE and RSE programmes to include the input that they have received, to sustain improvements in future years. Ten schools achieved the award in 2015 and a further eleven are working on the 2016 programme.

### **Public Health School Nursing Service and The Healthy Child Programme 5-19 years**

School nurses are key professionals in supporting children and young people in the developing years (5-19) to have the best possible health and education outcomes. Their position, working with schools and local communities, provides the opportunity to interact with children, families, education and wider community services.

School nurses are qualified nurses, some of who hold an additional specialist public health qualification, which is recordable with the Nursing and Midwifery Council. Along with their team, they co-ordinate and deliver public health interventions for school aged children; with a focus on prevention and early help. The local team consists of a range of professionals including School Nurses, Community Nurses, School Nurse assistants and School Health administrative staff.

The key intervention which they lead, co-ordinate and deliver is the Healthy Child Programme (5-19); an evidence based schedule of health and development reviews, screening tests, immunisations, health promotion guidance and tailored support for children and families, with additional support when they need it most.

The nurses undertake health promotion, advice, signposting or referral to other

services, active treatment/procedures, education, support, protection and safeguarding.

The service model aligns with that described for Health Visiting in Chapter 1 and is based on four levels of interaction with the community, families and individuals, with safeguarding as a theme through all levels. The four levels outline the support which children and young people can expect to receive through the school nursing service and multi-disciplinary working.

School nursing is a Universal Service, which intensifies its delivery offer for children and young people who have more complex and longer term needs (Universal Plus). For children and young people with multiple needs, school nurse teams are instrumental in co-ordinating services (Universal Partnership Plus).

The School Nursing Service was brought into the Public Health Department in the Council on 1<sup>st</sup> April 2015, having previously been a commissioned service. This has provided greater opportunities for working collaboratively with other services in the Council that support children and young people, particularly children's social care and education.

### **Social and emotional wellbeing and mental health**

Mental health problems affect about one in ten children and young people and are often triggered by, or are a direct response to what is happening in their lives (9,10). The modern world is complex and ever changing, and children and young people may be exposed to many pressures and challenges such as poverty, bullying, family breakdown, abuse, crime, early sexualisation, alcohol and drugs. Looked after children, those leaving care, and children in more disadvantaged communities may be particularly vulnerable, as are those with a long-term physical illness or disability (11).

The most common problems are conduct disorders, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), emotional disorders (anxiety and depression) and autism spectrum disorders. Self-harm is also a major concern (9, 10).

Mental health problems not only cause considerable distress to children and young people and their families, but can also be associated with significant problems in other aspects of life, including:

- disruption to education and school absence
- poorer educational attainment
- difficulties in social relationships
- increased risk of substance misuse
- increased probability of 'not being in education, employment or training' (NEET)
- poorer employment prospects
- poorer physical health (12,13)

Schools have a key role in preventing mental ill-health by promoting the social and emotional wellbeing of children and young people: by helping them develop

protective factors such as resilience and good self-efficacy; reducing bullying behaviour; reducing risk-taking behaviours and supporting the development of social and emotional skills. This creates the foundations for healthy behaviours and good educational attainment. It also helps prevent behavioural problems, including substance misuse.

Schools also have an important role in recognising and referring children and young people who may be experiencing mental distress for intervention and support through the school nursing and early help services.

### **What is being done locally:**

Public Health, in partnership with South Essex Partnership Trust, delivered a series of workshops for school PSHE and welfare staff on mental health topics: self-harm, anxiety, depression, general mental health and resilience and eating disorders.

Public Health commissioned “Prince Charming”, an effective piece of hard hitting forum theatre based on teenage relationship abuse. Interactive and thought provoking this hour long workshop looks at the effect of unhealthy teenage relationships and investigates how to help avoid violent, demoralising and abusive relationships in young people.

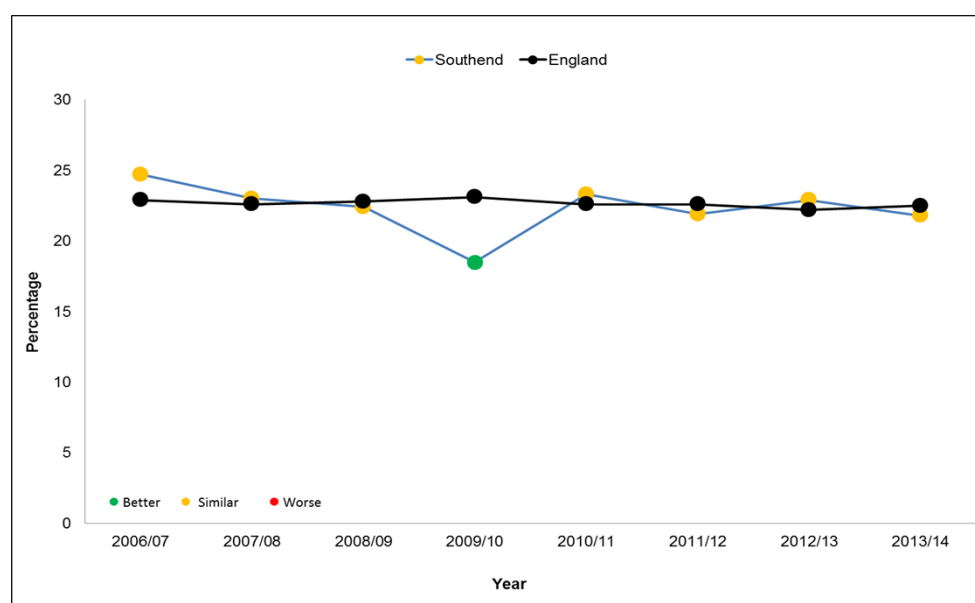
A new emotional wellbeing and mental health service (EWMHS) has been commissioned for children and young people. The new service will deliver preventative programmes in schools as well as providing a clinical service for children and young people experiencing emotional or mental distress.

### **Childhood Obesity**

The World Health Organisation regards childhood obesity as one of the most serious global public health challenges for the 21st century. Obese children and adolescents are at an increased risk of developing various health problems, and are also more likely to become obese adults.

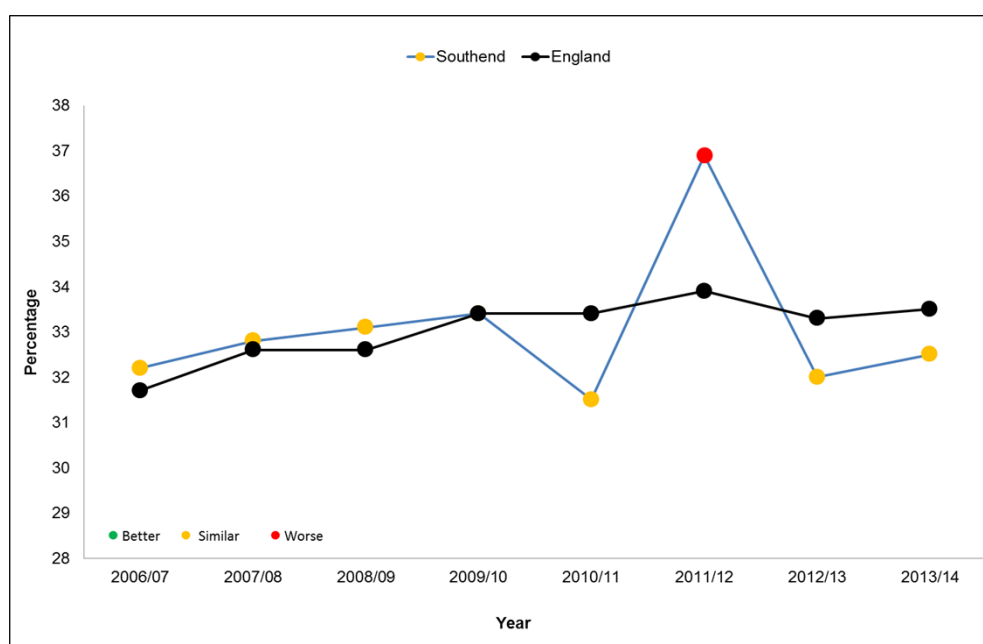
The National Child Measurement Programme (NCMP) measures the height and weight of around one million school children in England every year, providing a detailed picture of the prevalence of child obesity. Figures 1 and 2 show the percentage of children classed as overweight or obese (excess weight) in Reception and Year 6.

**Figure 1. Excess weight in 4-5 year olds (Reception year) in Southend**



Source: PHE

**Figure 2. Excess weight in 10-11 year olds (Year 6) in Southend**



Source: PHE

In Southend the School Nursing Service is responsible for weighing and measuring children as part of the National Child Measurement Programme.

The latest figures for Southend (2013/14) show that 19.1% of children in Year 6 (aged 10-11) were obese and a further 14.4% were overweight. Of children in Reception (aged 4-5), 9.5% were obese and 13.1% were overweight.

This means a third of 10-11 year olds and over a fifth of 4-5 year olds were overweight or obese classified as obese, which is broadly similar to the England average.

## **What is being done locally:**

Examples of some of the initiatives to tackle overweight and childhood obesity include:

- The Healthy Child Programme (0-5): emphasises the importance of increased rates of breastfeeding initiation and continuation, as a contribution to maintaining weight in growing children
- Portion plates: the “Me Size” plates used to assist parents to judge appropriate portion size. These are distributed to parents of children who are identified as overweight or obese following assessment by School Nurses
- The More Life child weight management service helps children and their families adopt healthier lifestyles, by becoming more active and eating a healthier diet
- Local Change4Life: local delivery of healthy eating, physical activity and social marketing with Active Southend
- Cook4Life: a local programme providing cookery courses (over four weeks) and healthy lunchbox sessions.

## **Physical Activity**

Regular physical activity in childhood promotes physical and emotional health and wellbeing; and children and young people who are physically active are more likely to continue the habit in adult life (14,15,16). There is also emerging evidence which suggests an association between physical activity and improved concentration, attention, and educational attainment.

Schools and colleges have an important contribution to make in encouraging and providing opportunities for children and young people to be physically active across the school day. They can do this through curricular and extracurricular activities, by promoting active travel choices, and by creating a culture and ethos that promotes activity and reduces sedentary behaviour.

The Chief Medical Officer’s guidelines for children and young people aged 5 to 18 years are:

- all children and young people should engage in moderate to vigorous intensity physical activity for at least 60 minutes and up to several hours every day
- vigorous intensity activities, including those that strengthen muscle and bone, should be incorporated at least three days a week
- all children and young people should minimise the amount of time spent being sedentary for extended periods (17)

Data indicates that many children and young people are not active enough with only around two out of ten 5-15 year olds achieving UK Chief Medical Officers' recommendations for physical activity. There is also evidence to suggest that physical activity is decreasing in children and young people. In both boys and girls in England the proportion of children aged 5-15 years meeting physical activity recommendations fell between 2008 and 2012; the largest declines were in children aged 13-15 years.

#### **What is being done locally:**

- The Southend Health and Wellbeing Board have made physical activity a local priority and are developing a physical activity strategy and action plan with the support of the Chief Culture and Leisure Officers Association.
- Active Travel: Southend-on-Sea Borough Council and Partners are working together to encourage active travel by assisting schools to develop or update school travel plans. A school travel plan promotes and facilitates active healthy and sustainable travel to school as an alternative to using private cars. There is also a particular focus on increasing the number of children cycling to school.

#### **Recommendations:**

- The Public Health Team should continue to encourage schools in Southend to continue to participate in the Healthy Schools Programme and achieve Enhanced Healthy Schools status by achieving meaningful outcomes in a public health priority area.
- Schools should be encouraged to identify opportunities to incorporate more physical activity throughout the school day, for both staff and pupils.
- Schools should support teachers and other relevant staff to access training to identify and assess the early signs of anxiety, emotional distress and behavioural problems and refer appropriately to school nursing, early help or the emotional health and mental health service.

## **Chapter 3      Healthy Homes**

### **Introduction**

Secure, affordable, accessible housing is a fundamental human need and is an important determinant of health. Inadequate housing can contribute to injuries and to many preventable diseases such as respiratory disease, cardiovascular disease and cancer (1). Poor housing can also have a negative impact on a wider range of physical and mental health problems, such as anxiety and depression.

Local authorities have substantial statutory responsibilities for housing, including providing accommodation for the homeless, the replacement of poor quality housing stock, and ensuring the availability of affordable housing to all those who need it (2).

### **WARM HOMES**

#### **Fuel poverty**

Fuel poverty relates to a household's ability to pay for adequate heating. It can be caused by a number of factors including:

- a poorly insulated home
- inefficient or inadequate heating
- high fuel prices
- low income
- type of residents – for example, pensioners and disabled people may spend more time at home and therefore need heating on more often.

Households are considered to be fuel poor if:

- they have required fuel costs that are above average (the national median level)
- were they to spend that amount, they would be left with a residual income below the official poverty line.

In 2013, the number of households in fuel poverty in England was estimated to be 2.35 million, representing approximately 10.4% of all English households. This is broadly unchanged from 2.36 million households in 2012 (3). In Southend there are estimated to be 9.8% of households in fuel poverty.

The picture of fuel poverty nationally is very complex, with a range of households affected. The most recent annual fuel poverty statistics identify that the typical fuel poor households are families with children (45%), single adults (25%), couples (21%) and other (8%) (4). The statistics also show that fuel poor households are usually in private sector housing: owner occupied (51%), private rented (33%), compared with social housing (16%).

In addition, of those in fuel poverty, 49% are in work compared to 39% inactive or retired and 12% unemployed. This picture will change over time as energy prices, relative incomes and energy efficiency levels all change.

## Excess Winter Deaths

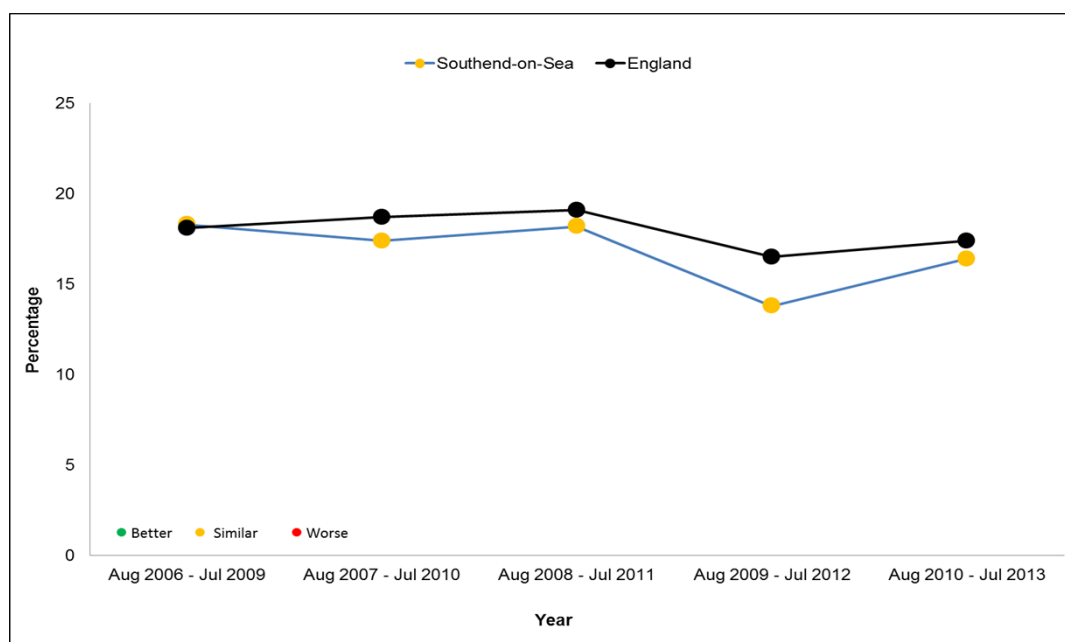
In common with other countries, in England and Wales more people die in the winter than in the summer. This seasonal increase in mortality is referred to as excess winter deaths.

On average, there are around 25,000 excess winter deaths each year in England (5), many of these are in people over the age of 65 . Much of this is a consequence of living in a cold home which brings an increased risk of cardiovascular disease, respiratory illnesses and stroke. Some groups, such as older people, very young children, pregnant women and people with serious medical conditions are particularly vulnerable to the effects of cold.

Tackling fuel poverty is a key element of the national strategy to reduce deaths and illness related to cold weather and cold homes.

The seasonal mortality is measured by the Excess Winter Deaths Index i.e. the difference between the number of extra deaths that occur in the winter months (December-March) compared to the average number of deaths in non-winter months (August-November and April-July). In Southend, the trend remains similar to the national average (Figure1).

**Figure 1. Excess Winter Deaths Index (2006- 2013) Southend compared to England.**



Source: PHE

Excess winter deaths are largely preventable if people are able to:

- Keep warm indoors: a combination of adequate heating, insulation and ventilation.
- Keep warm outdoors: sufficient warm clothing and physical activity, such as walking



- Ensure uptake of other preventive measures such as flu and pneumococcal vaccination where appropriate (6).

### **What is being done locally:**

#### **Reducing energy bills**

Launched in May 2015, “Southend Energy” is a partnership between Southend-on-Sea Borough Council and OVO Energy that has been formed to offer residents of Southend Borough access to cheap energy. The money saved from the tariff can be re-invested in the local community and customers of Southend Energy are able to make decisions about how some of the income could be used to support the fuel poor at a local level.

As of the 31st of December 2015, it had acquired 2148 customers. These customers are Southend residents, saving on average £250 each per year. This equates to a saving to the local economy of just over £530,000 or just over £0.5 million.

#### **Improving energy efficiency**

The Private Sector Housing (PSH) Team in Southend-on-Sea Borough Council provides services, support and advice to privately renting tenants, homeowners and private landlords. Under the Housing Act 2004 the PSH Team has the responsibility for maintaining standards within all properties not owned or operated by Southend – on-Sea Borough Council. This is achieved by assisting with repairs or adaptations through to enforcement where the conditions represent either a high likelihood or high risk of an injury. These assessments are made using the Housing Health and Safety Rating System (HHSRS), a recognised measure for risk and harm. The PSH Team also provides licenses for houses in multiple occupation above a legally determined size, ensuring the quality of that accommodation to meet the requirements of service users with an increased level of need or dependency.

The PSH team are also able to assist with other housing issues including:

- Fire safety
- Damp and mould growth
- Trip and falling hazards
- Dangerous or defective electrics
- Overcrowding
- Structural stability
- Inadequate ventilation and lighting

#### **Supporting residents to access grants, benefits and services**

Services include:

- A Tenure Sustainment Officer to assist residents that may be at risk of losing their home.
- Targeted debt or benefit advice is available through Citizens Advice Bureau, the local Money Advice service and other partners, as well as benefit checks to

increase the personal disposable income available to households, and help reduce fuel poverty.

- A handyman service is available to undertake loft clearances and install low cost loft insulation.
- A “befriending service” is provided to maintain contact with vulnerable households and ensuring that basic needs for food, warmth and care are met during periods of cold weather.
- A supply of electric heaters and finance is available to tackle emergency boiler breakdowns or fund additional fuel in cold snaps. Temporary accommodation can be made available if required.
- Volunteers have been trained to assess need, signpost to the relevant Council departments, support services or the Fire Service for detailed advice and assistance.

## **SAFE HOMES**

### **Accidents**

Every year in the UK more than 6,000 people die in accidents in the home and 2.7 million seek treatment at accident and emergency departments. Children under the age of five and people over 65 (particularly those over 75) are most likely to have an accident at home.

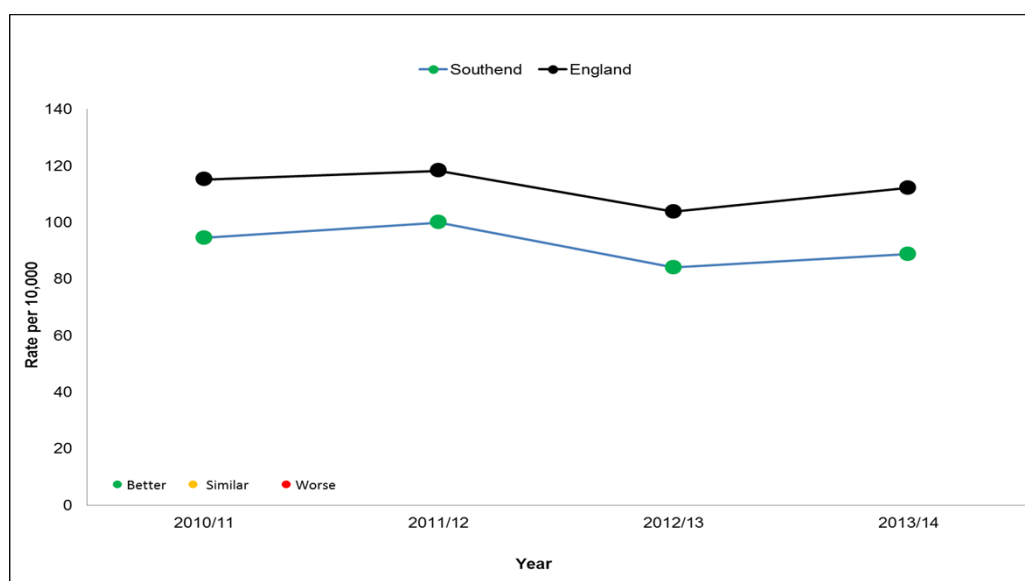
### **Accidents in children**

Each year, it is estimated that around 2 million children under the age of 15 are taken to accident and emergency (A&E) after being injured in or around the home. Around half a million of these children are younger than five (7).

The most common types of accidents/injuries are:

- Falls from heights
- Poisoning – from medicinal and household cleaning products
- Scalds and burns

**Figure 2. Hospital admissions caused by unintentional and deliberate injuries in children aged 0-14 years (2010 -2014)\***



Source: PHE - \* data collection also includes deliberate injuries

Hospital admissions related to unintentional and deliberate injuries for those aged 0-14 are significantly lower in Southend than the national average, but follow a similar trend (Figure 2) to that of England.

### Accidents in Older People

Older people, in particular the frail elderly, are one of the groups who are most vulnerable to accidents, particularly in and around the home. The most serious accidents involving older people usually happen on the stairs or in the kitchen. The bedroom and the living room are the most common locations for accidents in general.

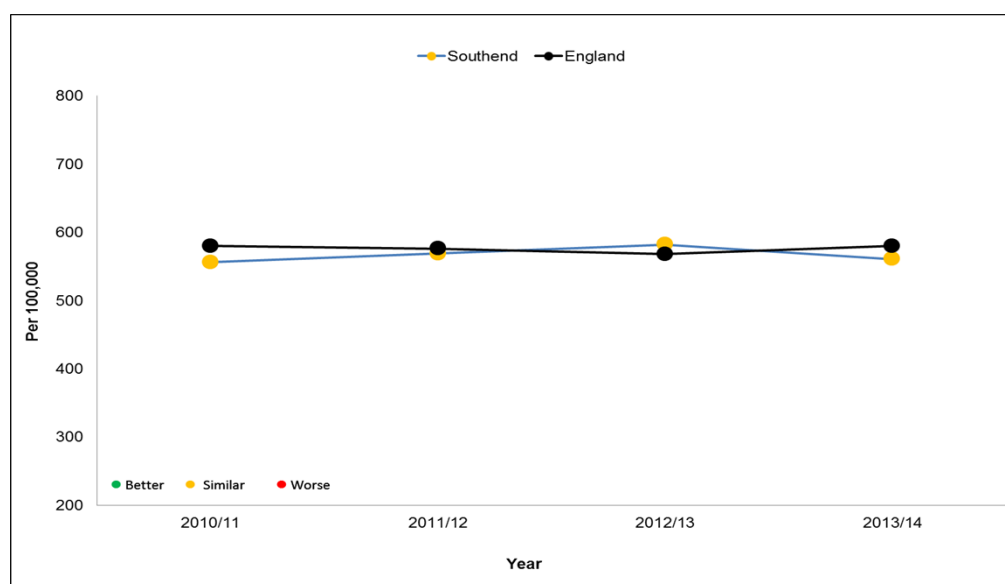
Slips, trips, falls and associated injuries are a particularly common and serious problem for older people. About one in three people over the age of 65 will fall each year, increasing to one in two of those over 80 (8).

The psychological impact of falling can be devastating, resulting in lower levels of confidence and independence, leading to increased isolation and in some cases depression.

Around 10% of falls results in serious injuries such as head injury and hip fractures, and half of those who suffer a hip fracture never regain their former level of function, with 1 in 5 dying within three months of the event (9).

The annual cost to the UK Government from falls in those aged 60+ is £1 billion with the average cost of a single hip fracture estimated at £30,000. This is five times the average cost of a major housing adaptation (£6,000) and 100 times the cost of fitting hand and grab rails to prevent falls (10).

**Figure 3 Hip Fractures in People aged 65 and over in Southend and England (rate per 100,000 population)**



Source: PHE

In Southend the rate of hip fracture in people aged 65 and over per 100,000 population is similar to that of the national average and also follows a broadly similar level over time as the national pattern.

### **What is being done locally:**

With a growing proportion of our population now aged 65 and over, there has been some concentration on ensuring that the Southend falls prevention programme is able to offer preventative factors within the pathway. The pathway includes a community falls service, a postural stability instructor programme, re-ablement services and a fracture liaison service.

If a vulnerable older person is identified as at risk of fall or having fallen they can be referred to the falls service, who will assess them and triage accordingly to the service or organisation who are best placed to help. If the older person is deemed as likely to gain benefit from it, the falls service will refer for postural stability instructor exercise programme, or they may refer to the local acute hospital for further investigation, in liaison with GPs or the appropriate person facilitating the care of the older person. Housebound older adults are given a home based exercise programme with support from trained volunteers.

There is also a community geriatrician service to provide rapid support to people in the community identified as being at risk of falling. This service is in conjunction with the falls service.

Local action to reduce unintentional injury in children is delivered as part of the 0-5 Healthy Child Programme. In addition there is work focused on settings outside of the home, in particular on reducing road traffic collisions.

## **The case for investment in warm and safe homes**

Poor quality housing is estimated to cost the NHS at least £2.5 billion a year in treating people with illnesses directly linked to living in cold, damp and dangerous homes (11).

Treating children and young people injured by accidents in the home is thought to cost Accident and Emergency departments around £146 million a year (12).

Among the over-65s, falls and fractures account for 4 million hospital bed days each year in England, costing £2 billion (13). Prevention programmes are cost effective, with NICE estimating that offering home safety assessments to families with young children and installing safety equipment in the most at risk homes would cost £42,000 for an average local authority. If this prevented 10% of injuries, this could save £80,000 in prevented hospital admissions and emergency visits, with further savings in associated GP visits and for ambulance, police and fire services.

Meeting the NICE guidelines on safety assessments and installing safety equipment in homes would cost £42,000 for an average local authority. If this prevented 10% of injuries, this would save £80,000 in prevented hospital admissions and emergency

## **Recommendations**

- Provide targeted information to vulnerable members of the public that will ensure people know how to protect themselves from the cold e.g. dressing and eating appropriately for the cold, staying physically active, having a flu jab and ensuring householders are accessing all benefits and grants to which they are entitled.
- Continue to promote the use of home insulation and energy efficiency.

## Chapter 4      Healthy Workplaces

### Introduction

The workplace directly influences the physical, mental, economic and social wellbeing of workers and in turn the health of their families, communities and society. There are significant harmful effects of long term sickness absence and long term worklessness. The workplace offers an ideal setting and infrastructure to support the promotion of health of a large audience.

### Key facts

There are 110,400 people of working age in Southend (1), of which 81,900 are in employment. The workplace can have a direct influence on physical, mental, economic and social wellbeing of workers. With full time UK employees working on average 42.7 hours per week, time spent in the workplace fills a substantial proportion of their time. In the working day there is scope for employers to influence employee behaviours that promote a culture of good health and support those with health problems to continue working (2).

The World Health Organisation suggests that the benefits of the workplace as a setting for improving health are widespread for both the organisation and the employee:

To the organisation	To the employee
a well- managed health and safety programme	a safe and healthy work environment
a positive and caring image	enhanced self-esteem
improved staff morale	reduced stress
reduced staff turnover	improved morale
reduced absenteeism	increased job satisfaction
increased productivity	increased skills for health protection
reduced health care/insurance costs	improved health
reduced risk of fines and litigation	Improved sense of wellbeing

Source: World Health Organisation (3)

### Why workplace health is important

Being in employment is good for health and wellbeing and being a healthy employee is good for productivity (4). In the UK there are 131 million working days per year lost to sickness absence (or 4.4 days per worker) (5).

The largest contributing factor (25%; 31 million days) is back, neck and muscle pain; followed by stress, anxiety and depression, which are large contributors (12%; 15 million days).

Manual occupations have the largest proportion of total hours of sickness (2.4 hours; 3.2%), but the next highest are office based administrative/secretarial/sales or customer service occupations (2.1–2.2%) (5).

In their latest annual survey of absence management, the Chartered Institute of Personnel and Development highlight that “minor illnesses” (including colds, flu, stomach upsets, headaches and migraines) are by far the most common cause of short-term absence for both manual and non-manual employees. Musculoskeletal injuries, back pain and stress are also common causes of short-term absence, with musculoskeletal injuries and back pain being the more common causes of absence for manual workers, while stress is more common for non-manual workers (5).

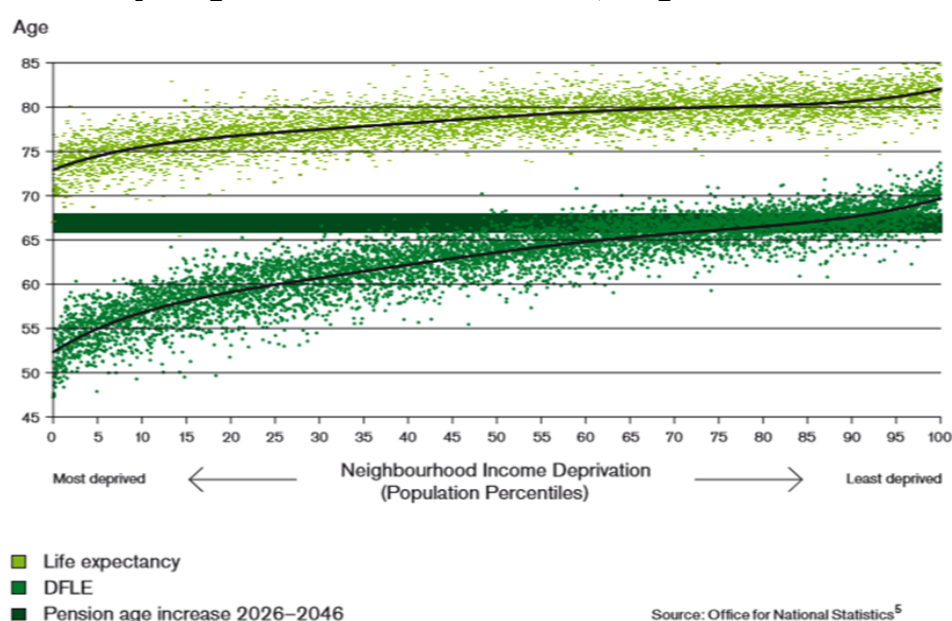
The annual economic costs of sickness absence to the taxpayer are estimated to be over £60 billion in benefit costs, additional health costs and foregone taxes (6).

There are 7,740 claimants of Employment and Support Allowance (ESA) in Southend (1). ESA provides financial support for those unable to work due to an illness or disability and also provides personalised support to allow people to work if they are able to.

As pensionable age in England increases to 68, it is more important than ever that people are able to not simply live for longer, but to live a healthy life that enables them to remain economically and socially productive members of society.

We have long been aware of the differential between the life expectancy of the wealthiest compared to the most disadvantaged in society. In his report “Fair Society, Healthy Lives” (7) Marmot highlighted how people of working age may be affected by poor health by the age of 68 - the pensionable age to which England is moving.

**Figure 1. Life expectancy and disability free life expectancy (DFLE) at birth, persons by neighbourhood income level, England 1999-2003**

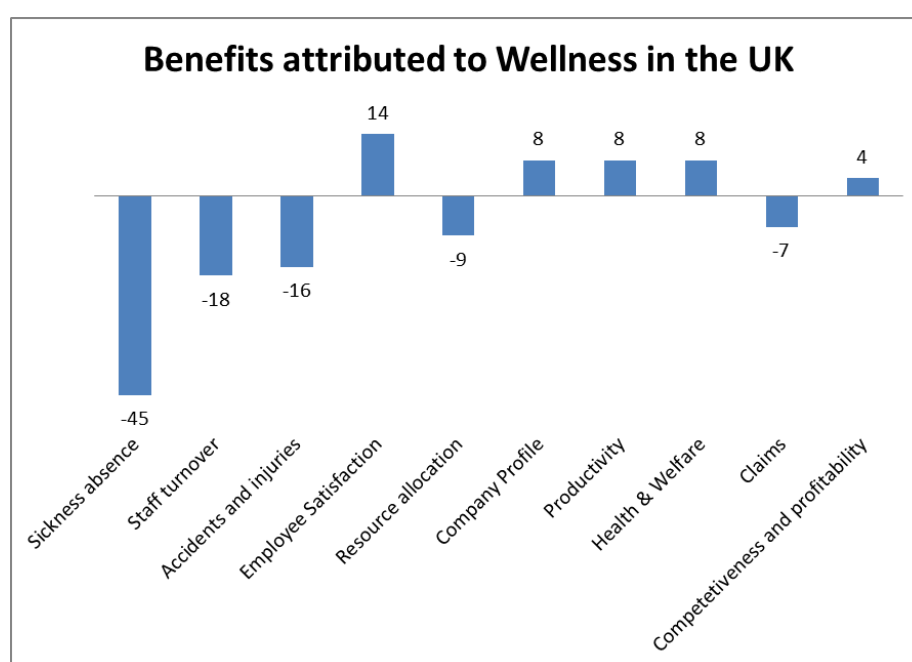


Source: Taken from Marmot Report (7).

Figure 1 shows the distribution of disability free life expectancy across the social gradient and that more than three-quarters of the population do not have disability free life expectancy as far as the age of 68. This suggests that action to improve the health of working age people could reduce the number of people that are unable to work owing to ill health prior to reaching pensionable age.

The 'Building the Case for Wellness' report produced on behalf of the Health Work Wellbeing Executive, explored the economic case for workplace health (8). As part of this work a systematic literature review of the research and case studies was undertaken to identify what benefits could be derived for employers from employee wellness. These are illustrated in Figure 2.

**Figure 2. Benefits Attributed to Wellness Programmes in the UK**



Source: PWC (8)

### **Prevention in the workplace – what is being done locally:**

There are a multitude of evidence based programmes of activity that can be offered from the workplace to help improve employee health.

### **NHS Health Checks**

The NHS Health Check programme aims to help prevent cardiovascular disease (heart disease, stroke, diabetes, kidney disease) and certain types of dementia.

Everyone between the ages of 40 and 74 years, who has not already been diagnosed with one of these conditions or have certain risk factors, will be invited (once every five years) to have a check to assess their risk of heart disease, stroke, kidney disease and diabetes and will be given support and advice to help them reduce or manage that risk.



## **NHS Healthchecks on Industrial Estates in Southend**

Cardiovascular disease is more prevalent amongst lower socio-economic groups, who are more likely to adopt unhealthy lifestyle behaviours such as smoking, poor diet and insufficient physical activity. People of working age may also find it difficult to take time off work to visit their GP practice for an NHS Health Check, and may not prioritise this prevention programme, especially if they feel well. Uptake rates for the programme nationally are well below the expected uptake of 75%.

Southend-on-Sea Borough Council commissioned an outreach service to provide NHS Health Checks in the community. Whilst the majority of NHS Health Checks (93%) were carried out in shopping centres and other public places, a small pilot targeting local industrial estates was implemented.

Clinical data from all the NHS Health Checks was analysed to see if there were any differences between those carried out in the general population compared with those on the industrial estates. Only 7% of the data related to the industrial estate locations so general analysis and assumptions should consider this.

Whilst there was no distinguishable variation in levels of HbA1c (a marker for diabetes), slight differences were found with systolic blood pressure (BP), Body Mass Index and significant results found for cholesterol levels.

There were a higher proportion of pre-hypertensives (systolic BP of 130 – 139) on the industrial estates (23% v 18% in the other venues). There were more overweight people on the industrial estate (45% v 40%) but a lower proportion of obese (21% v 25%).

## **Mindful Employer for mental wellbeing**

Everybody responds differently to the stresses and strains of modern life. We all need and, to a degree, thrive on pressure. It gives us energy, helps with performance, inspires confidence and drives us forward to achieve things. When pressure becomes too much for whatever reason (e.g. too much work, lack of time for social, family and personal activities, inadequate training to do the job) it can lead to stress and this can lead to other mental health issues such as anxiety and depression. Helping employees to build mental resilience is mutually beneficial for the employer and employee.

Mindful Employer is a scheme aimed at increasing awareness of mental health at work and providing support for employers in the recruitment and retention of staff. The voluntary scheme provides a Charter for Employers who are supportive of mental health. The scheme offers a set of resources for employers and managers to use to help maintain positive employee mental wellbeing and provides training designed to increase awareness of mental health among managers and staff. In 2014, Southend-on-Sea Borough Council became a signatory to the Mindful Employer Charter as part of the on-going commitment and work programme to improve the working lives of its staff.

## **Sedentary Working**

The campaign “On Your Feet Britain” was established following substantial research evidence that prolonged sitting poses significant health risks (9).

Sedentary behaviours involve sitting or reclining, resulting in little or no physical activity energy expenditure. As working people spend most of their adult life in the workplace, it is a key setting to implement changes to reduce sedentary behaviour.

Sedentary behaviours are a known risk factor for cancer, cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes, weight gain, mental health problems, osteoporosis and early death (10,11).

Recent research studies have shown that it is too much sitting - not just too little exercise - that creates risks to health. Adults can meet public health guidelines on physical activity, but if they sit for prolonged periods of time, their health is still compromised and the risk of premature mortality remains higher when more time is spent in sedentary behaviours.

Remedies for reducing sedentary work are dependent on the context and conditions, but may include:

### **Taking a Stand! – How we can be more active at work**

- where possible, review and revise job and task design to minimise sitting time for sedentary workers
- vary work tasks throughout the day so that there is a change in posture and different types of muscles are used—or alternate between sitting and standing by finding a reading area that allows standing for example
- ensure a standing friendly culture is promoted and supported - for example, have a regular 'standing' agenda item and encourage staff to stand during meetings
- use a height adjustable desk so workers can work either standing or sitting
- encourage managers to role model standing behaviours and regular movement
- use iMails - walk over and talk instead of sending emails to colleagues

## **Physical Activity – Active Commuting**

Active travel is another way of bringing physical activity into the working day. Active travel is all about reducing car use by walking and cycling instead, even down to helping individuals with travel planning.

Southend-on-Sea Borough Council has teamed up with Halfords to offer employees the Government initiative cycle2work. The scheme offers the use of a bicycle as part

of employees work commute and enables employees to benefit from valuable tax and National Insurance savings.

Cleaner, greener and more cost effective than any other motorised form of transport, cycling is good for the individual and the environment.

The Southend Public Health Responsibility Deal has pledges regarding sustainable transport, businesses signing up to these pledges can access personalised travel planning for their staff to support them to make changes to more sustainable commuting methods. Businesses can also access support to create a sustainable transport action plan which will focus on improving travel across the organisation.

Businesses can also be supported with free training to create lunch time walking groups or join the established “Walk this Way” Southend health walks.

### **Stop smoking support**

Since 2007, smoking has not been allowed in any enclosed workplace or public place. The law requires that businesses must:

- display ‘no smoking’ signs in all workplaces and vehicles
- make sure people do not smoke in enclosed work premises or shared vehicles
- staff smoking rooms are not allowed - smokers must go outside.

According to the Health and Safety Executive, employers should consult their employees and their representatives on the appropriate smoking policy to suit their particular workplace, though this has to meet the requirements of the legal ban. For many organisations a smoke-free policy is the answer. This should aim to protect all staff from the harmful effects of second-hand tobacco smoke, comply with the law and support workers that wish to give up, but also make provision for those unable or unwilling to give up.

There is support available via the Public Health Stop Smoking Service in Southend-on-Sea Borough Council free of charge, to run either groups or provide individual one to one support to any staff who may wish to make a quit attempt.

### **Obesity**

Obesity can impact on the workplace in a number of ways. Studies suggest that obese employees take more short and long term sickness absence than workers of a healthy weight (12). In addition to the impact on individual health and increased business costs due to time off work through associated illnesses, obese people frequently suffer other issues in the workplace including prejudice and discrimination. There are significant workplace costs associated with obesity. For an organisation employing 1000 people, this could equate to more than £126,000 a year in lost productivity due to a range of issues including back problems and sleep apnoea.

Southend-on-Sea Borough Council commissions a variety of weight management services which people can access through their GP, including the health trainer

service which offers motivational support to assist individuals to make healthy lifestyle choices.

## **Public Health Responsibility Deal for Employers**

National Public Health Responsibility Deal:

The National Public Health Responsibility Deal embodies the Government's ambition for a more collaborative approach to tackling the challenges caused by our lifestyle choices. Organisations signing up to the National Public Health Responsibility Deal commit to taking action voluntarily to improve public health through their responsibilities as employers, as well as through their commercial actions and their community activities.

Many large organisations in Southend are signed up to a variety of pledges within the National Public Health Responsibility Deal including:

- H2. We will use only occupational health services which meet the new occupational health standards and which aim to be accredited in the next 12 months.
- H3. We will include a section on the health and wellbeing of employees within annual reports and/or on our website. We will record our sickness absence rate and actively manage this as an organisation.

Southend Public Health Responsibility Deal:



The Southend Public Health Responsibility Deal was designed to support local small and medium sized businesses to improve the health of their customers and employees. There is a range of support available to Southend businesses to enable them to commit to at least one of the following workplace health pledges:

- WH1: Complete a workplace health needs assessment to shape future workplace health improvement activity.
- WH2: Support Staff Attendance - e.g. monitoring sickness absence rates to understand the impact of sickness absence on your business.
- WH3: Support staff to give up smoking and support a smoke free environment

e.g. signpost to local stop smoking service, ensuring those that do choose to smoke are away from access doors, or implementing a no-smoking policy.

- WH4: Support your staff to live physically active lifestyles - e.g. introduce a lunch time walking group, promote stair use over lifts, or use the workplace challenge website.
- WH5: Sign up to be a Change4Life local supporter. Utilise Change4Life resources to support the national campaign.

To date 81 small and medium businesses, covering 4,500 employees, in Southend have signed up to the Southend Public Health Responsibility Deal and 55 have included workplace health pledges.

## **Health and Safety**

The Health and Safety at Work Act was introduced in 1974 and is designed to protect the health and safety of workers by providing a set of rules for both employers and employees that will help avoid unintentional injury at work. Rates of death, injury and work-related ill health have declined for most of the past 35 years, although the rate of decline has noticeably slowed in more recent years. Nationally in 2014/15, 142 people were killed at work, 1.2 million working people suffering from a work-related illness and 27.3 million working days were lost due to work-related illness and workplace injury.

All workers have a fundamental right to work in an environment where risks to health and safety are properly controlled. The primary responsibility for this lies with the employer. However, workers have a duty to care for their own health and safety and for others who may be affected by their actions. The legislation therefore also requires that workers co-operate with employers on health and safety issues.

Since then:

- fatal injuries to employees have fallen by 86% (RIDDOR);
- reported non-fatal injuries have fallen by 77% (to 2011/12) (RIDDOR); analysis of non-fatal injuries is complicated by changes in the reporting legislation over recent years;
- self-reported non-fatal injuries have fallen (since 2000/01) (Labour Force Survey 2000/01-2014/15);
- the rate of total cases of self-reported work-related illness, and specifically musculoskeletal disorders, has fallen (since 1990) (Labour Force Survey 1990-2014/15);

## **Career and Personal Development**

### **Appraisals**

Having the support and development in place to help an individual do their job can be greatly beneficial for mental wellbeing at work. Ensuring that staff have a clear purpose and can have an open dialogue with their manager is one of the benefits to

carrying out permanent development review or appraisals. These can be used to help to target training needs, set goals, chart progress to build a sense of achievement, and build rapport and open communication lines between staff and manager.

## **Policies**

Policies are written statements, developed in light of the organisation's missions and values, which communicate and document the organisation's plans, instructions, intents, and processes. Policies should guide management, staff and volunteers, clarify an organisation's values and influence its culture. Policies help give the workforce clear guidelines and a framework for action that helps them do their job. Policies can generally reflect the way the organisation has agreed to do its business, and this in turn, can support healthier lifestyles.

As part of its policies organisations can introduce specific guidelines for its workforce about some of the behaviours that can affect both health and effectiveness at work. Examples include policies on the use of alcohol, smoking and flexible working.

## **Organisational Culture**

Stand-alone wellness programmes within organisations are helpful, however, co-ordinated programmes of wellness initiatives with regular monitoring at a board or senior level can help to create a culture of wellness and be part of how business is done.

An example is the culture change programme in Southend-on-Sea Borough Council; "The Southend Way", supports 3 large themes/projects, with each project underpinned by a range of workstreams:

1. Engaging Leadership
2. Resilience & Growth
3. Focused Performance

Each of the projects is supported by a group of staff from across the organisation as a means of ensuring ownership and communication. This helps to improve employee engagement in the programme, reduce scepticism about it, and increase participation.

## **Environmental**

The physical environment of a workplace can also influence health and wellbeing at work. This will include good lighting, a comfortable temperature, access to healthy food choices and changing rooms/showers on site to encourage an active workforce. Properly assessed work stations that are ergonomically arranged for the user are helpful for avoiding unnecessary musculoskeletal problems.

Standing desks are an excellent example of an adjustable workstation that allows the member of staff to change position between sitting and standing during the day. These also help to mitigate against some of the risks associated with sedentary working.

## **Occupational Health**

An occupational health service is the other element to providing support for workplace health. Occupational health services can help to deal with absence management; providing appropriate self-care advice to support the worker back to health, disability management to provide the relevant support that will allow people with disabilities or long-term conditions to continue working and to review people on their return to work following sickness and help make any necessary adjustments to facilitate their rehabilitation back in to work.

The Government has introduced a new free and confidential national service, known as Fit for Work that provides the services of occupational health professionals to employed people if they have been, or are likely to be, off work for four weeks or more.

All GPs in England are be able to offer their working patients a referral to the new service, which includes an in-depth assessment, followed by a personalised Return to Work Plan and managed support to get back to their jobs. Employers will also be able to refer their employees to the service.

The service is expected to be of particular value in small and medium sized businesses where there is no, or limited, employer occupational health support available.

## **Recommendations**

- To provide support to employers to take appropriate action to help their staff to be more active and less sedentary at work.
- To promote the provision of healthier and more sustainable catering.
- To encourage local workplaces and businesses to sign up to the National and /or Southend Public Health Responsibility Deal and put into place effective actions to support employees and customers to make healthier choices.

## **Chapter 5      Healthy Southend**

### **Introduction**

The built and natural environments are major determinants of health. The impact on our health and wellbeing caused by buildings, access to green spaces and clean air is well documented. In addition to good housing, other elements of local places impact on our opportunities to stay healthy. These include connectivity and transport to reach work, services and healthy food.

The particular focus of this chapter is on air quality, access to green spaces and to healthy food environment.

### **Air Quality**

Clean air is vital for people's health and the environment, and is an essential aspect of making sure that our towns and cities are welcoming places for people to live and work.

Concern about urban air quality is not new. Since the middle of the 19th century the atmosphere of major British cities was regularly polluted by coal smoke in winter, giving rise to the infamous smog – a mixture of smoke, sulphur dioxide emissions and fog. The Great Smog in London, which lasted for 4 days in December 1952, led to an additional 4000 deaths (1). Public concern about the health impacts of this episode subsequently led to the Clean Air Acts of 1956 and 1968, which regulated domestic sources of coal smoke.

Emissions causing air pollution have changed considerably since the 1950's. Today the emphasis has shifted from the pollution caused by coal combustion to the emissions associated with motor vehicles.

The main pollutants of concern are nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), volatile organic compounds (VOCs), particles (PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub>) and carbon monoxide. All of these are mainly emitted by motor vehicles, but are also emitted from fossil fuel power generation and domestic and industrial sources.

Other routinely monitored pollutants include lead and complex molecules such as 1, 3-butadiene, benzene and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. Road vehicles are the main source of many of these substances.

There are also a number of secondary pollutants which are formed by chemical reactions from other pollutants in the atmosphere. The most significant of these is ground level ozone which is caused by a series of chemical reactions between nitrogen oxides, volatile organic compounds and oxygen in the presence of sunlight. Ozone can remain in the atmosphere for several days before breaking down and can be transported downwind thousands of kilometres (1). The yearly average concentrations of ozone are slowly increasing and this is partly due to pollutants generated outside of the UK.



## Health effects of air pollutants

Short term exposure to high levels of air pollutants can cause a range of adverse health effects including exacerbation of asthma, effects on lung function and increases in hospital admissions for respiratory and cardiovascular conditions (2).

Those most at risk from the impact of air pollutants include the elderly, young people and those with respiratory diseases such as asthma and bronchitis.

## Health Effects of Air Pollutants

- Sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>) - coughing, tightening of chest, irritation of lungs
- Nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) - irritation and inflammation of lungs
- Particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub>) - inflammation of lungs, worsening of symptoms of people with heart and lung conditions, linkage of long term exposure to coronary heart disease and lung cancer
- Ozone - pain on deep breathing, coughing, irritation and inflammation of lungs
- Carbon monoxide – prevention of normal transport of oxygen by blood, resulting in reduction of oxygen supply to the heart
- 1,3- butadiene – cause of cancer
- Benzene- cause of cancer
- Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons – toxicity and cause of cancer
- Lead – linkage of exposure to impaired mental function and neurological damage in children

Studies following people's health over the longer term have shown that exposure to particulate air pollution also increases mortality risk (3,4). Particulate matter is a complex mixture of small airborne particles and liquid droplets which may arise from a wide variety of sources, man-made or natural. The main source of particulate matter is the combustion of solid and liquid fuels, such as for power generation, domestic heating and in vehicle engines. Natural sources include soil particles, sea spray, pollens and fungal spores.

There is also a variation in size of particles, PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub> indicating that the diameter of the particles is 10 micrometres and 2.5 micrometres respectively. PM<sub>2.5</sub> is also known as fine particulate matter (2.5 micrometres is one 400th of a millimetre). In general, the smaller the particle the deeper it can be inhaled into the lung. Research has shown that there is no safe level of PM<sub>10</sub>, and in particular PM<sub>2.5</sub> particles. Exposure to PM<sub>2.5</sub> particles accounts for around 29,000 premature deaths each year in the UK (3).

A recent report by Public Health England estimated that each year in Southend, there are 1022 associated life years lost attributable to long term exposure to particulate air pollution (5). The Public Health Outcomes Framework also reports that in 2012, 5.3% of all-cause adult mortality was attributable to man-made particulate air pollution, measured as fine particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>) (6).

## **Monitoring air quality**

Environmental legislation introduced over the past seventy years has provided a strong impetus to reduce the levels of harmful pollutants in the UK.

The Environment Act 1995 set out the requirement for a National Air Quality Strategy, which was first published in 1997. The strategy set out the UK's air quality objectives for key air pollutants and established a framework to help identify what we all can do to improve air quality.

The most recent review of the Strategy was carried out in 2007, and contains targets for reductions in the concentrations of nine major pollutants, to be achieved between 2010 and 2020 (7).

A number of air quality standards are set out in a number of European Union Directives which requires all Member States to undertake air quality assessment, and to report the findings to the European Commission on an annual basis.

Since December 1997, each local authority in the UK has been carrying out a review and assessment of air quality in their area. This involves measuring air pollution and trying to predict how it will change in the next few years. The aim of the review is to make sure that the national air quality objectives will be achieved throughout the UK by the relevant deadlines.

If a local authority finds any places where the objectives are not likely to be achieved, it must declare an Air Quality Management Area. This area could be just one or two streets, or it could be much bigger. The local authority will then put together a plan to improve the air quality - a Local Air Quality Action Plan. There are currently no Air Quality Management Areas in Southend.

## **What is being done locally:**

### **Sustainable Transport**

Sustainable transport is one of six key strands of Southend-on-Sea Borough Council's Low Carbon Strategy for 2015-20.

A number of initiatives within the Council promote the use of sustainable transport with the added benefits of supporting healthier lifestyles and a reduction in air pollution. These include:

### **Local Sustainable Transport Fund**

A major initiative supported by the Local Sustainable Transport Fund in Southend is the 'Ideas in Motion' programme. This has delivered personalised travel advice and planning to over 4,000 households in Southend. A targeted social marketing campaign to promote walking, cycling and use of public transport in the Borough has been supported by the development of a smart phone app to promote 'Ideas in Motion'. To date there has been an 11% reduction in the number of people travelling to work by car or van and a 14% increase in the number of people walking.

A joint project between the Council and Sustrans is also looking at embedding cycling in the primary and secondary school curriculum.

### **Park that Bike**

This project has delivered 50 new cycle parking spaces in schools, voluntary sector groups, small businesses and London Southend Airport.

### **Evalu8**

The Council's participation in the regional Evalu8 programme has helped to kick start a programme of providing electric charging points for vehicles, with 7 installed across the Borough to date.

### **Cycle Southend**

Cycle Southend is about getting people cycling. A dedicated website provides all the details about cycle training courses on offer for all ages and for individuals or groups, as well as cycling routes and cycle events.

On a national basis, the Government has encouraged people to buy cleaner vehicles through the car scrappage scheme (2009/10) and providing incentives to buy and use electric cars

### **Recommendations**

- Review the current air quality strategy for Southend and ensure there is a full range of actions to improve air quality.
- Ensure all major developments and significant developments in areas of elevated air pollution are required to produce an air quality assessment.

### **Access to Green Spaces**

Access to good quality green spaces is associated with a range of positive health outcomes including better self-rated health, improved circulatory health, lower levels of overweight and obesity; improved mental health and wellbeing and increased longevity (8).

More generally, green open space provides a platform for community activities, social interaction, physical activity and recreation, as well as reducing social isolation and improving community cohesion (8,9).

There is a wide variety of open green spaces, including local parks, gardens and playing fields (see Box 1). However, access and proximity is unequally distributed across the population, people living in deprived areas generally receive a far worse provision of parks and green spaces than their affluent neighbours. In addition they often do not have gardens and so access to good quality public green space matters even more (11).

## Box 1 Green Spaces

- Parks and gardens – including urban parks and country parks
- Natural and semi-natural urban green spaces – including woodlands, grasslands, wetlands,
- Green corridors – including canal and river banks, cycle ways and rights of way
- Outdoor sports facilities - including bowling greens and playing fields
- Amenity green space – including informal recreation spaces, green space in and around housing,
- Provision for children and teenagers – including play areas, adventure playgrounds,
- Allotments and community gardens,
- Civic spaces, including civic and market squares
- Landscape around buildings – including street trees

Source: Department for Communities and Local Government (10)

Green open spaces help to contribute to a healthier living environment overall, with consequential positive health benefits. Some of the environmental benefits that green spaces can provide include improved air and water quality, noise absorption, and improved absorption of excessive rainwater, reducing likelihood of flooding.

### Why invest in green spaces?

People who have good perceived and/or actual access to green space are 24% more likely to be physically active. If the population of England had equitable good access to quality green space, an estimated £2.1 billion in health care costs could be saved each year (12).

There is also an economic benefit from having high quality open and green spaces. Within the retail sector, a high quality public realm can boost trade by encouraging greater footfall. Well planned improvements to public spaces in town centres can increase trade by up to 40 per cent and encourage significant private investment (13).

Even modest increases in physical activity can delay or even prevent the onset of recognised medical conditions. A brisk walk every day has the potential to reduce the risk of coronary heart disease, stroke and type 2 diabetes by up to 50%, and the risk of premature death by about 20–30%.

People living in areas with high levels of greenery are thought to be three times more likely to be physically active and 40% less likely to be overweight or obese than those living in areas with low levels of greenery.

Proximity to green space in the neighbourhood is associated with the use of green space for exercise and general moderate or vigorous physical activity during leisure time. Proximity to green space is, moreover, related to a lower risk of being obese.

## **What is being done locally:**

Southend is a densely populated urban area with 577 hectares of green space, including 80 parks and 14 conservation areas. Such spaces are under increasing pressure from a growing population and the need for new development. These pressures mean existing facilities are less able to satisfy the increasing demands placed upon them. This underlines the need to safeguard current spaces and to incorporate new spaces and facilities in future development schemes.

### **The Southend Parks and Green Spaces Strategy 2015-2020**

This strategy sets out the key themes, standards and actions that will be undertaken to ensure parks and open space continue to play an important role for the health, wellbeing and the economy of the Borough and its neighbourhoods.

The principle standards are to:

- Ensure that all residents have easy access to a public open space of at least 0.2 hectares
- Provide one hectare of public open space per 1,000 people
- Provide and maintain a high quality 'street scene'
- Adopt the Green Flag standards as the quality mark for parks and open spaces

Open spaces are not evenly distributed across Southend (Figure 1) and it is estimated that approximately one third of the borough does not meet the standard 'to provide one hectare of public open space per 1,000 people'. The wards of Westborough, Victoria and Kursaal have the most limited provision of open space in the Borough.

The strategy outlines proposals to improve this by introducing new open spaces where possible and where planning policy allows; improving the "green" street scene by making it attractive and well maintained; and improving signage and routes to open spaces with priority given to those space deprived areas.

Five of the parks in Southend have received the prestigious Green Flag Award for two years running. The assessment criteria used for the award includes horticultural standards, cleanliness, sustainability and community involvement.

## **Play areas**

There are 39 publicly accessible play areas in Southend which are managed by the Council. Nearly three quarters of the play areas were fully refurbished five years ago to develop more challenging play opportunities, increase imaginative and inclusive play spaces, and include the use of natural elements as part of the play experience.

## **Health walks**

'Walking for Health' is England's largest network of health walk schemes, helping people across the country to lead a more active lifestyle. The programme offers free health walks which are led by trained volunteer walk leaders. The walks are suitable

Local organisations can set up their own lunchtime walking groups or join the established ‘Southend Walk This Way’ health walks. Details of these walks, training for volunteer walk leaders and accreditation of new schemes is available at the Walking for Health website <https://www.walkingforhealth.org.uk>

- Further develop the public health role of green spaces, parks and park staff by co-ordinating involvement and input from local agencies such as the local Walking to Health programmes, GP referrals and social prescribing and referrals from the Southend Health and Wellbeing Service.
- Undertake social marketing to develop a clear understanding of what motivates local residents to use green spaces and help further increase their use.

## **Obesity and the environment: Access to fast foods**

What we eat and how we eat has changed a lot in recent years. We are eating bigger portions, cooking less at home with a greater demand for convenience foods and eating out more. Meals eaten outside of the home account for a quarter of the calorie intake of men and a fifth of the calorie intake of women respectively and account for 30% of household expenditure on food (14).

Fast food takeaways provide just over a quarter of the food in the eating out market (14) and are a particular concern as they tend to sell food that is high in fat and salt and low in fibre and vegetables. A number of research studies have found a direct link between a fast food rich environment and poorer health, and some have demonstrated an association with obesity (15,16).

The growth in the number of people in the population who are overweight or obese is of great concern and is considered to be a 'global epidemic' (17). Obesity impacts on health in many ways and is associated with an increased risk of heart disease and stroke, diabetes, raised blood pressure and some cancers.

In Southend two thirds of adults, one fifth of children in Reception (four to five year olds) and just under a third of children in Year 6 (ten to eleven year olds) are overweight or obese (18). Obesity tends to track into adulthood, so obese children are more likely to become obese adults (19).

There are also stark inequalities in obesity rates between different socioeconomic groups: among children in Reception and Year 6, the prevalence of obesity in the 10% most deprived groups is approximately double that in the 10% least deprived.

Obesity is a complex problem that requires action from individuals and society across multiple sectors. One important action is to modify the environment so that it does not promote sedentary behaviour or provide easy access to energy dense food (20). The aim is to help make the healthy choice the easy choice via environmental change and action at population and individual levels.

Many areas are developing strategies to tackle the impact of fast food takeaways in their local communities. Guidance issued by the Chartered Institute of Environmental Health and London Food Board has suggested a three pronged approach to tackle the impact of fast food (21). This includes:

- Working with the food industry and takeaway businesses to make food healthier
- Encouraging schools to introduce strategies aimed at reducing the amount of fast food children consume on their journey to and from school and during lunch breaks
- The use of regulatory and planning measures to address the proliferation and concentration of hot food takeaway outlets.

Other negative aspects of the presence of takeaways include:

- Many hot food takeaways may generate substantial litter in an area well beyond their immediate vicinity

- Discarded food waste and litter attracts foraging animals and pests
- Hot food takeaways may reduce the visual appeal of the local environment and generate night time noise
- Short-term car parking outside takeaways may contribute to traffic congestion

However, local strategies for working with fast food outlets should be based on a detailed appraisal of the role fast food outlets play not just in contributing to obesity but also in providing employment and leisure opportunities for different sections of the community (22). Improving access to healthier food in deprived communities may contribute to reducing health inequalities.

### **The case for investment**

An estimated 70,000 premature deaths in the UK could be prevented each year if diets matched nutritional guidelines. The health benefits of meeting the national nutritional guidelines have been estimated to be as high as £20 billion each year (14).

In 2002, the average local authority area incurred NHS costs of around £18 - £20 million due to obesity, and a further £26 million to £30 million in lost productivity and earnings due to premature mortality (23).

### **What is being done locally:**

Southend ranks 11 out of 324 local authorities in England for fast food outlets (crude rate of 120 per 100,000 population: the range in England is 15 to 172 per 100,000 population).

The National Public Health Responsibility Deal (24) was introduced back in 2011 as a way of harnessing the contribution of businesses and other organisations to improve the public's health through their influence over food people eat, the amount of alcohol they drink, the amount of physical activity they take, and their health in the workplace. A number of the national fast food chains which are represented in Southend have signed up to the deal, with commitments to deliver various pledges such as food labelling, use of trans fats, reduction of salt, and physical activity pledges.

The Southend Public Health Responsibility Deal is aimed at local small to medium enterprises and includes a number of pledges to support food businesses to provide healthier options.

One of the four criteria to become a 'Healthy School' is healthy eating. Schools are required to comply with nutritional standards for food in schools, deliver a broad curriculum on food and nutrition, develop extracurricular activities centred on cookery and growing food and involve parents and the wider school community in promoting healthy eating.



## **Recommendations**

- Develop additional pledges in the Southend Public Health Responsibility Deal to cover specific actions to support local fast food takeaways to produce healthier food.
- Promote the Southend Public Health Responsibility Deal with local schools as part of the Enhanced Healthy School status.

## References

1. Marmot M (2010). Fair Society, Healthy Lives: Strategic Review of Health Inequalities in England Post-2010
2. WAVE Trust (2013). Conception to age 2 – the age of opportunity Addendum to the Government's vision for the Foundation Years: 'Supporting Families in the Foundation Years'.
3. Shonkoff and Phillips (2000). From neurons to neighbourhoods: The science of early childhood development.
4. McCain and Mustard (1999). Early years study: Reversing the real brain drain. The final report. The Canadian Institute for Advanced Research. Toronto.
5. Treyvaud K et al. (2009). Parenting Behaviour is Associated with the Early Neurobehavioral Development of Very Preterm Children. *American Academy of Paediatrics*, Volume 123/Issue 2.
6. Heckman J and Carneiro P (2003) Human Capital Policy, NBER Working Paper 9495, JEL, No 12, 128.
7. Department of health (2009). Healthy Child Programme: pregnancy and the first five years of life. London: Department of Health.
8. NICE: Clinical Guideline 37, (2006). Postnatal care up to 8 weeks after birth
9. UNICEF The Baby Friendly Initiative. (2013). *Going Baby Friendly*
10. Camilli G et al. (2010). Meta-analysis of the Effects of Early Education Interventions on Cognitive and Social Development. *Teachers College Record* Volume 112 Number 3, 2010, p. 579-620
11. Department for Education (2015) 2-year-old early education entitlement: local authority guide.
12. Feinstein L (2003). How early can we predict future educational achievement? Very early. *Centrepiece*, Summer 2003.
13. Early Years Foundation Stage Profile 2014
14. ChiMat (2015). Child Health Profile 2015
15. Taylor-Robinson D, Higgerson J, Anwar E, Gee I, Barr B. A Fairer Start for Children in the North of England. , University of Liverpool, 2014.

## Chapter 2 Healthy Schools

1. The King's Fund (2013). Improving the public's health; a resource for Local Authorities.
2. World Health Organisation (WHO) (1995). Global School Health Initiative [http://who.int/school\\_youth\\_health/gshi/hps/en/](http://who.int/school_youth_health/gshi/hps/en/)
3. Department for Education and Department of Health (2009). National Healthy Schools Programme: A guide for teachers
4. Department for Education (2014). The national curriculum in England. Framework document. [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/335116/Master\\_final\\_national\\_curriculum\\_220714.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/335116/Master_final_national_curriculum_220714.pdf)
5. Legislation.gov.uk. Children's Act (2004) The Stationery Office, London.
6. Department for Education and Employment (2000). Sex and Relationship Education Guidance.
7. Ofsted (2015). School Inspection Handbook. Handbook for inspecting schools in England under section 5 of the Education Act 2005. [www.ofsted.gov.uk](http://www.ofsted.gov.uk)
8. Family Planning Association (2013). Growing up with Yasmine and Tom. <http://www.fpa.org.uk/schools-and-teachers/online-sre-and-pshe-primary-schools>
9. Office for National Statistics (1999) The mental health of children and adolescents in Great Britain. London
10. Green H, McGinnity A, Meltzer H, Ford T, Goodman R (2004) Mental health of children and young people in Great Britain, 2004. A survey carried out by the Office for National Statistics on behalf of the Department of Health and the Scottish Executive. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan
11. Parry-Langdon N (2008) Three years on: Survey of the development and emotional wellbeing of children and young people. London: Office for National Statistics
12. Sainsbury Centre for Mental Health (2009) Childhood mental health and life chances in post-war Britain: Insights from three national birth cohort studies.
13. Goodman A, Joyce R, Smith JP (2011) The long shadow cast by childhood physical and mental health problems on adult life. Proc Natl Acad Sci 2011, 108(15): 6032-6037
14. Department of Health (2011) Start Active Stay Active: A report on physical activity from the four home countries' Chief Medical Officers

15. British Heart Foundation National Centre for Physical Activity and Health (2013). Making the case for physical activity. Loughborough University.
16. Trudeau F, Lurencelle L and Shepherd RJ (2004). Links between childhood and adulthood physical activity. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2004 Nov 36 (11) 1937.
17. Department of Health (2011). UK Physical Activity Guidelines; Fact sheet 3: children and young people (5 –18)

### **Chapter 3    Healthy Homes**

1. World Health Organisation. Housing and Health.  
<http://www.euro.who.int/en/health-topics/environment-andhealth/housing-and-health>
2. The King's Fund (2013). Improving the public's health; a resource for Local Authorities.
3. Department of Energy and Climate Change (2015). Annual Fuel Poverty Statistics Report.
4. Department of Health (2015). Cutting the cost of keeping warm – fuel poverty strategy for England.  
[http://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/408644/cutting\\_the\\_cost\\_of\\_keeping\\_warm.pdf](http://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/attachment_data/file/408644/cutting_the_cost_of_keeping_warm.pdf)
5. Department of Health (2015). The Cold Weather Plan for England. Protecting health and reducing harm from cold weather.  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/cold-weather-plan-for-england>
6. Faculty of Public Health (2006). Briefing statement on fuel poverty and health  
[www.fph.org.uk/uploads/bs\\_fuel\\_poverty.pdf](http://www.fph.org.uk/uploads/bs_fuel_poverty.pdf)
7. Royal Society for the Prevention of Accidents (ROSPA) (2015) Facts and Figures in Home Safety.  
<http://www.rospace.com/>
8. Department of Health (2009). Falls and fractures: effective interventions in health and social care  
[http://www.laterlifetraining.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2011/12/FF\\_Effective-Interventions-in-health-and-social-care.pdf](http://www.laterlifetraining.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2011/12/FF_Effective-Interventions-in-health-and-social-care.pdf)
9. Age UK (2012) Later life in the United Kingdom  
[www.ageuk.org.uk](http://www.ageuk.org.uk)
10. Taske N, Taylor M, Mulvihill C and Doyle N (2005). Housing and public health: a review of reviews of interventions for improving health. Evidence Briefing. NICE.
11. Friedman D (2010). Social Impact of Poor Housing. Ecotec, London  
[www.ecotec.com](http://www.ecotec.com)

12. NICE (2010). Unintentional injuries in the home: interventions for under 15's  
<https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ph30>
13. Royal College of Physicians (2011). Falling Standards, Broken promises. Report of the national audit of falls and bone health in older people 2010. London: RCP  
[www.rcplondon.ac.uk/resources/falling-standards-broken-promises](http://www.rcplondon.ac.uk/resources/falling-standards-broken-promises)

## Chapter 4 Healthy Workplaces

1. NOMIS (2015). Official Labour Market Statistics.  
<https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/>
2. CBI (2014). Getting Better: Workplace Health as a Business Issue.  
<http://www.cbi.org.uk/media/2727613/getting-better.pdf>
3. World Health Organisation (2007). Occupational Health.  
[http://www.who.int/occupational\\_health/publications/global\\_plan/en/](http://www.who.int/occupational_health/publications/global_plan/en/)
4. Waddell G, Burton A K, (2006). Is Work Good for Your Health and Wellbeing.  
[https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/214326/hwwb-is-work-good-for-you.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/214326/hwwb-is-work-good-for-you.pdf)
5. Chartered Institute of Personnel and Development (2015) Annual Survey Report Absence Management  
[https://www.cipd.co.uk/binaries/absence-management\\_2015.pdf](https://www.cipd.co.uk/binaries/absence-management_2015.pdf)
6. Black, Dame Carol (2008). Working for a Healthier Tomorrow  
[https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/209782/hwwb-working-for-a-healthier-tomorrow.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/209782/hwwb-working-for-a-healthier-tomorrow.pdf)
7. Marmot M (2010). Fair Society Healthy Lives. UCL Institute of Health Equity  
<http://www.instituteofhealthequity.org/projects/fair-society-healthy-lives-the-marmot-review>
8. Price Waterhouse Coopers. (2008) Building the Case for Wellness.  
[https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/209547/hwwb-dwp-wellness-report-public.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/209547/hwwb-dwp-wellness-report-public.pdf)
9. Get Britain Standing. The Sitting Problem.  
<http://www.getbritainstanding.org/sitting-problem.php>
10. Van der Ploegg H,, Chey T, Korda RJ, Banks E and Bauman A (2012) Sitting Time and All-Cause Mortality Risk in 222 497 Australian Adults. Archives of Internal Medicine, 172 (6) p494-500
11. Buckley JP et al (2015). The sedentary office: a growing case for change towards better health and productivity. Expert statement commissioned by

Public Health England and the Active Working Community Interest Company.  
British Journal of Sports Medicine. 10:1136. 2015.  
<http://bjsm.bmj.com/content/early/2015/04/23/bjsports-2015-094618>

12. Public Health England. Tackling Obesity in Workplaces.  
<https://www.noo.org.uk/LA/tackling/workplaces>

## **Chapter 5    Healthy Southend**

1. Parliamentary Office of Science and Technology (2002) Postnote 18. Air Quality in the UK.
2. Committee on the Medical Effects of Air Pollutants (COMEAP 1998). The Quantification of the Effects of Air Pollution on Health in the United Kingdom.  
<http://www.comeap.org.uk/documents/reports>
3. Committee on the Medical Effects of Air Pollutants (COMEAP 2010). The Mortality Effects of Long Term Exposure to Particulate Air Pollution in the United Kingdom.  
<http://www.comeap.org.uk/documents/reports>
4. Committee on the Medical Effects of Air Pollutants (COMEAP 2001). Statement on the long term effects of particles on mortality.  
<http://www.comeap.org.uk/documents/statements>
5. Public Health England (2014). Estimating Local Mortality Burdens Associated with Particulate Air Pollution.
6. Public Health England. Public Health Outcomes Framework  
<http://www.phoutcomes.info/public-health-outcomes-framework>
7. Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs. The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland: Volume 1. 2007. Norwich: The Stationary Office.
8. Public Health England (2014). Local Action on Health Inequalities: Improving Access to Green Spaces. Health Equity Evidence Review September 2014. PHE publications gateway number: 2014334
9. Faculty of Public Health in association with Natural England (2010). Briefing Statement. Great Outdoors: How our Natural Health Service Uses Green Space to Improve Health.
10. Department for Communities and Local Government (2010). Consultation paper on a new Planning Policy Statement: Planning for a Natural and Healthy Environment. London.
11. CABE. Urban green nation: Building the evidence base. London: CABE; 2010.

12. Natural England Technical Information Note TIN055 (2009). An estimate of the economic and health value and cost effectiveness of the expanded Walking the Way to Health Initiative Scheme 2009.
13. DoE and the Association of Town Centre Management (1997) Managing Urban Spaces in Town Centres – Good Practice Guide, London, HMSO.
14. The Strategy Unit (Cabinet Office). 2008. Food Matters Towards a Strategy for the 21st Century.  
[http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/+http://www.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/media/cabinetoffice/strategy/assets/food/food\\_matters1.pdf](http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/+http://www.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/media/cabinetoffice/strategy/assets/food/food_matters1.pdf)
15. Public Health England (2014). Healthy people, healthy places briefing. Obesity and the environment: regulating the growth of fast food outlets.  
[https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/296248/Obesity\\_and\\_environment\\_March2014.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/296248/Obesity_and_environment_March2014.pdf)
16. Greater London Authority (2012). Takeaways toolkit.  
<http://www.london.gov.uk/sites/default/files/TakeawaysToolkit.pdf>
17. World Health Organisation 1997. Obesity. Preventing and Managing the Global Epidemic. Report of a WHO consultation on obesity.
18. Public Health England. Public Health Outcomes Framework.  
<http://www.phoutcomes.info/public-health-outcomes-framework#page/0/gid/1000042/pat/6/par/E12000006/ati/102/are/E06000033>
19. Maffis C, Tato L. Long term effects of childhood obesity on morbidity and mortality. Horm.Res [Review] 2001; 55 Suppl 1:42-5.
20. Lake A, Townshend T. Obesogenic environments: exploring the built and food environments. J R Soc Promot Health [Research Support, Non-US Gov't Review]. 2006 Nov; 126 (6): 262-7.6. London
21. London Food Board and CIEH, 2012. TakeAways Toolkit, London: Greater London Authority.
22. Bagwell S, 2013. Fast food takeaways. A review of the wider evidence base.  
[www.citiesinstitute.org/.../Publications%202013/Fast%20Food%20Evide](http://www.citiesinstitute.org/.../Publications%202013/Fast%20Food%20Evide)
23. The National Obesity Observatory. 2010. The economic burden of obesity.
24. Department of Health. 2011. The Public Health Responsibility Deal.  
<https://responsibilitydeal.dh.gov.uk/partners/partner/?pa=288>

This page is intentionally left blank



# Public Document Pack

## SOUTHEND-ON-SEA BOROUGH COUNCIL

### Meeting of Public Transport and Buses Working Party

**Date: Monday, 22nd February, 2016**  
**Place: Committee Room 4 - Civic Suite**

**Present:** Councillor Aylen (Chairman)  
Councillors Arscott, Byford, Mulroney and Ware-Lane

**In Attendance:** Councillors Folkard, J Garston, Habermel  
Mr S Knightley  
Paul Mathieson, J Mayhew, G Newman & T Row

**Start/End Time:** 6.00 p.m./7.35 p.m.

#### **1 Apologies for Absence**

Apologies for absence were received from Councillors Woodley, Assenheim and Davies.

#### **2 Declarations of Interest**

No interests were declared at the meeting.

#### **3 Minutes of the Meeting held on 25th November 2015**

Resolved:-

That consideration of the Minutes of the Meeting held on Wednesday 25<sup>th</sup> November 2016 be deferred until the next meeting.

#### **4 C2C Timetable and Update on Progress**

The Working Party received a presentation from Mr Chris Atkinson, Communications and Stakeholder Manager and Mr Kevin Fraser, Delivery Manager (C2C). The presentation provided an update on:

- the recent changes to the timetable;
- the changes at stations within Southend;
- what has happened since the introduction of the changes;
- the details of seat availability and passenger numbers; and
- the next steps for the service and passengers.

It was noted that since the introduction of the new timetable there had been a huge growth in passenger numbers that were far beyond the expectations. The extra capacity provided as a result of the recent changes was scheduled to last until 2019 but had been filled already. The punctuality of the service however, had been maintained.

The Working Party, officers and other Members present took the opportunity to ask a number of questions regarding the changes, the service currently being provided and the on-going work being undertaken by C2C. Members also took the opportunity to identify ways it could help improve and support C2C in its delivery of the service.

On behalf of the Working, the Chairman thanked Mr Atkinson and Mr Fraser for their detailed and informative presentation.

Resolved:

1. That a copy of the slides used in the presentation be circulated to Members.
2. That the Council supports C2C in pressuring the Government to identify and secure additional rolling stock and additional carriages to provide extra capacity and flexibility.
3. That, in view of the hours lost to the economy as a result of delays experienced by commuters on the C2C line, C2C be recommended to approach large businesses within "the square mile" and organisations such as the "Big Business Corporation Ltd.", as well as local businesses and partnerships within Southend, to support and assist C2C in acquiring additional rolling stock as a matter of urgency.

**Chairman:** \_\_\_\_\_

# **CABINET**

Tuesday, 15<sup>th</sup> March 2016

## **COUNCIL PROCEDURE RULE 46**

The following action taken in accordance with Council Procedure Rule 46 is reported. In consultation with the appropriate Executive Councillor(s):-

### **1. The Corporate Director for Corporate Services authorised:**

#### **1.1 Demolition of 59-61 East Street**

The conditional agreement to sell the two derelict houses at 59-61 East Street to Essex County Preservation Trust to facilitate their restoration and bring them back in to beneficial residential occupation, in the sum detailed on the confidential sheet.

#### **1.2 Land known as 21a Southchurch Avenue**

Grant of conditional option agreement for the sale of land known as 21a Southchurch Avenue to facilitate the delivery of planning permission 14/01462/FULM. The terms have been independently certified for best consideration in accordance with s.123 Local Government Act 1972.

### **2. The Corporate Director for Place authorised:**

#### **2.1 Implementation of Electric Vehicle Infrastructure to Support the E-Mobility Hub Project**

The Issue of a letter of intent to submit a bid on a 2 year Innovate UK project in partnership with E-Car Club Ltd, EValu8, Transport Innovations, Hour Bike and Transport Systems Catapult. The project is 100% grant funded and will be in the sum of £972,672 of which Southend Council will receive £49,008 to support Southend becoming a Smart City.

#### **2.2 Urban Living Partnership Bid**

The continuation of the work within the consortium and to determine how to proceed if the funding bid is successful later in the year.

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank



By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank